DESIGN DOCUMENTS
FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

AUBURN

PREPARED FOR

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

Volume 1 of 2 - Specifications

For information regarding
this project contact:

KERRY HENRY, P.E.
4121 CARMICHAEL ROAD
SUITE 400
MONTGOMERY, AL 36106
334-220-4091

Jacobs

JACOBS Project No. D3731700

OCTOBER 2025

BID DOCUMENTS

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
AND
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

for the construction of the

MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

****

****

JACOBS

Montgomery, Alabama

October 2025

© Jacobs 2025. All rights reserved.
This document and the ideas and designs incorporated herein, as an instrument of professional service, is the property of Jacobs and is not to be used in whole or part, for any other project without the written authorization of Jacobs.

Project No. D3731700 Copy No._____

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

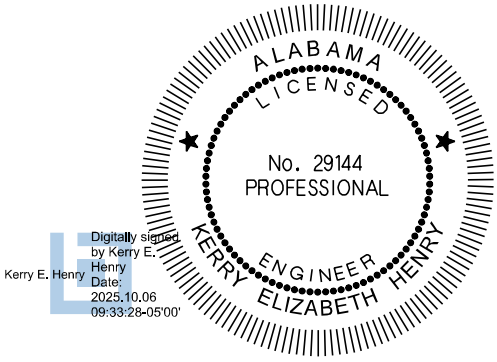
MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

SIGN AND SEAL SHEET

Kerry Elizabeth Henry, P.E. No. 29144

PART 1—BIDDING REQUIREMENTS
PART 2—CONTRACTING FORMS
PART 3—CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
PART 4—SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
(the following sections only)
01 11 00, 01 29 00, 01 31 13, 01 31 19, 01 32 00,
01 33 00, 01 43 33, 01 45 16.13, 01 50 00, 01 57 13,
01 57 28, 01 61 00, 01 77 00, 01 78 23, 01 91 14
DIVISION 3—CONCRETE
(the following section only)
03 01 35
DIVISION 6—WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 10 01
DIVISION 9—FINISHES
09 90 00
DIVISION 22—PLUMBING
22 10 01, 22 11 16
DIVISION 23—HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)
23 13 00
DIVISION 40—PROCESS INTEGRATION
(the following sections only)
40 05 15, 40 27 00, 40 27 00.01, 40 27 00.08,
40 27 00.15, 40 27 01, 40 27 02, 40 80 01
DIVISION 44—POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT
44 42 55, 44 42 56.04



©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

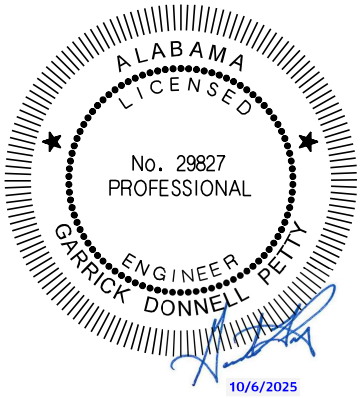
MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

SIGN AND SEAL SHEET

PART 4—SPECIFICATIONS

Garrick Donnell Petty, P.E. No. 29827

DIVISION 1—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
(the following section only)
01 88 15
DIVISION 3—CONCRETE
(the following sections only)
03 21 00, 03 30 10, 03 40 00
DIVISION 5—METALS
05 05 19, 05 05 23, 50 50 00



©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

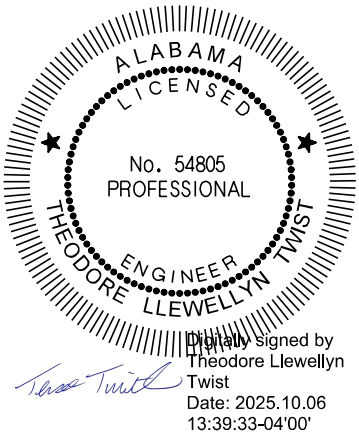
SIGN AND SEAL SHEET

PART 4—SPECIFICATIONS

Theodore Llewellyn Twist, P.E. No. 54805

DIVISION 26—ELECTRICAL

26 05 02, 26 05 04, 26 05 05, 26 05 26,
26 05 33, 26 05 70, 26 08 00, 26 20 00,
26 24 16, 26 27 26, 26 41 00, 26 43 00,
26 50 00



©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

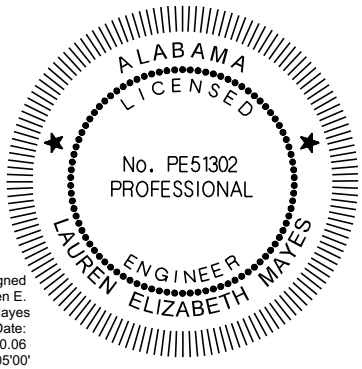
MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

SIGN AND SEAL SHEET

PART 4—SPECIFICATIONS

Lauren Elizabeth Mayes, P.E. No. 51302

DIVISION 31—EARTHWORK
31 10 00, 31 23 13, 31 23 16, 31 23 19.01,
31 23 23, 31 23 23.15, 31 32 19.16
DIVISION 32—EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 11 23, 32 12 16, 32 13 13, 32 31 13,
32 91 13, 32 92 00
DIVISION 33—UTILITIES
33 05 13, 33 41 01.03



Lauren E. Mayes
Digitally signed by Lauren E. Mayes
Date: 2025.10.06 11:08:30-05'00'

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

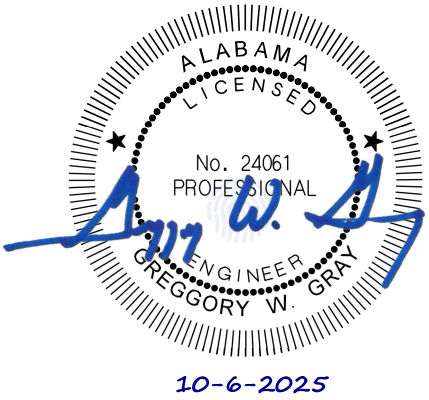
MISCELLANEOUS PUMP STATION IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT

SIGN AND SEAL SHEET

PART 4—SPECIFICATIONS

Greggory W. Gray, P.E. No. 24061

DIVISION 40—PROCESS INTEGRATION
(the following sections only)
40 90 00, 40 91 00, 40 99 90



END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pages

PART 1—BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

00 11 13	Invitation to Bid	1- 8
00 21 13	Instruction to Bidders	1- 10
00 41 13	Proposal	1- 9
00 43 13	Bid Bond	1- 3

PART 2—CONTRACTING FORMS

00 52 13	Agreement	1- 8
00 61 13.13	Performance Bond	1- 4
00 61 13.16	Payment Bond	1- 4

PART 3—CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

00 72 00	General Conditions	1- 52
00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions	1- 10

PART 4—SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	Summary of Work	1- 2
01 29 00	Payment Procedures	1- 4
01 31 13	Project Coordination	1- 6
01 31 19	Project Meetings	1- 3
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	1- 6
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	1- 9
	Supplement 1, Form: Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal	1- 1
01 43 33	Manufacturers' Field Services	1- 5
	Supplement 1, Form: Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation	1- 1
	Supplement 2, Form: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance	1- 1
01 45 16.13	Contractor Quality Control	1- 7
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	1- 4
01 57 13	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	1- 10
01 57 28	Temporary Flow Control	1- 12
01 61 00	Common Product Requirements	1- 9
	Supplement 1, Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance	1- 1

©COPYRIGHT 2023 JACOBS

Pages

01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	1- 4
01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data	1- 7
	Supplement 1, Maintenance Summary Form	1- 2
01 88 15	Anchorage and Bracing	1- 7
01 91 14	Equipment Testing and Facility Startup	1- 4
	Supplement 1, Facility Performance Demonstration/ Certification Form	1- 1

DIVISION 2—EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	Demolition	1- 7

DIVISION 3—CONCRETE

03 01 35	Pump Station Rehabilitation	1- 17
03 21 00	Steel Reinforcement	1- 4
03 30 10	Structural Concrete	1- 32
	Supplement 1, Concrete Mix Design, CMD-1	1- 3
03 40 00	Precast Concrete	1- 6

DIVISION 4—MASONRY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 5—METALS

05 05 19	Post-Installed Anchors	1- 6
05 05 23	Welding	1- 4
	Supplement 1, Welding and Nondestructive Testing Table	1- 1
50 50 00	Metal Fabrications	1- 13

DIVISION 6—WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 01	Carpentry	1- 4

DIVISION 8—OPENINGS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 9—FINISHES

09 90 00	Painting and Coating	1- 22
	Supplement 1, Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS)	1- 1
	Supplement 2, Product Data Sheet (PDS)	1- 1

DIVISIONS 10 THROUGH 21 (NOT USED)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Pages

DIVISION 22—PLUMBING

22 10 01	Plumbing Piping and Accessories	1- 7
22 11 16	Crosslinked Polyethylene Piping	1- 8

DIVISION 23—HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 13 00	Aboveground Fuel Storage Tank and Accessories	1- 13

DIVISIONS 24 THROUGH 25 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26—ELECTRICAL

26 05 02	Basic Electrical Requirements	1- 8
26 05 04	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods	1- 13
26 05 05	Conductors	1- 15
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1- 6
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes	1- 26
26 05 70	Electrical Systems Analysis	1- 9
	Supplement 1, Example Arc Flash Label	1- 1
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	1- 16
26 20 00	Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors	1- 11
26 24 16	Panelboards	1- 7
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	1- 8
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	1- 6
26 43 00	Surge Protective Devices	1- 6
26 50 00	Lighting	1- 15

DIVISIONS 27 THROUGH 30 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 31—EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing	1- 3
31 23 13	Subgrade Preparation	1- 3
31 23 16	Excavation	1- 4
31 23 19.01	Dewatering	1- 3
31 23 23	Fill and Backfill	1- 9
31 23 23.15	Trench Backfill	1- 8
31 32 19.16	Geotextile	1- 6

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Pages

DIVISION 32—EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23	Aggregate Base Course	1- 4
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	1- 10
32 13 13	Concrete Paving	1- 15
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	1- 13
32 91 13	Soil Preparation	1- 4
32 92 00	Turf and Grasses	1- 5

DIVISION 33—UTILITIES

33 05 13	Manholes	1- 10
33 41 01.03	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)	1- 1

DIVISIONS 34 THROUGH 39 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 40—PROCESS INTEGRATION

40 05 15	Piping Support Systems	1- 8
	Supplement 1, Table 1: Nonchemical Areas	1- 1
40 27 00	Process Piping-General	1- 17
	Supplement 1, Piping Schedule Legend	1- 2
	Supplement 2, Piping Schedule	1- 1
40 27 00.01	Cement-Epoxy-Lined Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings	1- 4
40 27 00.08	Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings—General Service	1- 4
40 27 00.15	Double Wall Containment Piping	1- 2
40 27 01	Process Piping Specialties	1- 9
40 27 02	Process Valves and Operators	1- 11
40 80 01	Process Piping Leakage Testing	1- 2
40 90 00	Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems	1- 36
	Supplement 1, Instrument List	1- 1
	Supplement 2, Control Panel Schedule	1- 1
	Supplement 3, Loop Status Report	1- 3
	Supplement 4, Performance Test Sheet	1- 1
40 91 00	Instrumentation and Control Components	1- 9
40 99 90	Package Control Systems	1- 12

DIVISIONS 41 THROUGH 43 (NOT USED)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Pages

DIVISION 44—POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

44 42 55	Standby Engine Driven Pump	1- 8
44 42 56.04	Submersible Pumps	1- 7
	Supplement 1, Data Sheets: Pump and Motor	1- 6

DIVISIONS 45 THROUGH 49 (NOT USED)

PART 5—DRAWINGS (BOUND SEPARATELY)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 1

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

AUBURN

September 25, 2025

INVITATION TO BID

1. GENERAL INFORMATION AND SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Please note, the City of Auburn is updating its online bid notification system to better communicate with those interested in bidding on City Projects. To receive notifications bidders need to register in the City's Vendor Self Service (VSS) System.

Those already registered in VSS will need to add their NIGP commodity codes. Previously entered codes were removed from all vendor records in VSS during the system update. Please note, NIGP commodity codes are required for vendors to receive bid notifications.

Sealed bids will be received by the City of Auburn, Alabama, until 2:00 p.m., local time, on **October 30, 2025**, in the Office of the City Manager, 144 Tichenor Avenue, and then be publicly opened and read for furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the completion of the following project:

Miscellaneous Pump Station Improvements Project

Bidding Documents are open to public inspection, free of charge, in the Bailey-Alexander Water and Sewer Complex, 1501 West Samford Avenue, Auburn, Alabama or at Engineer's office, JACOBS, 4121 Carmichael Road, Suite 400, Montgomery, AL 36106. Electronic copies may be obtained upon request by email to kerry.henry@Jacobs.com. It is the responsibility of the contractor to print hard copies of the sets. No partial sets, individual pages, or drawing sheets will be provided. Please contact Kerry Henry by email or at 334.220.4091 for more information regarding obtaining of plans.

The Project consists of the following major components:

- Replacement of existing Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Choctafaula Pump Station wet well submersible pumps with new wet well submersible pumps.
- Replacement of existing submersible pump rails and base elbow at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, and Choctafaula Pump Stations.
- Replacement of existing discharge piping, valves, and supports in wet well and valve pit at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, and The Preserve Pump Stations.

- Replacement of existing wet well piping at Graystone and Stone Creek Pump Stations.
- Replacement of existing submersible pump rails at Stone Creek Pump Station.
- Rehabilitation of wet well, including removal of existing coating and deteriorated concrete and application of new corrosion resistant coating at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Graystone Pump Stations.
- Installation of fencing around Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.
- Installation of lighting at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Stone Creek Pump Stations.
- Installation of water line at Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.
- Installation of spigot at Highlands Pump Station.
- Replacement of existing pump control panel, including all internal wiring, terminal strips, control relays, and electronic devices at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Graystone Pump Stations.
- Retrofit of existing pump control panel, including all internal wiring, terminal strips, control relays, and electronic devices at The Preserve Pump Station.
- Removal of ladder rungs in Graystone Pump Station wet well.
- Installation of new wet well cover, including fall protection grating, at Graystone Pump Station.
- Installation of new flow meter on Choctafaula Pump Station effluent force main.
- Installation of new diesel driven standby pump at Choctafaula Pump Station.

The Work will be completed in all respects within 300 calendar days from the date when the Contract Times commence to run.

Guarantee will be required with each bid as follows: At least five percent (not to exceed $10,000) of the amount bid in the form of a certified or cashier's check or bid bond payable to the City of Auburn, Alabama.

Your attention in particular is invited to the section entitled "Instructions to Bidders", which is to be followed in all respects. A mandatory prebid conference will be held at 10:00a.m. local time on Thursday, October 9, 2025 at the City of AUburn Water and Sewer Services Office, 1501 W. Samford Ave., Auburn, AL 36832.

The Bidder shall submit documentation with the bid package that the contractor meets the minimum experience requirements of having completed four (4) projects of similar nature and scope within the last 10 years. Documentation will include a list of referenced projects meeting the Bidder’s experience requirements and listing the name and phone number for contacting reference familiar with each project listed.

2. CONTRACT AWARD

The City reserves the right to select the lowest responsible bidder as the best interest of the City may require, to award the purchase contract from any of the bids, to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informalities in bids received. Bid will be good for sixty (60) days after being opened by the City of Auburn, Alabama.

Award of the contract, if to be awarded, will be made within sixty (60) calendar days after opening of bids to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with the requirements of the invitation to bid. Should no award be made within the sixty (60) days, all proposals will be rejected unless the successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in the time limit for award. The successful bidder will be notified by letter, mailed to the address shown on his proposal, that his bid has been accepted and that he has been awarded the contract.

A sealed envelope containing the original proposal and one (1) copy must be delivered or mailed to:

Purchasing Officer, City of Auburn
144 Tichenor Avenue, Suite 5
Auburn, AL 36830

The envelope must be plainly marked on the outside as follows:

BID: Miscellaneous Pump Station Improvements Project
OPENING: 2:00 p.m. local time
DATE: **October 30, 2025**
STATE LICENSE NO.:_____

4. E-VERIFY AND NO-BOYCOTT CLAUSE

All bidders are required to be compliant with the Beason-Hammon Alabama Taxpayer and Citizen Protection Act, No. 2011-535 Code of Alabama (1975) § 31-13-9 as amended May 16, 2012, regarding employment practices. For all bidders that employ persons in the State of Alabama, documentation of enrollment in E-Verify should be included with the bid and will be required as a condition for the award of any contract. All bidders are advised that the award of the contract is conditioned on the bidder not knowingly employing, hiring for employment or continuing to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. The awarded contract will contain a provision whereby the bidder pledges not to violate federal immigration law.

Legislative Act 2016-312 (the "Act") prohibits the City from entering into contracts with any business entity that is actively engaged in or plans to engage in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which the State can enjoy open trade; unless such business entity provides the goods or services for at least 20 percent (20%) less than the lowest business entity in compliance with the Act. All bidders understand and agree that in the awarded contract, the lowest responsive bidder must either certify that it is in compliance with the Act and agree that it will not violate the act during the term of the contract; or agree to offer the goods or

services for at least 20 percent (20%) less than the lowest business entity certifying compliance with the Act.

5. LICENSING REQUIREMENTS

The successful bidder is responsible for acquiring the appropriate business licenses and permits to conduct work with the City of Auburn. In addition to the business license and permit requirements, the bidder is required to remit all applicable sales and use tax, occupational license fees, and contractors/subcontractors license fee in accordance with City ordinances and codes. In accordance with Section 39-3-5 of State Code, any non-Alabama bidders must submit a written opinion from an attorney stating the amount and criteria, if any, of local preference granted by law to non-resident businesses in his state of residence. Questions regarding business license and applicable taxes may be directed to the Revenue Office at 334.501.7239.

6. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

The City of Auburn believes fully in equal opportunity in the provision of supplies, equipment, construction and services. Positive steps should be taken to assure that small business, minority businesses and women-owned businesses are given many opportunities to provide the above-mentioned services when economically feasible. In the case of construction projects, the City of Auburn shall rely on individuals or firms seeking to do business with the City of Auburn to ensure that such above-mentioned businesses are given ample opportunity to participate on a sub-contractual basis.

7. US SOURCING

The contractor agrees in all events to use materials, supplies and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories if the same are available at reasonable prices. If the contractor determines that said items are not available at a reasonable price, the contractor must first contact the City of Auburn and obtain approval for the use of other materials, supplies and products. In the event the contractor breaches the agreement to use domestic products, and domestic products are not used, there shall be a downward adjustment in the contract price equal to any realized savings or benefits to the contractor.

8. PAYMENT AND INVOICING

Please note that the City of Auburn has a mandatory Partial Payment Request form that must be completed and submitted by the contractor before payment is considered. A copy of the required form will be provided to the Contractor. Payments are mailed on each Friday of the month. Pay requests must be reviewed and approved by the appropriate City representatives (architect, if applicable, inspector, project manager and department head) and received by accounts payable at least seven (7)

days prior to the scheduled mailing date. The City of Auburn will process only one invoice per month for partial payment to the contractor. If you have any questions concerning billing, contact our accounts payable office at 334.501.7237 or 334.501.7238.

9. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor will be required to provide certificates of insurance showing that it carries, or has in force, automobile liability insurance, general liability insurance, contractor's pollution liability insurance, umbrella liability insurance, workers' compensation insurance and builder's risk insurance/installation floater. Limits of liability for automobile liability insurance shall be, at a minimum, $1,000,000.00 combined single limit. Limits of liability for general liability insurance shall be, at a minimum, $1,000,000.00 per occurrence, $1,000,000.00 personal and advertising injury, $2,000,000.00 general aggregate and $2,000,000.00 products/completed operations aggregate. General liability insurance will include coverage for contractually assumed liability and explosion, collapse, and underground hazards (X, C, and U). Limits of liability for contractor's pollution liability shall be, at a minimum, $2,000,000.00 per occurrence or claim and $2,000,000.00 aggregate. Limits of liability for umbrella liability insurance shall be, at a minimum, $5,000,000.00 per occurrence or claim and $5,000.000.00 aggregate. If any liability insurance coverage is on a claims-made basis, the Contractor will maintain coverage in force for a period of two (2) years following completion of the work specified in the agreement at the limits specified in this paragraph. Workers' compensation insurance shall provide statutory workers' compensation coverage and employers' liability coverage with limits of, at a minimum, $1,000,000.00 each accident, $1,000,000.00 disease - each employee and, $1,000,000.00 disease – policy limit. The builder's risk/installation floater coverage will have a limit of coverage sufficient to cover the projected work and any addendums thereto and will be written on a special causes of loss or equivalent basis. The builder's risk coverage/installation floater coverage will allow for partial utilization, start up, and testing. The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any deductibles or self-insured retentions. The Contractor's insurance will be primary. If the Contractor carries higher coverage limits than those mentioned above, the higher coverage limits will apply.

The certificate of insurance shall provide the City of Auburn, Alabama (City) with thirty (30) days written notice of cancellation of any of the coverage named in said certificate and waivers of subrogation. The City and any other entity as identified in the Supplementary Conditions will be named as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance, contractor's pollution liability insurance, umbrella liability insurance and automobile liability insurance policies. The City will be named as a loss payee under the Contractor's builder's risk insurance or installation floater.

The City will be named as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance and automobile liability insurance policies. The Contractor shall require certificates of insurance from subcontractors. Subcontractors will carry limits of

insurance equal to or greater than those carried by the Contractor. These certificates shall evidence waivers of subrogation in favor of the Contractor and the City, and shall be made available to the City upon request.

At the City's discretion, the Contractor may be required to have in force builder's risk coverage and/or higher liability limits than that mentioned above and/or broader coverage than normally carried by the Contractor.

Questions concerning insurance coverage may be directed to the Risk Manager, McCarthy Autry at 334.501.7247.

10. INDEMNIFICATION

The Contractor agrees to indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the City, its officials, representatives, agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all claims, actions, lawsuits, damages, judgments, liability and expense, including attorney's fees and litigation expenses, in whole or in part arising out of, connected with, or in any way associated with the activities of the Contractor, its employees, or its sub-contractors in connection with the work to be performed under this contract. This obligation survives the payment of any losses by the Contractor's insurance carrier.

11. LEGAL ACTION

Legal action arising from the performance of this contract will be filed in the Circuit Court of Lee County, Alabama located in Opelika, Alabama or the Federal District Court for the Middle District of Alabama – Eastern Division located in Opelika, Alabama. The contract will be interpreted according to the laws of the State of Alabama.

12. ASSINGMENT OF CONTRACT

The contract may not be assigned by the contractor without written permission of the City of Auburn.

CITY OF AUBURN, ALABAMA

Dawson Newman

Purchasing Officer

FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION CONCERNING THIS PROJECT, PLEASE CONTACT KERRY HENRY, AT KERRY.HENRY@JACOBS.COM OR 334.220.4091.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. DEFINED TERMS

1.1. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

1.1.1. *Issuing Office*—The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.

2. COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.1. Complete sets of the Bidding Documents in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated in the Advertisement for Bids may be obtained from the Issuing Office.

2.2. Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids. Neither Owner nor Engineer assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

3. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.1. In order to perform public work, Bidder and its Subcontractors, prior to award of Contract or as otherwise required by the jurisdiction, shall hold or obtain such licenses as required by State Statutes, and federal and local Laws and Regulations. No bids will be accepted, except from a qualified contractor duly licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors.

3.2. To demonstrate Bidder’s qualifications to perform the Work, within 5 days of Owner’s request, Bidder shall submit written evidence such as financial data, previous experience, present commitments, and such other data as may be called for.

3.3. To demonstrate Subcontractor qualifications to perform the Work, Bidder shall, if requested by the Owner, submit written evidence that Subcontractor(s) named in the Bid form are qualified to perform the Work.

3.4. See paragraph 18 of these Instructions to Bidders.

4. LICENSE REQUIREMENTS

4.1. Contractor’s license number and the class required shall be inserted in the appropriate place on the Bid Form, before Bid will be considered.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS, OTHER RELATED DATA, AND SITE

5.1. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner or others.

5.2. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraph 5.03 through Paragraph 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents as a result of any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

5.3. Reference is made to the General Requirements for identification of the general nature of other work that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) that relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. On request Owner will provide to each Bidder for examination, access to or copies of contract documents (other than portions thereof related to price) for such other work.

5.4. It is responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

5.4.1. Examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and any Addenda.

5.4.2. Attend the mandatory pre-bid conference and visit the Site to become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

5.4.3. Become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5.4.4. Carefully study all:

5.4.4.1. Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been identified in Paragraph 5.03 of the Supplementary Conditions as containing reliable “technical data”.

5.4.5. Agree at the time of submitting its Bid that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) Bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

5.4.6. Become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

5.4.7. Correlate the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.

5.4.8. Promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in Bidding Documents and confirm that written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

5.4.9. Determine Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the Work.

5.5. Submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this article; that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by Bidding Documents and applying specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by Bidding Documents; that Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in Bidding Documents and the written resolutions thereof by Engineer are acceptable to Bidder; and that Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

6. SPECIAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

6.1. Bidder’s attention is directed to the Supplementary Conditions, Paragraph 7.03.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

7. PREBID CONFERENCE

7.1. A mandatory prebid conference will be held at **10:00 a.m**. local time on **Thursday, October 9th, 2025** at the City of Auburn Water and Sewer Services Office, 1501 W Samford Ave, Auburn, AL 36832. The conference will then move to each of the project sites. A schedule and addresses will be provided to Bidders. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are required to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

8. SITE AND OTHER AREAS

8.1. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

9. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

9.1. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by the office issuing documents as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than 3 days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

9.2. Addenda may also be issued to clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by Owner or Engineer.

10. BID SECURITY

10.1. Bid shall be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5 percent of Bidder’s maximum Bid price (or maximum amount of $10,000) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a penal Bid bond (on the attached form), issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10.2. The Bid security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be returned. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within the time period specified in Article Signing of Agreement, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults. Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of the 7th day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or the number of days specified for all Bids to remain subject to acceptance in Article Bids to Remain Subject to Acceptance, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be returned.

10.3. Bid security of other Bidders whom Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be returned within 7 days after Bid opening.

11. CONTRACT TIMES

11.1. The number of days within which, or the dates by which, the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment are set forth in the Agreement.

12. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

12.1. Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

13. SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS

13.1. The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. Whenever it is specified or described in the Bidding Documents that a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

14. SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

14.1. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance of a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within 5 days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity if requested by Owner.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

14.2. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit a substitute without an increase in Bid.

14.3. If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement as provided in General Conditions Paragraph 7.06.E.

14.4. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

15. PREPARATION OF BID

15.1. With each copy of the Bidding Documents, Bidder will be furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if applicable, the Bid Bond Form. No substitution of the Bid Form will be allowed.

15.2. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed by typing or printing with ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each Bid item listed therein or the words “No Bid,” “No Change,” or “Not Applicable” entered.

15.3. A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice president or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate seal shall be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.

15.4. A Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The official address of the partnership shall be shown.

15.5. A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the firm and the official address of the firm shall be shown.

15.6. A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder’s name and official address.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

15.7. A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown.

15.8. All names shall be typed or printed in ink below the signatures.

15.9. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgement of receipt of all Addenda; the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.

15.10. Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

15.11. The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number and class, if applicable, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

15.12. The Bid of a nonresident (of Alabama) Bidder shall be accompanied by a written opinion from a licensed attorney in the nonresident Bidder's state as to the preference granted by that state to its own resident Bidders whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of public contracts.

16. BASIS OF BID; COMPARISON OF BIDS

16.1. Lump Sum:

16.1.1. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis as set forth in the Bid Form.

16.1.2. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a lump sum basis for the base Bid and include a separate price for each alternate described in the Bidding Documents as provided for in the Bid Form. The price for each alternate will be the amount added to or deleted from the base Bid if Owner selects the alternate. In the comparison of Bids, alternates will be applied in the same order as listed in the Bid Form.

17. SALES AND USE TAXES

17.1. Owner is exempt from Alabama state sales and use taxes on applicable materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work that meet the requirements of the Alabama Department of Revenue's Air and Water Pollution Control Exemption (Rule 810-6-3-.46). Said taxes shall not be included in the Bid.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

18. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSAL

18.1. The unbound copy of the Proposal Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the following data:

18.1.1. Bidder's Experience: The Bidder shall submit documentation that the contractor meets the minimum experience requirements of having completed work in the last ten years on four lift station projects similar in nature and scope.

18.1.2. Documentation for supporting data will include a list of referenced projects meeting the Bidder's experience requirements and listing the name and phone number for contacting reference familiar with each project listed.

18.1.3. Subcontractor's Experience: The Bidder shall submit documentation that the subcontractor meets the minimum experience requirements of having completed work in the last eight years on four lift station projects where the total contract amount for the project was greater than $100,000.

18.1.3. Documentation for supporting data of subcontractor's experience will include a list of referenced projects meeting the Subcontractor's experience requirements and listing the name and phone number for contacting reference familiar with each project listed.

18.2. Nonresident Bidder's home state preference for resident bidders, in accordance with Article, Preparation of Bids.

18.3. A Bid shall be submitted no later than the date and time prescribed, and at the place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Enclose Bid in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), name and address of Bidder, and accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED."

19. MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

19.1. A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

19.2. If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

20. OPENING OF BIDS

20.1. Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and unless obviously nonresponsive, read aloud publicly.

21. BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

21.1. All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

22. EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

22.1. Pursuant to Code of Alabama 39-3-5, a resident Bidder shall be allowed a preference over a nonresident Bidder from a state which gives or requires a preference to Bidders from that state. The preference shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state of the nonresident Bidder.

22.2. Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced or conditional Bids. Owner further reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder whom it finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder.

22.3. More than one Bid for the same Work from an individual or entity under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any Bidder has an interest in more than one Bid for the Work may be cause for disqualification of that Bidder and the rejection of all Bids in which that Bidder has an interest.

22.4. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

22.5. In evaluating Bidders, Owner may consider the qualifications of Bidders and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities must be submitted either with the Bid, or otherwise prior to issuance of the Notice of Award.

22.6. Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

22.7. If the Contract is to be awarded, Owner will award the Contract to Bidder whose Bid is in the best interests of the Project.

23. CONTRACT SECURITY AND INSURANCE

23.1. Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to bonds and insurance. When Successful Bidder delivers executed Agreement to Owner, it shall be accompanied by such bonds.

24. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

24.1. When Owner issues a Notice of Award to Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents that are identified in the Agreement as attached thereto. Within 10 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner. Within 10 days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully signed counterpart to Successful Bidder with a complete set of the Drawings with appropriate identification.

25. RETAINAGE

25.1. Provisions concerning retainage and Contractor's rights to deposit securities in lieu of retainage, if applicable, are set forth in the Agreement.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

NOTE TO BIDDER: Use typewriter or ink for completing this PROPOSAL.

PROPOSAL

BID RECIPIENT

1.01 THIS PROPOSAL IS SUBMITTED TO:

Owner: City of Auburn, Alabama

Address: 144 Tichenor Avenue, Auburn, AL 36830

Project Identification: Miscellaneous Pump Station Improvements Project

Jacobs Project Number: D3731700

1.02 The undersigned, hereinafter called the Bidder, proposes and agrees, if this Proposal is accepted, to enter into an agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding documents.

BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 IN SUBMITTING THIS BID, BIDDER REPRESENTS THAT:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the following Addenda, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged.

Addendum No.	Addendum Date

(Bidder shall insert number of each Addendum received.)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) Bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

E. Bidder is aware of the general nature of Work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

F. Bidder has correlated the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.

G. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.

H. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.

I. Bidder will submit written evidence of its authority to do business in the state where the Project is located not later than the date of its execution of the Agreement.

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 BIDDER CERTIFIES:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation;

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and

D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this paragraph:

1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid prices at artificial noncompetitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, noncompetitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

E. Required sales and use taxes are included in the stated Bid prices for the Work unless provision is made herein for the Bidder to separately itemize the estimated amount of sales tax or if Instructions to Bidders state Owner is tax exempt.

BASIS OF AWARD

5.01 BASIS OF AWARD

A. Award of Contract shall be made to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder as determined in its sole discretion by the Owner.

BASIS OF BIDS

6.01 LUMP SUM BID

A. The Bidder hereby proposes to accept as full payment for completion of the Project the amounts computed under the provisions of the Contract Documents and based on the following lump sum amount. The bidder agrees that the lump sum prices represent a true measure of the labor and materials required to perform the work, including all allowances for overhead and profit for each type of unit work called for in the Contract Documents. The Lump Sum (LS) shall be shown in both figures and words. In case of discrepancy, the amount in words shall govern.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6.02 A. BIDDER SHALL COMPLETE THE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS FOR THE FOLLOWING LUMP SUM PRICE(S):

$ _____(NUMBER)

_____

_____
(WORDS)

TIME OF COMPLETION

7.01 Bidder agrees the work will be substantially complete within 270 calendar days after the date when the Contract times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with paragraph 15.06 of the general conditions within 300 calendar days after the date when the contract times commence to run.

7.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the agreement as to liquidated damages in the event of failure to complete the Work, and any specified milestones, within the Contract times.

ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

8.01 THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE SUBMITTED WITH AND MADE A CONDITION OF THIS BID:

A. Required Bid security in the form of Bid bond.

B. Bidder's Certificate of License Number outside of envelope containing the Proposal

C. Experience of Bidder (4 projects similar in nature and scope)

D. Identification of Subcontractors

DEFINED TERMS

9.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

EXPERIENCE OF BIDDER

10.01 EXPERIENCE OF BIDDER

The Bidder shall demonstrate related experience by listing previously completed projects of similar nature and scope. In considering the Proposal, the Owner shall, in its own discretion, determine, in such manner as it deems appropriate, whether the projects listed are of similar nature and scope. In order to meet the requirements for experience, the Contractor shall have successfully completed at least four (4) projects of similar nature and scope within the last 10 years.

The Contractor shall NOT be allowed a separate credit for the experience of any of its employees considered separately and apart from the experience of the Contractor itself. For work performed by Subcontractors to the Contractor, work must have been performed on a project for the Contractor. In the event the following form does not allow sufficient space to adequately provide the required information, the Bidder shall include said information by attachment to this Proposal.

1.) Project Name:_____

Project Amount: $_____

Owner:_____

Phone Number:_____

Contract Person:_____

Completion Date:_____

2.) Project Name:_____

Project Amount: $_____

Owner:_____

Phone Number:_____

Contract Person:_____

Completion Date:_____

3.) Project Name:_____

Project Amount: $_____

Owner:_____

Phone Number:_____

Contract Person:_____

Completion Date:_____

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4.) Project Name:_____

Project Amount: $_____

Owner:_____

Phone Number:_____

Contract Person:_____

Completion Date:_____

The Bidder further certifies that if his bid is accepted, the following subcontracting firms or business will, subject to the approval of the Owner, be awarded subcontracts for portions of the work in the event the Bidder is awarded the Contract. The Bidder must identify any and all subcontractors that it plans to use in preparing this Proposal and that it will rely upon if awarded this Contract by the Owner based upon the Owner's consideration of this Proposal. The Bidder acknowledges that the Owner, in its sole and exclusive discretion, can reject the use of any subcontractor by the Bidder.

Name			Type of Work
Street	City	State	Zip
Name			Type of Work
Street	City	State	Zip
Name			Type of Work
Street	City	State	Zip
Name			Type of Work
Street	City	State	Zip

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SURETY

If the Bidder is awarded a construction Contract on this Proposal, the Surety who provides the Performance Bond and Payment Bond will be _____

_____ whose address is

_____

_____

Street City State Zip

BID SUBMITTAL

11.01 THIS BID SUBMITTED BY:

If Bidder is:

An Individual

Name (typed or printed): _____

By (signature): _____

Doing business as: _____

A Partnership

Partnership Name: _____ (SEAL)

By: _____

(Signature of general partner – attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name *(typed or printed)*: _____

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

A Corporation

Corporation Name: _____ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: _____

Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): ____

By: _____
(Signature – attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____ (CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest: _____
(Signature of Corporate Secretary)

Date of Qualification to do business in is:
_____.

A Joint Venture

Joint Venturer Name: _____ (SEAL)

By: _____
(Signature of joint venture partner – attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Bidder's Business Address: _____

_____

Phone No.:_____ FAX No.: _____

E-mail: _____

SUBMITTED on _____, 20__

Alabama Contractor's License No.: _____

Contractor's License Class (where applicable): _____

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER (Name and Address):

SURETY (Name and Address of Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):

City of Auburn, Alabama

144 Tichenor Ave

Auburn, AL

BID

Bid Due Date:
Project (Brief Description Including Location): Miscellaneous Pump Station Improvements Project, City of Auburn, AL

BOND

Bond Number:
Date (Not later than Bid due date):

Penal sum _____ _____
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Bid Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

BIDDER	SURETY
_____(Seal)	_____(Seal)
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal	Surety's Name and Corporate Seal
By: _____	By: _____
Signature and Title	Signature and Title (Attach Power of Attorney)
Attest: _____	Attest: _____
Signature and Title	Signature and Title

Note: Above addresses are to be used for giving required notice.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Surety's liability.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:

3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or

3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or

3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default by Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2

CONTRACT FORMS

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between The City of Auburn, AL

(Owner) and

(Contractor).

Owner and Contractor, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, agree as follows:

1. WORK

1.1. Contractor shall complete the Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

1.1.1. Replacement of existing Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Choctafaula Pump Station wet well submersible pumps with new wet well submersible pumps.

1.1.2. Replacement of existing submersible pump rails and base elbow at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, and Choctafaula Pump Stations.

1.1.3. Replacement of existing discharge piping, valves, and supports in wet well and valve pit at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, and The Preserve Pump Stations.

1.1.4. Replacement of existing wet well piping at Graystone and Stone Creek Pump Stations.

1.1.5. Replacement of existing submersible pump rails at Stone Creek Pump Station.

1.1.6. Rehabilitation of wet well, including removal of existing coating and deteriorated concrete and application of new corrosion resistant coating at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Graystone Pump Stations.

1.1.7. Installation of fencing around Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.1.8. Installation of lighting at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Stone Creek Pump Stations.

1.1.9. Installation of water line and yard hydrant at Woodland Park #1 Pump Station and spigot at Highlands Pump Station.

1.1.10. Replacement of existing pump control panel, including all internal wiring, terminal strips, control relays, and electronic devices at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Graystone Pump Stations.

1.1.11. Retrofit of existing pump control panel, including all internal wiring, terminal strips, control relays, and electronic devices at The Preserve Pump Station.

1.1.12. Removal of ladder rungs in Graystone Pump Station wet well.

1.1.13. Installation of new wet well cover, including fall protection grating, at Graystone Pump Station.

1.1.14. Installation of new flow meter on Choctafaula Pump Station effluent force main.

1.1.15. Installation of new diesel driven standby pump at Choctafaula Pump Station.

2. ENGINEER

2.1. The Project has been designed by Jacobs (Engineer), who is to act as Owner's representative, assume duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3. CONTRACT TIMES

3.1. Time of the Essence: Time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

3.2. Days to Achieve Substantial Completion and Final Payment:

3.2.1. The Work will be substantially completed within 270 calendar days from the date when the Contract times commence to run as provided in Paragraph 4.01 of the General Conditions, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions within 300 calendar days after the date when the Contract times commence to run.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.3. Liquidated Damages:

3.3.1. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in Paragraph Contract Times above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) Contractor shall pay Owner $500 for each day that expires after the time specified herein for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.

3.3.2. After Substantial Completion, if Contractor neglects, refuses, or fails to complete remaining Work within the Contract Time or any proper extension thereof granted by Owner, Contractor shall pay Owner $200 for each day that expires after the time specified herein for completion and readiness for final payment until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

4. CONTRACT PRICE

4.1. Owner will pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and based on the proposal contained herein an amount in current funds of:

_____

(Words)

$_____

(Figures)

5. PAYMENT PROCEDURES

5.1. Submittal and Processing of Payments: Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5.2. Progress Payments and Retainage: Owner will make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Application for Payment properly prepared on City provided forms on one Friday of each month. Owner will accept progress payments forms at the beginning of each month for the previous month's Work and will make progress payments to the Contractor on the date of each month as established in the preconstruction conference during performance of the Work as provided herein. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.05 of the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided in the General Requirements.

5.2.1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Engineer may determine or Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with Paragraph 15.01 of the General Conditions:

5.2.1.1. 95 percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage) until the project is 50 percent complete. If the Work has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, Owner, on recommendation of Engineer, retainage shall be equal to 5 percent of the first 50 percent of the revised contract amount.

5.3. Final Payment:

5.3.1. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner will pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in Paragraph 15.06.

6. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

6.1. In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement, Contractor makes the following representations:

6.1.1. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents.

6.1.2. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6.1.3. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

6.1.4. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on 1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; 2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Contract Documents; and 3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.

6.1.5. Contractor has correlated the information known to Contractor, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract Documents.

6.1.6. Based on the information and observations referred to above, Contractor does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

6.1.7. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

6.1.8. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.

6.1.9. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

7.1. Contents:

7.1.1. The Contract Documents that are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise) consist of the following:

7.1.1.1. This Agreement

7.1.1.2. Performance bond

7.1.1.3. Payment bond

7.1.1.4. General Conditions

7.1.1.5. Supplementary Conditions

7.1.1.6. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.

7.1.1.7. Drawings

7.1.1.8. Addenda

7.2. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 11.01 of the General Conditions.

8. MISCELLANEOUS

8.1. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

8.2. Successors and Assigns: Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

8.3. Severability: Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

8.4. Assignment of Contract:

8.4.1. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract shall be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment shall release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

8.5. Contractor's Certifications:

8.5.1. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this paragraph:

8.5.1.1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in Contract execution;

8.5.1.2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract Price at artificial noncompetitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

8.5.1.3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, noncompetitive levels; and

8.5.1.4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement in triplicate. One counterpart each has been delivered to Owner, Contractor, and Engineer. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by Owner and Contractor or on their behalf.

This Agreement will be effective on _____, 2025 (which is the Effective Date of the Agreement).

OWNER: City of Auburn, AL

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

[CORPORATE SEAL]

Attest: _____

Title: _____

Address for giving notices:

144 Tichenor Ave.

Auburn, AL 36830

(If Owner is a corporation, attach evidence of authority to sign. If Owner is a public body, attach evidence of authority to sign and resolution or other documents authorizing execution of this Agreement.)

CONTRACTOR: _____

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

[CORPORATE SEAL]

Attest: _____

Title: _____

Address for giving notices:

_____

_____

License No. _____
(Where applicable)

Agent for service or process: _____

_____

(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PERFORMANCE BOND FORM

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR
(Name and Address):

SURETY
(Name and Address of Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):
City of Auburn
144 Tichenor Avenue Ste 5
Auburn, AL 36830

CONTRACT

Date:
Amount:
Description (Name and Location): Miscellaneous Pump Station Improvements Project
Jacobs Project No. D3731700

BOND

Bond Number:
Date (Not earlier than Contract Date):
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

Signature: _____(Seal)
Name and Title

SURETY

_____(Seal)
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties, if required.)

Attest: _____
Signature and Title

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

Signature: _____(Seal)
Name and Title

SURETY

_____(Seal)
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: _____
Signature and Title

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If Contractor performs the Contract, Surety and Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Paragraph 3.1.

3. If there is no Owner Default, Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1. Owner has notified Contractor and Surety, at the addresses described in Paragraph 10 below, that Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with Contractor and Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If Owner, Contractor and Surety agree, Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2. Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after Contractor and Surety have received notice as provided in Paragraph 3.1; and

3.3. Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to:

1. Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract;

2. Another contractor selected pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

4. When Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1. Arrange for Contractor, with consent of Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by Owner and Contractor selected with Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by Owner resulting from Contractor Default; or

4.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

1. After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to Owner; or

2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of an additional written notice from Owner to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner. If Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 4.4, and Owner refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner.

6. After Owner has terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if Surety elects to act under Paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of Surety to Owner shall not be greater than those of Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of Owner to Surety shall not be greater than those of Owner under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, Surety is obligated without duplication for:

6.1. The responsibilities of Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract;

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6.2. Additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of Surety under Paragraph 4; and

6.3. Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of Contractor.

7. Surety shall not be liable to Owner or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

8. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after Contractor ceased working or within two years after Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

10. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

12. Definitions.

12.1. Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by Owner in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of Contractor under the Contract.

12.2. Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

12.3. Contractor Default: Failure of Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

12.4. Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – Name, Address and Telephone
Surety Agency or Broker
Owner's Representative (engineer or other party)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PAYMENT BOND FORM

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR
(Name and Address):

SURETY
(Name and Address of Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):
City of Auburn
144 Tichenor Avenue Ste 5
Auburn, AL 36830

CONTRACT

Date:
Amount:
Description (Name and Location): Miscellaneous Pump Station Improvements
Project Jacobs Project No. D3731700

BOND

Bond Number:
Date (Not earlier than Contract Date):
Amount:
Modifications to this Bond Form:

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

Signature: _____(Seal)
Name and Title

SURETY

_____(Seal)
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties, if required.)

Attest: _____
Signature and Title

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

Signature: _____(Seal)
Name and Title

SURETY

_____(Seal)
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _____
Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: _____
Signature and Title

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished by Claimants for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:

2.1. Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

2.2. Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

4. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

4.1. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

4.2. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:

1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and

2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and

3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.

5. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

6. Reserved.

7. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.

8. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

9. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

10. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

15. Definitions:

15.1. Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms “labor, materials or equipment” that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor’s Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic’s lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

15.2. Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

15.3. Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY – Name, Address and Telephone
Surety Agency or Broker:
Owner’s Representative (engineer or other party):

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by

Issued and Published Jointly by

These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract.
Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
(703) 684-2882
www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005
(202) 347-7474
www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400
(800) 548-2723
www.asce.org

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at www.ejcdc.org, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY 1
1.01 Defined Terms *1*
1.02 Terminology *4*

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS 5
2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance *5*
2.02 Copies of Documents *5*
2.03 Before Starting Construction *5*
2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives *5*
2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules *6*
2.06 Electronic Transmittals *6*

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE 6
3.01 Intent *6*
3.02 Reference Standards *6*
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies *7*
3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents *7*
3.05 Reuse of Documents *8*

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK 8
4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed *8*
4.02 Starting the Work *8*
4.03 Reference Points *8*
4.04 Progress Schedule *8*
4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress *9*

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS 9
5.01 Availability of Lands *9*
5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas *10*
5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions *10*
5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions *11*
5.05 Underground Facilities *12*
5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site *13*

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE 15
6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds *15*
6.02 Insurance—General Provisions *15*
6.03 Contractor's Insurance *16*
6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance *18*
6.05 Property Insurance *18*
6.06 Waiver of Rights *20*
6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds *20*

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES 21
7.01 Supervision and Superintendence *21*
7.02 Labor; Working Hours *21*
7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment *21*
7.04 "Or Equals" *21*
7.05 Substitutes *22*
7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others *23*
7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties *24*
7.08 Permits *25*

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.09 Taxes ... *25*
7.10 Laws and Regulations ... *25*
7.11 Record Documents ... *26*
7.12 Safety and Protection ... *26*
7.13 Safety Representative ... *26*
7.14 Hazard Communication Programs ... *27*
7.15 Emergencies ... *27*
7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals ... *27*
7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee ... *29*
7.18 Indemnification ... *29*
7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services ... *30*

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE ... 30
8.01 Other Work ... *30*
8.02 Coordination ... *31*
8.03 Legal Relationships ... *31*

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES ... 32
9.01 Communications to Contractor ... *32*
9.02 Replacement of Engineer ... *32*
9.03 Furnish Data ... *32*
9.04 Pay When Due ... *32*
9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings ... *32*
9.06 Insurance ... *32*
9.07 Change Orders ... *32*
9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals ... *32*
9.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities ... *32*
9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition ... *32*
9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements ... *32*
9.12 Safety Programs ... *32*

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION ... 32
10.01 Owner's Representative ... *32*
10.02 Visits to Site ... *33*
10.03 Project Representative ... *33*
10.04 Rejecting Defective Work ... *33*
10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments ... *33*
10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work ... *33*
10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work ... *33*
10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities ... *33*
10.09 Compliance with Safety Program ... *34*

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK ... 34
11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents ... *34*
11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work ... *35*
11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work ... *35*
11.04 Change of Contract Price ... *35*
11.05 Change of Contract Times ... *36*
11.06 Change Proposals ... *36*
11.07 Execution of Change Orders ... *37*
11.08 Notification to Surety ... *37*

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS ... 37
12.01 Claims ... *37*

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK ... 38
13.01 Cost of the Work ... *38*
13.02 Allowances ... *40*
13.03 Unit Price Work ... *40*

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK 41
14.01 Access to Work *41*
14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals *41*
14.03 Defective Work *42*
14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work *42*
14.05 Uncovering Work *42*
14.06 Owner May Stop the Work *43*
14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work *43*

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD 43
15.01 Progress Payments *43*
15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title *46*
15.03 Substantial Completion *46*
15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy *47*
15.05 Final Inspection *47*
15.06 Final Payment *47*
15.07 Waiver of Claims *48*
15.08 Correction Period *48*

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION 49
16.01 Owner May Suspend Work *49*
16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause *49*
16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience *50*
16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate *50*

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES 51
17.01 Methods and Procedures *51*

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS 51
18.01 Giving Notice *51*
18.02 Computation of Times *51*
18.03 Cumulative Remedies *51*
18.04 Limitation of Damages *51*
18.05 No Waiver *51*
18.06 Survival of Obligations *51*
18.07 Controlling Law *52*
18.08 Headings *52*

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

§§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.

32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.

35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.

42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.

45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Day:

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. Defective:

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.

C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. Reporting Discrepancies:

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies:

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. abnormal weather conditions;

3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. acts of war or terrorism.

D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.

E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;

2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;

c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;

b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and

d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.

H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.

D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.

J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.

2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).

B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:

1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.

2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.

3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content*: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:

1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
3. Broad form property damage coverage.
4. Severability of interest.
5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
6. Personal injury coverage.
7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.

D. *Automobile liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.

E. *Umbrella or excess liability*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.

F. *Contractor's pollution liability insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.

G. *Additional insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.

H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.

I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:

1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.

3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.

4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

6.05 *Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."

2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.

4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).

6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.

7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.

9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.

10. not include a co-insurance clause.

11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.

12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.

13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.

B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change*: All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.

C. *Deductibles*: The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.

E. *Additional Insurance*: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

F. *Insurance of Other Property*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.04 *"Or Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:

1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

strength, and design characteristics;

2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) it is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

7.05 *Substitutes*

A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

2) be similar in substance to that specified, and

3) be suited to the same use as that specified.

b. will state:

1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and

3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

c. will identify:

1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.

K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.

L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.09 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.11 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.12 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.

D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.13 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

A. Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

2. Samples:

a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Other Submittals*: Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.

D. Engineer's Review:

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. Resubmittal Procedures:

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.

C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.

D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

1. Change Orders:

a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.

b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

2. *Work Change Directives*: A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

3. *Field Orders*: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

   a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

   b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

   c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

11.06 *Change Proposals*

A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

1. *Procedures*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.

2. *Engineer's Action*: Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

3. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.08 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. Mediation:

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

    a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

    b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

    c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

    d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

    e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

    f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

    g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

    h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

    i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.

E. *Documentation*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;

2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;

3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;

4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and

5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose,

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

B. Applications for Payments:

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Review of Applications:

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

   c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

   b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

   a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or

e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. Payment Becomes Due:

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. Reductions in Payment by Owner:

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;

j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. Application for Payment:

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*: Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work;
3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

Copyright © 2013 National Society of Professional Engineers, American Council of Engineering Companies, and American Society of Civil Engineers. All rights reserved.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract as indicated below. All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. The address system used in these Supplementary Conditions is the same as the address system used in the General Conditions, with the prefix “SC” added thereto.

SC-2.02. Delete Paragraph 2.02.A. in its entirety and insert the following new paragraph in its place:

> 2.02.A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor 4 copies of conformed Contract Documents incorporating and integrating all Addenda and any amendments negotiated prior to the Effective Date of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement) and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies of the conformed Contract Documents will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 2.03.A:

> 2.03.B. Prior to starting Work and in accordance with the Code of Alabama 39-2-14, nonresident Contractor is required to register and deposit 5 percent of the Contract amount with the Alabama Department of Revenue. Within 30 days after registration, nonresident Contractor shall file statement with Department of Revenue itemizing machinery, materials, supplies, and equipment that will be on hand at time Contract begins where such tangible property has been brought, shipped, or transported from outside the State of Alabama upon which neither use taxes or ad valorem taxes have been paid and shall pay tax due at time of filing and there after shall report and pay tax as required by Commissioner of Revenue.

SC-3.01. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 3.01.E:

> 3.01.F. Sections of Division 1, General Requirements, govern the execution of the Work of all sections of the Specifications.

SC-4.01. Delete the first two sentences of Paragraph 4.01.A and replace it with the following:

> The Contract Times will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 15 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SC-5.03. Delete Paragraphs 5.03.A and 5.03.B in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

5.03.A. No reports of explorations or tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site, or drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site are known to Owner.

SC-5.06. Delete Paragraph 5.06.A and Paragraph 5.06.B in their entirety and insert the following in their place:

5.06A. No reports or drawings related to Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the site are available or known to the Owner.

SC-6.01. Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 6.01.A and replace it with the following:

In accordance with Code of Alabama, Contractor shall furnish performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Price and payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. Payment and performance bonds furnished shall adhere to, at a minimum, the provisions included in the bond forms as made a part of the Contract.

SC-6.02. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 6.02.A:

6.02.A.1. Surety and insurance companies from which the bonds and insurance for this Project are purchased shall have an A.M. Best's rating of no less than A- in addition to other requirements specified herein.

SC-6.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 6.03.A.4:

6.03.A.5. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

6.03.A.5.a. Workers' Compensation and related coverages under Paragraph 6.03.A.1 and Paragraph 6.03.A.3 of the General Conditions:

6.03.A.5.a.1. State: Statutory.

6.03.A.5.a.2. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's): Statutory.

6.03.A.5.a.5. Employer's Liability:

Bodily Injury, Each Accident: $1,000,000

Bodily Injury by Disease, Each Employee: $1,000,000

Bodily Injury/Disease Aggregate: $1,000,000

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SC-6.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 6.03.C.8:

6.03.C.9. Contractor's General Liability under Paragraph 6.03.B. and Paragraph 6.03.C of the General Conditions which shall eliminate the exclusion with respect to property under the care, custody and control of Contractor:

6.03.C.9.a. General Aggregate	$2,000,000
6.03.C.9.b. Products - Completed Operations Aggregate	$2,000,000
6.03.C.9.c. Personal and Advertising Injury (per person/Organization)	$1,000,000
60.3.C.9.d. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)	$1,000,000

6.03.C.9.e. Property Damage liability insurance will provide Explosion, Collapse, and Underground coverages where applicable.

SC-6.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 6.03.D:

6.03.D.1. Contractor's Automobile Liability

6.03.D.1.a. Combined Single Limit of	$1,000,000

SC-6.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 6.03.E:

6.03.E.1. Excess or Umbrella Liability:

a) General Aggregate	$5,000,000
b) Each Occurrence	$5,000,000

SC-6.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 6.03.F:

6.03.F.1. Pollution Liability:

a) Each Occurrence	$1,000,000
b) General Aggregate	$2,000,000

☐ If box is checked, Contractor is not required to provide Contractor's Pollution Liability insurance under this Contract.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SC-6.03. Add the following language after Paragraph 6.03.G:

6.03.G.1. Include the following parties or entities as additional insured:

6.03.G.1.a. The City of Auburn, AL, 144 Tichenor Ave., Auburn, AL 36830

6.03.G.1.b. Jacobs, 4121 Carmichael Rd., Suite 400, Montgomery, AL 36106

6.03.I.3. Replace the first sentence of 6.03.I.3. with the following:

contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least **30** days prior written notice has been given to Contractor.

SC 6.05. Insert the following paragraph after 6.05.A.1:

6.05.A.1.a: In addition to the individuals and entities specified in Paragraph 6.05.A.1, include as insureds, the following:

6.05.A.1.a1.): CH2M Hill Engineers, Inc., 4121 Carmichael Rd. suite 400. Montgomery, AL 36106

6.05.B. Replace the first sentence of 6.05.B. with the following:

Notice of Cancellation or Change: All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least **30** days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder.

SC-6.05. Add the following language as Paragraph 6.05.A.15:

6.05.A.15. Property insurance furnished under this Contract shall have deductibles no greater than $1,000 for direct physical loss in any one occurrence for sublimits except for earthquake, which shall have a maximum deductible of $1,000.

SC-7.02. Add the following language to the end of Paragraph 7.02.B:

7.02.B.1. Contractor and Subcontractor regular working hours consist of up to 10 working hours within an 11-hour period between 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. excluding Sundays and holidays. Overtime work is work in excess of 40 hours per week.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SC-7.02. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 7.02.B:

7.02.C. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any overtime pay or other expense incurred by the Owner for Engineer's services (including those of the Resident Project Representative, if any), Owner's representative, and construction observation services, occasioned by the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday, any legal holiday, or as overtime on any regular work day. If Contractor is responsible but does not pay, or if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

7.03. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.03.C:

7.03.D. Domestic Products:

7.03.D.1. In accordance with Code of Alabama 39-3-1, Contractor agrees to use materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed, or produced in the United States or its territories, if products are available at reasonable and competitive prices and are not contrary to any sole source specification. If agreement to use domestic products is breached and domestic products are not used, there shall be a downward adjustment in Contract Price equal to any realized savings or benefits to Contractor.

7.03.D.2. In accordance with Code of Alabama 39-3-4, Contractor agrees to use steel produced within the United States when specifications require the use of steel and do not limit its supply to a sole source specification. Owner has right to waive this requirement in the event of national emergency, national strike, or other cause. If agreement to use domestic steel is breached and domestic steel is not used, there shall be a downward adjustment in Contract Price equal to any realized savings or benefits to Contractor.

SC-7.06. Add the following language at the end of Paragraph 7.06.A:

Contractor shall perform a minimum of 50 percent of the onsite labor with its own employees.

SC-7.09. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 7.09.A:

7.09.B. Owner is exempt from payment of sales and compensating use taxes of the State of Alabama and of cities and counties thereof on materials to be incorporated into the Work.

7.09.B.1. Owner will furnish the required certificates of tax exemption to Contractor for use in the purchase of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

7.09.B.2. Owner's exemption does not apply to construction tools, machinery, equipment, or other property purchased by or leased by Contractor, or to materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work.

SC-8.02. Add the following new paragraph immediately following Paragraph 8.02.B:

8.02.C. Other work anticipated to be performed at the Site by others that is either directly or indirectly related to the scheduled performance of the Work under these Contract Documents is described in Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination.

SC-10.03. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 10.03.A:

10.03.B. Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be furnished by Engineer. The responsibilities, authority, and limitations of the RPR are limited to those of Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 10.08 and as set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents and are further limited and described below.

10.03.C. Responsibilities and Authority:

10.03.C.1. Schedules: Review and monitor Progress Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by Contractor and consult with Engineer concerning acceptability.

10.03.C.2. Conferences and Meetings: Conduct or attend meetings with Contractor, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, Work conferences and other Project related meetings.

10.03.C.3. Liaison: (i) Serve as Engineer's liaison with Contractor, working principally through Contractor's authorized representative, and assist in understanding the intent of the Contract Documents; (ii) assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with Contractor when Contractor's operations affect Owner's onsite operations; (iii) assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information when required for proper execution of the Work.

10.03.C.4. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Inform Engineer when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to Contractor clarifications and interpretations as issued by Engineer.

10.03.C.5. Submittals: Receive submittals that are furnished at the Site by Contractor, and notify Engineer of availability for examination. Advise Engineer and Contractor of the commencement of any Work or arrival of materials and equipment at Site, when recognized, requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample if the submittal has not been approved by Engineer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10.03.C.6. Modifications: Consider and evaluate Contractor's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and provide recommendations to Engineer; transmit to Contractor, in writing decisions as issued by Engineer.

10.03.C.7. Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work: (i) Conduct onsite observations of the Work in progress to assist Engineer in determining if the Work is, in general, proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents; (ii) inform Engineer and Contractor whenever RPR believes that any Work is defective; (iii) advise Engineer whenever RPR believes that any Work will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the Contract Documents or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged or does not meet the requirements of any inspection test, or approval required to be made; and advise Engineer of that part of the Work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection, or approval.

10.03.C.8. Inspections, Tests, and System Startups: (i) Verify tests, equipment and systems startups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate personnel, and that Contractor maintains adequate records thereof; (ii) observe, record, and report to Engineer appropriate details relative to the test procedures and system startups; and (iii) accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the Project, record the results of these inspections, and report to Engineer.

10.03.C.9. Records: (i) Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation; (ii) keep a diary or log book recording pertinent Site conditions, activities, decisions and events; (iii) record names, addresses, fax numbers, e-mail addresses, web site locations, and telephone numbers of Contractors, Subcontractors, and major Suppliers of materials and equipment.

10.03.C.10. Reports: (i) Furnish Engineer periodic reports of progress of the Work and of Contractor's compliance with the Progress Schedule and Schedule of Submittals; (ii) immediately notify Engineer of the occurrence of Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Hazardous Environmental Condition; and (iii) assist Engineer in drafting proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders; obtain backup material from Contractor as appropriate.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10.03.C.11. Payment Requests: Review Applications for Payment with Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly the relationship of the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.

10.03.C.12. Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify materials and equipment certificates and operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by Specifications to be assembled and furnished by Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents been delivered to Engineer for review and forwarding to Owner prior to payment for that part of the Work.

10.03.C.13. Completion: (i) Participate in a Substantial Completion inspection; assist in determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of lists of items to be completed or corrected; (ii) Participate in a final inspection in the company of Engineer, Owner, and Contractor and prepare a final list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied; and (iii) observe whether items on final list have been completed or corrected, and make recommendations to Engineer concerning acceptance.

10.03.D. Limitations of Authority: Resident Project Representative will not:

10.03.D.1. have authority to authorize a deviation from Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment, unless authorized by Engineer; or

10.03.D.2. exceed the limitations of Engineer’s authority as set forth in Contract Documents; or

10.03.D.3. undertake any of the responsibilities of Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or Contractor’s authorized representative; or

10.03.D.4. advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over an aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of Contractor’s work unless such advice or directions are specifically required by the Contract Documents; or

10.03.D.5. advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over safety practices, precautions, and programs in connection with the activities or operations of Owner or Contractor; or

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10.03.D.6. participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted offsite by others, except as specifically authorized by Engineer; or

10.03.D.7. accept Shop Drawings or Samples from anyone other than Contractor; or

10.03.D.8. authorize Owner to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

SC-10.08. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 10.08.E:

10.08.F. Contractors, Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others on the Project, or their sureties, shall maintain no direct action against Engineer, its officers, employees, affiliated corporations, and subcontractors, for any Claim arising out of, in connection with, or resulting from the engineering services performed. Only the Owner will be the beneficiary of any undertaking by Engineer.

SC 15.03.B. Add the following new subparagraph to Paragraph 15.03.B:

SC 15.03.B.1. If some or all of the Work has been determined not to be at a point of Substantial Completion and will require re-inspection or re-testing by Engineer, the cost of such re-inspection or re-testing, including the cost of time, travel and living expenses, shall be paid by Contractor to Owner. If Contractor does not pay, or the parties are unable to agree as to the amount owed, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

SC-15.06. Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 15.06.A.3:

15.06.A.4. Notice of Completion: In accordance with Code of Alabama 39-1-1, immediately after completion of the Work under these Contract Documents, Contractor shall publish a Notice of Completion in a newspaper of general circulation in the city or county where the Work was performed. Such notice shall be published for a period of 4 successive weeks. No final payment and acceptance will be made on the Work of these Contract Documents until 30 days after completion of Contractor's notice. Submit proof of publication of notice in form of an affidavit of the publisher and a printed copy of the notice. If no newspaper is published in county where the Work is done, notice may be made by posting at courthouse for 30 days.

15.06.A.5. Nonresident Contractor shall submit to Owner proof that all taxes due and payable have been paid prior to final payment as required by the Code of Alabama 39-2-12.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SC-17.03. Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 17.02:

SC-17.03 Attorneys' Fees: For any matter subject to final resolution under this Article, the prevailing party shall be entitled to an award of its attorneys' fees incurred in the final resolution proceedings, in an equitable amount to be determined in the discretion of the court, arbitrator, arbitration panel, or other arbiter of the matter subject to final resolution, taking into account the parties' initial demand or defense positions in comparison with the final result.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 4

SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 01 11 00
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The completed Work will provide Owner with Site, mechanical, electrical, and structural improvements at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, The Preserve, Stone Creek, Graystone, and Choctafaula Pumps Stations. The Work includes:

- Replacement of existing Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Choctafaula Pump Station wet well submersible pumps with new wet well submersible pumps.
- Replacement of existing submersible pump rails and base elbow at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, and Choctafaula Pump Stations.
- Replacement of existing discharge piping, valves, and supports in wet well and valve pit at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, and The Preserve Pump Stations.
- Replacement of existing wet well piping at Graystone and Stone Creek Pump Stations.
- Replacement of existing submersible pump rails at Stone Creek Pump Station.
- Rehabilitation of wet well, including removal of existing coating and deteriorated concrete and application of new corrosion resistant coating at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Graystone Pump Stations.
- Installation of fencing around Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.
- Installation of lighting at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Stone Creek Pump Stations.
- Installation of water line and yard hydrant at Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.
- Installation of spigot at Highlands Pump Station.
- Replacement of existing pump control panel, including all internal wiring, terminal strips, control relays, and electronic devices at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Graystone Pump Stations.
- Retrofit of existing pump control panel, including all internal wiring, terminal strips, control relays, and electronic devices at The Preserve Pump Station.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

- Removal of ladder rungs in Graystone Pump Station wet well.
- Installation of new wet well cover, including fall protection grating, at Graystone Pump Station.
- Installation of new flow meter on Choctafaula Pump Station effluent force main.
- Installation of new diesel driven standby pump at Choctafaula Pump Station.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 29 00
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Schedule of Values: Submit on Contractor's standard form.
2. Schedule of Estimated Progress Payments:
   a. Submit with initially acceptable Schedule of Values.
   b. Submit adjustments thereto with Application for Payment.
3. Application for Payment.
4. Final Application for Payment.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Prepare a separate Schedule of Values per the Agreement.

B. Provide documentation to support the accuracy of the Schedule of Values.

C. Lump Sum Work:

1. Reflect specified cash allowances and alternates, as applicable.
2. List bonds and insurance premiums, mobilization, demobilization, preliminary and detailed progress schedule preparation, equipment testing, facility startup, and contract closeout separately.
3. Break down by Division 2 through 44 with appropriate subdivision of each Specification.

D. An unbalanced or front-end loaded schedule will not be acceptable.

E. Summation of the complete Schedule of Values representing all the Work shall equal the Contract Price.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Show estimated payment requests throughout Contract Times aggregating initial Contract Price.

B. Base estimated progress payments on initially acceptable progress schedule. Adjust to reflect subsequent adjustments in progress schedule and Contract Price as reflected by modifications to the Contract Documents.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.04 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Construction Photographs: Attach documentation to each monthly application for payment as required in Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination.

B. Transmittal Summary Form: Attach one Summary Form with each detailed Application for Payment for each schedule and include Request for Payment of Materials and Equipment on Hand as applicable. Execute certification by authorized officer of Contractor.

C. Use detailed Application for Payment Form provided by Engineer.

D. Provide separate forms for each schedule as applicable.

E. Include accepted Schedule of Values for each schedule or portion of lump sum Work and the unit price breakdown for the Work to be paid on a unit priced basis.

F. Include separate line item for each Change Order and Work Change Directive executed prior to date of submission. Provide further breakdown of such as requested by Engineer.

G. Materials stored onsite for less than 3 months in conformance with manufacturer's recommendation for storage may be included as stored materials. Any material stored greater than 3 months or in nonconformance with manufacturer's recommendation shall not be included as stored materials for payment purposes unless approved by Engineer and Owner.

H. Preparation:

1. Round values to nearest dollar.
2. Submit Application for Payment, including a Transmittal Summary Form and detailed Application for Payment Form(s) for each schedule as applicable, a listing of materials on hand for each schedule as applicable, and such supporting data as may be requested by Engineer.

1.05 MEASUREMENT-GENERAL

A. Weighing, measuring, and metering devices used to measure quantity of materials for Work shall be suitable for purpose intended and conform to tolerances and Specifications as specified in National Institute of Standards and Technology, Handbook 44.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Whenever pay quantities of material are determined by weight, material shall be weighed on scales furnished by Contractor and certified accurate by state agency responsible. Weight or load slip shall be obtained from weigher and delivered to Owner's representative at point of delivery of material.

C. If material is shipped by rail, car weights will be accepted provided that actual weight of material only will be paid for and not minimum car weight used for assessing freight tariff, and provided further that car weights will not be acceptable for material to be passed through mixing plants.

D. Vehicles used to haul material being paid for by weight shall be weighed empty daily and at such additional times as required by Engineer. Each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

E. Materials that are specified for measurement by the cubic yard measured in the vehicle shall be hauled in vehicles of such type and size that actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. Unless all vehicles are of uniform capacity, each vehicle must bear a plainly legible identification mark indicating its water level capacity. Vehicles shall be loaded to at least their water level capacity. Loads hauled in vehicles not meeting above requirements or loads of a quantity less than the capacity of the vehicle, measured after being leveled off as above provided, will be subject to rejection, and no compensation will be allowed for such material.

1.06 PAYMENT

A. Payment for all Lump Sum Work shown or specified in Contract Documents is included in the Contract Price. Payment will be based on a percentage complete basis for each line item of the accepted Schedule of Values.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED OR UNUSED PRODUCTS

A. Payment will not be made for following:

1. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected material.
2. Quantities of material wasted or disposed of in manner not called for under Contract Documents.
3. Rejected loads of material, including material rejected after it has been placed by reason of failure of Contractor to conform to provisions of Contract Documents.
4. Material not unloaded from transporting vehicle.
5. Defective Work not accepted by Owner.
6. Material remaining on hand after completion of Work.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.08 PARTIAL PAYMENT FOR STORED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Partial Payment: No partial payments will be made for materials and equipment delivered or stored unless:

1. Shop Drawings and preliminary operation and maintenance data is acceptable to Engineer.
2. Storage confirms to Item 1.04.G stated above.

B. Final Payment: Will be made only for products incorporated in Work; remaining products, for which partial payments have been made, shall revert to Contractor unless otherwise agreed, and partial payments made for those items will be deducted from final payment.

1.09 PARTIAL PAYMENT FOR UNDELIVERED, PROJECT-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURED OR FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Notwithstanding above provisions, partial payments for undelivered (not yet delivered to Site or not stored in the vicinity of Site) products specifically manufactured for this Project, excluding off the shelf or catalog items, will be made for products listed below when all following conditions exist:

1. Partial payment request is supported by written acknowledgment from Suppliers that invoice requirements have been met.
2. Equipment is adequately insured, maintained, stored, and protected by appropriate security measures.
3. Each equipment item is clearly marked and segregated from other items to permit inventory and accountability.
4. Authorization has been provided for access to storage Site for Engineer and Owner.
5. Equipment meets applicable Specifications of these Contract Documents.
6. Failure of Contractor to continue compliance with above requirements shall give cause for Owner to withhold payments made for such equipment from future partial payments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 31 13
PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational:

1. Work Sequencing Plan: Submit detailed plan including all equipment, materials, labor necessary to complete installation of all new equipment and components. Plan shall show all outage times of equipment, channels, and controls. Plan shall be organized by facility and affected equipment. Plan shall be approved by Engineer prior commencing Work.
2. Photographs:
    a. Digital Images: Submit within 5 days of being taken. Each image is to have a minimum file size of 1.4 Mb (1,400 Kb) so viewed resolution is high quality. The production of larger file sizes with higher resolution is encouraged. Each image is to have a minimum file size of 1.4 Mb (1,400 Kb) so viewed resolution is high quality. The production of larger file sizes with higher resolution is encouraged.

1.02 UTILITY NOTIFICATION AND COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work with various utilities within Project limits. Notify applicable utilities prior to commencing Work, if damage occurs, or if conflicts or emergencies arise during the Work.

1. Electricity Company: Alabama Power Company.
    a. Contact Person: Brian Mitchell.
    b. Telephone: 334-502-2343; 334-850-3418.
2. Auburn Water Works Board:
    a. Water Distribution.
        1) Kyle Hildreth/AWWB.
        2) Telephone: 334-501-7368.
3. Wastewater Department:
    a. Engineering.
        1) Matt Dunn/COAWRM.
        2) Telephone: 334-501-3077.
    b. Pump Station Maintenance.
        1) David Jones/VEOLIA.
        2) Telephone:334-444-0379.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Loachapoka Water Authority:
    a. Main Office.
        1) Telephone: 334-821-6822.

B. All Work performed and products used therein shall comply with the standards of the Owner, including those found in the City of Auburn Water Resource Management Design and Construction manual.

C. Only Auburn Water Works Board personnel or personnel authorized by Auburn Water Works Board may operate valves inside the Auburn Water Works Board distribution system. Auburn Water Works Board Personnel shall perform any necessary work on meter at Highlands Pump Station.

D. Loachapoka Water Authority shall install service tap and meter for water line at Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.

1.03 WORK SEQUENCING/CONSTRAINTS:

A. Temporary bypass of sewage will only be allowed at one pump station at a time.

B. The Choctafaula suction lift backup pump shall be installed before bypassing the station and shall be used for the bypass of the station.

C. The information provided herein should not be relied upon by the Contractor as fully complete, comprehensive, or fully detailed. Contractor shall make his own assessment and determination of requirements that affect or may affect the progress, sequence, or cost of the Work. Discussion of work sequencing and operation of facilities during construction will be conducted during the preconstruction meeting per Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings.

1.04 FACILITY OPERATIONS

A. Continuous operation of Owner’s facilities is of critical importance. Schedule and conduct activities to enable existing facilities to operate continuously, unless otherwise specified. Implementation of the work specified and as shown on the Drawings will require temporary bypass pumping to be provided and installed by the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 57 28, Temporary Flow Control.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Implementation of the work shall also require the Contractor to provide temporary power and temporary lighting. Demolition of the existing pump control panels and the existing panelboards within existing Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Graystone Pump Stations will remove all power used for the existing lighting systems currently installed at these facilities. Therefore, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power and temporary lighting, as required, for the Owner's or Engineer's representatives to safely enter these facilities at any time throughout the duration of this Contract. The use of electric temporary pumps may require a temporary power feed to be provided to operate the temporary pumping system proposed. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any materials, equipment, and other items that may be provided to perform the temporary pumping proposed with the local utilities to ensure that all of their requirements are met.

C. Perform Work continuously during critical connections and changeovers, and as required to prevent interruption of Owner's operations.

D. When necessary, plan, design, and provide various temporary services, utilities, connections, temporary piping and heating, access, and similar items to maintain continuous operations of Owner's facility.

E. Do not close lines, open or close valves, or take other action which would affect the operation of existing systems, except as specifically required by the Contract Documents and after authorization by Owner and Engineer. Such authorization will be considered within 48 hours after receipt of Contractor's written request.

F. Process or Facility Shutdown:

1. Provide 14 days advance written request for approval of need to shut down a process or facility to Owner and Engineer.
2. Power outages will be considered upon 48 hours written request to Owner and Engineer. Describe the reason, anticipated length of time, and areas affected by the outage. Provide temporary provisions for continuous power supply to critical facility components.

G. Install and maintain bypass facilities and temporary connections required to keep Owner's pump station operations on line. Sequences other than those specified will be considered upon written request to Owner and Engineer, provided they afford equivalent continuity of operations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

H. Do not proceed with Work affecting a facility's operation without obtaining Owner's and Engineer's advance approval of the need for and duration of such Work.

I. Relocation of Existing Facilities:

1. During construction, it is expected that minor relocations of Work will be necessary.
2. Provide complete relocation of existing structures and Underground Facilities, including piping, utilities, equipment, structures, electrical conduit wiring, electrical duct bank, and other necessary items.
3. Use only new materials for relocated facility. Match materials of existing facility, unless otherwise shown or specified.
4. Perform relocations to minimize downtime of existing facilities.
5. Install new portions of existing facilities in their relocated position prior to removal of existing facilities, unless otherwise accepted by Engineer.

1.05 ADJACENT FACILITIES AND PROPERTIES

A. Examination:

1. After Effective Date of the Agreement and before Work at Site is started, Contractor, Engineer, and affected property owners and utility owners shall make a thorough examination of pre-existing conditions including existing buildings, structures, and other improvements in vicinity of Work, as applicable, which could be damaged by construction operations.
2. Periodic reexamination shall be jointly performed to include, but not limited to, cracks in structures, settlement, leakage, and similar conditions.

B. Documentation:

1. Record and submit documentation of observations made on examination inspections in accordance with Article Construction Photographs.
2. Such documentation shall be used as indisputable evidence in ascertaining whether and to what extent damage occurred because of Contractor's operations, and is for the protection of adjacent property owners, Contractor, and Owner.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.06 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General:

1. Photographically document all phases of the Project including preconstruction, construction progress, and post-construction.
2. Engineer shall have right to select subject matter and vantage point from which photographs are to be taken.
3. See Article 1.04.A in Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.

B. Preconstruction and Post-Construction:

1. After Effective Date of the Agreement and before Work at Site is started, and again upon issuance of Substantial Completion, take a minimum of 20 photographs of Site and property adjacent to perimeter of Site.
2. Particular emphasis shall be directed to structures both inside and outside the Site, including fences and vegetation.
3. Format: Digital, minimum resolution of 1832 by 3264.

C. Construction Progress Photos:

1. Photographically demonstrate progress of construction, showing every aspect of Site and adjacent properties as well as interior and exterior of new or impacted structures.
2. Weekly: Take 20 photographs using digital camera, minimum resolution of 1832 by 3264.

D. Documentation:

1. Digital Images: Electronic image shall have date taken embedded into image.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CUTTING, FITTING, AND PATCHING

A. Cut, fit, adjust, or patch Work and work of others, including excavation and backfill as required, to make Work complete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Obtain prior written authorization of Engineer before commencing Work to cut or otherwise alter:

1. Structural or reinforcing steel, structural column or beam, elevated slab, trusses, or other structural member.
2. Weather-resistant or moisture-resistant elements.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
4. Work of others.

C. Refinish surfaces to provide an even finish.

1. Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection.
2. Refinish entire assemblies.
3. Finish restored surfaces to such planes, shapes, and textures that no transition between existing work and the Work is evident in finished surfaces.

D. Restore existing work, Underground Facilities, and surfaces that are to remain in completed Work including concrete-embedded piping, conduit, and other utilities as specified and as shown on Drawings.

E. Make restorations with new materials and appropriate methods as specified for new Work of similar nature; if not specified, use recommended practice of manufacturer or appropriate trade association.

F. Fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces and fill voids.

G. Remove specimens of installed Work for testing when requested by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 31 19
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Engineer will schedule physical arrangements for meetings throughout progress of the Work, prepare meeting agenda with regular participant input and distribute with written notice of each meeting, preside at meetings, record minutes to include significant proceedings and decisions, and reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within 7 days after each meeting to participants and parties affected by meeting decisions.

1.02 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the following subjects, as a minimum:

1. Required schedules.
2. Status of Bonds and insurance.
3. Sequencing of critical path work items.
4. Progress payment procedures.
5. Project changes and clarification procedures.
6. Use of Site, access, office and storage areas, security and temporary facilities.
7. Major product delivery and priorities.
8. Contractor’s safety plan and representative.

B. Attendees will include:

1. Owner’s representatives.
2. Contractor’s office representative.
3. Contractor’s resident superintendent.
4. Contractor’s quality control representative.
5. Subcontractors’ representatives whom Contractor may desire or Engineer may request to attend.
6. Engineer’s representatives.
7. Others as appropriate.

C. Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Engineer will schedule regular progress meetings at Site, conducted monthly to review the Work progress, Progress Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Application for Payment, contract modifications, and other matters needing discussion and resolution.

B. Attendees will include:

1. Owner’s representative(s), as appropriate.
2. Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers, as appropriate.
3. Engineer’s representative(s).
4. Others as appropriate or as requested by the Engineer.

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual Specification sections, convene as Site prior to commencing the Work of that section. Pre-Installations are required for the specification sections listed below. Other pre-installations may be required as necessary for work performed in Specifications sections other than those listed below as deemed necessary by the Engineer or Owner:

1. Section 01 57 28, Temporary Flow Control.
2. Section 02 41 00, Demolition.
3. Section 03 01 35, Pump Station Rehabilitation and Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating for Wet Well Rehabilitation.
4. Division 26, Electrical.

B. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, the Work of that section.

C. Notify Engineer 7 days in advance of meeting date.

D. Provide suggested agenda to Engineer to include reviewing conditions of installation, preparation and installation or application procedures, and coordination with related Work and work of others.

1.05 FACILITY STARTUP MEETINGS

A. Schedule and attend a minimum of three facility startup meetings. The first of such meetings shall be held prior to submitting Facility Startup Plan, as specified in Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup, and shall include preliminary discussions regarding such plan.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Agenda items shall include, but not be limited to, content of Facility Startup Plan, coordination needed between various parties in attendance, and potential problems associated with startup.

C. Attendees will include:

1. Contractor.
2. Contractor's designated quality control representative.
3. Subcontractors and equipment manufacturer's representatives whom Contractor deems to be directly involved in facility startup.
4. Engineer's representatives.
5. Owner's operations personnel.
6. Others as required by Contract Documents or as deemed necessary by Contractor.

1.06 OTHER MEETINGS

A. In accordance with Contract Documents and as may be required by Owner and Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Preliminary Progress Schedule: Submit at least 7 days prior to preconstruction conference.
2. Detailed Progress Schedule:
   a. Submit initial Detailed Progress Schedule within 30 days after Effective Date of the Agreement.
   b. Submit an Updated Progress Schedule at each update, in accordance with Article Detailed Progress Schedule.
3. Submit with Each Progress Schedule Submission:
   a. Progress Schedule: 4 legible copies.
   b. Narrative Progress Report: Same number of copies as specified for Progress Schedule.
4. Prior to final payment, submit a final Updated Progress Schedule.

1.02 PRELIMINARY PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. In addition to basic requirements outlined in General Conditions, show a detailed schedule, beginning with Notice to Proceed, for minimum duration of 120 days, and a summary of balance of Project through Final Completion.

B. Show activities including, but not limited to the following:

1. Notice to Proceed.
2. Permits.
3. Submittals, with review time. Contractor may use Schedule of Submittals specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
4. Early procurement activities for long lead equipment and materials.
5. Initial Site work.
6. Earthwork.
7. Specified Work sequences and construction constraints.
8. Contract Milestone and Completion Dates.
9. Major structural, mechanical, equipment, electrical, and instrumentation and control Work.
10. System startup summary.
11. Project close-out summary.
12. Demobilization summary.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Update Preliminary Progress Schedule monthly as part of progress payment process. Failure to do so may result in the Owner withholding all or part of the monthly progress payment until the Preliminary Progress Schedule is updated in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

D. Format: In accordance with Article Progress Schedule – Bar Chart.

1.03 DETAILED PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. In addition to requirements of General Conditions, submit Detailed Progress Schedule beginning with Notice to Proceed and continuing through Final Completion.

B. Show the duration and sequences of activities required for complete performance of the Work reflecting means and methods chosen by Contractor.

C. When accepted by Engineer, Detailed Progress Schedule will replace Preliminary Progress Schedule and become Baseline Schedule. Subsequent revisions will be considered as Updated Progress Schedules.

D. Format: In accordance with Article Progress Schedule – Bar Chart.

E. Update monthly to reflect actual progress and occurrences to date, including weather delays.

1.04 PROGRESS SCHEDULE—BAR CHART

A. General: Comprehensive bar chart schedule, generally as outlined in Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) 580, “Construction Project Planning and Scheduling Guidelines.” If a conflict occurs between the AGC publication and this Specification, this Specification shall govern.

B. Format:

1. Unless otherwise approved, white paper, 11-inch by 17-inch sheet size.
2. Title Block: Show name of Project and Owner, date submitted, revision or update number, and name of scheduler.
3. Identify horizontally, across the top of the schedule, the time frame by year, month, and day.
4. Identify each activity with a unique number and a brief description of the Work associated with that activity.
5. Legend: Describe standard and special symbols used.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Contents: Identify, in chronological order, those activities reasonably required to complete the Work, including as applicable, but not limited to:

1. Obtaining permits, submittals for early product procurement, and long lead time items.
2. Mobilization and other preliminary activities.
3. Initial Site work.
4. Specified Work sequences, constraints, and Milestones, including Substantial Completion date(s).
5. Subcontract Work.
6. Major equipment design, fabrication, factory testing, and delivery dates.
7. Sitework.
8. Concrete Work.
9. Conveying systems Work.
10. Equipment Work.
11. Mechanical Work.
12. Electrical Work.
13. Instrumentation and control Work.
14. Other important Work for each major facility.
15. Equipment and system startup and test activities.
16. Project closeout and cleanup.
17. Demobilization.

1.05 PROGRESS OF THE WORK

A. Updated Progress Schedule shall reflect:

1. Progress of Work to within 5 working days prior to submission.
2. Approved changes in Work scope and activities modified since submission.
3. Delays in Submittals or resubmittals, deliveries, or Work.
4. Adjusted or modified sequences of Work.
5. Other identifiable changes.
6. Revised projections of progress and completion.
7. Report of changed logic.

B. Produce detailed subschedules during Project, upon request of Owner or Engineer, to further define critical portions of the Work such as facility shutdowns.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. If an activity is not completed by its latest scheduled completion date and this failure is anticipated to extend Contract Times (or Milestones), submit, within 7 days of such failure, a written statement as to how nonperformance will be corrected to return Project to acceptable current Progress Schedule. Actions by Contractor to complete the Work within Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be justification for adjustment to Contract Price or Contract Times.

D. Owner may order Contractor to increase plant, equipment, labor force, or working hours if Contractor fails to:

1. Complete a Milestone activity by its completion date.
2. Satisfactorily execute Work as necessary to prevent delay to overall completion of Project, at no additional cost to Owner.

1.06 NARRATIVE PROGRESS REPORT

A. Format:

1. Organize same as Progress Schedule.
2. Identify, on a cover letter, reporting period, date submitted, and name of author of report.

B. Contents:

1. Number of days worked over the period, work force on hand, construction equipment on hand (including utility vehicles such as pickup trucks, maintenance vehicles, stake trucks).
2. General progress of Work, including a listing of activities started and completed over the reporting period, mobilization/demobilization of subcontractors, and major milestones achieved.
3. Contractor’s plan for management of Site (e.g., lay down and staging areas, construction traffic), utilization of construction equipment, buildup of trade labor, and identification of potential Contract changes.
4. Identification of new activities and sequences as a result of executed Contract changes.
5. Documentation of weather conditions over the reporting period, and any resulting impacts to the work.
6. Description of actual or potential delays, including related causes, and the steps taken or anticipated to mitigate their impact.
7. Changes to activity logic.
8. Changes to the critical path.
9. Identification of, and accompanying reason for, any activities added or deleted since the last report.
10. Steps taken to recover the schedule from Contractor-caused delays.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.07 SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE

A. Engineer's acceptance will demonstrate agreement that:

1. Proposed schedule is accepted with respect to:
   a. Contract Times, including Final Completion and all intermediate Milestones, are within the specified times.
   b. Specified Work sequences and constraints are shown as specified.
   c. Specified Owner-furnished Equipment or Material arrival dates, or range of dates, are included.
   d. Access restrictions are accurately reflected.
   e. Startup and testing times are as specified.
   f. Submittal review times are as specified.
   g. Startup testing duration is as specified and timing is acceptable.
2. In all other respects, Engineer's acceptance of Contractor's schedule indicates that, in Engineer's judgment, schedule represents reasonable plan for constructing Project in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer's review will not make any change in Contract requirements. Lack of comment on any aspect of schedule that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents will not thereby indicate acceptance of that change, unless Contractor has explicitly called the nonconformance to Engineer's attention in submittal. Schedule remains Contractor's responsibility and Contractor retains responsibility for performing all activities, for activity durations, and for activity sequences required to construct Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Unacceptable Preliminary Progress Schedule:

1. Make requested corrections; resubmit within 10 days.
2. Until acceptable to Engineer as Baseline Progress Schedule, continue review and revision process, including updating schedule on a monthly basis to reflect actual progress and occurrences to date.

C. Unacceptable Detailed Progress Schedule:

1. Make requested corrections; resubmit within 10 days.
2. Until acceptable to Engineer as Baseline Progress Schedule, continue review and revision process.

D. Narrative Report: All changes to activity duration and sequences, including addition or deletion of activities subsequent to Engineer's acceptance of Baseline Progress Schedule, shall be delineated in Narrative Report current with proposed Updated Progress Schedule.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.08 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT TIMES

A. Reference General Conditions.

B. Evaluation and reconciliation of Adjustments of Contract Times shall be based on the Updated Progress Schedule at the time of proposed adjustment or claimed delay.

C. Schedule Contingency:

1. Contingency, when used in the context of the Progress Schedule, is time
2. between Contractor's proposed Completion Time and Contract Completion Time.
3. Contingency included in Progress Schedule is a Project resource available to both Contractor and Owner to meet Contract Milestones and Contract Times. Use of Schedule contingency shall be shared to the proportionate benefit of both parties.
4. Use of schedule contingency suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing and extended activity times is prohibited.
5. Pursuant to Contingency sharing provisions of this Specification, no time extensions will be granted, nor will delay damages be paid until a delay occurs which (i) consumes all available contingency time, and (ii) extends Work beyond the Contract Completion date.

D. Claims Based on Contract Times:

1. Where Engineer has not yet rendered formal decision on Contractor's Claim for adjustment of Contract Times, and parties are unable to agree as to amount of adjustment to be reflected in Progress Schedule, Contractor shall reflect an interim adjustment in the Progress Schedule as acceptable to Engineer.
2. It is understood and agreed that such interim acceptance will not be binding on either Contractor or Owner, and will be made only for the purpose of continuing to schedule Work until such time as formal decision has been rendered as to an adjustment, if any, of the Contract Times.
3. Contractor shall revise Progress Schedule prepared thereafter in accordance with Engineer's formal decision.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittal: Written and graphic information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's approval.

B. Informational Submittal: Information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's review and determination that submitted information is in accordance with the Conditions of the Contract.

1.02 PROCEDURES

A. Direct submittals to Engineer at the following, unless specified otherwise.

B. Electronic Submittals: Submittals shall, unless specifically accepted, be made in electronic format.

1. Each submittal shall be an electronic file in Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF). Use the latest version available at time of execution of the Agreement.
2. Electronic files that contain more than 10 pages in PDF format shall contain internal bookmarking from an index page to major sections of the document.
3. PDF files shall be set to open "Bookmarks and Page" view.
4. Add general information to each PDF file, including title, subject, author, and keywords.
5. PDF files shall be set up to print legibly at 8.5-inch by 11-inch, 11-inch by 17-inch, or 22-inch by 34-inch. No other paper sizes will be accepted.
6. Submit new electronic files for each resubmittal.
7. Include a copy of the Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal form, located at end of section, with each electronic file.
8. Provide Engineer with authorization to reproduce and distribute each file as many times as necessary for Project documentation.
9. Detailed procedures for handling electronic submittals will be discussed at the preconstruction conference.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Transmittal of Submittal:

1. Contractor shall:
   a. Review each submittal and check for compliance with Contract Documents.
   b. Stamp each submittal with uniform approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
      1) Stamp to include Project name, submittal number, Specification number, Contractor's reviewer name, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with Contract Documents.
      2) Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
2. Complete, sign, and transmit with each submittal package, one Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal form attached at end of this section.
3. Identify each submittal with the following:
   a. Numbering and Tracking System:
      1) Sequentially number each submittal.
      2) Resubmission of submittal shall have original number with sequential alphabetic suffix.
   b. Specification section and paragraph to which submittal applies.
   c. Project title and Engineer's project number.
   d. Date of transmittal.
   e. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, and manufacturer as appropriate.
4. Identify and describe each deviation or variation from Contract Documents.

D. Format:

1. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of Contract Documents.
2. Package submittal information by individual Specification section. Do not combine different Specification sections together in submittal package, unless otherwise directed in Specification.
3. Present in a clear and thorough manner and in sufficient detail to show kind, size, arrangement, and function of components, materials, and devices, and compliance with Contract Documents.
4. Index with labeled tab dividers in orderly manner.

E. Timeliness: Schedule and submit in accordance Schedule of Submittals and requirements of individual Specification sections.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Processing Time:

1. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal.
2. Engineer will act upon Contractor's submittal and transmit response to Contractor not later than 30 days after receipt, unless otherwise specified.
3. Resubmittals will be subject to same review time.
4. No adjustment of Contract Times or Price will be allowed as a result of delays in progress of Work caused by rejection and subsequent resubmittals.

G. Resubmittals: Clearly identify each correction or change made.

H. Incomplete Submittals:

1. Engineer will return entire submittal for Contractor's revision if preliminary review deems it incomplete.
2. When any of the following are missing, submittal will be deemed incomplete:
   a. Contractor's review stamp; completed and signed.
   b. Transmittal of Contractor's Submittal; completed and signed.
   c. Insufficient number of copies.

I. Submittals not required by Contract Documents:

1. Will not be reviewed and will be returned stamped "Not Subject to Review."
2. Engineer will keep one copy and return submittal to Contractor.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification sections.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Copies: When required in non-electronic format, provide two copies of each submittal.
2. Identify and Indicate:
   a. Applicable Contract Drawing and Detail number, products, units and assemblies, and system or equipment identification or tag numbers.
   b. Equipment and Component Title: Identical to title shown on Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Critical field dimensions and relationships to other critical features of Work. Note dimensions established by field measurement.
d. Project-specific information drawn accurately to scale.

3. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams as follows:
   a. Modify to delete information that is not applicable to the Work.
   b. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
4. Product Data: Provide as specified in individual Specifications.
5. Foreign Manufacturers: When proposed, include names and addresses of at least two companies that maintain technical service representatives close to Project.
6. Deferred Submittal: See Drawings for list of deferred submittals.
   a. Contractor-design drawings and product data related to permanent construction.
      1) Written and graphic information.
      2) Drawings.
      3) Cut sheets.
      4) Data sheets.
      5) Action item submittals requested in individual Specification section.
   b. Prior to installation of indicated structural or nonstructural element, equipment, distribution system, or component or its anchorage, submit required supporting data and drawings for review and acceptance by Engineer. Documentation of review and approval provided on Engineer's comment form, along with completed submittal, shall be filed with permitting agency by Contractor and approved by permitting agency prior to installation.

C. Samples:

1. Copies: Two, unless otherwise specified in individual Specifications.
2. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of quality. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
   a. Manufacturer name.
   b. Model number.
   c. Material.
   d. Sample source.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Manufacturer's Color Chart: Units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
4. Full-size Samples:
   a. Size as indicated in individual Specification section.
   b. Prepared from same materials to be used for the Work.
   c. Cured and finished in manner specified.
   d. Physically identical with product proposed for use.

D. Action Submittal Dispositions: Engineer will review, comment, stamp, and distribute as noted:

1. Approved:
   a. Contractor may incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal.
   b. Distribution: Electronic.
      1) One copy furnished Owner.
      2) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
      3) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
      4) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.
2. Approved as Noted:
   a. Contractor may incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with Engineer's notations.
   b. Distribution: Electronic, same as Approved distribution.
3. Partial Approval, Resubmit as Noted:
   a. Make corrections or obtain missing portions, and resubmit.
   b. Except for portions indicated, Contractor may begin to incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal, in accordance with Engineer's notations.
   c. Distribution: Electronic, same as Approved distribution.
4. Revise and Resubmit:
   a. Contractor may not incorporate product(s) or implement Work covered by submittal.
   b. Distribution: Electronic.
      1) One copy furnished Resident Project Representative.
      2) One copy retained in Engineer's file.
      3) Remaining copies returned to Contractor appropriately annotated.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Copies: Submit three copies, unless otherwise indicated in individual Specification section.
2. Refer to individual Specification sections for specific submittal requirements.
3. Engineer will review each submittal. If submittal meets conditions of the Contract, Engineer will forward copy to appropriate parties. If Engineer determines submittal does not meet conditions of the Contract and is therefore considered unacceptable, Engineer will retain one copy and return remaining copy with review comments to Contractor, and require that submittal be corrected and resubmitted.

B. Certificates:

1. General:
   a. Provide notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification.
   b. Signed by officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
2. Welding: In accordance with individual Specification sections.
3. Installer: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying installer complies with requirements as specified in individual Specification section.
4. Material Test: Prepared by qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
5. Certificates of Successful Testing or Inspection: Submit when testing or inspection is required by Laws and Regulations or governing agency or specified in individual Specification sections.
6. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance: In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.
7. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation: In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

C. Closeout Submittals: In accordance with Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

D. Contractor-design Data (related to temporary construction):

1. Written and graphic information.
2. List of assumptions.
3. List of performance and design criteria.
4. Summary of loads or load diagram, if applicable.
5. Calculations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. List of applicable codes and regulations.
7. Name and version of software.
8. Information requested in individual Specification section.

E. Deferred Submittals: See Drawings for list of deferred submittals.

1. Contractor-design data related to permanent construction:
   a. List of assumptions.
   b. List of performance and design criteria.
   c. Summary of loads or load diagram, if applicable.
   d. Calculations.
   e. List of applicable codes and regulations.
   f. Name and version of design software.
   g. Factory test results.
   h. Informational submittals requested in individual Specification section.
2. Prior to installation of indicated structural or nonstructural element, equipment, distribution system, or component or its anchorage, submit calculations and test results of Contractor-designed components for review by Engineer. Documentation of review and indication of compliance with general design intent and Project criteria provided on Engineer's comment form as meets conditions of the Contract, along with completed submittal, shall be filed with permitting agency by Contractor and approved by permitting agency prior to installation.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures in accordance with individual Specification section.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: As required in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

H. Payment:

1. Application for Payment: In accordance with Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
2. Schedule of Values: In accordance with Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.

I. Quality Control Documentation: As required in Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

J. Schedules:

1. Schedule of Submittals: Prepare separately or in combination with Progress Schedule as specified in Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.
    a. Show for each, at a minimum, the following:
        1) Specification section number.
        2) Identification by numbering and tracking system as specified under Paragraph Transmittal of Submittal.
        3) Estimated date of submission to Engineer, including reviewing and processing time.
    b. On a monthly basis, submit updated Schedule of Submittals to Engineer if changes have occurred or resubmittals are required.
2. Progress Schedules: In accordance with Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

K. Special Guarantee: Supplier's written guarantee as required in individual Specification sections.

L. Statement of Qualification: Evidence of qualification, certification, or registration as required in Contract Documents to verify qualifications of professional land surveyor, engineer, materials testing laboratory, specialty Subcontractor, trade, Specialist, consultant, installer, and other professionals.

M. Submittals Required by Laws, Regulations, and Governing Agencies:

1. Promptly submit notifications, reports, certifications, payrolls, and otherwise as may be required, directly to the applicable federal, state, or local governing agency or their representative.
2. Transmit to Engineer for Owner's records one copy of correspondence and transmittals (to include enclosures and attachments) between Contractor and governing agency.

N. Test, Evaluation, and Inspection Reports:

1. General: Shall contain signature of person responsible for test or report.
2. Factory:
    a. Identification of product and Specification section, type of inspection or test with referenced standard or code.
    b. Date of test, Project title and number, and name and signature of authorized person.
    c. Test results.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. If test or inspection deems material or equipment not in compliance with Contract Documents, identify corrective action necessary to bring into compliance.
e. Provide interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.
f. Other items as identified in individual Specification sections.

3. Field:
   a. As a minimum, include the following:
      1) Project title and number.
      2) Date and time.
      3) Record of temperature and weather conditions.
      4) Identification of product and Specification section.
      5) Type and location of test, Sample, or inspection, including referenced standard or code.
      6) Date issued, testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and name and signature of laboratory inspector.
      7) If test or inspection deems material or equipment not in compliance with Contract Documents, identify corrective action necessary to bring into compliance.
      8) Provide interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.
      9) Other items as identified in individual Specification sections.

O. Testing and Startup Data: In accordance with Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

1.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following “End of Section”, are part of this Specification.

1. Forms: Transmittal of Contractor’s Submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Jacobs

TRANSMITTAL OF CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL
(ATTACH TO EACH SUBMITTAL)

DATE: _____

TO: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ **FROM**: _____ Contractor _____ _____ _____	Submittal No.: _____ ☐ New Submittal ☐ Resubmittal Project: _____ Project No.: _____ Specification Section No.: _____ **(Cover only one section with each transmittal)** Schedule Date of Submittal: _____

SUBMITTAL TYPE:	☐ Shop Drawing	☐ Sample	☐ Informational
	☐ Deferred		

The following items are hereby submitted:

Number of Copies	Description of Item Submitted (Type, Size, Model Number, Etc.)	Spec. and Para. No.	Drawing or Brochure Number	Contains Variation to Contract	
				No	Yes

Contractor hereby certifies that (i) Contractor has complied with the requirements of Contract Documents in preparation, review, and submission of designated Submittal and (ii) the Submittal is complete and in accordance with the Contract Documents and requirements of laws and regulations and governing agencies.

By: _____
Contractor (Authorized Signature)

SECTION 01 43 33
MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Person-Day: One person for 8 hours within regular Contractor working hours.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Training Schedule: Submit, in accordance with requirements of this Specification, not less than 21 days prior to start of equipment installation and revise as necessary for acceptance.
2. Lesson Plan: Submit, in accordance with requirements of this Specification, proposed lesson plan not less than 21 days prior to scheduled training and revise as necessary for acceptance.
3. Submit qualifications of the Manufacturer's representative(s) that will be providing startup service not less than 21 days prior to the scheduled training.

1.03 QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Authorized representative of the manufacturer, factory trained, and experienced in the technical applications, installation, operation, and maintenance of respective equipment, subsystem, or system, with full authority by the equipment manufacturer to issue the certifications required of the manufacturer. Additional qualifications may be specified in the individual Specification section.

B. Representative subject to acceptance by Owner. No substitute representatives will be allowed unless prior written approval by such has been given.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FULFILLMENT OF SPECIFIED MINIMUM SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturers' services, when required by an individual Specification section, to meet the requirements of this section.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Where time is necessary in excess of that stated in the Specifications for manufacturers' services, or when a minimum time is not specified, time required to perform specified services shall be considered incidental and shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Schedule manufacturer' services to avoid conflict with other onsite testing or other manufacturers' onsite services.

D. Determine, before scheduling services, that conditions necessary to allow successful testing have been met.

E. Only those days of service approved by Engineer will be credited to fulfill specified minimum services.

F. When specified in individual Specification sections, manufacturer's onsite services shall include:

1. Assistance during product (system, subsystem, or component) installation to include observation, guidance, instruction of Contractor's assembly, erection, installation or application procedures.
2. Inspection, checking, and adjustment as required for product (system, subsystem, or component) to function as warranted by manufacturer and necessary to furnish Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. Providing, on a daily basis, copies of manufacturers' representatives field notes and data to Engineer.
4. Revisiting the Site as required to correct problems and until installation and operation are acceptable to Engineer.
5. Resolution of assembly or installation problems attributable to or associated with respective manufacturer's products and systems.
6. Assistance during functional and performance testing, and facility startup and evaluation.
7. Training of Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of respective product as required.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed in full, signed by entity supplying the product, material, or service, and submitted prior to shipment of product or material or execution of the services.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Engineer may permit the use of certain material or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by accepted certification of compliance.

C. Such form shall certify proposed product, material, or service complies with that specified. Attach supporting reference data, affidavits, and certificates as appropriate.

D. May reflect recent or previous test results on material or product, if acceptable to Engineer.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation form, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed and signed by equipment manufacturer's representative.

B. Such form shall certify signing party is a duly authorized representative of manufacturer, is empowered by manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and is authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment is complete and operational.

3.04 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Furnish manufacturers' representatives for detailed classroom and hands-on training to Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of specified product (system, subsystem, component) and as may be required in applicable Specifications.
2. Furnish trained, articulate personnel to coordinate and expedite training, to be present during training coordination meetings with Owner, and familiar with operation and maintenance manual information specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
3. Manufacturer's representative shall be familiar with facility operation and maintenance requirements as well as with specified equipment.
4. Furnish complete training materials, to include operation and maintenance data, to be retained by each trainee.
5. Furnish documents necessary for training to meet requirements for operator and maintenance personal continuing education credits. Each training session should provide one continuing education credit, or equivalent, for those in attendance. Manufacturer shall provide certificate of completion to each person in attendance.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Training Schedule:

1. List specified equipment and systems that require training services and show:
   a. Respective manufacturer.
   b. Estimated dates for installation completion.
   c. Estimated training dates.
2. Allow for multiple sessions when several shifts are involved.
3. Adjust schedule to ensure training of appropriate personnel as deemed necessary by Owner, and to allow full participation by manufacturers' representatives. Adjust schedule for interruptions in operability of equipment.
4. Coordinate with Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation, and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

C. Lesson Plan: When manufacturer or vendor training of Owner personnel is specified, prepare a lesson plan for each required course containing the following minimum information:

1. Title and objectives.
2. Recommended attendees (such as, managers, engineers, operators, maintenance).
3. Course description, outline of course content, and estimated class duration.
4. Format (such as, lecture, self-study, demonstration, hands-on).
5. Instruction materials and equipment requirements.
6. Resumes of instructors providing training.

D. Prestartup Training:

1. Coordinate training sessions with Owner's operating personnel and manufacturers' representatives, and with submission of operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
2. Complete at least 14 days prior to beginning of facility startup.

E. Post-startup Training: If required in Specifications, furnish and coordinate training of Owner's operating personnel by respective manufacturer's representatives.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is part of this specification.

1. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation.
2. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF PROPER INSTALLATION

OWNER _____ EQPT SERIAL NO: _____

EQPT TAG NO: _____ EQPT/SYSTEM: _____

PROJECT NO: _____ SPEC. SECTION: _____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced equipment/system has been:

(Check Applicable)

☐ Installed in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

☐ Inspected, checked, and adjusted.

☐ Serviced with proper initial lubricants.

☐ Electrical and mechanical connections meet quality and safety standards.

☐ All applicable safety equipment has been properly installed.

☐ Functional tests.

☐ System has been performance tested, and meets or exceeds specified performance requirements. (When complete system of one manufacturer)

Note: Attach any performance test documentation from manufacturer.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

I, the undersigned Manufacturer's Representative, hereby certify that I am (i) a duly authorized representative of the manufacturer, (ii) empowered by the manufacturer to inspect, approve, and operate their equipment and (iii) authorized to make recommendations required to ensure equipment furnished by the manufacturer is complete and operational, except as may be otherwise indicated herein. I further certify that all information contained herein is true and accurate.

Date: _____, 20___

Manufacturer:_____

By Manufacturer's Authorized Representative: _____

(Authorized Signature)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

OWNER _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT NO: _____

PRODUCT, MATERIAL, OR SERVICE SUBMITTED: _____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced product, material, or service called for by the Contract for the named Project will be furnished in accordance with all applicable requirements. I further certify that the product, material, or service are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the Contract requirement, and are in the quantity shown.

Date of Execution: _____, 20___

Manufacturer: _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative *(print)*: _____

_____

(Authorized Signature)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 45 16.13
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D3740, Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
   b. E329, Use in the Evaluation of Testing and Inspection Agencies as Used in Construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor Quality Control (CQC): The means by which Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that performed by subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract.

1.03 OWNER'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All Work is subject to Owner's quality assurance inspection and testing at all locations and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents.

B. Owner's quality assurance inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of Owner and do not:

1. Relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
2. Relieve Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;
3. Constitute or imply acceptance; or
4. Affect the continuing rights of Owner after acceptance of the completed Work.

C. The presence or absence of a quality assurance inspector does not relieve Contractor from any Contract requirement.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Promptly furnish all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by Engineer.

E. Owner may charge Contractor for any additional cost of inspection or test when Work is not ready at the time specified by Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes re-inspection or retest necessary. Quality assurance inspections and tests will be performed in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the Work conforms to the Contract Documents.

B. Maintain complete inspection records and make them available at all times to Owner and Engineer.

C. The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract Documents. The system shall cover all construction and demolition operations, both onsite and offsite, including Work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

A. CQC System Manager:

1. Designate an individual within Contractor’s organization who will be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in CQC matters for the Contractor.
2. CQC System Manager may perform other duties on the Project.
3. CQC System Manager shall be an experienced construction person, with a minimum of 3 years construction experience on similar type Work.
4. CQC System Manager shall report to the Contractor’s project manager or someone higher in the organization. Project manager in this context shall mean the individual with responsibility for the overall quality and production management of the Project.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. CQC System Manager shall be onsite during construction; periods of absence may not exceed 2 weeks at any one time.
6. Identify an alternate for CQC System Manager to serve with full authority during the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate will be the same as for designated CQC System Manager.

B. CQC Staff:

1. Designate a CQC staff, available at the Site at all times during progress, with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the Contract. CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by Engineer.
2. CQC staff shall take direction from CQC System Manager in matters pertaining to QC.
3. CQC staff must be of sufficient size to ensure adequate QC coverage of Work phases, work shifts, and work crews involved in the construction. These personnel may perform other duties, but must be fully qualified by experience and technical training to perform their assigned QC responsibilities and must be allowed sufficient time to carry out these responsibilities.
4. The actual strength of the CQC staff may vary during any specific Work period to cover the needs of the Project. Add additional staff when necessary for a proper CQC organization.

C. Organizational Changes: Obtain Engineer's acceptance before replacing any member of the CQC staff. Requests for changes shall include name, qualifications, duties, and responsibilities of the proposed replacement.

3.03 QUALITY CONTROL PHASING

A. CQC shall include at least three phases of control to be conducted by CQC System Manager for all definable features of Work, as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase:
   a. Notify Owner at least 48 hours in advance of beginning any of the required action of the preparatory phase.
   b. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The CQC System Manager shall instruct applicable CQC staff as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet Contract requirements.
   c. Document the results of the preparatory phase meeting by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the QC report.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. Perform prior to beginning Work on each definable feature of Work:
   1) Review applicable Contract Specifications.
   2) Review applicable Contract Drawings.
   3) Verify that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
   4) Verify that provisions have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
   5) Examine the Work area to verify that all required preliminary Work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
   6) Perform a physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample Work to verify that they are on hand, conform to approved Shop Drawing or submitted data, and are properly stored.
   7) Review the appropriate activity hazard analysis to verify safety requirements are met.
   8) Review procedures for constructing the Work, including repetitive deficiencies.
   9) Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that phase of the Work.
   10) Check to verify that the plan for the Work to be performed, if so required, has been accepted by Engineer.

2. Initial Phase:
   a. Accomplish at the beginning of a definable feature of Work:
      1) Notify Owner at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase.
      2) Perform prior to beginning Work on each definable feature of Work:
         a) Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
         b) Check preliminary Work to verify compliance with Contract requirements.
         c) Verify required control inspection and testing.
         d) Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Comparison with sample panels is appropriate.
         e) Resolve all differences.
         f) Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3) Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the QC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
4) The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3. Follow-up Phase:
   a. Perform daily checks to verify continuing compliance with Contract requirements, including control testing, until completion of the particular feature of Work.
   b. Daily checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation and shall document specific results of inspections for all features of Work for the day or shift.
   c. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of Work that will be affected by the deficient Work. Constructing upon or concealing nonconforming Work will not be allowed.
4. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases: Additional preparatory and initial phases may be conducted on the same definable features of Work as determined by Owner if the quality of ongoing Work is unacceptable; or if there are changes in the applicable QC staff or in the onsite production supervision or work crew; or if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.04 SUBMITTAL QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submittals shall be as specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the Contract requirements. Owner will furnish copies of test report forms upon request by Contractor. Contractor may use other forms as approved.

3.05 TESTING QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Procedure:

1. Perform tests specified or required to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Procure services of a licensed testing laboratory. Perform the following activities and record the following data:
   a. Verify testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
   b. Verify facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
d. Verify recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
e. Documentation:
    1) Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing, on the CQC report for the date taken.
    2) Include specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test.
    3) Actual test reports may be submitted later, if approved by Engineer, with a reference to the test number and date taken.
    4) Provide directly to Engineer an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility. Test results shall be signed by an engineer registered in the state where the tests are performed.
    5) Failure to submit timely test reports, as stated, may result in nonpayment for related Work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: Laboratory facilities, including personnel and equipment, utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329, and be accredited by the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (AALA), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), or other approved national accreditation authority. Personnel performing concrete testing shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI).

3.06 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the Work at the completion of all Work or any milestone established by a completion time stated in the Contract.

B. Punchlist:

1. CQC System Manager shall develop a punchlist of items which do not conform to the Contract requirements.
2. Include punchlist in the CQC report, indicating the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected and so notify the Owner.
4. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required will be accomplished within the time stated for completion of the entire Work or any particular increment thereof if the Project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of Nurserymen (AAN): American Standards for Nursery Stock.
2. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).
3. National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA): 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
4. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds.
5. U.S. Weather Bureau: Rainfall-Frequency Atlas of the U.S. for Durations from 30 Minutes to 24 Hours and Return Periods from 1 to 100 Years.

1.02 MOBILIZATION

A. Mobilization includes, but is not limited to, these principal items:

1. Obtaining required permits.
2. Moving equipment required for first month operations onto Site.
3. Installing temporary construction power, wiring, and lighting facilities.
4. Providing onsite sanitary facilities and potable water facilities as specified and as required by Laws and Regulations, and governing agencies.
5. Arranging for and erection of Contractor’s work and storage yard.
6. Posting OSHA required notices and establishing safety programs and procedures.
7. Having Contractor’s superintendent at Site full time.

1.03 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Comply with Owner’s safety rules while on Owner’s property.

B. Keep Owner informed of serious onsite accidents and related claims.

C. Use of Explosives: No blasting or use of explosives will be allowed onsite.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any and all utility services necessary to complete the Work.

B. Sanitary and Personnel Facilities: Provide and maintain facilities for Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, and other onsite employers' employees. Service, clean, and maintain facilities and enclosures.

C. Fire Protection: Furnish and maintain on Site adequate firefighting equipment capable of extinguishing incipient fires. Comply with applicable parts of NFPA 241.

2.02 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. General:

1. Where completion of the Work requires temporary or permanent removal or relocation of existing utility, coordinate activities with owner of said utility and perform work to their satisfaction.
2. Protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain underground pipes, conduits, drains, and other underground utility construction uncovered or otherwise affected by construction operations.
3. Keep fire hydrants and water control valves free from obstruction and available for use at all times.
4. Do not impair operation of existing sewer system. Prevent construction material, pavement, concrete, earth, volatile and corrosive wastes, and other debris from entering sewers, pump stations, or other sewer structures.
5. Maintain original Site drainage wherever possible.

B. Site Security: Provide and maintain additional temporary security fences as necessary to protect the Work and Contractor-furnished products not yet installed.

C. Finished Construction: Protect finished floors and concrete floors exposed as well as those covered with composition tile or other applied surfacing.

D. Waterways: Keep ditches, culverts, and natural drainages continuously free of construction materials and debris.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.03 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. Air Pollution Control:

1. Minimize air pollution from construction operations.
2. Burning: Of waste materials, rubbish, or other debris will not be permitted on or adjacent to Site.

B. Noise Control: Provide acoustical barriers or other measures as required so noise emanating from tools or equipment will not exceed legal noise levels. Provide additional noise control methods where indicated on the Drawings or where work activities result in complaints. Any such additional noise control barriers will be considered as incidental to the Work and no additional payment will be made.

C. Water Pollution Control:

1. Comply with procedures outlined in U.S. Environmental Protection Agency manuals entitled, "Guidelines for Erosion and Sedimentation Control Planning" and "Implementation, Processes, Procedures, and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity," and "Erosion and Sediment Control-Surface Mining in Eastern United States".
2. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, chemicals, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains. Disposal of wastes into streams or waterways is prohibited. Provide acceptable containers for collection and disposal of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.

D. Erosion, Sediment, and Flood Control: Provide, maintain, and operate temporary facilities to control erosion and sediment releases, and to protect the Work and existing facilities from flooding during construction period in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Comply with all ADEM Best Management Practices (BMP's) as required.

2.04 STORAGE YARDS AND BUILDINGS

A. Coordinate requirements with Owner to store any necessary equipment or materials onsite.

B. Temporary Storage Yards: Construct temporary storage yards for storage of products that are not subject to damage by weather conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Temporary Storage Buildings:

1. Provide environmental control systems that meet recommendations of manufacturers of equipment and materials stored.
2. Arrange or partition to provide security of contents and ready access for inspection and inventory.
3. Store combustible materials (paints, solvents, fuels) in a well-ventilated and remote building meeting safety standards.

2.05 PARKING AREAS

A. Control vehicular parking to preclude interference with public traffic or parking, access by emergency vehicles, Owner's operations, or construction operations.

B. Provide parking facilities for personnel working on Project. No employee or equipment parking will be permitted on Owner's existing paved areas.

C. Maintain erosion controls for off road access points in accordance with BMP's. Provide and maintain gravel turnouts if required by BMP's or authority having jurisdiction.

2.06 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. In accordance with General Conditions, as may be specified in other Specification sections, and as required herein.

B. Provide approved containers for collection and disposal of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. At least weekly, dispose of such waste materials, debris, and rubbish offsite.

C. At least weekly, grade the entry drive, and roadways, and other streets and walkways affected by the Work and where adjacent to the Work. Sweep/Clean streets to remove mud/debris for streets at least weekly or as directed.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. This section covers Work necessary for stabilization of soil to prevent erosion and sedimentation during construction and land disturbing activities. The Work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, and equipment to perform the Work and services necessary as herein specified and as indicated on the Drawings. This shall include installation, maintenance, and final removal of all temporary soil erosion and sediment control measures and installation of permanent soil erosion control practices.

B. The minimum areas requiring soil erosion and sediment control measures are indicated on the Drawings. The right is reserved to modify the use, location, and quantities of soil erosion and sediment control measures based on activities of Contractor and as the Engineer considers to be to the best interest of the Owner.

C. See additional information shown on the Drawings.

D. Erosion and sediment control practices shall comply with the “Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas,” latest edition.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. BMP: Best management practice, means schedule of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, and waste disposal.

B. Certified Contractor: A person who has received training and is a certified professional to install/construct, inspect and maintain erosion and sediment control practices.

C. Clearing: Removal of interfering or objectionable material lying on or protruding above ground surface.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Construction Exit: A stone stabilized pad located at any point where traffic will be leaving a construction site to a public right-of-way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area or any other area where there is a transition from bare soil to a paved area.

E. ESC: Erosion and sediment control. Any temporary or permanent measures that prevent or reduce erosion, control sedimentation, and ensure that sediment does not leave a site.

F. Land Disturbing Activity: Any activity that results in a change in the existing soil cover (both vegetative and non-vegetative) and/or the existing soil topography. Land disturbing activities include, but are not limited to demolition, construction, clearing, grading, excavation and filling.

G. Maintenance Period: Maintenance period begins immediately after each area is planted and shall continue for a period of 8 weeks after all seeding, sodding, and planting are completed.

H. Project Limits: Areas, as shown or specified, within which Work is to be performed.

I. Sediments: Soil, sand, and minerals washed from land into water, usually after a rain event.

J. Standard Specifications: When referenced in this section, shall mean the current edition of the Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

1.03 GENERAL

A. All activities shall conform to the Alabama Handbook and the City of Montgomery requirements. In the event of a conflict, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

B. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be installed prior to commencement of land disturbance activities.

C. Prior to commencing land disturbance activities, the Contractor shall clearly and accurately demarcate the limits of land disturbance with clearing limit fence, for the entire duration of the Project. This may exclude areas of trenching that cut across the site.

D. No land disturbance shall occur outside the limits indicated in the Drawings, unless approved by the Engineer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. The location of some erosion and sediment control measures may have to be altered from those shown on the Drawings if drainage patterns during construction differ from the ones shown on the Drawings. Contractor is responsible to accomplish erosion and sediment control for all drainage patterns created during various stages of construction. Contractor shall report to the Engineer any difficulty in controlling erosion during any phase of construction.

F. Soil erosion stabilization and sedimentation control consist of, but not limited to, the following elements:

1. Conducting earthwork and excavation activities in such a manner to fit the topography soil type and condition.
2. Implementation and continuous maintenance of BMP's.
3. Minimize disturbed area and duration of exposure to erosion elements.
4. Stabilize disturbed areas immediately:
    a. Topsoil and seeding:
        1) Placement and maintenance of Temporary Seeding on all areas disturbed by construction.
        2) Placement of permanent topsoil, fertilizer, and seed, etc., in all areas not occupied by structures or pavement, unless shown otherwise.
    b. Soil Stabilization Seeding: Placement of fertilizer and seed, etc., in areas as specified hereinafter.
5. Construction or installation of temporary erosion control facilities such as, silt fences, check dams, diversion dikes, construction exit, etc.
6. Construction or installation of permanent erosion control facilities such as check dams, riprap, permanent vegetation, etc.

G. The areas set aside for the Contractor's use during the Project may be temporarily developed to provide satisfactory working, staging, and administrative areas for his exclusive use. Preparation of these areas shall be in accordance with other requirements contained within these Specifications and shall be done in a manner to both control all sediment transport away from the area.

H. Contractor is responsible for maintaining all erosion control measures installed for the full duration of this Contract.

I. Mulch or temporary seeding shall be applied to all disturbed areas within 5 days of clearing. All disturbed areas that are stabilized with mulch shall be stabilized with temporary seeding after 14 days.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

J. Areas opened by construction operations and that are not anticipated to be re-excavated or dressed and received final grassing treatment within 30 days shall be temporary seeded with a quick growing grass species which will provide an early cover during the season in which it is planted and will not compete with the permanent grassing.

K. Upon completion of construction, and after the site is stabilized, the Contractor shall remove all temporary erosion control measures and dispose of them, unless noted on the Drawings. Permanent seeding shall be applied to all remaining disturbed areas.

L. Contractor's failure to install, operate and maintain all erosion and sediment control measures, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Owner, will result in all construction being stopped on the job until such measures are installed or returned to their proper functional condition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Product Data.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the following specific information:

1. Site Plans identifying any field changes and location of Construction Exit.
2. Supporting calculations from any deviation from the approved ESC plans.
3. Sequence and schedule of activities; such as ESC installation, ESC maintenance, site clearing, grading, construction activities, construction of utilities, infrastructure and buildings, final grading, and temporary and final stabilization and removal of all ESC measures. Schedule shall identify the expected date and duration of each activity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SILT FENCE

A. Type-B silt fence in accordance with the "Alabama Handbook".

2.02 INLET PROTECTION

A. Sand bag inlet protection in accordance with the "Alabama Handbook".

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.03 CLEARING LIMIT/ORANGE BARRIER FENCE

A. Fabric:

1. Ultraviolet stabilized polyethylene, polypropylene, or nylon filaments woven into uniform pattern, with distinct and measurable openings.
2. Color: Yellow or orange.
3. Height: Minimum 48 inches.
4. Material Edges: Finished in order that filaments retain their relative positions under stress.

B. Posts: Conventional metal “T” or “U” posts.

2.04 TOPSOIL

A. As specified under Section 32 92 00, Turf and Grasses.

2.05 FERTILIZER

A. As specified in Section 32 92 00, Turf and Grasses.

2.06 MULCH

A. Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch:

1. Specially processed wood fiber containing no growth or germination inhibiting factors.
2. Dyed suitable color to facilitate inspection of material placement.
3. Manufactured such that after addition and agitation in slurry tanks with water, material fibers become uniformly suspended to form homogenous slurry.
4. When hydraulically sprayed on ground, material will allow absorption and percolation of moisture.

B. Straw:

1. Clean salt hay or threshed straw of oats, wheat, barley, or rye, free from seed of noxious weeds. Suitable for spreading with mulch blower equipment.
2. Average Stalk Length: 6 inches.
3. Seasoned before baling or loading.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.07 WATER FOR DUST CONTROL

A. Free of hazardous or toxic contaminates.

2.08 STONE FOR CONSTRUCTION EXIT

A. ALDOT No. 1 stone.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall install erosion and sediment control measures and maintain in accordance with the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall provide and maintain soil stabilization at all times.

C. After installation of the initial erosion and sediment control measures, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection with the Engineer and the Local Agency's site inspector. No other construction activities shall occur until the Engineer approves the installation of the initial erosion and sediment control measures. If unforeseen conditions exist in the field that warrants the installation of additional erosion and sediment control measures, the Contractor must install any additional measures deemed necessary by the Engineer.

D. Contractor shall observe the approved Project sequence. The Contractor shall maintain careful scheduling and performance to ensure that the exposure of land area stripped of its natural cover is kept to a minimum.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for phasing Work in areas allocated for their exclusive use during Project, including proposed stockpile areas and installation of temporary erosion control devices, ditches, or other facilities.

3.02 SILT FENCE

A. The Contractor shall construct silt fence Type-B in accordance with the "Alabama Handbook" where shown and at locations determined by the Engineer or the Local Agency.

3.03 INLET PROTECTION

A. The contractor shall construct sand bag inlet protection in accordance with the "Alabama Handbook" where shown and at locations determined by the Engineer or the Local Agency.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 SEEDING

A. As specified in Section 32 92 00, Turf and Grasses.

3.05 MULCHING

A. Apply uniformly on seeded areas.

B. Application: Sufficiently loose to permit penetration of sunlight and air circulation, and sufficiently dense to shade ground, reduce evaporation rate, and prevent or materially reduce erosion of underlying soil.

1. Straw: Apply by hand or mechanical means to minimum depth of 2 inches.
2. Wood Cellulose Fiber: 1,000 to 1,500 pounds per acre.

3.06 CLEARING LIMIT /ORANGE BARRIER FENCE

A. Before beginning clearing and grubbing operations, install at limits of clearing.

B. Drive posts a minimum of 18 inches into ground at maximum spacing of 6 feet.

C. Remove after permanent stabilization is complete and accepted by Engineer.

3.07 SOIL STOCKPILES

A. Protect from erosion with silt fence.

B. Seed stockpile, not active for 14 days, with soil stabilization seed, surrounded by silt fence and a permanent 2-foot minimum depth perimeter ditch located within 10 feet of the toe of stockpile slope.

C. Sediment transport and erosion from working stockpiles shall be controlled and restricted from moving beyond immediate stockpile area by construction of temporary toe-of-slope ditches and accompanying silt fences, as necessary. Keep these temporary facilities in operational condition by regular cleaning, regrading, and maintenance.

3.08 DUST CONTROL

A. Contractor shall control, at all times, surface and air movement of dust.

B. Sprinkler site with water until the surface is wet. Repeat as needed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.09 CONSTRUCTION EXIT

A. Construct a Construction Exit to allow for removal of mud from the tires.

B. Provide a stone stabilized pad at location defined by the Contractor in the Erosion Control Submittal, as follows:

1. Width: 20 feet minimum.
2. Length: 50 feet minimum.
3. Thickness: 6 inches minimum.

C. Provide a non-woven geotextile underliner.

D. If the action of the vehicle traveling over the stone pad does not sufficiently remove the mud, the tires should be washed prior to entrance onto public rights-of-way.

E. When washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone and provisions that intercept the sediment-laden runoff and direct it into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY

A. Conduct inspections jointly with Engineer and/or the Local Agency’s Inspector every 2 weeks to evaluate conformance to requirements of Specifications and the Drawings.

B. Replace or repair failed or overloaded silt fences, check dams, or other temporary erosion control devices within 2 days after receiving written notice from Engineer and/or Local Agency.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL MEASURES

A. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained at all times until permanent stabilization of the site is achieved.

B. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be checked after each rain event, and shall be immediately repaired or replaced if found to be defective. A record shall be maintained of all inspections, repairs and replacement.

C. Contractor shall inspect erosion and sediment control measures each week and after every rain event to ensure that they are working properly.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Construction exit shall be top dressed with additional material periodically to maintain minimum depth of 6 inches. All materials spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked from vehicles or site onto roadways or into storm drains must be removed immediately.

E. Silt fence shall be inspected for depth of sediment, tears, to see if the fabric is securely attached to the fence posts, and to see that the fence posts are firmly in the ground. Build up sediment shall be removed from silt fence when it has reached one-half the height of the fence.

F. Each BMP is to be maintained or replaced if the accumulated sediment depth is equal to or greater than one-half of the capacity of the device. Reference marks denoting the elevation at which each device is to be maintained shall be placed on all devices.

G. Mulch or temporary seeding shall be applied to all disturbed areas within 5 days of clearing. All disturbed areas stabilized with mulch shall be stabilized with temporary seeding after 14 days.

H. Temporary and permanent seeding, sodding, and planting shall be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. All the permanent seeded grass cover areas shall be reworked and reseeded if 75 percent grass cover is not achieved within 14 days.

I. If full implementation of the approved Plans does not provide for effective erosion and sediment control, additional ESC measures shall be implemented as directed by the Engineer or the Local Agency.

J. A maintenance inspection report shall be made after each inspection by the Contractor. The reports will be kept onsite during construction and available upon request by the Owner, the Engineer, the County, or any Federal or Local Agency approving erosion and sediment control plans. The report shall identify any incidents of non-compliance.

K. Contractor shall install and add to erosion control measures as determined by the Engineer, Owner or Local Authority.

L. The Contractor shall maintain all elements of the ESC measures and facilities to be constructed during this Project for the duration of his activities on this Project. Formal inspections made jointly by the Contractor and the Engineer shall be conducted every 2 weeks to evaluate the Contractor’s conformance to the Approved Drawings and this specification.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

M. All silt traps shall be cleaned of collected sediment after every storm or as determined from the biweekly inspections. Cleaning shall be done in a manner that will not direct the sediment into the storm drain piping system. Removed sediment shall be taken to an area selected by the Engineer where it can be cleaned of sticks and debris, then allowed to dry. Final sediment and debris disposal shall be onsite as designated by Engineer or Owner.

N. Replacement or repair of failed or overloaded silt fences and other temporary erosion control devices shall be accomplished by the Contractor within 2 days after receiving written notice from the Engineer.

O. Unpaved earth drainage ditches shall be regraded as needed to maintain original grade and remove sediment buildup. If a ditch becomes difficult to maintain, the Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer and install additional erosion control devices such as check dams, temporary paving, or silt fences as directed by the Engineer.

P. If the Contractor has not complied with any of the above maintenance efforts to the satisfaction of the Engineer within 2 working days after receiving written notification from the Engineer, the Owner shall have the prerogative of engaging others to perform any needed maintenance or cleanup, including removal of accumulated sediment at constructed erosion control facilities, at Contractor’s expense.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Dress sediment deposits remaining after fence has been removed to conform to existing grade. Prepare and grass graded area per Section 32 92 00, Turf and Grasses.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 57 28
TEMPORARY FLOW CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification (IICRC): S500, Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Bypass Pumping: Temporary flow control accomplished by diverting flow away from the Work area using one or more pumps.

B. Temporary Flow Control: Reducing, limiting, or excluding flow in or to a sanitary sewer, storm sewer, pump station, force main, or other facility as required for performing the Work under the Contract. Draining, handling, and disposal of sanitary sewage and stormwater from pipelines and other facilities as required for performing the Work under the Contract is also part of temporary flow control.

C. Temporary Flow Control Plan: Plan prepared by Contractor containing complete information on how Contractor proposes to perform temporary flow control in accordance with specified requirements.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide facilities and controls required to intercept, convey, and discharge flow to be controlled; include standby and emergency equipment.

B. Conform to regulatory requirements.

C. Protect water resources, wetlands, and other natural resources.

D. Temporary flow control shall be done in a manner that will not damage private or public property or create a nuisance or public menace. Flow shall be conveyed in enclosed pipes that are adequately protected from traffic or other hazards.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Temporary flow control facilities shall be established and tested prior to the removal of existing pump station pumping equipment from service.

F. Discharge:

1. To existing sanitary sewer force main downstream of each pump station.
2. Dumping or free flow on private or public property, gutters, streets, or sidewalks is prohibited.
3. Discharge of sanitary sewage to storm sewers, to surface waters or wetlands, or into the ground, is prohibited.

1.04 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Obtain approval and secure permits for placement of temporary flow control facilities within public rights-of-way.

B. Existing facilities in vicinity of Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, Highlands, The Preserve, Stone Creek, Graystone, and Choctafaula Pump Stations are shown on Drawings.

1. Woodland Park #1:
   a. Influent: Woodland Park #1 receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch ductile iron gravity sewer pipe from Manhole #25900. Manhole #25900 is located approximately 260 feet southeast of Woodland Park #1 Pump Station. Manhole #25900 receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch gravity sewer from Manhole #wdl1-22, which is 55 feet southeast of Manhole #25900.
   b. Effluent: Woodland Park #1 Pump Station discharges into an 6-inch ductile iron pressure main, which travels south and east, receiving flow from Woodland Park #2 and Wimberly Station, and it eventually discharges into the Northside Pump Station forcemain. The force main ultimately discharges to gravity sewer, leading to Choctafaula Pump Station, at an elevation of plus or minus 607.06 feet after traveling 2.8 miles.
   c. Elevations
      1) Manhole #25900:
         a) RIM: 622.62 plus or minus feet. Must be field verified.
         b) Invert Elevation: 608.62 plus or minus feet. Must be field verified.
      2) Manhole #wdl1-22:
         a) RIM: 624.16 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 610.16 plus or minus feet.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3) Force Main Discharge:
   a) RIM: 616.46 plus or minus feet.
   b) Invert Elevation: 607.06 plus or minus feet.

d. Capacity: Woodland Park #1 Pump Station contains two submersible pumps with capacities of 70 gpm at 130 feet TDH each. Assume Woodland Park #1 Pump Station has a firm capacity of 70 gpm.

2. Woodland Park #2 Pump Station:
   a. Influent: Woodland Park #2 Pump Station receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch PVC gravity sewer pipe from Manhole #wdl2-12. Manhole #wdl2-12 is located approximately 45 feet south of Woodland Park #2 Pump Station. Manhole #wdl2-12 receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch PVC gravity sewer main.
   b. Effluent: Woodland Park #2 Pump Station discharges into a 4-inch ductile iron pressure main which travels east connecting into a common 6-inch forcemain with Woodland Park #1. The forcemain then receives flow from Wimberly Station and it eventually discharges into the Northside Pump Station forcemain. The force main ultimately discharges to gravity sewer, leading to Choctafaula Pump Station, at an elevation of plus or minus 607.06 feet after traveling 2.8 miles.
   c. Elevations:
      1) Manhole #wdl2-12:
         a) RIM: 625.93 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert elevation: 617.74 plus or minus feet.
      2) Force Main Discharge:
         a) RIM: 616.46 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 607.06 plus or minus feet.
   d. Capacity: Woodland Park #2 Pump Station contains two submersible pumps with a capacity of 70 gpm at 100 feet TDH each. Assume Woodland Park #2 Pump Station has a firm capacity of 70 gpm.
3. Highlands Pump Station:
   a. Influent: Highlands Pump Station receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch ductile iron gravity sewer from Manhole #HLD103. Manhole #HLD103 is located approximately 30 feet west of Highlands Pump Station. Manhole #HLD103 receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch ductile iron gravity sewer main from Manhole #HLD102, which is 30 feet south of Manhole #HLD103.
   b. Effluent: Highlands Pump Station discharges into a 4-inch ductile iron pressurized sewer main, which travels south past Farmville Road. The force main ultimately discharges into gravity sewer at an elevation of plus or minus 739.66 feet after traveling 2,000 feet.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Elevations:
   1) Manhole #HLD103:
      a) RIM: 714.71 plus or minus feet.
      b) Invert Elevation: 693.71 plus or minus feet.
   2) Manhole #HLD102:
      a) RIM: 714.17 plus or minus feet.
      b) Invert Elevation: 694.17 plus or minus feet.
   3) Force Main Discharge:
      a) RIM: 744.73 plus or minus feet.
      b) Invert Elevation: 739.66 plus or minus feet.

d. Capacity: Highlands Pump Station contains two submersible pumps with a capacity of 160 gpm at 76 feet TDH each. Assume Highlands Pump Station has a firm capacity of 160 gpm.

4. The Preserve Pump Station:
   a. Influent: The Preserve Pump Station receives raw sewage flow via an 18-inch ductile iron gravity sewer line from Manhole #26211, which is located approximately 30 feet north of The Preserve Pump Station. Manhole #26211 receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch ductile iron gravity sewer main from Manhole #26210, approximately 11 feet to the west. Manhole #26211 also receives raw sewage flow via an 18-inch ductile iron gravity sewer main from Manhole #PRSV63, approximately 390 feet to the northeast.
   b. Effluent: The Preserve Pump Station discharges into an 12-inch ductile iron pressurized sewer main, which travels south and east along Farmville and N Donahue Roads. The force main ultimately discharges into gravity sewer at an elevation of plus or minus 564.75 feet after 2.65 miles.
   c. Elevations:
      1) Manhole #26211:
         a) RIM: 620.82 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 613.82 plus or minus feet.
      2) Manhole #26210:
         a) RIM: 621.62 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 617.62 plus or minus feet.
      3) Manhole #PRSV63:
         a) RIM: 630.31 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 615.31 plus or minus feet.
      4) Force Main Discharge:
         a) RIM: 574.00 plus or minus feet. Must be field verified.
         b) Invert Elevation: 564.75 plus or minus feet. Must be field verified.
   d. Capacity: The Preserve Pump Station contains three submersible pumps with a capacity of 800 gpm at 198 feet TDH each. Assume Highlands Pump Station has a firm capacity of 1,600 gpm.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Stone Creek Pump Station:
    a. Influent: Stone Creek Pump Station receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch PVC gravity sewer main from Manhole #10540. Manhole #10540 is located approximately 10 feet east of Highlands Pump Station. Manhole #10540 receives raw sewage flow via an 8-inch ductile iron gravity sewer main from Manhole #scrk-smh-6. Manhole #scrk-smh-6 is 155-feet southeast of Manhole #10540.
    b. Effluent: Stone Creek Pump Station discharges into a 4-inch ductile iron pressurized sewer main, which travels south. The force main discharges into gravity sewer at an elevation of plus or minus 703.5 feet after 750 feet.
    c. Elevations:
        1) Manhole #10540:
            a) RIM: 676.45 plus or minus feet.
            b) Invert Elevation: 667.45 plus or minus feet.
        2) Manhole #scrk-smh-6:
            a) RIM: 675.87 plus or minus feet.
            b) Invert Elevation: 668.87 plus or minus feet.
        3) Force Main Discharge:
            a) RIM: 707.9 plus or minus feet.
            b) Invert Elevation: 703.5 plus or minus feet.
    d. Capacity: Stone Creek Pump Station contains two submersible pumps with a capacity of 187 gpm at 53 feet TDH each. Assume Stone Creek Pump Station has a firm capacity of 187 gpm.
6. Graystone Pump Station:
    a. Influent: Graystone Pump Station receives raw sewage flow via three 8-inch vitrified clay pipe gravity sewer mains. Manhole #39895 is located approximately 240 feet southeast of Graystone Pump Station. Manhole #39904 is located approximately 300 feet south of Graystone Pump Station. Manhole #39901 is located approximately 190 feet north of Graystone Pump Station.
    b. Effluent: Graystone Pump Station discharges into a 6-inch ductile iron pressurized sewer main, which travels northeast. The force main discharges into gravity sewer at an elevation of plus or minus 683.69 feet after 808 feet.
    c. Elevations:
        1) Manhole #39895:
            a) RIM: 678.55 plus or minus feet.
            b) Invert Elevation: 671.55 plus or minus feet.
        2) Manhole #39904:
            a) RIM: 668.09 plus or minus feet.
            b) Invert Elevation: 661.09 plus or minus feet.
        3) Manhole #39901:
            a) RIM: 654.34 plus or minus feet.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. Invert Elevation: 650.34 plus or minus feet. Capacity: Graystone Pump Station contains two submersible pumps with a capacity of 150 gpm at 62 feet TDH each. Assume Graystone Pump Station has a firm capacity of 150 gpm.

7. Choctafaula Pump Station:
   a. Influent: Choctafaula Pump Station receives raw sewage flow via a 36-inch gravity sewer main from Manhole #24545. Manhole #24545 is located approximately 40 feet west of Choctafaula Pump Station. Manhole #24545 receives raw sewage flow via a 36-inch gravity sewer main from Manhole #SSChoc2A and via an 8-inch gravity sewer main from Manhole #24544. Manhole #SSChoc2A is approximately 70 feet northeast of Manhole #24545. Manhole #24544 is approximately 130 feet southeast of Manhole #24545.
   b. Effluent: Choctafaula Pump Station discharges into an 20-inch ductile iron pressurized sewer main, which travels south and east. Flow from Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Wimberly Station Pump Stations enters the forcemain. The force main ultimately discharges to gravity sewer, leading to Choctafaula Pump Station, at an elevation of plus or minus 494.75 feet after traveling 1.1 miles.
   c. Elevations:
      1) Manhole #24545:
         a) RIM: 418.78 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 395.78 plus or minus feet.
      2) Manhole #SSChoc2A:
         a) RIM: 410.84 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 396.84 plus or minus feet.
      3) Manhole #24544:
         a) RIM: 418.71 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 413.71 plus or minus feet.
      4) Force Main Discharge:
         a) RIM: 505.75 plus or minus feet.
         b) Invert Elevation: 494.75 plus or minus feet.
   d. Capacity: Choctafaula Pump Station contains four submersible pumps with a capacity of 2,084 gpm at 133 feet TDH each, when three pumps are in operation. A secondary operating condition exists, in which only one pump is in operation at Choctafaula Pump Station. At this condition, each pump has a capacity of 2,675 gpm at 112 feet TDH. Assume Highlands Pump Station has a firm capacity of 6,252 gpm.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Temporary Flow Control Plan.
2. Emergency Cleanup Plan.
3. Information describing equipment and materials to be used and showing conformance with specified requirements.
4. Provisions to be made to provide power for any temporary pumping systems that are proposed to be provided which will operate on electricity vs. the use of engine driven pumps. The Contractor may need to provide a temporary power feed from Alabama Power Company depending on the power requirements associated with the temporary pumps that are proposed. All materials, equipment, and fees associated with providing a temporary power system from Alabama Power shall be provided by the Contractor. Additionally, all electricity that is used during the bypass event shall also be paid for by the Contractor.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Temporary Flow Control System Designer: Professional engineer who has at least 5 years' experience in design of such systems and who is registered in the State of Alabama.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install temporary flow control facilities only within public right-of-way, Owner's property, temporary construction easement, permanent easement, or easement obtained by Contractor.

B. Operate and maintain temporary flow control 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including without limitation, holidays, as required to control flows.

C. Promptly remove temporary flow control facilities as soon as they are no longer needed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 BYPASS PUMPING SUPERVISION

A. Contractor shall maintain suitable personnel on site 24 hours per day 7 days per week for duration of bypass pumping. Personnel shall be capable of detecting problems with bypass pumping system.

B. Contractor shall maintain on-call personnel 24 hours per day 7 days per week during duration of bypass pumping. On-call personnel shall be capable of trouble shooting bypass system components and equipment.

C. Contractor shall install and maintain an automatic dialer system in the upstream manhole(s) at each pump station during the duration of bypass pumping operation. The automatic dialer system shall operate based on a float located in the upstream manhole(s). The system shall be capable of dialing up to five (5) Owner personnel during high level events.

3.03 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Provide materials and equipment that will ensure continuous and successful operation of temporary flow control systems.
2. Repair or modify systems as necessary.
3. Unless otherwise shown or specified, materials and equipment may be new or used at Contractor’s option.

B. Plugs:

1. Provide with taps for connection of pressure gauges and air hoses, and flow-through capability.
2. Pipe Diameters 24 Inches and Smaller: Use mechanical plugs with rubber gaskets or pneumatic plugs with rubber boots.
3. Pipe Diameters Larger than 24 Inches:
    a. Use inflatable bag stoppers made in two or more pieces.
    b. Manufacturers:
        1) Lansas.
        2) Cherne Industries.

C. Pumps:

1. Both Duty and Stand-by bypass pumps shall be capable of handling the Firm Capacity at the station at which they will be used.
2. Fully automatic, self-priming units that do not require use of foot valves or vacuum pumps in priming system.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Solids handling design with ability to pump minimum 3-inch diameter sphere.
4. Able to run dry for long periods of time to accommodate cyclical nature of flows.
5. Engine: Equipped to minimize noise. Noise levels shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from source.

D. Piping and Valves:

1. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) or Ductile Iron Discharge Piping:
   a. Leak Free.
   b. Pressure rating at least 1.5 times operating pressure.
   c. HDPE Pressure Piping:
      1) In accordance with ASTM D3350.
      2) SDR of 32.5, maximum.
      3) Joints: Butt-fusion welded.
   d. Ductile Iron:
      1) AWWA C151/A21.51, Centrifugally cast, Grade 60-42-10 iron.
      2) Joints: Mechanically Restrained.
2. Owner or Engineer, at their sole discretion, shall have right to reject sections deemed unserviceable.
3. Install piping and valves in such a way that pumps may be disconnected from bypass piping system without impact operating of bypass pumping.
4. Duty and Standby pumps must be connected to bypass piping system such that standby pumps may be operated with without requiring relocation or reconnection of piping.

E. Electric Power Generators:

1. Be able to simultaneously start and run electric powered pumps required for flow to be controlled.
2. Equipped to minimize noise. Noise levels shall not exceed 86 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from source.

F. Standby Equipment:

1. Standby Pump: One of each size to be available onsite.
2. Electric Power Generators: Minimum of one if temporary flow control system contains electric powered pump. Able to simultaneously start and run electric powered pumps required for flow to be controlled.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 TEMPORARY POWER

A. The use of electric vs. engine drive pumps at Pump Stations may require the Contractor to provide temporary power feed to the bypass pumping equipment. Any temporary power feed that may be required shall be provided by the Contractor at his own expense. Additionally, the Contractor shall also be responsible for coordinating any and all requirements associated with the temporary power system with Alabama Power.

3.05 TEMPORARY FLOW CONTROL PLAN

A. Prepare and submit Temporary Flow Control Plan at least 30 days before starting the Work requiring temporary flow control; include following information:

1. Drawings indicating location of temporary sewer plugs and bypass discharge lines.
2. Locations where flow will be intercepted and discharged.
3. If trucks are to be employed include the following:
    a. Numbers and sizes of trucks.
    b. Configuration of facilities to be used to load trucks at each interception location.
    c. Locations where trucks will unload.
    d. Time for loading, unloading, and travel.
4. Complete descriptions and performance characteristics of pumps, electric power generators, and other temporary equipment that may be required.
5. Acoustical information for equipment to be used showing compliance with noise control requirements of Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Control.
6. Details of temporary force mains, including horizontal and vertical alignments, pipe materials, protection of existing buried and aboveground facilities and improvements, maintenance of traffic and access to properties.
7. Design calculations proving adequacy of temporary system and selected equipment to convey all flows.
8. Drawings showing layouts and configurations of temporary flow control facilities and also showing locations relative to right-of-way easement, and property boundaries.
9. Drawings and design calculations of temporary bulkheads and plugs.
10. Drawings and design calculations for thrust restraint of temporary piping.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

11. Details of system controls and control logic; include diagrams and narrative.
12. Anticipated schedule for the Work.
13. Other information to completely describe temporary flow control facilities and conformance to specified requirements.

3.06 EMERGENCY CLEANUP PLAN

A. Prepare and submit not less than 60 days before scheduled date of temporary flow control activities. As a minimum plan shall include the following:

1. Procedures for removal of water.
2. Procedures for determining nature and extent of damage and required restoration where restoration is possible.
3. Provide for industrial hygienist and standby Subcontractor for cleanup of exterior and building interior spaces that might be affected by a spill, backup, or overflow. Industrial hygienist and cleanup Subcontractor shall be certified by IICRC and follow IICRC S500 for cleanup of Category 3 water.

B. Implement for Full Scale Test and during temporary flow control.

3.07 BLOCKING FLOW

A. Flow control may consist of blocking flow with mechanical or pneumatic plugs if only small amount of flow needs to be controlled and adequate storage is available.

B. Use primary and secondary plugs for each flow control location.

C. When blocking flow is no longer needed for performance and acceptance of the Work, remove plugs in a manner that permits sewage flow to slowly return to normal without surcharging or causing other major disturbances downstream.

D. Remove temporary plugs at end of each working day and restore normal flow. If downstream work is not or cannot be completed during workday provide, operate, and maintain bypass pumping system or other method of flow control to accommodate flows.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.08 PIPING

A. Minimize disturbance of existing utilities.

B. Where temporary flow control pipelines cross streets and private driveways, install pipeline in trench and cover with temporary pavement.

C. Installation of bypass pipelines is prohibited in salt marsh/wetland areas.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatic Pressure Test for Pump Bypass Systems:

1. Prior to operation, test each section of discharge piping with maximum pressure equal to 1.5 times maximum operating pressure of system. Contractor shall hold required pressure for minimum of 1 hour.
2. Notify Engineer 24 hours prior to testing.

B. Full Scale Test:

1. At least 14 days prior to test, notify Engineer of date and time of test.
2. Do not begin temporary flow control activities until successful test has been completed.
3. Conduct on proposed temporary flow control at least 14 days before scheduled date of actual proposed temporary flow control.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate capability, function, and reliability of Contractor’s proposed method of temporary flow control.
5. Duration: Minimum of five (5) days to include a Friday, Saturday, and Sunday.
6. If electric pumps are being used, provide standby generators to ensure continuity of pumping operation in event of power failure.
7. Demonstrate system controls and operation, reliability, and transfer to standby equipment during test.
8. Conduct until flow is accommodated for minimum specified test duration.
9. Failure:
    a. Test shall be deemed to have failed if during test flows are not accommodated for whatever reason and for whatever length of time.
    b. If test fails, determine and correct deficiencies that caused test to fail and conduct another Full Scale Test.
10. Determination by Engineer of a successful test, permission by Engineer to proceed with the Work requiring temporary flow control, or anything else shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility to provide temporary flow control.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 61 00
COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Products:

1. New items for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased by Contractor or Owner for the Project, or taken from previously purchased stock, and may also include existing materials or components required for reuse.
2. Includes the terms material, equipment, machinery, components, subsystem, system, hardware, software, and terms of similar intent and is not intended to change meaning of such other terms used in Contract Documents, as those terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in construction industry.
3. Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Where Contractor design is specified, design of installation, systems, equipment, and components, including supports and anchorage, shall be in accordance with provisions of 2015 International Building Code (IBC) by International Code Council, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and state and local amendments and regulations.

1. Refer to the General Structural Notes on Drawings for Project-specific design criteria.
2. Refer to individual Specification sections and to Drawings for additional design criteria.

B. Where Contractor design is specified, installation, systems, equipment, and components, including supports and anchorage, shall be designed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the state of Alabama.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Where Contractor design is specified, the following submittals shall be sealed, signed and dated by a registered professional engineer licensed in state where Project will be constructed and competent in the area of practice for the specified design:
   a. Shop, fabrication, erection and installation drawings.
   b. Calculations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Where Contractor design is specified, submit shop, fabrication, erection and installation drawings as Action Submittals, unless otherwise specified.

B. Where Contractor design is specified, submit calculations as Informational Submittals, unless otherwise specified.

C. Sealed submittals shall be in accordance with the laws, rules and regulations of state where Project will be constructed.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Altitude: Provide materials and equipment suitable for installation and operation under rated conditions at 600 to 700 feet above sea level.

B. Provide equipment and devices installed outdoors or in unheated enclosures capable of continuous operation within an ambient temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

1.06 PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT

A. When practical, factory assemble products. Mark or tag separate parts and assemblies to facilitate field assembly. Cover machined and unpainted parts that may be damaged by the elements with strippable protective coating.

B. Package products to facilitate handling and protect from damage during shipping, handling, and storage. Mark or tag outside of each package or crate to indicate its purchase order number, bill of lading number, contents by name, name of Project and Contractor, equipment number, and approximate weight. Include complete packing list and bill of materials with each shipment.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Extra Materials, Special Tools, Test Equipment, and Expendables:

1. Furnish as required by individual Specifications.
2. Schedule:
   a. Ensure that shipment and delivery occurs concurrent with shipment of associated equipment.
   b. Transfer to Owner shall occur immediately subsequent to Contractor's acceptance of equipment from Supplier.
3. Packaging and Shipment:
   a. Package and ship extra materials and special tools to avoid damage during long term storage in original cartons insofar as possible, or in appropriately sized, hinged-cover, wood, plastic, or metal box.
   b. Prominently displayed on each package, the following:
      1) Manufacturer's part nomenclature and number, consistent with Operation and Maintenance Manual identification system.
      2) Applicable equipment description.
      3) Quantity of parts in package.
      4) Equipment manufacturer.
4. Deliver materials to Site.

_____
Name

_____, _____, _____, _____
Street City State Zip

5. Replace extra materials and special tools found to be damaged or otherwise inoperable at time of transfer to Owner.

D. Request a minimum 7-day advance notice of shipment from manufacturer.

E. Factory Test Results: Reviewed and accepted by Engineer before product shipment as required in individual Specification sections.

1.07 DELIVERY AND INSPECTION

A. Deliver products in accordance with accepted current Progress Schedule and coordinate to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at Site. Deliver anchor bolts and templates sufficiently early to permit setting prior to placement of structural concrete.

B. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original container or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible. Include on label, date of manufacture and shelf life, where applicable.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Unload products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for unloading or as specified. Record receipt of products at Site. Promptly inspect for completeness and evidence of damage during shipment.

D. Remove damaged products from Site and expedite delivery of identical new undamaged products, and remedy incomplete or lost products to provide that specified, so as not to delay progress of the Work.

1.08 HANDLING, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Handle and store products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner to prevent damage. Store in approved storage yards or sheds provided in accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls. Provide manufacturer's recommended maintenance during storage, installation, and until products are accepted for use by Owner.

B. Manufacturer's instructions for material requiring special handling, storage, or protection shall be provided prior to delivery of material.

C. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to ensure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration. Keep running account of products in storage to facilitate inspection and to estimate progress payments for products delivered, but not installed in the Work.

D. Store electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and equipment with bearings in weather-tight structures maintained above 60 degrees F. Protect electrical, instrumentation, and control products, and insulate against moisture, water, and dust damage. Connect and operate continuously space heaters furnished in electrical equipment.

E. Store fabricated products above ground on blocking or skids, and prevent soiling or staining. Store loose granular materials in well-drained area on solid surface to prevent mixing with foreign matter. Cover products that are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.

F. Store finished products that are ready for installation in dry and well-ventilated areas. Do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage due to traffic and construction operations. Remove coverings when no longer needed.

H. Hazardous Materials: Prevent contamination of personnel, storage area, and Site. Meet requirements of product specification, codes, and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide manufacturer's standard materials suitable for service conditions, unless otherwise specified in the individual Specifications.

B. Where product specifications include a named manufacturer, with or without model number, and also include performance requirements, named manufacturer's products must meet the performance specifications.

C. Like items of products furnished and installed in the Work shall be end products of one manufacturer and of the same series or family of models to achieve standardization for appearance, operation and maintenance, spare parts and replacement, manufacturer's services, and implement same or similar process instrumentation and control functions in same or similar manner.

D. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by Contract Documents.

E. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components, unless otherwise specified.

F. Equipment, Components, Systems, and Subsystems: Design and manufacture with due regard for health and safety of operation, maintenance, and accessibility, durability of parts, and shall comply with applicable OSHA, state, and local health and safety regulations.

G. Regulatory Requirement: Coating materials shall meet federal, state, and local requirements limiting the emission of volatile organic compounds and for worker exposure.

H. Safety Guards: Provide for all belt or chain drives, fan blades, couplings, or other moving or rotary parts. Cover rotating part on all sides. Design for easy installation and removal. Use 16-gauge or heavier; galvanized steel, aluminum coated steel, or galvanized or aluminum coated 1/2-inch mesh expanded steel. Provide galvanized steel accessories and supports, including bolts. For outdoors application, prevent entrance of rain and dripping water.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

I. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

J. Equipment Finish:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard finish and color, except where specific color is indicated.
2. If manufacturer has no standard color, provide equipment with finish as approved by Owner.

K. Special Tools and Accessories: Furnish to Owner, upon acceptance of equipment, all accessories required to place each item of equipment in full operation. These accessory items include, but are not limited to, adequate oil and grease (as required for first lubrication of equipment after field testing), light bulbs, fuses, hydrant wrenches, valve keys, handwheels, chain operators, special tools, and other spare parts as required for maintenance.

L. Lubricant: Provide initial lubricant recommended by equipment manufacturer in sufficient quantity to fill lubricant reservoirs and to replace consumption during testing, startup, and operation until final acceptance by Owner.

2.02 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. General:

1. Manufacture parts to U.S.A. standard sizes and gauges.
2. Two or more items of the same type shall be identical, by the same manufacturer, and interchangeable.
3. Design structural members for anticipated shock and vibratory loads.
4. Use 1/4-inch minimum thickness for steel that will be submerged, wholly or partially, during normal operation.
5. Modify standard products as necessary to meet performance Specifications.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Lubrication System:

1. Require no more than weekly attention during continuous operation.
2. Convenient and accessible; oil drains with bronze or stainless steel valves and fill-plugs easily accessible from the normal operating area or platform. Locate drains to allow convenient collection of oil during oil changes without removing equipment from its installed position.
3. Provide constant-level oilers or oil level indicators for oil lubrication systems.
4. For grease type bearings, which are not easily accessible, provide and install stainless steel tubing; protect and extend tubing to convenient location with suitable grease fitting.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where Specifications call for factory testing to be witnessed by Engineer, notify Engineer not less than 14 days prior to scheduled test date, unless otherwise specified.

B. Calibration Instruments: Bear the seal of a reputable laboratory certifying instrument has been calibrated within the previous 12 months to a standard endorsed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

C. Factory Tests: Perform in accordance with accepted test procedures and document successful completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Inspect materials and equipment for signs of pitting, rust decay, or other deleterious effects of storage. Do not install material or equipment showing such effects. Remove damaged material or equipment from the Site and expedite delivery of identical new material or equipment. Delays to the Work resulting from material or equipment damage that necessitates procurement of new products will be considered delays within Contractor’s control.

3.02 MANUFACTURER’S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. When so specified, a Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, a copy of which is attached to this section, shall be completed in full, signed by entity supplying the product, material, or service, and submitted prior to shipment of product or material or execution of the services.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Engineer may permit use of certain materials or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by accepted certification of compliance.

C. Such form shall certify proposed product, material, or service complies with that specified. Attach supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. May reflect recent or previous test results on material or product, if acceptable to Engineer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Drawings show general locations of equipment, devices, and raceway, unless specifically dimensioned.

B. No shimming between machined surfaces is allowed.

C. Install the Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation, unless otherwise specified.

D. Repaint painted surfaces that are damaged prior to equipment acceptance.

E. Do not cut or notch any structural member or building surface without specific approval of Engineer.

F. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition, and adjust products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as may be specified. Retain a copy of manufacturers' instruction at Site, available for review at all times.

G. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the Work:

1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage, and reinstallation to assure proper function in the completed Work.
2. Arrange for transportation, storage, and handling of products that require offsite storage, restoration, or renovation. Include costs for such Work in the Contract Price.

3.04 FIELD FINISHING

A. In accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, and individual Specification sections.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Perform required adjustments, tests, operation checks, and other startup activities.

3.06 LUBRICANTS

A. Fill lubricant reservoirs and replace consumption during testing, startup, and operation prior to acceptance of equipment by Owner.

3.07 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section”, is part of this specification.

1. Form: Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

OWNER: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT NO: _____

PRODUCT, MATERIAL, OR SERVICE SUBMITTED: _____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that the above-referenced product, material, or service called for by the Contract for the named Project will be furnished in accordance with all applicable requirements. I further certify that the product, material, or service are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the Contract requirements, and are in the quantity shown.

Date of Execution: _____, 20___

Manufacturer: _____

Manufacturer's Authorized Representative *(print)*: _____

_____

(Authorized Signature)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit prior to application for final payment.
   a. Record Documents: As required in General Conditions.
   b. Special bonds, Special Guarantees, and Service Agreements.
   c. Consent of Surety to Final Payment: As required in General Conditions.
   d. Releases or Waivers of Liens and Claims: As required in General Conditions.
   e. Releases from Agreements.
   f. Final Application for Payment: Submit in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in Section 01 29 00, Payment Procedures.
   g. Extra Materials: As required by individual Specification sections.
   h. Final Operation and Maintenance Manuals. See Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.02 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Furnish qualified and experienced person, whose duty and responsibility shall be to maintain record documents.
2. Accuracy of Records:
   a. Coordinate changes within record documents, making legible and accurate entries on each sheet of Drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show change.
   b. Purpose of Project record documents is to document factual information regarding aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive Site measurement, investigation, and examination.
3. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that a change in the Work has occurred.
4. Prior to submitting each request for progress payment, request Engineer's review and approval of current status of record documents. Failure to properly maintain, update, and submit record documents may result in a deferral by Engineer to recommend whole or any part of Contractor's Application for Payment, either partial or final.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 RELEASES FROM AGREEMENTS

A. Furnish Owner written releases from property owners or public agencies where side agreements or special easements have been made, or where Contractor's operations have not been kept within the Owner's construction right-of-way.

B. In the event Contractor is unable to secure written releases:

1. Inform Owner of the reasons.
2. Owner or its representatives will examine the Site, and Owner will direct Contractor to complete the Work that may be necessary to satisfy terms of the side agreement or special easement.
3. Should Contractor refuse to perform this Work, Owner reserves right to have it done by separate contract and deduct cost of same from Contract Price, or require Contractor to furnish a satisfactory bond in a sum to cover legal Claims for damages.
4. When Owner is satisfied that the Work has been completed in agreement with Contract Documents and terms of side agreement or special easement, right is reserved to waive requirement for written release if: (i) Contractor's failure to obtain such statement is due to grantor's refusal to sign, and this refusal is not based upon any legitimate Claims that Contractor has failed to fulfill terms of side agreement or special easement, or (ii) Contractor is unable to contact or has had undue hardship in contacting grantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. General:

1. Promptly following commencement of Contract Times, secure from Engineer at no cost to Contractor, one complete set of Contract Documents.
2. Label or stamp each record document with title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS," in neat large printed letters.
3. Record information concurrently with construction progress and within 24 hours after receipt of information that change has occurred. Do not cover or conceal Work until required information is recorded.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Preservation:

1. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
2. Make documents and Samples available at all times for observation by Engineer.

C. Making Entries on Drawings:

1. Using an erasable colored pencil (not ink or indelible pencil), clearly describe change by graphic line and note as required.
   a. Color Coding:
      1) Green when showing information deleted from Drawings.
      2) Red when showing information added to Drawings.
      3) Blue and circled in blue to show notes.
2. Date entries.
3. Call attention to entry by “cloud” drawn around area or areas affected.
4. Legibly mark to record actual changes made during construction, including, but not limited to:
   a. Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to finished first floor data if not shown or where depth differs from that shown.
   b. Horizontal and vertical locations of existing and new Underground Facilities and appurtenances, and other underground structures, equipment, or Work. Reference to at least two measurements to permanent surface improvements.
   c. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in the construction referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.
   d. Locate existing facilities, piping, equipment, and items critical to the interface between existing physical conditions or construction and new construction.
   e. Changes made by Addenda and Field Orders, Work Change Directive, Change Order, and Engineer’s written interpretation and clarification using consistent symbols for each and showing appropriate document tracking number.
5. Dimensions on Schematic Layouts: Show on record drawings, by dimension, the centerline of each run of items such as are described in previous subparagraph above.
   a. Clearly identify the item by accurate note such as “cast iron drain,” “galv. water,” and the like.
   b. Show, by symbol or note, vertical location of item (“under slab,” “in ceiling plenum,” “exposed,” and the like).
   c. Make identification so descriptive that it may be related reliably to Specifications.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

A. At completion of the Work or of a part thereof and immediately prior to Contractor's request for certificate of Substantial Completion; or if no certificate is issued, immediately prior to Contractor's notice of completion, clean entire Site or parts thereof, as applicable.

1. Leave the Work and adjacent areas affected in a cleaned condition satisfactory to Owner and Engineer.
2. Remove grease, dirt, dust, paint or plaster splatter, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces.
3. Repair, patch, and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish and match adjacent surfaces.
4. Clean all windows.
5. Clean and wax wood, vinyl, or painted floors.
6. Broom clean exterior paved driveways and parking areas.
7. Hose clean sidewalks, loading areas, and others contiguous with principal structures.
8. Rake clean all other surfaces.
9. Remove snow and ice from access to buildings.
10. Replace air-handling filters and clean ducts, blowers, and coils of ventilation units operated during construction.
11. Leave water courses, gutters, and ditches open and clean.

B. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surfaces to be cleaned.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Detailed information for the preparation, submission, and Engineer's review of Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data, as required by individual Specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Preliminary Data: Initial and subsequent submissions for Engineer's review.

B. Final Data: Engineer-accepted data, submitted as specified herein.

C. Maintenance Operation: As used on Maintenance Summary Form is defined to mean any routine operation required to ensure satisfactory performance and longevity of equipment. Examples of typical maintenance operations are lubrication, belt tensioning, adjustment of pump packing glands, and routine adjustments.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Equipment and System Data:

1. Preliminary Data:
   a. Do not submit until Shop Drawing for equipment or system has been reviewed and approved by Engineer.
   b. Submit prior to shipment date.
2. Final Data: Compilation Manual Formatted and Electronic Media Formatted data prior to Substantial Completion of Project.
   a. Submit separate compilation manuals for each pump station.

1.04 DATA FORMAT

A. Prepare preliminary data in the form of an instructional manual. Prepare final data in data compilation format.

B. Instructional Manual Format:

1. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three-ring or three-post binders with durable plastic cover.
2. Size: 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, minimum.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Cover: Identify manual with typed or printed title “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA” and list:
    a. Project title.
    b. Designate applicable system, equipment, material, or finish.
    c. Identity of separate structure as applicable.
    d. Identify volume number if more than one volume.
    e. Identity of general subject matter covered in manual. Identity of equipment number and Specification section.
4. Spine:
    a. Project title.
    b. Identify volume number if more than one volume.
5. Title Page:
    a. Contractor name, address, and telephone number.
    b. Subcontractor, Supplier, installer, or maintenance contractor’s name, address, and telephone number, as appropriate.
        1) Identify area of responsibility of each.
        2) Provide name and telephone number of local source of supply for parts and replacement.
6. Table of Contents:
    a. Neatly typewritten and arranged in systematic order with consecutive page numbers.
    b. Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.
7. Paper: 20-pound minimum, white for typed pages.
8. Text: Manufacturer’s printed data, or neatly typewritten.
9. Three-hole punch data for binding and composition; arrange printing so that punched holes do not obliterate data.
10. Material shall be suitable for reproduction, with quality equal to original. Photocopying of material will be acceptable, except for material containing photographs.

C. Data Compilation Format:

1. Submit separately for each pump station.
2. Compile all Engineer-accepted preliminary O&M data into one electronic PDF copy and three hard-copy, hard-bound sets.
3. Each set shall consist of the following:
    a. Binder: Commercial quality, permanent, three-ring or three-post binders with durable plastic cover.
    b. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title “OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, VOLUME NO. ___ OF ___”, and list:
        1) Project title.
        2) Contractor’s name, address, and telephone number.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3) If entire volume covers equipment or system provided by one Supplier include the following:
   a) Identity of general subject matter covered in manual.
   b) Identity of equipment number and Specification section.

c. Provide each volume with title page and typed table of contents with consecutive page numbers. Place contents of entire set, identified by volume number, in each binder.

d. Table of contents neatly typewritten, arranged in a systematic order:
   1) Include list of each product, indexed to content of each volume.
   2) Designate system or equipment for which it is intended.
   3) Identify each product by product name and other identifying numbers or symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

e. Section Dividers:
   1) Heavy, 80 pound cover weight, tabbed with numbered plastic index tabs.
   2) Fly-Leaf:
      a) For each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
      b) List with Each Product:
         (1) Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, Supplier, installer, and maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
         (2) Identify area of responsibility of each.
         (3) Provide local source of supply for parts and replacement.
      c) Identity of separate structure as applicable.

f. Assemble and bind material, as much as possible, in same order as specified in the Contract Documents.

D. USB External Storage Device:

1. Provide three USB external storage devices prior to close-out of the project.
2. Storage devices shall each contain the following:
   a. PDF compilation O&M Manual.
   b. All project submittals.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational:

1. Data Outline: Submit two copies of a detailed outline of proposed organization and contents of Final Data prior to preparation of Preliminary Data.
2. Preliminary Data:
   a. Submit two copies for Engineer's review.
   b. If data meets conditions of the Contract:
      1) One copy will be returned to Contractor.
      2) One copy will be forwarded to Resident Project Representative.
   c. If data does not meet conditions of the Contract:
      1) All copies will be returned to Contractor with Engineer's comments (on separate document) for revision.
      2) Engineer's comments will be retained in Engineer's file.
      3) Resubmit two copies revised in accordance with Engineer's comments.
3. Final Data: Submit electronic copy and three hard copies.

1.06 DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Content For Each Unit (or Common Units) and System:

1. Product Data:
   a. Include only those sheets that are pertinent to specific product.
   b. Clearly annotate each sheet to:
      1) Identify specific product or part installed.
      2) Identify data applicable to installation.
      3) Delete references to inapplicable information.
   c. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   d. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
   e. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
   f. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, detailed assembly drawings showing each part with part numbers and sequentially numbered parts list, and diagrams required for maintenance.
   g. Spare parts ordering instructions.
   h. Where applicable, identify installed spares and other provisions for future work (e.g., reserved panel space, unused components, wiring, terminals).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. As-installed, color-coded piping diagrams.
3. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
4. Drawings: Supplement product data with Drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
    a. Format:
        1) Provide reinforced, punched, binder tab; bind in with text.
        2) Reduced to 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches, or 11 inches by 17 inches folded to 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches.
        3) Where reduction is impractical, fold and place in 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch envelopes bound in text.
        4) Identify Specification section and product on Drawings and envelopes.
    b. Relations of component parts of equipment and systems.
    c. Control and flow diagrams.
    d. Coordinate drawings with Project record documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
5. Instructions and Procedures: Within text, as required to supplement product data.
    a. Format:
        1) Organize in consistent format under separate heading for each different procedure.
        2) Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
        3) Provide information sheet for Owner’s personnel, including:
            a) Proper procedures in event of failure.
            b) Instances that might affect validity of guarantee or Bond.
    b. Installation Instructions: Including alignment, adjusting, calibrating, and checking.
    c. Operating Procedures:
        1) Startup, break-in, routine, and normal operating instructions.
        2) Test procedures and results of factory tests where required.
        3) Regulation, control, stopping, and emergency instructions.
        4) Description of operation sequence by control manufacturer.
        5) Shutdown instructions for both short and extended duration.
        6) Summer and winter operating instructions, as applicable.
        7) Safety precautions.
        8) Special operating instructions.
    d. Maintenance and Overhaul Procedures:
        1) Routine maintenance.
        2) Guide to troubleshooting.
        3) Disassembly, removal, repair, reinstallation, and re-assembly.
6. Guarantee, Bond, and Service Agreement: In accordance with Section 01 77 00, Closeout Procedures.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Content for Each Electric or Electronic Item or System:

1. Description of Unit and Component Parts:
    a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
    b. Performance curves, engineering data, nameplate data, and tests.
    c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
    d. Interconnection wiring diagrams, including control and lighting systems.
2. Circuit Directories of Panelboards:
3. Electrical service.
4. Control requirements and interfaces.
5. Communication requirements and interfaces.
6. List of electrical relay settings, and control and alarm contact settings.
7. Electrical interconnection wiring diagram, including as applicable, single-line, three-line, schematic and internal wiring, and external interconnection wiring.
8. As-installed control diagrams by control manufacturer.
9. Operating Procedures:
    a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    b. Startup and shutdown sequences, normal and emergency.
    c. Safety precautions.
    d. Special operating instructions.
10. Maintenance Procedures:
    a. Routine maintenance.
    b. Guide to troubleshooting.
    c. Adjustment and checking.
    d. List of relay settings, control and alarm contact settings.
11. Manufacturer’s printed operating and maintenance instructions.
12. List of original manufacturer’s spare parts, manufacturer’s current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

C. Maintenance Summary:

1. Compile individual Maintenance Summary for each applicable equipment item, respective unit or system, and for components or sub-units.
2. Format:
    a. Use Maintenance Summary Form bound with this section or electronic facsimile of such.
    b. Each Maintenance Summary may take as many pages as required.
    c. Use only 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch size paper.
    d. Complete using typewriter or electronic printing.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Include detailed lubrication instructions and diagrams showing points to be greased or oiled; recommend type, grade, and temperature range of lubricants and frequency of lubrication.
4. Recommended Spare Parts:
    a. Data to be consistent with manufacturer's Bill of Materials/Parts List furnished in O&M manuals.
    b. "Unit" is the unit of measure for ordering the part.
    c. "Quantity" is the number of units recommended.
    d. "Unit Cost" is the current purchase price.

1.07 DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Content for Architectural Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
    a. Catalog number, size, and composition.
    b. Color and texture designations.
    c. Information required for reordering special-manufactured products.
2. Instructions for Care and Maintenance:
    a. Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
    b. Cautions against cleaning agents and methods that are detrimental to product.
    c. Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

B. Content for Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products:
    a. Applicable standards.
    b. Chemical composition.
    c. Details of installation.
2. Instructions for inspection, maintenance, and repair.

1.08 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section", is part of this specification.

1. Forms: Maintenance Summary Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

MAINTENANCE SUMMARY FORM

PROJECT:_____ CONTRACT NO.:_____

1. EQUIPMENT ITEM_____

2. MANUFACTURER _____

3. EQUIPMENT/TAG NUMBER(S) _____

4. WEIGHT OF INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS (OVER 100 POUNDS)_____

5. NAMEPLATE DATA (hp, voltage, speed, etc.) _____

6. MANUFACTURER'S LOCAL REPRESENTATIVE _____

   a. Name_____ Telephone No. _____

   b. Address _____

7. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance Operation Comments	**Frequency**	**Lubricant (If Applicable)**
List briefly each maintenance operation required and refer to specific information in manufacturer's standard maintenance manual, if applicable. (Reference to manufacturer's catalog or sales literature is not acceptable.)	List required frequency of each maintenance operation.	Refer by symbol to lubricant required.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

8. LUBRICANT LIST

Reference Symbol	Shell	Exxon Mobile	Chevron Texaco	BP Amoco	Or Equal
List symbols used in No. 7 above.	List equivalent lubricants, as distributed by each manufacturer for the specific use recommended.				

9. RECOMMENDED SPARE PARTS FOR OWNER’S INVENTORY.

Part No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost
Note: Identify parts provided by this Contract with two asterisks.				

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 88 15
ANCHORAGE AND BRACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers requirements for anchorage and bracing of equipment, distribution systems, and other nonstructural components required in accordance with the ICC 2018 International Building Code (IBC), for seismic, wind, gravity, soil, and operational loads.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) 360, Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
2. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
3. International Code Council (ICC): International Building Code (IBC).

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Permitting building agency; may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department, or individual including building official, fire chief, fire marshal, chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department, electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. AHJ may be Owner when authorized to be self-permitting by governmental permitting agency or when no governmental agency has authority.

B. Designated Seismic System: Architectural, electrical, and mechanical system or their components for which component importance factor is greater than 1.0.

1.04 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Anchorage and bracing systems shall be designed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Alabama.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Design anchorage into concrete including embedment in accordance with ACI 318-14 Chapter 17 (or other industry standard approved by Engineer), and Project Specifications.
    a. Unless otherwise noted, design for cracked concrete condition.
3. Design anchorage and bracing of architectural, mechanical, and electrical components and systems in accordance with this section, unless a design is specifically provided within Contract Documents or where exempted hereinafter.
4. Design attachments, braces, and anchors for equipment, components, and distribution systems to structure for gravity, seismic, wind, and operational loading.
5. Anchor and brace piping and ductwork, whether exempt or not exempt for this section, so that lateral or vertical displacement does not result in damage or failure to essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical equipment.
6. Architectural Components: Includes, but are not limited to, nonstructural walls and elements, partitions, cladding and veneer, access flooring, signs, cabinets, suspended ceilings, and glass in glazed curtain walls and partitions.
7. Provide supplementary framing where required to transfer anchorage and bracing loads to structure.
8. Adjust equipment pad sizes or provide additional anchorage confinement reinforcing to provide required anchorage capacities.
9. Anchor existing equipment as noted on Drawings.
10. Design anchorage and bracing for:
    a. Equipment and components that weigh more than 400 pounds and have center of mass located 4 feet or less above adjacent finished floor.
    b. Mechanical and electrical components that are not provided with flexible connections between components and associated ductwork, piping, or conduit.
    c. Distribution systems that weigh more than 5 pounds per foot that have center of mass located more than 5 feet above adjacent finished floor.
11. For components exempted from design requirements of this section, provide bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened attachments to supporting structure.

B. Design Loads:

1. Gravity: Design anchorage and bracing for self-weight and superimposed loads on components and equipment.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Wind: Design anchorage and bracing for wind criteria provided on General Structural Notes on Drawings for exposed architectural components and exterior and wind-exposed mechanical and electrical equipment. Alternately, manufacturer certification may be provided for components such as roofing and flashing to verify attachments meet Project-specific design criteria.
3. Operational:
    a. For loading supplied by equipment manufacturer for IBC required load cases.
    b. Loads may include equipment vibration, torque, thermal effects, effects of internal contents (weight and sloshing), water hammer, and other load-inducing conditions.
    c. Locate braces to minimize vibration to or movement of structure.
    d. For vibrating loads, use anchors meeting requirements of Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications and Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors , for anchors with designated capacities for vibratory loading per manufacturer's ICC-ES report.
4. Seismic:
    a. Anchorage and bracing shall have the strength to resist a force not less 5 precent of the unfactored dead load plus live load of supported component , regardless of whether Code exempts the component from other seismic requirements.
    b. In accordance with 2018 IBC and ASCE 7.
    c. Design anchorage and bracing for design criteria listed on General Structural Notes on Drawings.
    d. Design forces for anchors in concrete or masonry shall be in accordance with ASCE 7, and IBC as applicable for Project Seismic Design Category.

C. Seismic Design Requirements:

1. Analyze local region of body of nonstructural component for load transfer of anchorage attachment if component Ip = 1.5.
2. The following are exempt from requirements for provision of seismic anchorages and bracing, in addition to those items specifically exempted in ASCE 7, Part 13.5 for architectural components and Part 13.6 for electrical and mechanical equipment:
    a. Furniture, except storage cabinets and bookshelves over 6 feet tall.
    b. Temporary or movable equipment.
3. Provide support drawings and calculations for electrical distribution components if any of the following conditions apply:
    a. Conduit diameter is greater than 2.5-inch trade size.
    b. Total weight of bus duct, cable tray, or conduit supported by trapeze assemblies exceeds 10 pounds per foot.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Existing components, systems, and equipment in their final condition that are modified by Project requirements and are not exempted by above paragraph require the same anchorage and bracing drawing and calculation submittals as new equipment. Field verify existing conditions.
5. Other seismic design and detailing information identified in ASCE 7, Chapter 13, is required to be provided for new and modified or noted architectural, mechanical and electrical components, systems, or equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. List of architectural, mechanical, and electrical equipment requiring Contractor-designed anchorage and bracing, unless specifically exempted.
   b. Manufacturers' engineered seismic and non-seismic hardware product data.
   c. Attachment assemblies' drawings including seismic attachments; include connection hardware, braces, and anchors or anchor bolts for nonexempt components, equipment, and systems.
   d. List of existing architectural, mechanical, and electrical equipment or components to be modified in Project requiring Contractor-designed anchorage and bracing in final retrofitted condition.
   e. Drawings for seismic attachment assemblies include connection hardware, braces, and anchors (or anchor bolts) for modified, nonexempt existing components, equipment, and systems where a combination of new and existing systems or components' final condition would require anchorage or bracing under this specification for new equipment.
   f. Submittal will be rejected if proposed anchorage method would create excessive stress to supporting member. Revise anchorages and strengthen structural support to eliminate overstressed condition.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and Bracing Calculations: For attachments, braces, and anchorages, include IBC and Project-specific criteria as noted on General Structural Notes on Drawings, in addition to manufacturer's specific criteria used for design; sealed by a civil engineer registered in the State of Alabama.
2. Manufacturer's hardware installation requirements.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Deferred Submittals:

1. Submitted seismic anchorage drawings and calculations for Designated Seismic Systems are identified as IBC deferred submittals and will be submitted to and must be accepted by AHJ prior to installation of component, equipment, or distribution system.
2. Submit deferred Action Submittals such as Shop Drawings with supporting deferred informational submittals such as calculations no less than 4 weeks in advance of installation of component, equipment or distribution system to be anchored to structure.

1.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide all other specified, regulatory required, or required repair verification inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

B. Provide Source Quality Control for welding and hot-dip galvanizing of anchors in accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Design and construct attachments and supports transferring seismic and non-seismic loads to structure of materials and products suitable for application and in accordance with design criteria shown on Drawings and nationally recognized standards.

B. Provide anchor bolts for anchorage of equipment to concrete or masonry in accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications. Provide anchor bolts of the size, minimum embedment, and spacing designated in calculations submitted by Contractor and accepted by Engineer.

C. Provide post-installed concrete and masonry anchors for anchorage of equipment to concrete or masonry in accordance with Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors. Provide post-installed anchors of the size, minimum embedment, and spacing designated in calculations submitted by Contractor and accepted by Engineer.

D. Do not use powder-actuated fasteners or sleeve anchors for seismic attachments and anchorage where resistance to tension loads is required. Do not use expansion anchors, other than undercut anchors, for nonvibration isolated mechanical equipment rated over 10 horsepower.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Make attachments, bracing, and anchorage in such a manner that component lateral force is transferred to lateral force resisting system of structure through a complete load path.

B. Design, provide, and install overall seismic anchorage system to provide restraint in all directions, including vertical, for each component or system so anchored.

C. Provide snubbers in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints for components mounted on vibration isolation systems where required to resist overturning.

D. Provide piping anchorage that maintains design flexibility and expansion capabilities at flexible connections and expansion joints.

1. Piping and ductwork suspended more than 12 inches below supporting structure shall be braced for seismic effects to avoid significant bending of hangers and their attachments, unless high-limited-deformability piping is used per ASCE 7, Section 13.6.8 or HVAC ducts have a cross-sectional area of less than 6 square feet or weigh 17 pounds per foot or less.

E. Anchor tall and narrow equipment such as motor control centers and telemetry equipment at base and within 12 inches from top of equipment, unless approved otherwise by Engineer.

F. Do not attach architectural, mechanical, or electrical components to more than one element of a building structure at a single restraint location where such elements may respond differently during a seismic event. Do not make such attachments across building expansion and contraction joints.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install components or their anchorages or restraints prior to review and acceptance by Engineer and AHJ.

B. Notify Engineer upon completion of installation of seismic restraints.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. In accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications and Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors.

B. Provide any other specified, regulatory required, or required repair verification inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 01 91 14
EQUIPMENT TESTING AND FACILITY STARTUP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Facility: Each pump station.

B. Functional Test: Test or tests in presence of Engineer and Owner to demonstrate that installed equipment meets manufacturer's installation, calibration, and adjustment requirements and other requirements as specified.

C. Performance Test: Test or tests performed after any required functional test in presence of Engineer and Owner to demonstrate and confirm individual equipment meets performance requirements specified in individual sections.

D. Unit Process: As used in this section, a unit process is a portion of the facility that performs a specific process function, such as pumps.

E. Facility Performance Demonstration:

1. A demonstration, conducted by Contractor, with assistance of Owner, to demonstrate and document the performance of the entire operating facility, both manually and automatically (if required), based on criteria developed in conjunction with Owner and as accepted by Engineer.
2. Such demonstration is for the purposes of (i) verifying to Owner entire facility performs as a whole, and (ii) documenting performance characteristics of completed facility for Owner's records. Neither the demonstration nor the evaluation is intended in any way to make performance of a unit process or entire facility the responsibility of Contractor, unless such performance is otherwise specified.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Functional and performance test results.
2. Completed Unit Process Startup Form for each unit process.
3. Completed Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Facility Startup Meetings: Schedule, in accordance with requirements of Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings, to discuss test schedule, test methods, materials, chemicals and liquids required, facilities operations interface, and Owner involvement.

B. Contractor's Testing and Startup Representative:

1. Designate and furnish one or more personnel to coordinate and expedite testing and facility startup.
2. Representative(s) shall be present during startup meetings and shall be available at all times during testing and startup.

C. Provide temporary valves, gauges, piping, test equipment and other materials and equipment required for testing and startup.

D. Provide Subcontractor and equipment manufacturers' staff adequate to prevent delays. Schedule ongoing work so as not to interfere with or delay testing and startup.

E. Owner will: Provide water, power, and other items as required for startup, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 EQUIPMENT TESTING

A. Preparation:

1. Complete installation before testing.
2. Furnish qualified manufacturers' representatives, when required by individual Specification sections.
3. Obtain and submit from equipment manufacturer's representative Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation Form, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, when required by individual Specification sections.
4. Equipment Test Report Form: Provide written test report for each item of equipment to be tested, to include the minimum information:
   a. Owner/Project Name.
   b. Equipment or item tested.
   c. Date and time of test.
   d. Type of test performed (Functional or Performance).
   e. Test method.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

f. Test conditions.
g. Test results.
h. Signature spaces for Contractor and Engineer as witness.

5. Cleaning and Checking: Prior to beginning functional testing:
   a. Calibrate testing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. Inspect and clean equipment, devices, connected piping, and structures to ensure they are free of foreign material.
   c. Lubricate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   d. Turn rotating equipment by hand when possible to confirm that equipment is not bound.
   e. Open and close valves by hand and operate other devices to check for binding, interference, or improper functioning.
   f. Check power supply to electric-powered equipment for correct voltage.
   g. Adjust clearances and torque.
   h. Test piping for leaks.
6. Ready-to-test determination will be by Engineer based at least on the following:
   a. Acceptable Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. Notification by Contractor of equipment readiness for testing.
   c. Receipt of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, if so specified.
   d. Adequate completion of work adjacent to, or interfacing with, equipment to be tested.
   e. Availability and acceptability of manufacturer's representative, when specified, to assist in testing of respective equipment.
   f. Satisfactory fulfillment of other specified manufacturer's responsibilities.
   g. Equipment and electrical tagging complete.
   h. Delivery of all spare parts and special tools.

B. Functional Testing:

1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification sections.
2. Notify Owner and Engineer in writing at least 10 days prior to scheduled date of testing.
3. Prepare Equipment Test Report summarizing test method and results.
4. When, in Engineer's opinion, equipment meets functional requirements specified, such equipment will be accepted for purposes of advancing to performance testing phase, if so required by individual Specification sections. Such acceptance will be evidenced by Engineer/Owner's signature as witness on Equipment Test Report.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Performance Testing:

1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification sections.
2. Notify Engineer and Owner in writing at least 10 days prior to scheduled date of test.
3. Performance testing shall not commence until equipment has been accepted by Engineer as having satisfied functional test requirements specified.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, furnish labor, materials, and supplies for conducting the test and taking performance measurements.
5. Prepare Equipment Test Report summarizing test method and results.
6. When, in Engineer's opinion, equipment meets performance requirements specified, such equipment will be accepted as to conforming to Contract requirements. Such acceptance will be evidenced by Engineer's signature on Equipment Test Report.

3.03 FACILITY PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION

A. When, in the opinion of Engineer, startup of all facility components has been achieved, sequence each unit process to the point that facility is operational.

B. Demonstrate proper operation of required interfaces within and between pump station components.

C. After facility is operating, complete performance testing of equipment and systems not previously tested.

D. Document, as defined in Facility Startup and Performance Demonstration Plan, the performance of the facility.

E. Certify, on the Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form, that facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.

3.04 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is a part of this specification:

1. Facility Performance Demonstration/Certification Form.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

FACILITY PERFORMANCE DEMONSTRATION/CERTIFICATION FORM

OWNER:_____ **PROJECT:**_____

Unit Processes Description (List unit processes involved in facility startup):

_____

_____

_____

_____

Unit Processes Startup Sequence (Describe sequence for startup, including computerized operations, if any):

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Contractor Certification that Facility is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation:

Contractor: _____ **Date:** _____**, 20____**

Engineer: _____ **Date:** _____**, 20____**

(Authorized Signature)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI): Guideline K, Containers for Recovered Non-flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants.
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A10.6, Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations.
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Title 29 Part 1926—Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
4. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 40:
   a. Part 61—National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
   b. Part 82—Protection of Stratospheric Ozone.
   c. Part 273—Standards for Universal Waste Management.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. ACM: Asbestos-containing material.

B. Demolition: Dismantling, razing, destroying, or wrecking of any fixed building or structure or any part thereof. Demolition also includes removal of pipes, manholes tanks, conduit, and other underground facilities, whether as a separate activity or in conjunction with construction of new facilities.

C. Modify: Provide all necessary material and labor to modify an existing item to the condition indicated or specified.

D. Relocate: Remove, protect, clean and reinstall equipment, including electrical, instrumentation, and all ancillary components required to make the equipment fully functional, to the new location identified on the Drawings.

E. Salvage/Salvageable: Remove and deliver, to the specified location(s), the equipment, building materials, or other items so identified to be saved from destruction, damage, or waste; such property to remain that of Owner. Unless otherwise specified, title to items identified for demolition shall revert to Contractor.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. When applicable, demolition Work shall be accomplished in strict accordance with 29 CFR 1926-Subpart T.

B. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the General Conditions, Contractor's safety requirements shall conform to ANSI A10.6.

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Include the Work of this Specification in the progress schedule, as specified in Section 01 32 00, Construction Progress Documentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE DEMOLISHED OR RENOVATED

A. Facilities: Items scheduled for complete demolition are as shown.

B. Structures:

1. Existing Coatings:
   a. Use abrasive blasting or hydro-demolition as necessary to remove all existing coatings located in the following locations as identified on the Drawings:
      1) All vertical and overhead concrete surfaces located inside the wet wells at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Graystone Pump Stations.

C. Utilities and Related Equipment:

1. Notify Engineer or appropriate utilities to turn off affected services at least 48 hours before starting demolition activities.
2. Remove existing utilities as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by Engineer.
3. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the Drawings, notify Engineer prior to further work in that area.
4. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location as determined by the Engineer.
5. Provide a permanent leak-proof closure for water and gas lines.
6. Plug sewer lines with concrete to a minimum plug length of 2 feet to prevent groundwater infiltration.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Concrete: Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 1 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished Work, and the remaining concrete is sound.

E. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Where new concrete adjoins existing, the new Work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified.

F. Sawcuts shall not extend beyond limits of concrete to be removed.

G. Patching:

1. Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished Work, patch and repair to match adjacent finished surfaces as to texture and finish.
2. Where new Work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new Work.
3. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include: Fill holes and depressions left as a result of removals in existing concrete walls with an approved patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions.

H. Electrical:

1. Cut off concealed or embedded conduit, boxes, or other materials a minimum of 3/4 inch below final finished surface.
2. When removing designated equipment, conduit and wiring may require rework to maintain service to other equipment.
3. Rework existing circuits, or provide temporary circuits as necessary during renovation to maintain service to existing lighting and equipment not scheduled to be renovated. Existing equipment and circuiting shown are based upon limited field surveys. Verify existing conditions, make all necessary adjustments, and record the Work on the Record Drawings. This shall include, but is not limited to, swapping and other adjustments to branch circuits and relocation of branch circuit breakers within panelboards as required to accomplish the finished work.
4. Reuse of existing luminaires, devices, conduits, boxes, or equipment will be permitted only where specifically indicated.
5. Raceways and cabling not scheduled for reuse shall be removed.
6. Inaccessibly Concealed: Cut off and abandon in place.
7. Exposed or Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Remove.
8. Raceways and Cabling Scheduled for Future Use: Cap/seal and tag.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

9. Relocating Equipment: Extend existing wiring or run new wiring from the source.
10. Where the existing raceway is concealed, the outlet box shall be cleaned, and a blank cover plate installed.
11. Where the concealed raceway is uncovered remove raceway (or extended to new location if appropriate).
12. Provide new typewritten panelboard circuit directory cards.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Traffic Control Signs: Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal Work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights.

B. Existing Work:

1. Survey the site and examine the Drawings and Specifications to determine the extent of the Work before beginning any demolition or renovation.
2. Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items scheduled to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of Owner; any Contractor-damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as directed by Engineer.
3. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between removal of existing exterior surfaces and installation of new to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
4. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded as a result of or during performance of the Work. Responsibility for additional structural elements or increasing the strength of existing structural elements as may be required as a result of any Work performed under this Contract shall be that of the Contractor. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Engineer approval.
5. Do not overload pavements to remain.

C. Trees: Protect trees within the Site that might be damaged during demolition by a 6-foot-high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree that is damaged during the Work shall be replaced in kind, as approved by the Engineer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Facilities:

1. Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities.
2. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural elements that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined by Contractor to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer.
3. Protect all facility elements not scheduled for demolition.
4. Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities.

E. Protection of Personnel:

1. During demolition, continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site.
2. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner’s personnel and the general public from injury due to demolition Work.
3. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Owner’s personnel and the general public to occupied portions of the structure.

3.03 RELOCATIONS

A. Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Clean all items to be relocated prior to reinstallation, to the satisfaction of Engineer. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by Engineer.

3.04 BACKFILL

A. Do not use demolition debris as backfill material.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

A. Do not remove equipment and materials without approval of Contractor's Demolition/Renovation Plan by Engineer.

B. Salvage equipment to the maximum extent possible.

C. Disposal of any material removed/demolished is responsibility of Contractor.

3.06 REUSE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Remove and store materials and equipment listed in Article Title To Materials to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the Work progresses.

B. Properly store and maintain equipment and materials in same condition as when removed.

C. Store equipment and material designated to be reused in a location designated by Engineer.

D. Equipment and material designated to be reused shall be cleaned, serviced and checked for proper operability before being put back into service.

E. Engineer will determine condition of equipment and materials prior to removal.

3.07 SALVAGEABLE ITEM:

A. Coordinate with Owner prior to demolition of any items, equipment, or fixtures to identify any items, equipment, or fixtures to be salvaged and turned over to Owner. Items to be salvaged include, but are not limited to:

1. Existing pumps at Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, and Choctafaula Pump Stations.
2. Existing pressure gauges at Woodland Park #1 and Woodland Park #2 Pump Stations.
3. Electrical panels and enclosures.
4. Instrumentation including floats and level devices.
5. Pump control panels.
6. RTU components including PLCs, radios, and UPS.
7. Generator receptacles, switchgear and light fixtures.
8. Existing gate at Woodland Park #1 Pump Station.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.08 UNSALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

A. Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in a landfill.

B. Combustible material shall be disposed of in the sanitary fill area located off the Site.

3.09 CLEANUP

A. Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris and rubbish shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 03 01 35
PUMP STATION REHABILITATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. This section specifies Work involved in rehabilitation of the concrete surfaces and coatings in the vertical and overhead surfaces of following elements of the wet wells at each existing pump station:

1. All interior surfaces, including but not limited to:
   a. Floors, walls and ceilings.
   b. Any indentations or projections from surfaces (i.e. saw cuts, grouting, openings for hatches, corbels, lintels.).
   c. Interior and exterior of slide gates.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 301-10, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
   b. 506.2, Specification for Shotcrete.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A1064/A1064M, Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
   b. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   c. A706/A706M, Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   d. C42/C42M, Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
   e. C78/C78M, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
   f. C109/C109M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).
   g. C157/C157M, Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete.
   h. C293/C293M, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Center-Point Loading.
   i. C348, Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

j. C496/C496M, Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
k. C531, Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
l. C596, Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.
m. C666/C666M, Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
n. C882/C882M, Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
o. C1202, Standard Test Method for Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration.
p. C1583/C1583M, Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method).
q. D4258, Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating.
r. D4259, Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete.
s. E699, Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Abrasive Blasting: Surface preparation method that uses compressed air intermixed with an abrasive medium to clean surface of substrate concrete, exposed steel, and reinforcing steel. Compressed air and abrasive medium is projected at high speed through a nozzle directly at the surface. Method is used to remove existing coatings, corrosion by-products, laitance, or other materials that may inhibit bond of repair concrete.

B. Defective Area: As defined in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

C. High-Pressure Water Blasting: Sometimes referred to as hydro-demolition. Uses water that may contain an abrasive medium, projected under high pressure and high velocity. Used for demolition, cutting, partial or full depth removal, cleaning, scarifying, or roughening of concrete surfaces, or removing existing coatings, for preparation of substrate concrete surfaces.

D. Low-Pressure Spray Mortar: Mortar suitable to be applied by low-pressure spraying, and in small areas may be applied by hand troweling.

E. New Concrete: As defined in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Rebound: Shotcrete material, mostly aggregates, that bounce off a surface against which shotcrete was projected.

G. Shotcrete: Mortar pumped through hose and projected at high velocity.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data sheets for each material supplied at each pump station.
2. Mesh reinforcement and mesh anchor.
3. Drawings or photographs indicating location, size, estimated quantity, and proposed repair mortar for each repair location.
4. Drawings indicating results of sounding for hollow areas including location, size, and estimated quantity of hollow-sounding areas for each repair location.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Repair Mortar System: Manufacturer’s preparation and installation instructions.
2. Mesh manufacturer’s installation instructions and allowable load criteria.
3. Written description of equipment proposed for concrete removal and surface preparation at each pump station.
4. Certificates:
   a. Shotcrete Nozzleman: Current ACI Certification for each proposed nozzleman.
   b. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers’ Field Services, that proposed repair mortar systems:
      1) Meet or exceed specified performance criteria when tested in accordance with Article Field Quality Control.
      2) Are prepackaged, shrinkage compensated, specially designed for use on vertical and overhead surfaces that are exposed to wastewater.
   c. Mortar Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers’ Field Services.
5. Statements of Qualification:
   a. Repair mortar system applicator.
   b. Repair mortar system manufacturer’s representative.
   c. Independent Testing Laboratory.
6. Repair mortar system manufacturer’s proposed modified test procedures for ASTM C109/C109M and ASTM C882/C882M test methods, at each pump station.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Repair Mortar System Applicator:
   a. Trained and experienced applicator recognized or certified by repair mortar system manufacturer.
   b. For Repair System B, in lieu of recognition or certification, demonstrate application of repair mortar manufacturer's system and obtain Certification of Proper Installation, in accordance with Article Manufacturer's Services.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Representative: As specified in Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

B. Independent Testing Laboratory: Meet criteria stated in ASTM E699.

C. Demonstration Mockup for Repair Systems:

1. For each type of repair mortar system to be used at each pump station, prepare one demonstration mockup in each vertical and overhead orientation of at least 10 feet by 10 feet with average thickness, and containing reinforcement, representative of area being repaired on Project. Alternatively, a repair area in each vertical and overhead orientation that is representative of area to be repaired in terms of size, thickness, and reinforcement, may be used for demonstration in lieu of mockups; subject to acceptance by Owner.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Demonstration:
   a. Perform at each pump station.
   b. Schedule time for manufacturer's demonstration of repair system proposed for Project.
   c. Prepare mortar to specified consistency for testing and placement.
   d. Cure portions of each type of surface to be repaired using proposed curing procedure and materials, including overhead and vertical applications.
   e. Prepare surface area in advance of demonstration and obtain manufacturer's acceptance of preparation for each type of application.
   f. Demonstrate the following:
      1) Mixing and application equipment capabilities and procedures, including flow of material from nozzle or sprayer.
      2) Nozzle operator and person in charge of low-pressure sprayer, capabilities and ability to follow prescribed application procedures and properly operate equipment and apply surface repair materials.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

g. Compression Strength Test: Take core samples from demonstration mockup or make compression test samples from wet mortar during demonstration placement and deliver to independent testing laboratory for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
h. Tensile Bond Test: Test as specified herein below for tensile bond at 7 days as specified in Paragraph Direct Tension Bond Test.

D. Demonstration Mockup for Hand-Applied Repair Mortar:

1. For each type of repair mortar system to be used at each pump station, prepare one demonstration mockup in each vertical and overhead orientation of average size and thickness, and containing reinforcement, representative of area being repaired on Project. Alternatively, a repair area in each vertical and overhead orientation that is representative of area to be repaired in terms of size, thickness, and reinforcement, may be used for demonstration in lieu of mockups; subject to acceptance by Owner.
2. Repair Mortar System Manufacturer's Demonstration:
   a. Schedule time for manufacturer's demonstration of repair system proposed for Project.
   b. Prepare mortar to specified consistency, for testing and placement.
   c. Cure portions of each type of surface to be repaired using proposed curing procedure and materials, including overhead and vertical applications.
   d. Prepare surface area in advance of demonstration and obtain manufacturer's acceptance of preparation for each type of application.
   e. Demonstrate mixing and application procedures.
   f. Compression Strength Test: Take core samples from demonstration mockup or make compression test samples from wet mortar during demonstration placement and deliver to independent testing laboratory for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
   g. Tensile Bond Test: Test as specified herein below for tensile bond at 7 days as specified in Paragraph Direct Tension Bond Test.

E. Pre-repair Conference:

1. Perform for each pump station.
2. Required Meeting Attendees:
   a. Contractor.
   b. Repair Subcontractor.
   c. Technical representative for repair material manufacturer.
   d. Owner.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Schedule and conduct prior to conducting mockups and incorporation of respective products into Project. Notify Owner of location and time.
4. Agenda shall include, but not limited to:
    a. Review of field conditions. Conduct field observations of Work to be performed.
    b. Based on above observations, repair material manufacturer's technical representative shall confirm material selection and make Project-specific repair method recommendations.
    c. Technical representative for repair material manufacturer shall review proposed surface preparation, material application, consolidation, finishing, curing, and protection of repair material from weather conditions.
    d. Other specified requirements requiring coordination.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package repair mortar system products in moisture-resistant bags, pails, or moisture-resistant bulk bags.

B. Deliver, store, and handle repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM A—SHOTCRETE MORTAR

A. Mortar Materials:

1. Blend of selected portland cements, microsilica, and specially graded aggregates and fibers applicable for vertical and overhead surfaces.
2. Materials shall not contain asbestos, chlorides, nitrates, added gypsum, added lime, or high aluminum cements.
3. Noncombustible before and after cure.
4. Furnish in factory proportioned unit.
5. Workability from 1/4 inch in depth and greater.

B. Mixed Mortar Properties:

1. Working Time: 5 minutes to 10 minutes.
2. Finishing Time: 10 minutes to 20 minutes.
3. Color: Dark gray.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Cured Mortar Properties:

1. Compressive strength for 2-inch cubes in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M, or 3-inch cubes in accordance with manufacturer's modification to ASTM C109/C109M:
   a. 7 Days: 6,000 psi minimum.
   b. 28 Days: 7,000 psi minimum.
2. Flexural Strength (Modulus of Rupture), ASTM C78/C78M or ASTM C348 (Modified) at 28 Days: 1,100 psi minimum.
3. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 400 psi minimum.
4. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202: 800 coulombs maximum.
5. Mortar shall not produce a vapor barrier.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; MasterEmaco S 211SP.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaCem 103F.
3. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Eucoshot F.
4. Or Engineer Approved Coating Manufacturer Equal.

2.02 SYSTEM B—LOW-PRESSURE SPRAY MORTAR

A. Cement based, fiber reinforced, shrinkage compensated, gray in color, with a minimum 30-minute working time.

B. Cured materials mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions shall conform to the following criteria:

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M at 28 Days: 6,000 psi minimum.
2. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348 at 28 Days: 1,100 psi minimum.
3. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M Test Method Modified with No Bonding Agent, at 28 Days: 3,000 psi minimum.
4. Direct Tensile Bond Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 300 psi minimum.
5. Drying Shrinkage, ASTM C157/C157M Modified at 28 Days or ASTM C531: 0.1 percent maximum.
6. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202: 800 coulombs maximum.
7. System shall not produce a vapor barrier.
8. Sprayable, extremely low permeability, sulfate resistant, easy to use and requiring only addition of water.
9. Free of chlorides and other chemicals causing corrosion.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; MasterEmaco S488 CI.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaRepair 224.
3. Or Engineer Approved Coating Manufacturer Equal.

2.03 SYSTEM C—POLYMER-MODIFIED REPAIR MORTAR

A. Polymer-modified, cementitious based, chloride resistant, flowable, gray in color, working time of 20 minutes minimum, surface renovation mortar.

B. Cured Mortar Properties:

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109/C109M at 28 Days: 7,000 psi minimum.
2. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348 at 28 Days: 1,200 psi minimum.
3. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M Test Method Modified with No Bonding Agent at 28 Days: 2,000 psi minimum.
4. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 500 psi minimum.
5. Drying Shrinkage, ASTM C596 at 28 Days: 0.12 percent maximum.
6. Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202: 800 coulombs maximum.

C. Manufacturers and Products: Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaTop 123 PLUS.

2.04 WATER

A. Clean and free from oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances, meeting federal drinking water standards, as specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Deformed Reinforcing Bars:

1. ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, where welding is not required.

B. Mesh Reinforcement: Welded wire fabric flat sheets with spacing of wires and wire size in accordance with A1064/A1064M, wire 75 ksi minimum tensile strength per A1064/A1064M, and repair mortar system manufacturer’s recommendations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Tie Wire: 16-gauge, galvanized.

D. Mesh Anchors:

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Powers Fastening, Inc., Brewster, NY; Tie Wire Version of Power-Stud.
   b. Hilti Fastener Systems, Tulsa, OK; Kwik Bolt II HHDCA, 1/4-inch ceiling hanger.

2.06 CEMENTITIOUS BONDING AGENT

A. Cementitious adhesive, specifically formulated for bonding plastic portland cement concrete or mortar to hardened portland cement concrete.

1. Mixed Bonding Agent Properties:
   a. Pot Life: 75 minutes to 105 minutes.
   b. Contact Time: 24 hours.
2. Cured Cementitious Adhesive Properties:
   a. Splitting Tensile Strength, ASTM C496/C496M at 28 Days: 500 psi minimum.
   b. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: 1,000 psi minimum.
   c. Slant Shear Bond Strength, ASTM C882/C882M at 14 Days:
      1) 2-Hour Open Time: 2,500 psi minimum.
      2) 24-Hour Open Time: 2,000 psi minimum.
3. Bonding agent shall not produce a vapor barrier.
4. Compatible with repair system.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC - Building Systems, Shakopee, MN; Emaco P24.
2. Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; Sika Armatec 110 EpoCem.
3. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH: Dural Prep AC.

2.07 EVAPORATION RETARDANT

A. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

2.08 CURING COMPOUND

A. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Remove existing coatings and repair of vertical and overhead concrete surfaces in the structural elements of existing pump stations listed in Article General. Bid shall be based on the following assumptions:

1. All vertical and overhead concrete surfaces are covered by a coating system. All existing coatings shall be removed.
2. Upon completion of preparation of surfaces, Owner will have 2 working days to inspect surfaces. Contractor shall join Owner in each containment area to propose extent of repair. Based on findings of inspection, Owner may direct Contractor to modify surface preparation and proposed extent of repair.
3. Average thickness of repair to concrete surface will be 2 inches in depth.
4. 10 linear feet of existing steel reinforcement will be exposed during preparation of surfaces.
5. Should new steel reinforcement be required, it will be installed in 6 foot splices.
6. 10 linear feet of cracks will require injection.
7. All vertical and overhead concrete surfaces shall be repaired.
8. All vertical and overhead concrete surfaces shall receive coating system in accordance with requirements of Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. After removal of existing coating, identify unsound and deteriorated concrete by sounding techniques, or as directed by Owner, and review proposed extent of repair with Owner.

B. Remove concrete substrate until pH of concrete surface is at least 9. Unless otherwise permitted, verification of pH shall be made using Hydrion Pencils https://www.microessentiallab.com/Category/24_1/pH.20_Pencils.aspx

C. Remove unsound, honeycombed, deteriorated, or otherwise defective areas of concrete from work areas.

1. Use 8,000 psi minimum high-pressure blasting machine as required for Site conditions and as appropriate for proposed repair materials.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Remove concrete to abrade substrate concrete surfaces to a minimum amplitude roughness of 3/16 inch measured between high and low points with a 3-foot-long straightedge, in accordance with ASTM D4259.
3. Where final surface is required to be flush with existing adjacent surface remove existing concrete depth as required for application of minimum thickness of repair mortar.

D. Do not use power-driven jackhammers, chipping hammers, or scabblers unless blasting machine is not permitted or practical due to Site conditions, or may cause other damage to equipment or facilities. In such cases where chipping hammers are required, limit size of chipping hammer to 16 pounds or lighter, or use small electric chipping hammer, to reduce formation of micro-fractures in substrate concrete surface.

E. Following removal of unsound or deteriorated concrete, check substrate concrete surface by sounding techniques to identify unsound concrete remaining or resulting from use of chipping hammer.

F. Remove unsound concrete to satisfaction of Owner.

G. Square edges of patch areas by sawing or chipping to avoid tapered shoulders or featheredges. Avoid cutting embedded reinforcing steel. Roughen polished saw-cut edge by high-pressure water blasting or abrasive blasting.

H. Remove concrete adjacent to reinforcing bar to a minimum of 1-inch clearance around reinforcing bar for application and bonding of new repair mortar to circumference of exposed reinforcing bar if one or more of the following surface conditions exist:

1. 50 percent or more of circumference around reinforcing bar is exposed during concrete removal.
2. 25 percent or more of circumference around reinforcing bar is exposed during concrete removal and corrosion is present to extent that more than 25 percent loss of section has occurred.
3. Otherwise evident that bond between existing concrete and reinforcing bar has been destroyed or has deteriorated as determined by Owner.

I. Inject cracks that exhibit moisture and in accordance with requirements in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

J. Clean exposed reinforcing steel bars of loose rust and concrete splatter per recommendations of repair material manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM D4258.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

K. Keep areas from which concrete has been removed free of dirt, dust, and water blasting waste slurry. Remove laitance and other bond inhibiting contaminates from prepared areas.

L. Dampen repair areas at least 6 inches beyond area to receive repair mortar for at least 24 hours to provide saturated surface dry (SSD) condition without standing water at time of application of mortar as required by and in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions.

M. Collect and dispose of spent water and concrete debris from removal operations offsite in manner and location acceptable to Owner.

3.03 REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Provide welded wire mesh when existing reinforcement is not exposed, and when mortar application is more than 3 inches deep.

B. Replace deteriorated reinforcing with new reinforcing equivalent in cross-sectional area to original reinforcing. Unless otherwise permitted, new bars shall be lap spliced to existing.

C. Install mesh anchors in accordance with mesh manufacturer's instructions.

D. Fasten reinforcing bars to mesh anchors with tie wire to prevent from moving during placement of repair mortar.

E. Lap reinforcement mesh a minimum of one mesh spacing and securely fasten mesh to mesh anchors, or to reinforcement fastened to mesh anchors, with tie wire at intervals no more than 12 inches to prevent movement during application of repair mortar.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. If cementitious coating or bonding agent is used, protect adjacent surfaces from over application. Promptly remove bonding agent applied beyond repair area.

B. Protect adjacent surfaces, and equipment, from being damaged by overshooting, rebound, and dust, as applicable for repair mortar system used.

3.05 SYSTEM A—SHOTCRETE MORTAR APPLICATION

A. Apply shotcrete mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not reuse rebound materials.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Apply mortar utilizing dry mix process, in accordance with ACI 506.2.

D. Shotcrete mortar shall emerge from nozzle in a steady, uninterrupted flow. If flow becomes intermittent, direct flow away from the Work until flow of mortar becomes constant.

E. Applied Shotcrete Mortar: Minimum thickness of 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches of cover over existing reinforcement, or to level of surrounding concrete surface, whichever results in thicker coat.

F. Nozzle Position: Hold nozzle approximately at right angles to and at a distance from surface in accordance with shotcrete repair mortar system manufacturer's instructions for type of application, nozzle, and air pressure used.

G. Reinforcing Steel Encasement:

1. Modify procedure of shooting shotcrete mortar to better direct material around reinforcement bars.
2. Prevent shotcrete mortar from building up on reinforcement steel when shooting on, around, through, and behind steel to eliminate voids.
3. Provide dense void-free encasement of reinforcement steel.

H. Shotcreting More than One Layer: In accordance with shotcrete repair mortar system manufacturer's printed instructions.

I. Slice off excess material with a wire screed approximately 5 minutes to 10 minutes after initial set.

J. Apply smooth finish to exposed shotcrete mortar surface to achieve finish compatible with written requirements of coating system manufacturer.

K. Apply full strength evaporation retardant unless not recommended by coating system manufacturer.

L. Rebound Removal: Continuously throughout shotcrete mortar application, remove rebound, sand, and miscellaneous debris, and dispose off site at an approved disposal facility.

M. Cure as specified in Article Curing.

3.06 SYSTEM B—LOW-PRESSURE SPRAY MORTAR APPLICATION

A. Mix mortar in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. After priming prepared substrate concrete surface per manufacturer's recommendations, apply mortar by low-pressure spraying equipment, unless noted otherwise.

C. Bonding Agent:

1. Use bonding agent for hand applied areas, in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's instructions.
2. Application of repair mortar over bonding agent shall be completed within time frame recommended by bonding agent manufacturer.
3. Consult with manufacturer for optimum and minimum acceptable degrees of surface tackiness of coat.

D. Work mortar firmly and quickly into repair area.

E. Finish repair mortar to smooth even surface to achieve finish compatible with written requirements of coating system manufacturer.

F. Apply full strength evaporation retardant unless not recommended by coating system manufacturer.

G. Cure as specified in Article Curing.

3.07 SYSTEM C—POLYMER-MODIFIED REPAIR MORTAR APPLICATION

A. Mix mortar in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Bond Coat: Apply to prepared substrate concrete surface before application of mortar in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply more bond coat than can be covered with mortar before bond coat dries. Do not retemper bond coat.

C. Place mortar by hand and trowel to smooth even surface to achieve finish required by coating system manufacturer.

D. Finish repair mortar to smooth even surface to achieve finish compatible with written requirements of coating system manufacturer.

E. Cure as specified in Article Curing, and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.08 CURING

A. Prior to curing, apply water fog to repair mortar system in accordance with repair mortar system manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Cure in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Where permitted by repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions, continue water fog curing after repair mortar system application and when curing will not cause erosion of mortar.

D. Continuously water cure repair mortar system for a period of 7 days.

E. Do not cure using curing compound or membrane, unless method is part of repair mortar system manufacturer's printed instructions and approval is obtained from Owner.

F. Cure intermediate layers of repair mortar in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's printed instructions.

G. Where curing compound is permitted by repair mortar system manufacturer and by coating system manufacturer, apply curing compound in accordance with Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sounding for Hollow Areas:

1. Light hammer tap repaired areas listening for hollow sound to determine areas that have not properly bonded to substrate concrete.
2. Mark hollow areas.

B. Compression Strength Test:

1. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M, except modified by making samples using repair mortar.
2. Obtain production samples of mixed wet mortar materials from nozzle, or mixer, during construction for compliance with Specifications for testing at 7 days, and 28 days. Alternatively, take core samples in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M from applied mortar material for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
3. Provide a minimum of three samples for each 200 square feet of mortar repair, and a minimum of three samples in total, whichever is greater, for testing.
4. Record location where repair mortar is being applied at time production samples is obtained.

C. Direct Tension Bond Test:

1. In Situ Bond Testing: Perform tension bond test in accordance with ASTM C1583/C1583M.
2. Record locations on in situ bond tests on each type of applied repair mortar.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Testing laboratory retained by Owner will test the following:

1. Compression Strength Test:
   a. Testing will follow a “modified” ASTM C109/C109M.
   b. A minimum of three production samples of mixed material will be obtained from each 200 square feet of mortar repair, and a minimum of three samples in total, whichever is greater, for testing at 7 days, and 28 days. Alternatively, take core samples in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M from applied mortar material for testing at 7 days and 28 days.
   c. Record location where repair mortar is being applied at time production samples is obtained.
2. Direct Tension Bond Test:
   a. In-situ bond test shall be performed at areas identified by hollow sounds. Where no areas were identified by hollow sounds, perform minimum of three tests on each vertical surface and two tests on each overhead surface of repair work.
   b. Bond Strength of Repair Mortar to Substrate Concrete: 200 psi minimum in direct tension without failure or movement.
   c. Record locations of Bond Tests on each type of applied repair mortar tested.

E. Retest mortar repairs that do not meet test requirements.

F. Repair and fill holes using same repair mortar where core samples have been removed.

3.10 MORTAR REPAIR FAILED TEST

A. Remove and replace unacceptable Work.

B. Hollow Sounding Areas: Where area was identified by hollow sound and value of direct tension bond test is less than minimum specified value, saw cut hollow sounding areas to a new square edge. Remove unsound mortar repair. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

C. Failed Compression Strength Test: Remove affected areas of repair mortar represented by failed compression strength test results. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

D. Failed Bond Tests: Remove affected areas of repair mortar represented by failed bond test results. Prepare substrate surface and reapply repair mortar as specified herein above.

E. Retest areas where repair mortar was removed and replaced, in accordance with test requirements specified herein above.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Provide repair mortar system manufacturer's representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for review acceptability of surface preparation, mixing and installation assistance, training of repair mortar system applicators, inspection, and Certification of Proper Installation.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Remove overshot repair mortar and rebound materials as the Work proceeds. Remove waste materials, unsound material from concrete surfaces, material chipped from structure, and water used in preparation of or repair areas, finishing, and curing, and dispose offsite at an approved disposal site.

B. Final condition of repaired surfaces shall be acceptable to coatings manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 03 30 10
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Work shall conform to requirements of ACI 301-20, Specifications for Concrete Construction, unless otherwise specified.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. In accordance with ACI 301 and the following:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 117, Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction Materials.
   b. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
   c. 305.1, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
   d. 306.1, Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
   e. 308.1, Specification for Curing Concrete.
   f. 350.1, Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Containment Structures and Commentary.
   g. SP-66, Detailing Manual.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C1260, Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method).
   b. D1056, Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
   a. Manual of Standard Practice.
   b. Placing Reinforcing Bars.
   c. ANSI/CRSI – RB 4.1, CRSI Standard for Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete.
   a. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI): PC1-10, Concrete Surface Profile Chip Set.
4. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Cold Weather: When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or is approaching 40 degrees F and falling.

B. Defective Area: Surface defects that include honeycomb, rock pockets, indentations, and surface voids greater than 3/16-inch deep, surface voids greater than 3/4 inch in diameter, cold joints, cracks in liquid containment structures and below grade habitable spaces that are 0.005-inch wide and wider, spalls, chips, embedded debris, sand streaks, mortar leakage from form joints, deviations in formed surface that exceed specified tolerances and include but are not limited to fins, form pop-outs, and other projections. At exposed concrete, defective areas also include texture irregularities, stains, and other color variations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

C. Exposed Concrete: Concrete surface that can be seen inside or outside of finished construction, regardless of whether surface is covered by paint or other coating.

D. Hot Weather: One or a combination of the following conditions that tends to impair the quality of freshly mixed or hardened concrete by accelerating rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration, or otherwise causing detrimental results: high ambient temperature, high concrete temperature, low relative humidity, and high wind speed.

E. Hydraulic Structure: Liquid containment structure.

F. New Concrete: Concrete less than 60 days old.

G. Top Bars: Horizontal bars placed such that 12 inches of fresh concrete is cast below in single placement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Placing Drawings: Drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings shall indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical splices.
   b. Construction Joints: Details and locations if different than shown on Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Mix Design:
   a. Contain proportions of materials and admixtures to be used on Project, signed by mix designer.
   b. Documentation of average strength for each proposed mix design in accordance with ACI 301.
   c. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common product Requirements, for the following:
      1) Portland cement.
      2) Blended cement.
      3) Performance-based cement.
      4) Fly ash.
      5) Slag cement.
      6) Aggregates, including specified class designation for coarse aggregate.
      7) Admixtures.
      8) Concrete producer has verified compatibility of constituent materials in design mix.
   d. Test Reports:
      1) Cement: Chemical analysis report.
      2) Supplementary Cementitious Materials: Chemical analysis report and report of other specified test analyses.
      3) Aggregates:
         a) Deleterious substances in fine aggregate per ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2.
         b) Deleterious substances in coarse aggregate per ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4.
      4) Water-Soluble Chloride-Ion Content in Hardened Concrete: One of the following:
         a) Test report in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M at an age between 28 days and 42 days.
         b) Calculation of water-soluble chloride content based on certified chloride content of each constituent material and proportion of constituent material in concrete mixture.
         c) All of the following:
            (1) Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance that each admixture does not intentionally add chlorides and/or that the chloride content of each admixture does not exceed trace amounts.
            (2) Verification that potable water is used in the concrete mix or test data documenting the chloride content of the water.
            (3) Letter from the concrete supplier stating that fine and coarse aggregates are from sources that are not known to be susceptible to chlorides in the aggregates.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5) Alkali Aggregate Reactivity: Where required, in accordance with Article Concrete Mix Design. Include documentation of test results per applicable standards.

e. Manufacturer's Product Data Sheets for each admixture used in proposed mix designs.

3. Manufacturer's Product Data Sheets: Product Data:
   a. Each admixture used in proposed mix designs.
   b. Formwork Release Agent for Use on Each Form-Facing Material.
   c. Form ties.
   d. Formwork Materials Not Listed Elsewhere in Contract Documents, Which Are to Be Left in Place Within Work.
   e. Membrane-forming curing compound.
   f. Bonding material.
   g. Bond breaker.
   h. Repair materials.
4. Evidence that water used in concrete mixture complies with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Description of initial and final curing methods.
6. Splices: Request with locations and details of contact and non-contact lap, end-bearing, mechanical splices not indicated in Contract Documents.
7. Preplacement Plan: Planned actions before concrete placement.
8. Detailed plan for curing and protection of concrete placed and cured in cold weather. Details shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. Procedures for protecting subgrade from frost and accumulation of ice or snow on reinforcement, other metallic embeds, and forms prior to placement.
   b. Documentation of embeds that must be at a temperature above freezing prior to placement of concrete.
   c. Procedures for measuring and recording temperatures of reinforcement and other embedded items prior to concrete placement.
   d. Methods for temperature protection during placement.
   e. Types of covering, insulation, housing, or heating to be provided.
   f. Curing methods to be used during and following protection period.
   g. Use of strength accelerating admixtures.
   h. Methods for verification of in-place strength.
   i. Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
   j. Procedures for preventing drying during dry, windy conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

9. Detailed plan for hot-weather placements including curing and protection for concrete placed in ambient temperatures over 80 degrees F. Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    a. Procedures for measuring and recording temperatures of reinforcement and other embedded items prior to concrete placement.
    b. Use of retarding admixture.
    c. Methods for controlling temperature of reinforcement and other embedded items and concrete materials before and during placement.
    d. Types of shading and wind protection to be provided.
    e. Curing methods, including use of evaporation retardant.
    f. Procedures for measuring and recording concrete temperatures.
    g. Procedures for preventing drying during dry, windy conditions.
10. Concrete repair techniques.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Preplacement meeting agenda.
2. Preplacement meeting minutes.
3. Statement of Qualification:
    a. Batch Plant: Certification as specified herein.
    b. Mix designer.
    c. Testing agency.
    d. Finishers.
4. Concrete Delivery Tickets:
    a. For each batch of concrete before unloading at Site.
    b. In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, including Requirement 14.2.1. through Requirement 14.2.10.
    c. Indicate amount of mixing water withheld and maximum amount that may be permitted to be added at Site.
5. Placement Notification: Notification of concrete placement at least 24 hours before placement.
6. Resolution of Nonconformance: Documentation of resolution of nonconformance identified on quality assurance test and inspection reports.

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Acceptance at Site: Verify delivered materials are in accordance with Specifications, regulatory agencies, and Manufacturer’s product data sheets prior to unloading and storing onsite.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Storage:

1. Typical Unless Otherwise Specified: Store materials off of the ground and under tarps to protect from oil, dirt, and sunlight.
2. Proprietary Materials: In accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Batch Plant: NRMCA Program for Certification of Ready-Mixed Concrete Production Facilities or approved equivalent program.
2. Mix Designer: Person responsible for developing concrete mixture proportions certified as NRMCA Concrete Technologist Level 2 or DOT certified mix designer in jurisdiction of the Work. Requirement may be waived if individual is Contractor's Licensed Design Engineer.
3. Testing Agency: Unless otherwise permitted, an independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
    a. Where field testing is required of Contractor, personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
    b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician–Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician–Grade II.
4. Finisher: At least one finisher or finishing supervisor shall be a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher or a certified ACI Flatwork Associate or equivalent

B. Preplacement Meeting:

1. Required Meeting Attendees:
    a. Contractor, including pumping, steel reinforcement installer, placing and finishing, and curing subcontractors.
    b. Ready-mix producer.
    c. Testing and sampling personnel.
2. Optional Meeting Attendees:
    a. Admixture representative.
    b. Owner and/or Owner's designee.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Schedule and conduct prior to incorporation of respective products into Project. Notify Owner of location and time.
4. Agenda shall include:
    a. Admixture types, dosage, performance, and redosing at Site.
    b. Mix designs, test of mixes, and Submittals.
    c. Placement methods, techniques, equipment, consolidation, and form pressures.
    d. Slump and placement time to maintain slump and slump flow.
    e. Finish, curing, and water retention.
    f. Steel reinforcement details.
    g. Protection procedures for weather conditions.
    h. Other specified requirements requiring coordination.
5. Conference minutes as specified in Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form-Facing Materials:

1. Unless otherwise specified, form-facing material in contact with concrete shall be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface.
2. Earth cuts may be used for forming grade beams.

B. Beveled Edge Corner Strips: Nonabsorbent material, compatible with form surface, fully sealed on all sides prohibiting loss of paste or water between the two surfaces.

C. Form Snap Ties:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Spreader Inserts:
    a. Conical or spherical type.
    b. Design to maintain positive contact with forming material.
    c. Furnish units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to concrete surface when forms, inserts, and tie ends are removed.
3. Wire ties are not permitted.
4. Flat bar ties for panel forms; furnish plastic or rubber inserts with minimum 1.5-inch depth and sufficient dimensions to permit patching of tie hole.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Through-Bolts:

1. At Contractor's option, may be used as alternate to form snap-tie or form snap-tie.
2. Tapered minimum 1-inch diameter at smallest end.
3. Plug for Through-Bolt Tie Holes:
   a. Design and size of plug to allow insertion and compression of plug to form impermeable seal at center of member.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Sika Greenstreak, St. Louis, MO; X-Plug.

E. Formwork Release Agents: Use commercially manufactured formwork release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, inhibits bond with concrete, and does not stain exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Other Embedded Items: Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design as indicated in Contract Documents.

G. Chamfer: Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 by 3/4 inch.

H. Performance and Design Requirements:

1. Design formwork to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.
2. Design formwork to maintain specified tolerances while withstanding pressures resulting from placement method, rate of placement, and vibration of concrete.
3. Limit deflection of facing materials to comply with both of the following tolerance limits:
   a. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.
   b. Limit deflection of facing materials to tolerances required by manufacturer of metal building system. Coordinate tolerance requirements with manufacturer of metal building system.
4. Earth cuts may be used as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces provided the following is satisfied:
   a. Concrete elements shall not be visible in finished construction.
   b. Contractor solicits and receives Building Official's concurrence that soil conditions do not require formwork.
   c. Contractor coordinates interface between concrete element and adjacent construction, and resolves conflicts between concrete element and adjacent construction, at no additional cost to Owner.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. Increase width of concrete element by 1 inch minimum, for each vertical face cast against earth. Concrete cover at sides of concrete element shall comply with minimum requirements for concrete cast against earth.
e. Tolerances for Deviation from Cross-Sectional Width of Foundation: In accordance with ACI 117.

5. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.
6. Construction joints shall be perpendicular to reinforcing steel passing through joints.
7. Construction joints shall be perpendicular to slab surface.
8. Fabricate formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

2.02 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Shall be deformed.
2. Shall be grades, types of steel, and sizes required by Contract Documents.
3. Unless otherwise specified, steel reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60.
4. Steel reinforcement shall not be welded.

B. Bar Mats:

1. Bar mats shall conform to ASTM A184/A184M.
2. When welding bars, comply with Article *Welding*.

C. Reinforcement Supports and Spacers:

1. Plastic Protected Wire Bar Supports: In compliance with ANSI/CRSI – RB 4.1 Class 1 Reinforcement Supports, except provide Class 1A with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing steel.
2. Stainless Steel Protected Wire Bar Supports: In compliance with ANSI/CRSI – RB 4.1 Class 2B Reinforcement Supports, except the non-stainless steel portion of supports shall not extend closer than 3/4 inch from surface of concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Precast Cementitious Bar Supports and Spacers:
    a. In compliance with ANSI/CRSI – RB 4.1 Cementitious (Precast) Reinforcement Supports and the following:
        1) Precast cementitious bar supports shall have equal or greater strength than surrounding concrete.
        2) Precast cementitious bar supports shall be 4 square inches minimum, in plan.
        3) Precast concrete shall contain a minimum of two tie embedded tie wires.
4. Tie Wire: Black, soft-annealed 16-gauge wire.

D. Fabrication:

1. Follow CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
2. Bending Reinforcement:
    a. Minimum inside bend diameters are specified elsewhere in Contract Documents.
    b. Bend reinforcing bars cold.
3. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

2.03 CONCRETE

A. Materials:

1. Cementitious Materials:
    a. Cement:
        1) Portland Cement: Unless otherwise specified, conform to requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
        2) Blended Hydraulic Cement:
            a) Unless otherwise specified, excluding Type IS (greater than 70), conforming to ASTM C595/C595M.
        3) Performance-Based Cement: Conform to requirements of ASTM C1157/C1157M.
            a) Submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture conforms to Table 4.2.1.1(b) of ACI 301.
        4) Furnish from one source.
    b. Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):
        1) Fly Ash (Pozzolan): Class F fly ash in accordance with ASTM C618, except as modified herein:
            a) When air-entrainment is specified, fly ash shall comply with uniformity requirements of Table 3 of ASTM C618.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b) ASTM C618, Table 1, Loss on Ignition: Unless permitted otherwise, maximum 3 percent.

2) Slag Cement: In accordance with ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or Grade 120.

3) Silica Fume: In accordance with ASTM C1240.

2. Aggregates: Unless otherwise permitted, furnish from one source for each aggregate type used in a mix design.

a. Aggregates:

1) In accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein.

a) In accordance with ACI 301, except as modified herein.

b) Free of materials and aggregate types causing popouts, discoloration, staining, or other defects on surface of concrete.

c) Aggregates that are susceptible to alkali-carbonate reactions shall not be used.

d) Alkali Silica Reactivity: See Article Concrete Mix Design.

2) Fine Aggregates:

a) In accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified herein.

b) In the event manufactured sand is included in mix design, the material shall be from same source as coarse aggregate.

c) Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2 and as follows:

(1) Limit material finer than 75-µm (No. 200) sieve to 3 percent mass of total sample.

(2) Limit coal and lignite to 0.5 percent.

3) Coarse Aggregate:

a) Crushed gravels, crushed stone, or combination of these materials containing no more than 15 percent flat or elongated particles as determined by ASTM D4791.

b) Class designation in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 3: 4S unless otherwise specified.

c) Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4 for specified class designation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Admixtures:
    a. Characteristics:
        1) Compatible with other constituents in mix.
        2) Contain at most, only trace amount chlorides in solution.
        3) Furnish type of admixture as recommended by manufacturer for anticipated temperature ranges.
    b. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
    c. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A or Type D.
    d. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
    e. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
    f. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or Type G.
    g. Integral Finishing Aid Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.
        1) Manufacturer and Product: Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland Ohio; EUCOSHIELD.
    h. Admixtures with no standard, ASTM or other, designation may be used where permitted.
4. Water and Ice: Mixing water for concrete and water used to make ice shall be potable water.

B. Concrete Mix Design:

1. General:
    a. Unless otherwise specified, refer to Supplement at the end of this section for mix design requirements for each class of concrete used on Project.
        1) Alternate product for small concrete placements:
            a) Concrete product intended for use on small concrete placements, such as equipment pads, in full depth form and pour applications. Use shall be approved by the Owner. Not to be used in water holding applications.
            b) One component cementitious concrete mix containing factory blended coarse aggregate.
            c) Self-consolidating with maximum pour depth compatible with the required placement depth.
            d) Contains integral corrosion inhibitor.
            e) Compressive Strength, ASTM C-39:
                (1) 7 days, 4,500 psi minimum.
                (2) 28 days, 5,000 psi minimum.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

f) Drying Shrinkage, ASTM C157/C157M at 28 Days:
(1) 0.07 percent maximum.
(2) Chloride Ion Permeability Based on Charge Passed, ASTM C1202.
(3) 1,800 Coulombs maximum.
g) Manufacturers and Products:
(1) Master Builders Solutions, Shakopee, MN; MasterEmaco S 440CI.
(2) Euclid Chemical Co. Cleveland, OH; EucoRepair SCC.
(3) Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; Sikacrete 211 SCC Plus.

b. Unless otherwise specified, prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, selecting and proportioning ingredients in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
c. Unless otherwise specified, selection of constituent materials and products in mix design are optional.
d. Use water-reducing admixture or water-reducing admixture and high-range, or water-reducing admixture for the following:
1) Pumped concrete.
2) Concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
3) Concrete mixtures used in walls.
4) When needed to achieve fresh properties that facilitate handling, placing, and consolidating of concrete mixtures, and to achieve specified hardened properties.
5) When anticipated high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions can adversely affect fresh properties of concrete.
e. Unless otherwise specified, desired fresh properties of concrete shall be determined by Contractor and coordinated with concrete producer. Fresh properties of concrete shall remain stable to satisfaction of Contractor, for duration of placement and consolidation, and shall remain in conformance with requirements of Contract Documents.

2. Potential Alkali-Aggregate Reactivity of Concrete:
a. Do not use aggregates known to be susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction. Option 3) shall not be used with natural pozzolans, or fly ash that has a CaO content more than 18 percent, or for aggregates with expansions greater than or equal to 0.24 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293. Fly ash with an alkali content greater than 4.0 percent shall not be used in option 2) or 3).
   1) For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 shall not exceed 0.04 percent at 1 year.
   2) For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 shall not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days. Submit supporting data for each aggregate showing expansion in excess of 0.10 percent at 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1260.
   3) Alkali content in concrete (LBA), excluding that from supplementary cementitious materials in blended cements, shall not exceed 4 lb/yd^3 for aggregates with expansions more than or equal to 0.04 percent and less than 0.12 percent or 3 lb/yd^3 for aggregates with expansions greater than or equal to 0.12 percent and less than 0.24 percent. Reactivity shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293. Alkali content shall be calculated as follows:
      a) LBA = (cement content, lb/yd^3) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent).

3. Proportions:
   a. Design mix to meet aesthetic, durability, and strength requirements.
   b. Where fly ash is included in mix, minimum fly ash content shall be a minimum of 15 percent of weight of total cementitious materials.
   c. Where silica fume is included in mix, minimum silica fume content shall be 5 percent of weight of total cementitious materials.
4. Slump:
   a. Unless otherwise specified, and prior to submitting mix design, select a target slump to be measured at the point of delivery for concrete mixtures used for Work. Selected target slump shall not exceed 9 inches. Concrete shall not show visible signs of segregation. The target slump indicated in submittal shall be used as basis for acceptance during the project. Determine slump by ASTM C143/C143M.
   b. Slump tolerance shall meet requirements of ACI 117.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Size of Coarse Aggregate:
    a. Unless otherwise specified, nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed:
        1) Three-fourths of minimum clear spacing between reinforcement.
        2) One-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms.
        3) One-third of thickness of slabs or toppings.
6. Concrete Temperature Limits:
    a. Minimum Temperature: If the average highest and lowest ambient temperature from midnight to midnight is expected to be less than 40 degrees F for more than 3 successive days, deliver concrete to meet the following minimum temperatures immediately after placement unless otherwise specified:
        1) 55 degrees F for sections with least dimension less than 12 inches.
        2) 50 degrees F for sections with least dimension 12 to 36 inches.
        3) The temperature of concrete as placed shall not exceed these values by more than 20 degrees F. These minimum temperature requirements may be terminated if temperatures above 50 degrees F occur during more than half of any 24-hour duration.
    b. Maximum Temperature:
        1) Maintain concrete temperature below 95 degrees F at time of placement or furnish test data or other proof that admixtures and mix ingredients do not produce flash set, plastic shrinkage, or cracking as a result of heat of hydration.
        2) Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain fresh concrete temperatures as specified or less.

2.04 ANCILLARY MATERIALS

A. Bonding Material:

1. Unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the following:
    a. ASTM C881/C881M, Type V.
    b. Two-component, moisture-insensitive, 100 percent solids epoxy.
    c. Consult manufacturer for surface finish, pot life, set time, vertical or horizontal application, and forming restrictions.
    d. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Euco # 352 Epoxy System LV.
        2) Prime Resins, Conyers, GA; Prime Bond 3000 to 3900 Series.
        3) Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Bond Breaker:

1. Nonstaining type, providing positive bond prevention.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Miamisburg, OH; Sure Lift J6WB.
   b. Nox-Crete Products Group, Omaha, NE; Silcoseal Select.

C. Scrub Coat:

1. For scrub coat material, mix one part portland cement and one part sand by loose volume with water.
2. Use sand meeting requirements of ASTM C144 or ASTM C404.

D. Hydrophilic Waterstop:

1. For use at construction joints only, where new concrete is placed against existing concrete and as shown on Drawings.
2. Material shall be a nonbentonite hydrophilic rubber compound.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Greenstreak Plastic Products, St. Louis, MO; Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K with Leakmaster LV-1 adhesive and sealant.
   b. Adeka Ultra Seal, JLM Associates, Spearfish, SD; MC-2010M with 3M-2141 adhesive and P-201 sealant.

E. Curing Compound:

1. Water-based, high-solids content, nonyellowing, curing compound meeting requirements of ASTM C1315 Type I, Class A.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Super Diamond Clear VOX.
   b. WR Meadows, Inc., Hampshire, IL; VOCOMP-30.
   c. Vexcon Chemical, Inc., Philadelphia, PA; Starseal 1315.
   d. Dayton Superior; Safe Cure and Seal 1315 EF.

F. Nonshrink Grout:

1. Nonmetallic, nongas-liberating.
2. Prepackaged natural aggregate grout requiring only the addition of water.
3. Aggregate shall show no segregation or settlement at fluid consistency at specified times or temperatures.
4. Test in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M:
   a. Fluid consistency 20 seconds to 30 seconds in accordance with ASTM C939.
   b. Temperatures of 40 degrees F, 80 degrees F, and 100 degrees F.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Pass fluid grout through flow cone with continuous flow 1 hour after mixing.
6. Minimum Strength of Fluid Grout:
    a. 3,500 psi at 1 day.
    b. 4,500 psi at 3 days.
    c. 7,500 psi at 28 days.
7. Maintain fluid consistency when mixed in 1 yard to 9 yard loads in ready-mix truck.
8. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaGrout 328.
    b. Five Star Products Inc., Fairfield, CT; Five Star Fluid Grout 100.
    c. Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH; Hi Flow Grout.
    d. Dayton Superior Corp., Miamisburg, OH; Sure Grip High Performance Grout.

G. Repair Material:

1. Contain only trace amounts of chlorides and other chemicals that can potentially cause steel to oxidize.
2. Where repairs of exposed concrete are required, prepare mockup using proposed repair materials and methods, for confirmation of appearance compatibility prior to use.
3. Obtain Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance that products selected are appropriate for specific applications.
4. Repair material shall be Site mixed.
5. Prepare concrete substrate and mix, place, and cure repair material in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, Ohio.
    b. Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ; SikaTop Series.

H. Crack Repair:

1. Obtain Letter of Certification from manufacturer’s technical representative, that products selected are appropriate for the specific applications.
2. Prepare concrete substrate and mix, place, and cure repair material in accordance with manufacturer’s written recommendations.
3. Use part epoxy injection resin for structural crack repairs.
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH.; Euco Series (#452).
        2) Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ.; Sikadur Series.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Use hydrophilic polyurethane injection resin for non-structural crack repairs.
    a. Manufacturers:
        1) Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH.; Dural Aqua-Fil.
        2) Sika Chemical Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ.; SikaFix HH Hydrophilic.
        3) Prime Resins, Inc., Conyers, GA.; Prime Flex 900 XLV.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Source Quality Control Inspection: Owner shall have access to and have the right to inspect batch plants, cement mills, and supply facilities of suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors, providing products included in this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Construction and Erection of Formwork:

1. Construct formwork to inhibit leakage of mortar from fresh concrete at joints in formwork and produce specified surface finish.
2. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.
3. Make joints tight to prevent the escape of mortar and to avoid formation of fins.
4. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over concrete of previous placement. Place formwork against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.
5. Unless otherwise specified, construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.
6. Construct so ties remain embedded in member with no metal within 1 inch of concrete surface when forms, inserts, and tie ends are removed.
7. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.
8. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before placing concrete.
9. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete. If a formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork before placing concrete. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.
11. Erect form-facing materials to produce specified surface finish. Repair or replace used form-facing materials that do not produce specified surface finish.
12. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items so that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances and metal building systems manufacturer's required tolerances.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

A. When concrete is cast, reinforcement shall be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, weight per foot, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

B. Place, support, and fasten reinforcement to maintain its location during concrete placement in accordance with Contract Documents. Do not exceed tolerances specified in ACI 117 before concrete is placed.

C. If movement of reinforcement beyond specified placing tolerances is necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits, or embedded items, submit resulting reinforcement arrangement. Placing concrete in area of relocated reinforcement is prohibited before receiving acceptance from Owner.

D. Unless otherwise noted, concrete cover for reinforcement shall be in accordance with values specified on Structural General Notes and/or Drawings. Concrete cover tolerances shall comply with ACI 117. Position tie wire ends away from exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Reinforcement Supports: Install reinforcement supports in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and the following:

1. Bar Supports in Contact with Ground: Provide precast concrete block supports.
    a. Do not use brick, broken concrete masonry units, spalls, rocks, construction debris, or similar material for supporting reinforcing steel.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Bar Supports in Contact with Forms: Unless otherwise noted, bar supports shall be plastic protected wire bar supports, stainless steel protected wire bar supports, or precast concrete block bar supports.
3. Bar supports shall have sufficient strength and stiffness to carry loads without failure, displacement, or significant deformation. Space bar supports so minimum concrete cover is maintained for reinforcing between supports, and location of reinforcement remains within tolerance throughout work.

F. Splices and Laps:

1. Lap Splice Reinforcing: Refer to Structural General Notes on Drawings for additional information.
2. Tie splices with 18-gauge annealed wire as specified in CRSI Standard.

G. Dowels: Reinforcing bar dowels shall be secured into position using templates or by tying into position before concrete placement.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. General:

1. Continuous waterstop, as specified, shall be installed in all construction joints in walls and slabs of water holding basins and channels and in walls of belowgrade structures, unless specifically noted otherwise.
2. Join waterstop at intersections to provide continuous seal.
3. Center waterstop on joint.
4. Do not displace waterstop during concrete placement.
5. Repair or replace damaged waterstop.
6. Place concrete and vibrate to obtain impervious concrete in vicinity of joints.
7. Hydrophilic Waterstop:
    a. Prepare concrete surfaces and install in accordance with waterstop manufacturer’s written instructions and the following:
        1) Surface Preparation:
            a) Concrete surface must be smooth, clean, and dry. Grind concrete as required.
            b) Clean debris, dirt, dust, and foreign material from concrete surface.
        2) Installation:
            a) Provide minimum of 2-1/2 inches of concrete cover over waterstop. When structure has two layers of steel reinforcement, locate centered between layers of steel or as shown.
            b) Apply adhesive to concrete surface and allow to dry for specified time before applying waterstop strip.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c) Lap ends of waterstop strip together at splices and corners and join with sealant.
d) Verify that waterstop is anchored firmly in place before placing concrete. Do not allow vibrator to come into contact with waterstop.
e) Lap hydrophilic waterstop 2 feet minimum with intersecting plastic waterstops.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from inner surfaces of conveying equipment.

B. Before placing concrete in forms, complete the following:

1. Comply with formwork requirements specified in Article *Formwork*.
2. Remove snow, ice, frost, water, and other foreign materials from surfaces against which concrete will be cast, and from reinforcement and embedded items.
3. Comply with reinforcement placement requirements specified in Article *Placing Reinforcing Steel*.

C. Before placing a concrete slab-on-ground, remove contaminating materials from contact surface and complete the following:

1. Subgrade and base shall be prepared in accordance with Contract Documents.
2. Tolerance for base material elevation shall be in accordance with ACI 117.

D. Make provisions in advance of concrete placement to limit rate of evaporation of water from concrete surface during or immediately after placing or finishing.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT INTO FORMWORK

A. Inspection: Notify Owner and Special Inspector at least 1 work day in advance before starting to place concrete.

B. Weather Considerations:

1. Wet Weather: Do not place concrete while rain, sleet, or snow is falling unless protection is provided. Do not allow precipitation to increase mixing water or to damage concrete surface.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Cold Weather:
   a. Cold weather requirements apply when the average of highest and lowest ambient temperature from midnight to midnight is expected to be less than 40 degrees F for more than 3 successive days.
   b. Do not place concrete over frozen earth or against surfaces with frost or ice present. Frozen earth shall be thawed to acceptance of Owner.
   c. Deliver concrete having minimum concrete temperatures in accordance with Article *Concrete Temperature Limits*.
   d. Unless otherwise specified, massive metallic embedded items in concrete, including piping and conduit equal to or less than 1/4 inch wall thickness and individual or bundled metallic embedded items with a cumulative cross-sectional area less than 4 $in.^2$, shall be above 10 degrees F.
   e. Maintain formwork contact surface temperature above 10 degrees F and insulate or heat formwork as required to protect concrete from freezing.
   f. Maintain contact surface temperature above 32 degrees F if placing concrete in contact with ground, subbase, or mud mat.
   g. Use heating, covering, or other means to maintain required temperature without drying of concrete. Do not use unvented combustion heaters.
   h. Provide maximum and minimum temperature sensors placed on concrete surfaces spaced throughout Work to allow monitoring of concrete surface temperatures representative of Work.
   i. Record surface temperature of concrete at least once every 12 hours while concrete is protected from freezing,
   j. Maintain minimum surface temperature of concrete for no less than 3 days during cold weather conditions.
   k. Protect concrete from freezing until end of curing period and until concrete has attained a compressive strength of 3,500 psi or design compressive strength if less than 3,500 psi.
   l. Cure as specified.

3. Hot Weather:

   a. The concrete temperature at time of placement shall not exceed specified maximum concrete temperature limit.
   b. Cool ingredients before mixing other means as necessary to maintain concrete temperature at or below specified maximum temperature limit.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. If temperature of reinforcement, embedments, or forms is greater than 120 degrees F, use a fine mist of water to moisten and cool hot surfaces. Remove standing water before placing concrete.
d. Provide for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, sprinkling, ice, wet cover, or other means as necessary to maintain concrete at or below specified temperature limit.
e. Cure as specified.

C. Conveying: Convey concrete from mixer to final deposition using equipment by methods that do not result in segregation or loss of constituents.

D. Conveying Equipment:

1. Use conveying equipment of sufficient capacity to meet requirements of Article *Depositing*.
2. Conveying equipment in contact with concrete shall not be made of aluminum.
3. Use one or more of the following types of conveying equipment:
   a. Belt conveyors with a discharge baffle or hopper at discharge end.
      1) Slope of conveyors shall not cause segregation on belt.
      2) Cover conveyor belt(s).
   b. Metal or metal-lined chutes having rounded bottoms, and sloped between 1:2 and 1:3.
      1) Chutes longer than 20 ft and chutes not meeting slope requirements may be used, provided discharge is into a hopper before distributing into forms.
      2) Cover chutes.
   c. Pumping Equipment:
      1) Use pumping equipment that has sufficient capacity so that:
         a) Discharge of pumped concrete does not result in segregation.
         b) Modification of accepted concrete mixture is not required.
      2) Provide standby pump, conveyor system, crane and concrete bucket, or other system onsite during pumping, for adequate redundancy to ensure completion of concrete placement without cold joints in case of primary placing equipment breakdown.
      3) Replace pumping equipment and hoses (conduits) that are not functioning properly.

E. Depositing:

1. Deposit concrete as near as practicable to its final position in the placement in a manner that does not cause segregation.
2. Deposit concrete in layers not exceeding 1.5 feet deep.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Do not place fresh concrete against concrete that would result in cold joints.
4. Do not place concrete if it cannot be consolidated by available methods.
5. Do not place concrete that is contaminated with materials that are not specified or accepted.
6. If temporary spreaders are used in forms, remove spreaders as concrete is placed.
7. Retempering: Not permitted for concrete where cement has partially hydrated.

F. Consolidating:

1. Consolidate concrete by vibration.
2. Consolidate concrete around reinforcement, embedded items, and into corners of forms.
3. Do not use vibrators to move concrete in a manner that will result in segregation.
4. Spacing of immersion vibrator insertions shall not exceed 1-1/2 times the vibrator's radius of action in concrete being consolidated.
5. Consolidate successive layers before first layer hardens and makes insertion of immersion vibrator into first layer difficult.
6. Provide at least one standby immersion vibrator in operable condition at placement site prior to placing concrete.

3.06 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

1. Install construction joints as specified, and as detailed on Drawings.
2. Remove laitance, clean, and dampen construction joints before applying scrub coat.
3. Except where bond breaker is specified, bond new concrete to existing using one of the following methods:
   a. Use a bonding material.
   b. Use a scrub coat.
   c. Use an acceptable surface retarder in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   d. Mechanically roughen surface in a manner that exposes coarse aggregate and does not leave laitance, loosened aggregate particles, or damaged concrete at surface.
      1) Roughen existing concrete surfaces to a roughness profile range between CSP 7 to CSP 9 when verified by comparison to PC1-10.
      2) Remove laitance, clean, and dampen construction joints before casting new concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Cast new concrete before bonding material is no longer sticky.
    a. If bonding agent coat is no longer sticky, remove bonding agent by mechanical means and reapply a new coat of bonding agent.
5. Cast new concrete before scrub coat forms a powder coating.
    a. If scrub coat begins to powder-over, apply fresh scrub coat.

3.07 REMOVAL OF FORMWORK:

A. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

B. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork. Perform repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection in accordance with Article *Curing*.

C. Prior to form removal, provide thermal protection for concrete being placed under requirements of cold weather concreting.

D. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes.

3.08 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Finishes: Unformed surfaces shall receive finish indicated in Contract Documents and as defined in the following:

1. Broom Finish:
    a. Provide broom finish to exterior concrete sidewalks, equipment pads and curbs, and where specified in Contract Documents.
    b. After concrete has received float finish, give concrete surface a coarse-scored texture by drawing a broom across surface.
    c. Unless otherwise specified, broom short-direction of curbs and equipment pads, and in transverse direction of walkways.
    d. Finish exposed edges with steel edging tool.
    e. Mark sidewalks transversely at 5-foot intervals with jointing tool.

B. Slab and Equipment Pad Tolerances:

1. Unless Otherwise Specified: In accordance with ACI 117
2. Top Surface:
    a. Comprise of flat planes as required within tolerances specified.
3. Deviation from Elevation of Slab Surfaces:
    a. Typical Unless Otherwise Specified: In accordance with ACI 117.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Saw-Cut Joints:

1. Saw joints in slabs at locations indicated in Contract.
2. Do not cut reinforcement unless specifically identified in Contract Documents.
3. Where saw-cut joints are required, start cutting as soon as concrete has gained sufficient strength to prevent dislodgement of coarse aggregate particles.
4. Saw a continuous slot to the depth indicated in Contract Documents.

3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Unless otherwise specified, cure concrete in accordance with the following:

B. Formed Concrete Surfaces:

1. Unless otherwise specified, after formwork has been loosened or removed so that concrete surface is exposed to ambient air, continue curing by one of the methods in in Article *Curing Methods*.
2. Provide duration of curing in accordance with Article *Duration of Curing*.
3. The duration that forms remained tightly in place can be included in duration of curing.

C. Curing Methods: Unless otherwise specified, use one or more of the following methods for curing formed surfaces or as final curing for unformed surfaces:

1. The concrete slab shall be wet cured (i.e., curing methods 3.09 F.2 through 3.09 F.6) for at least the first three days of specified curing period, at which time the wet curing method may be replaced by one of the other methods.
2. Continuous Fogging:
   a. Cure in accordance with description in Article *Initial Curing of Unformed Concrete Surfaces*, except that accumulation of standing water on concrete surface is permitted.
   b. Do not use fogging if temperature of air in contact with concrete is at or below 32 degrees F.
3. Ponding**:**
   a. Build a dike around concrete and flood surface with water.
   b. Entire surface shall remain covered continuously with water for duration of curing period.
   c. The temperature of water used shall be at least 50 degrees F and not be more than 35 degrees F colder than surface temperature of concrete at the time water and concrete come in contact.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Continuous Sprinkling:
   a. Apply water to keep surfaces continuously wet.
   b. Concrete surfaces shall not be eroded by running water.
5. Application of Absorbent Materials:
   a. Predampen absorbent materials before application.
   b. Keep concrete surfaces continuously wet.
   c. Apply additional water to absorbent materials without displacing them.
6. Application Of Water-Retention Sheeting Materials:
   a. Cover exposed concrete surfaces.
   b. Tape sheets together or lap sheets, repair holes and gaps, and keep sheets in place.
   c. Keep concrete continuously wet under sheeting.
7. Application of a Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:
   a. Apply compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation for specified concrete finish as soon as water sheen has disappeared from concrete surface.
   b. Apply curing compound in two applications at right angles to each other.

D. Duration of Curing:

1. Continue curing measures for at least 7 days after placement.
2. If one of the curing methods in Article *Curing Methods* is used initially, curing method may be replaced by one of the other methods after concrete is 3 days old, provided surface of concrete does not become dry before replacement method is applied.

E. Thermal Protection Against Cold Weather:

1. Maintain in-place concrete temperature to prevent freezing of concrete and to ensure strength development.
2. Unless otherwise specified, maximum rate of temperature decrease, measured at concrete surface, during thermal protection removal shall not exceed the following:
   a. 50 degrees F/24 hours for sections with least dimension less than 12 inches.
   b. 40 degrees F/24 hours for sections with least dimension from 12 to 36 inches.
   c. 30 degrees F/24 hours for sections with least dimension greater than 36 inches.
3. Do not exceed these rates of temperature decrease until surface temperature of the concrete is within 20 degrees F of ambient or surrounding temperatures, at which time all protection measures may be removed. Measure and record concrete temperature using accepted method.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.10 REPAIR OF SURFACE DEFECTS

A. General:

1. Repair surface defects to comply with requirements of the Article *Finishing Formed Surfaces* unless otherwise specified.
2. Exposed Metal Objects:
   a. Remove metal objects not intended to be exposed in as-built condition of structure including wire, nails, and bolts, by chipping back concrete to depth of 1 inch and then cutting or removing metal object.
   b. Repair area of chipped-out concrete.
3. Remove and replace concrete damaged by freezing.
4. Repair areas damaged by construction.

B. Repair of Tie-Holes:

1. Unless otherwise specified, patch tie holes with proprietary repair material.
2. Prepare substrate and mix, place, finish, and cure repair material per manufacturer’s written recommendations.

C. Repair Though-Bolt Holes:

1. Mechanically roughen entire interior surface of through hole.
2. Apply bonding agent to roughened surface and drive elastic vinyl plug to half depth.
3. Dry pack entire hole from both sides of plug with specified nonshrink grout.
4. Use only enough water to dry pack grout.
5. Dry pack while bonding agent is still tacky.
6. If bonding agent has dried, remove bonding agent by mechanical means and reapply new coat of bonding agent.
7. Compact grout using steel hammer and steel tool to drive grout to high density.
8. Cure grout with water.

D. Repair of Surface Defects Other than Tie Holes and Through-Bolt Holes:

1. Unless otherwise specified, repair surface defects by the following method:
   a. Outline repair area with a 1/2-inch-deep sawcut that is perpendicular to repair surface and remove defective concrete down to sound concrete. Do not feather edges.
   b. Select proposed repair material, submit for review, and obtain approval from Owner prior to use.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Develop repair techniques with material manufacturer on surface that will not be visible in final construction prior to starting actual repair work. Obtain approval from Owner.
d. Prepare substrate and mix, place, finish, and cure repair material per manufacturer's written recommendations.
e. Repair of concrete shall provide structurally sound surface finish, uniform in appearance or upgrade finish by other means until acceptable to Owner.

E. Inject cracks that are 0.010 inches wide and wider.

1. When crack repair is deemed by Owner as requiring a structural repair, use part epoxy injection resin.
2. When crack repair is deemed by Owner as requiring a nonstructural repair, use hydrophilic polyurethane injection resin.

3.11 EXPOSED METAL OBJECTS

A. Remove metal objects not intended to be exposed in as-built condition of structure including wire, nails, and bolts, by chipping back concrete to depth of 1 inch and then cutting or removing metal object.

B. Repair area of chipped-out concrete as specified for defective areas.

3.12 BLOCKOUTS AT PIPES OR OTHER PENETRATIONS

A. Where shown, install in accordance with requirements of Drawings.

3.13 NONSHRINK GROUT

A. General: Mix, place, and cure nonshrink grout in accordance with grout manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Grouting Machinery Foundations:

1. Block out original concrete or finish off at distance shown below bottom of machinery base with grout. Prepare concrete surface by sandblasting, chipping, or by mechanical means to remove any soft material. Surface roughness in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Clean metal surfaces of all paint, oil, grease, loose rust, and other foreign material that will be in contact with grout.
3. Set machinery in position and wedge to elevation with steel wedges or use cast-in leveling bolts. Remove wedges after grout is set and pack void with grout.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Form with watertight forms at least 2 inches higher than bottom of plate.
5. Fill space between bottom of machinery base and original concrete in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Owner-Furnished Quality Assurance, in accordance with IBC Chapter 17 requirements, is provided in the Statement of Special Inspections Plan in Supplement located at end of Section 01 45 33, Special Inspection, Observation, and Testing. Contractor responsibilities and related information are included in Section 01 45 33, Special Inspection, Observation, and Testing.
2. Contractor-Furnished Quality Control: Inspection and testing as required in Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.
3. Provide adequate facilities for safe storage and proper curing of concrete test specimens onsite for first 24 hours and for additional time as may be required before transporting to test lab.
4. Unless otherwise specified, sample concrete for testing for making test specimens, from point of delivery.
5. When concrete is pumped, sample and test air content at point of delivery and at point of placement.
6. Evaluation will be in accordance with ACI 301 and Specifications.
7. Test specimens shall be made, cured, and tested in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
8. Frequency of testing may be changed at discretion of Owner.
9. Pumped Concrete: Take concrete samples for slump, ASTM C143/C143M, and test specimens, ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
10. If measured air content at delivery is greater than specified limit, check test of air content will be performed immediately on a new sample from delivery unit. If check test fails, concrete has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents. If measured air content is less than lower specified limit, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, unless otherwise specified. If check test of adjusted mixture fails, concrete has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents. Concrete that has failed to meet requirements of Contract Documents shall be rejected.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Concrete Strength Test:

1. Unless otherwise specified, one specimen at age of 7 days for information, and two 6-inch diameter or when permitted three 4-inch diameter test specimens at age of 28 days for acceptance.
2. If result of 7-day concrete strength test is less than 50 percent of specified 28-day strength, extend period of moist curing by 7 additional days.
3. Provide a minimum of one spare test specimen per sample. Test spare cylinder as directed by Owner.
4. Segregation Test Objective: Concrete shall stay together when slumped. Segregation is assumed to cause mortar to flow out of mix even though aggregate may stay piled enough to meet slump test.
    a. Test Procedure: Make slump test and check for excessive slump. Observe to see if mortar or moisture flows from slumped concrete.
    b. Reject concrete if mortar or moisture separates and flows out of mix.

C. Cold Weather Placement Tests:

1. During cold weather concreting, cast cylinders for field curing as follows. Use method that will produce greater number of specimens:
    a. Six extra test cylinders from last 100 cubic yards of concrete.
    b. Minimum three specimens for each 2 hours of placing time or for each 100 cubic yards.
2. These specimens shall be in addition to those cast for lab testing.
3. Protect test cylinders from weather until they can be placed under same protection provided for concrete of structure that they represent.
4. Keep field test cylinders in same protective environment as parts of structure they represent to determine if specified strength has been obtained.
5. Test cylinders in accordance with applicable sections of ASTM C31/C31M and ASTM C39/C39M.
6. Use test results to determine specified strength gain prior to falsework removal.

3.15 MANUFACTURER’S SERVICES

A. Provide representative at Site for installation assistance, inspection, and certification of proper installation for concrete ingredients, mix design, mixing, and placement.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Concrete Producer Representative:

1. Observe how concrete mixes are performing.
2. Be present during first placement of each type of concrete mix.
3. Assist with concrete mix design, performance, placement, weather problems, and problems as may occur with concrete mix throughout Project, including instructions for redosing.
4. Establish control limits on concrete mix designs.
5. Provide equipment for control of concrete redosing for air entrainment or high-range, water-reducing admixture, superplasticizers, at Site to maintain proper slump or slump flow, and air content when specified.

C. Admixture Manufacturer’s Representative: Available for consultations as required to ensure proper installation and performance of specified products.

D. Bonding Agent Manufacturer’s Representative: Available for consultations as required to ensure proper installation and performance of specified products.

3.16 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Requirements of concrete mix designs following “End of Section,” are a part of this Specification and supplement requirements of Part 1 through Part 3 of this section:

1. Concrete Mix Design, CMD-1.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN, CMD-1

A. Mix Locations: Typical, unless otherwise specified.

B. Exposure Categories and Classifications: F3S1W2C2 as defined in ACI 318-19.

C. Mix Properties:

1. Limit water to cementitious materials ratio (W/Cm) in mix design to maximum value of 0.40.
2. Minimum concrete compressive strength (f'c) must be 5,000 psi at 28 days.
3. Air-entraining admixtures are prohibited in concrete mixtures and total air content shall not be greater than 3 percent, for the following:
   a. Slabs to receive hard-troweled finish.
   b. Slabs to receive dry shake floor hardener.
   c. Slabs to receive topping placed monolithically as two-course floor on top of plastic concrete.
4. Unless otherwise specified, provide air content based on nominal maximum size of aggregate as follows:

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size in. ‡	**Air Content (%)***
3/8	7.5
1/2	7.0
3/4	6.0
1	6.0
1-1/2	5.5
2§	5.0
3§	4.5

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

‡ See ASTM C33/C33M for tolerance on oversize for various nominal maximum size designations.
* Tolerance of air content is ±1-1/2 percent.
§ Air contents apply to total mixture. When testing concretes, however, aggregate particles larger than 1-1/2 inches are to be removed by sieving and air content will be measured on sieved fraction (tolerance on air content as delivered applies to this value). Air content of total mixture is computed from value measured on sieved fraction passing 1-1/2-inch sieve in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M.

5. Limit supplementary cementitious materials as follows:

Limits on Cementitious Materials for Concrete Assigned to Exposure Class F3‡*	
Supplementary Cementitious Materials	**Maximum Percent of Total Cementitious Materials by Mass**
Fly ash or natural pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or natural pozzolans and silica fume	35
Total of fly ash or natural pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50
‡Supplementary cementitious materials, including fly ash and natural pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume, used in the manufacture of ASTM C595/C595M and ASTM C1157/C1157M blended cements shall be included in assessing compliance with these limits. *Individual limits shall apply regardless of the number of cementitious materials in a concrete mixture.	

6. Provide cementitious materials in accordance with one of the following:
   a. ASTM C150/C150M Type II or Type V; inclusion of supplementary cementitious materials in design mix is optional.
   b. ASTM C150/C150M types other than Type II or Type V in accordance with the following:
      1) Tricalcium Aluminate Content of Total Cementitious Materials: Maximum 8 percent by weight.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. ASTM C595/C595M Types excluding Type IS (greater than 70), conforming to ASTM C595/C595M and having (MS) designation.
d. ASTM C1157/C1157M having (MS) designation.

7. Limit water-soluble, chloride ion content in hardened concrete, percent by mass of cementitious materials to 0.15.
   a. Limits are stated in terms of water-soluble chloride ions (Cl^-) in percent by mass of cementitious materials.

D. Refer to PART 1 through PART 3 of this section for additional requirements.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 03 40 00
PRECAST CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI): 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36, Standard Specification for Structural Steel.
   b. A416, Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete.
   c. C31, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
3. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):
   a. MNL-117, Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products.
   b. MNL-120, Design Handbook for Precast and Prestressed Concrete, Third Edition.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Retardant for Exposed Aggregate Finish:
   a. Technical data.
   b. Instructions for product application.
2. Bond Breaker for Tilt-Up Walls:
   a. Technical data.
   b. Evidence of successful use in this type of application.
   c. Instructions for product mixing/application.
3. Sealer for Exterior Surfaces: Product data with mixing/application instructions.
4. Form Liners: Manufacturer’s literature and product data.
5. Calculations and Technical Data: Proposed details and design calculations for stresses in all critical sections of precast members for all loading conditions including transportation, handling, and erection.
   a. Tilt-Up Panel Walls: Show type and location of inserts, extra reinforcement for handling, and other pertinent data for proposed tilt-up construction.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Informational Submittals:

1. For Precasting Manufacturers Not Listed in Article Quality Assurance:
   a. Experience record on production of precast concrete as shown, with information on precasting plant, that will indicate capability to satisfactorily perform the Work.
   b. Evidence of current PCI plant certification.
   c. Complete list of architectural panelwork accomplished in past 2 years, including:
      1) Type of structure.
      2) Name of owner.
      3) Address of completed work.
2. Certificate of Compliance: Certify admixtures and concrete do not contain calcium chloride.
3. Test Reports:
   a. For precast manufacturer's concrete test cylinders.
   b. Inspection of installed panels.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Precasting Manufacturers:

1. Precast Concrete and Precast Prestressed Concrete: Product of manufacturer with 3 years' experience producing precast concrete products of quality specified.
2. Precast Plant: PCI certified plant with current certification.
3. Calculations stamped by an engineer registered in the same state as the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Formwork:

1. One-piece, full length and without seams.
2. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

B. Reinforcing Steel: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

C. Cement: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Pretensioning Strands: Seven-wire, uncoated, stress relieved, ASTM A416, Grade 270.

E. Aggregates: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete, for 3/4-inch maximum size. Furnish of consistent quality, gradation, and color for precast architectural panels to produce uniformity of appearance in all panels.

F. Admixtures: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

G. Embedded Items:

1. ASTM A36 steel.
2. Anchor Studs: Headed anchor studs (HAS), deformed bar anchors (DBA), or threaded studs as manufactured by Nelson Stud Welding Co., Lorain, OH.
3. Furnish inserts for lifting tilt-up walls, bolting stiffeners, attaching braces, and as otherwise required.

H. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic Type II grout as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

I. Retardant for Exposed Aggregate Finish Manufacturers:

1. Sika Chemical Corp.; Rugasol.
2. Burke Co.; Exposed Aggregate Compound.

J. Sealer for Exterior Surfaces:

1. Silane Sealer: One-component penetrating sealer, hydrophilic (isopropyl alcohol as a carrier) with 40 percent active ingredients.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. Master Builders Co.
   b. Euclid Chemical Co.

K. Bond Breaker for Tilt-up Walls: Nonstaining, effective as a parting compound, will not leave film, quick drying, nontacky, rainproof, and provides reasonable abrasion resistance.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Cresset Chemical Co.
   b. The Burke Co.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

A. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

B. Design Strength: 5,000 psi at 28 days.

C. Water/Cement Ratio: 0.38 maximum.

D. For colored precast concrete, coordinate ingredients and procedures to achieve uniformity of color.

2.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Precast and Prestressed Members:

1. Meet applicable sections of PCI MNL-120.
2. Design for spans and superimposed live and dead loads shown plus dead loads of members.

B. Prestressed Members:

1. Calculated tension at full service loads shall not exceed six times the square root of design strength except that in wet or corrosive service conditions the calculated tension due to live load and dead load shall not exceed zero.
2. Limit long-term camber growth to span length divided by 360.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Comply with PCI MNL-117.
2. Reinforcing Steel and Pretensioning Strands:
   a. Place in position before concrete is cast.
   b. Keep clean and free from form oil or other substances harmful to bond.
3. Pretensioning Force, if Used: Determine by elongation and by gauge pressure.
   a. Method: Meet requirements of Prestressed Concrete Institute.
4. Forms: Produce smooth surfaces.
5. Concrete: Deposit, vibrate, finish, and cure in accordance with recommended practices of ACI 304R. Steam curing is permitted.
6. Release Strength for Pretensioning Method: Minimum 4,000 psi, unless otherwise approved.
7. Coordinate dimensions, determine type, quantity, size, and location of, and furnish necessary embedded items in precast concrete. Coordinate location of embedded items in cast-in-place concrete necessary to connect precast items.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Surface Finish for Precast Structural Units: Furnish concrete finish, as specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete, to additional concrete field placed on precast units.

1. Other Surfaces: Smooth screeded finishes, unless otherwise shown.

C. Sealer:

1. Apply to exterior surfaces of architectural panels, at precast plant site, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Protect surface until installed in the Work.
3. Repair damage as approved by manufacturer.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare minimum three standard concrete test cylinders for each 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof of concrete placed in the precast work in accordance with ASTM C31.

B. Test and record concrete strengths.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Verify that anchorage inserts are in correct locations.

B. Handle and erect precast concrete with care as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Erect precast units plumb, straight, level, square, and in proper alignment.

D. Fasten units securely in place and brace to maintain position, stability, and alignment until permanently connected and structure is complete and stable.

E. Field Cutting: Not allowed without prior approval of Engineer.

3.02 PATCHING

A. Mix and place patching mixture to match color and texture of surrounding concrete and to minimize shrinkage.

B. Demonstrate patching method and obtain acceptance and approval.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 CLEANING

A. After installation, clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using fiber brush and sponge.

B. Use acid solution only to clean particularly stubborn stains after more conservative methods have been tried unsuccessfully.

C. Use extreme care to prevent damage to precast concrete surfaces and to adjacent materials.

D. Rinse thoroughly with clean water immediately after using cleaner.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection:

1. With Engineer, inspect precast concrete for chips, cracks, discoloration, and other damage.
2. Record location and condition of damaged concrete.

B. Resolution:

1. Repair damage to satisfaction of Engineer and Owner.
2. Remove panels with damage or repairs not acceptable to Engineer.
3. Install new acceptable precast units in place of those removed.
4. Perform reinspection and obtain acceptance by Engineer.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect precast units from chipping, spalling, cracking, or other damage to the units after delivery to Site.

B. After erection, protect units from damage.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 05 05 19
POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
   b. 355.2, Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete.
   c. 355.4, Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete.
2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Stainless Steel Type 316.
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   b. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
   c. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
   d. E488/E488M, Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
   e. F436/F436M, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
   f. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
   g. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
   h. F1554, Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
5. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials Uniform ES (IAPMO-UES): Evaluation Reports for Concrete and Masonry Anchors.
6. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES):
   a. Evaluation Reports for Concrete and Masonry Anchors.
   b. AC193, Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.
   c. AC308, Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements. Evaluation Reports for Concrete and Masonry Anchors.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

7. Specialty Steel Industry of North America (SSINA):
    a. Specifications for Stainless Steel.
    b. Design Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Stainless Steel.
    c. Stainless Steel Fabrication.
    d. Stainless Steel Fasteners.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Corrosive Area: Containment area or area exposed to delivery, storage, transfer, or use of chemicals.

B. Exterior Area: Location not protected from weather by a building or other enclosed structure to include buried roof structures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Specific instructions for concrete anchor installation, including drilled hole size and depth, preparation, placement, procedures, and instructions for safe handling of anchoring systems.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Concrete Anchors:
    a. Manufacturer’s product description and installation instructions.
    b. Current ICC-ES or IAPMO-UES Report for each type of post-installed anchor to be used.
2. Passivation method for stainless steel members.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers of adhesive anchors horizontally or upwardly inclined to support sustained tension loads shall be certified by an applicable certification program. Certification shall include written and performance tests in accordance with the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Installer Certification Program or equivalent.
2. Galvanized Coating Applicator: Company specializing in hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication and following procedures of Quality Assurance Manual of the American Galvanizers Association.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package stainless steel items in a manner to provide protection from carbon impregnation.

B. Protect hot-dip galvanized finishes from damage because of metal banding and rough handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, meet the following requirements:

Item	ASTM Reference
Stainless Steel:	
Threaded Rods	F593, AISI Type 316, Condition CW
Nuts*	F594, AISI Type 316, Condition CW
*Nuts of other grades and styles having specified proof load stresses greater than specified grade and style are also suitable. Nuts must have specified proof load stresses equal to or greater than minimum tensile strength of specified threaded rod.	

B. Bolts, Washers, and Nuts: Use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, and zinc-plated steel material types as indicated in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.

2.02 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. General:

1. AISI Type 316 stainless, hot-dip galvanized or zinc-plated steel, as shown in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.
2. Post-installed anchor systems used in concrete shall be approved by ICC Evaluation Services Report or equivalent for use in cracked concrete and for short-term and long-term loads including wind and earthquake.
3. Adhesive Anchors: Comply with the requirements of ICC-ES AC308 or ACI 355.4.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Threaded Rod:
   a. Diameter as shown on the Drawings.
   b. Length as required to provide minimum depth of embedment indicated and thread projection required.
   c. Clean and free of grease, oil, or other deleterious material.
2. Adhesive:
   a. Two-component, insensitive to moisture, designed to be used in adverse freeze/thaw environments.
   b. Cure Temperature, Pot Life, and Workability: Compatible for intended use and anticipated environmental conditions.
3. Packaging and Storage:
   a. Disposable, self-contained system capable of dispensing both components in proper mixing ratio and fitting into a manually or pneumatically operated caulking gun.
   b. Store adhesive on pallets or shelving in a covered storage area.
   c. Package Markings: Include manufacturer's name, product name, batch number, product expiration date, ANSI hazard classification, and appropriate ANSI handling precautions.
   d. Dispose of When:
      1) Shelf life has expired.
      2) Stored other than in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIT Doweling Anchor System:
      1) HIT-HY 200 V3 Safe Set System with HIT-Z ROD HAS threaded rod (ESR-4868) unless otherwise indicated on drawings,
      2) HIT RE 500 V3 Safe Set System with HAS threaded rod (ESR-3814) unless otherwise indicated on drawings, or
      3) HIT-RE 500 V3 Safe Set System with Hilti Roughening Tool (HIT RT) with HAS threaded rod (ESR-3814) for diamond cored holes unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   b. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc., Pleasanton, CA; SET-3G Epoxy Adhesive Anchors. (ESR-4057).
   c. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners, Brewster NY; Pure 220+ Epoxy adhesive anchor system with Dust X+ System (ESR-5144).

C. Adhesive Threaded Inserts:

1. Type 316 stainless steel, internally threaded inserts.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK; HIS-RN Insert with HIT-RE 500-V3 or HIT-HY 200 adhesive.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Begin installation only after concrete to receive anchors is a minimum of 21 days old or has attained design strength whichever requires a longer duration.

B. Locate existing reinforcing with ground penetrating radar or other method approved by the Engineer prior to drilling. Coordinate with the Engineer to adjust anchor locations where installation would result in hitting reinforcing.

C. Install in accordance with written manufacturer's instructions.

D. Provide minimum embedment, edge distance, and spacing as indicated on the Drawings.

E. Use only drill type, bit type, and diameter recommended by anchor manufacturer. Use rotary hammer drill unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Core drilling may only be used if specifically allowed by the Engineer.

F. Clean hole of debris and dust per manufacturer's requirements.

G. When unidentified embedded steel, rebar, or other obstruction is encountered in drill path, slant drill to clear obstruction. If drill must be slanted more than indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions to clear obstruction, notify the Engineer for direction on how to proceed.

H. Adhesive Anchors:

1. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and adhesive manufacturer:
    a. Do not install adhesive anchors when temperature of concrete is below 40 degrees F or above 100 degrees F.
    b. Do not install prior to concrete attaining an age of 21 days.
    c. Remove any standing water from hole with oil-free compressed air. Inside surface of hole shall be dry.
    d. Do not disturb anchor during recommended curing time.
    e. Do not exceed maximum torque as specified in manufacturer's instructions.
2. Prestressed Concrete: Do not use drilled-in anchors in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete members without the Engineer's prior approval unless specifically shown on the Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor-Furnished Quality Control: Inspection and testing as required in Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.

3.03 FASTENER SCHEDULE

A. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, provide fasteners as follows:

Service Use and Location	Product	Remarks
1. Post-Installed Anchors for Metal Components to Cast-in-Place Concrete (such as, Ladders, Handrail Posts, Electrical Panels, Platforms, and Equipment)		
Typical unless otherwise specified	Stainless steel adhesive anchors	Verify product acceptability and manufacturer's requirements if anchor installation will occur in an overhead application
2. All Others		
All service uses and locations	Stainless steel fasteners	

B. Antiseizing Lubricant: Use on all stainless steel threads.

C. Do not use adhesive anchors to support fire-resistive construction or where ambient temperature will exceed 120 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 05 05 23
WELDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. BPVC SEC V, Nondestructive Examination.
   b. BPVC SEC IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
2. American Society of Nondestructive Testing (ASNT): SNT-TC-1A, Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing.
3. ASTM International (ASTM): A370, Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.
4. American Welding Society (AWS):
   a. A2.4, Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
   b. A3.0, Standard Welding Terms and Definitions.
   c. D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code—Steel.
   d. D1.8/D1.8M, Structural Welding Code—Seismic Supplement.
   e. D1.2/D1.2M, Structural Welding Code—Aluminum.
   f. D1.3/1.3M, Structural Welding Code—Sheet Steel.
   g. D1.4/D1.4M, Structural Welding Code—Reinforcing Steel.
   h. D1.6/D1.6M, Structural Welding Code—Stainless Steel.
   i. QC1, Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. CJP: Complete Joint Penetration.

B. CWI: Certified Welding Inspector.

1. Contractor’s Welding Inspector: Contractor’s CWI acts for, and on behalf of, the Contractor for all inspection and quality matters within the scope of the Contract Documents. Contractor is required to provide a welding inspector to oversee welding operations and be responsible for visual inspection and necessary correction of all deficiencies in materials and workmanship required to meet referenced welding codes. This type of Quality Control Inspection is not classified as Special Inspection.
2. Verification Inspector: This independent inspection is the prerogative of the Owner, who may employ their own, independent CWI, or waive this supplementary, independent CWI inspection.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. MT: Magnetic Particle Testing.

D. NDE: Nondestructive Examination.

E. NDT: Nondestructive Testing.

F. PJP: Partial Joint Penetration.

G. PQR: Procedure Qualification Record.

H. PT: Liquid Penetrant Testing.

I. RT: Radiographic Testing.

J. UT: Ultrasonic Testing.

K. VT: Visual Inspection/Testing.

L. WPQ: Welder/Welding Operator Performance Qualification Record.

M. WPS: Welding Procedure Specification.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Welding Data (Shop and Field): Submit welding data together with Shop Drawings as a complete package.
      1) Show on Shop Drawings, or on a weld map, complete information regarding base metal ASTM specifications, and location, type, size, and length of welds.
      2) Clearly distinguish between shop and field welds.
      3) Welding and NDE Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4. Welding terms and definitions shall comply with AWS A3.0.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. WPQs.
2. CWI credentials.
3. Testing agency NDE inspector credentials.
4. CWI visual inspection (VT) reports.
5. Welding Documentation: Submit on forms provided in referenced welding codes.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. WPSs: In accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M (Annex J Forms) for shop or field welding; or ASME BPVC SEC IX (Forms QW-482 and QW-483) for shop welding only.

B. WPQs: In accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M (Annex J Forms); or ASME BPVC SEC IX (Form QW-484).

C. CWI: Certified in accordance with AWS QC1 and having prior experience with specified welding codes. Alternate welding inspector qualifications require prior approval by Engineer.

D. Testing Agency: Personnel performing tests shall be NDT Level II certified in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Unless otherwise specified, Submittals required in this section shall be submitted and approved prior to commencement of welding operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor’s CWI shall be present whenever shop welding is performed. CWI shall perform inspection at suitable intervals, prior to assembly, during assembly, during welding, and after welding. CWI shall perform inspections as required in AWS D1.1/D1.1M or referenced welding code and as follows:

1. Verify conformance of specified job materials and proper storage.
2. Monitor conformance with approved WPSs.
3. Monitor welder performance and conformance with approved WPQs.
4. Inspect weld joint fit-up and perform in-process inspections.
5. Provide 100 percent visual inspection of completed welds.
6. Coordinate with nondestructive testing personnel and review NDE results.
7. Maintain records and prepare reports documenting results of CWI VT and required NDE complies with the Work and referenced welding codes.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Welding and Fabrication by Welding: Conform to governing welding codes referenced in attached Welding and Nondestructive Testing Table.

3.02 NONDESTRUCTIVE WELD TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Quality Control Inspection:

1. All Welds: 100 percent VT by Contractor's CWI.
2. Acceptance Criteria:
   a. All Other Structural Steel: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Paragraph 8.9, Visual Inspection, Statically Loaded Nontubular Connections.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor's CWI shall be present whenever field welding is being done and shall perform inspection, at suitable intervals, prior to assembly, during assembly, during welding, and after welding. CWI shall perform inspections as required in AWS D1.1/D1.1M or referenced welding code and as follows:

1. Verify conformance of specified job materials and proper storage.
2. Monitor conformance with approved WPS.
3. Monitor welder performance and conformance with approved WPQs.
4. Inspect weld joint fit-up and perform in-process inspection.
5. Provide 100 percent visual inspection of all welds in accordance with Paragraph Quality Control Inspection.
6. Coordinate with nondestructive testing personnel and review test results.
7. Maintain records and prepare reports confirming results of inspection and testing comply with the Work.

3.04 WELD DEFECT REPAIR

A. Repair and retest rejectable weld defects until sound weld metal have been deposited in accordance with appropriate welding codes.

3.05 SUPPLEMENT

A. The supplement listed below, following "End of Section," is a part of this specification.

1. Welding and Nondestructive Testing Table.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Welding and Nondestructive Testing						
Specification Section	**Governing Welding Codes or Standards**	**Submit WPS**	**Submit WPQ**	**Onsite CWI Required?**	**Submit Written NDT Procedure Specifications**	**NDT Requirements**
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications	AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code–Steel or AWS D1.2/D1.2M, Structural Welding Code—Aluminum or AWS D1.6/D1.6M, Structural Welding Code—Stainless Steel	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	100% VT; also see Section 05 50 00
40 27 00 Process Piping—General	ASME BPV Code, Section IX; and ASME B31.3 Normal Fluid Service Category	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	100% VT and 5% RT; also see Section 40 27 00

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. The Aluminum Association, Inc. (AA): The Aluminum Design Manual.
2. American Galvanizers Association (AGA):
   a. Inspection of Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Products.
   b. Quality Assurance Manual.
3. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
   a. 201, AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators – Standard for Steel Building Structures.
   b. 206, AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Erectors – Standard for Structural Steel Erectors.
   c. 303, Code of Standard Practices for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
   d. 325, Steel Construction Manual.
   e. 326, Detailing for Steel Construction.
   f. 341, Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
   g. 360, Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
   h. 420, Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems.
4. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Stainless Steel Types.
5. American Ladder Institute (ALI): A14.3, Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements.
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A14.3, Ladders – Fixed – Safety Requirements.
7. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE): A10.11, Safety Requirements for Personnel and Debris Nets.
8. American Welding Society (AWS):
   a. D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
   b. D1.2/D1.2M, Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
   c. D1.6/D1.6M, Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel.
9. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. A48/A48M, Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
   c. A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   d. A108, Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

e. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
f. A143/A143M, Standard for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
g. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
h. A193/A193M, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
i. A194/A194M, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
j. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
k. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
l. A283/A283M, Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
m. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
n. A380, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.
o. A384/A384M, Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
p. A385/A385M, Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
q. A489, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Lifting Eyes.
r. A500/A500M, Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
s. A501, Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
t. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
u. A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
v. A780/A780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
w. A786/A786M, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
x. A793, Standard Specification for Rolled Floor Plate, Stainless Steel.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

y. A992/A992M, Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
z. A1085, Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS).
aa. B209, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
bb. B221, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
cc. B308/B308M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.
dd. B429/B429M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
ee. B632/B632M, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate.
ff. C881/C881M, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
gg. D1056, Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
hh. F436, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
ii. F468, Standard Specification for Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use.
jj. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
kk. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.
ll. F844, Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use.
mm. F1554, Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
nn. F3125, Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions.

10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
    a. 29 CFR 1910.23, Ladders.
    b. 29 CFR 1910.28, Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection.
    c. 29 CFR 1910.29, Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection-Criteria and Practices.
    d. 29 CFR 1926.105, Safety Nets.
    e. 29 CFR 1926.502, Fall Protections Systems Criteria and Practices.
11. Specialty Steel Industry of North America (SSINA):
    a. Specifications for Stainless Steel.
    b. Design Guidelines for the Selection and Use of Stainless Steel.
    c. Stainless Steel Fabrication.
    d. Stainless Steel Fasteners.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Anchor Bolt: Cast-in-place anchor; concrete or masonry.

B. Corrosive Area: Containment area or area exposed to delivery, storage, transfer, or use of chemicals.

C. Exterior Area: Location not protected from weather by building or other enclosed structure.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings: Metal fabrications, including welding and fastener information.

B. Informational Submittals: Passivation method for members.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Galvanized Coating Applicator: Company specializing in hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication and following procedures of Quality Assurance Manual of the American Galvanizers Association.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Insofar as practical, factory assemble specified items. Package assemblies, which have to be shipped unassembled to protect materials from damage and tag to facilitate identification and field assembly.

B. Package stainless steel items to provide protection from carbon impregnation.

C. Protect painted coatings and hot-dip galvanized finishes from damage as a result of metal banding and rough handling. Use padded slings and straps.

D. Store fabricated items in dry area, not in direct contact with ground.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, meet the following requirements:

Item	ASTM Reference
Aluminum – Plates and Shapes:	
Plates	B209, Alloy 6061-T6
Shapes	B308/B308M, Alloy 6061-T6
Aluminum – Fasteners:	
Bolts	F468, Alloy 2024-T4
Nuts	F467, Alloy 2024-T4
Washers	F468, Alloy 2024-T4
Cast Iron:	
Cast Iron	A48/A48M, Class 35
Stainless Steel – Plates and Shapes:	
Angles and Bars	A276, AISI Type 316 (Type 316L for welded connections), 30 kips per square inch minimum yield stress
Plate, Sheet, and Strip	A240/A240M, AISI Type 316 (Type 316L for welded connections), 30 kips per square inch minimum yield stress
Shapes – Rolled	A276, AISI Type 304 (Type 304L for welded connections), 30 kips per square inch minimum yield stress A1069 (Laser-fused process), 30 kips per square inch minimum yield stress
Shapes – Built-up	A276, AISI Type 304 (Type 304L for welded connections), 30 kips per square inch minimum yield stress A1069 (Laser-fused process)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Item	ASTM Reference
Stainless Steel – Anchors and Fasteners:	
Anchor Bolts and Rods	F593, AISI Type 316, Group 2 Condition CW
Bolts	F593, AISI Type 316, Group 2 Condition CW
Nuts	F594, AISI Type 316, Condition CW
Threaded Rods	F593, AISI Type 316, Group 2 Condition CW
Washers	F593, AISI Type 316
Welded Anchor Studs	F593, AISI Type 316, Group 2 Condition CW

B. Bolts, Washers, and Nuts: Use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, zinc-plated steel, and aluminum material types as indicated in Fastener Schedule at end of this section.

2.02 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS

A. See Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors.

2.03 PIPE SLEEVES

A. As specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

2.04 EMBEDDED STEEL SUPPORT FRAMES FOR FLOOR PLATE AND GRATING

A. Steel angle support frames to be embedded in concrete shall be stainless steel, ASTM A276, AISI Type 316, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Welded anchors for stainless steel support frames shall also be stainless steel.

2.05 FLOOR PLATE

A. Material:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A793, AISI Type 304.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

B. Minimum Thickness:

1. Steel: 1/4 inch, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.
2. Aluminum: 3/8 inch, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

C. Surface: Raised-lug pattern or diamond tread, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.06 FLOOR HATCHES

A. For interior use where water or liquid infiltration into access opening is not a concern or where specifically indicated on the Drawings.

B. Load Capacity: 300 psf with maximum deflection of 1/150th of span.

C. Component Fabrication:

1. Access Door Leaf(s): 1/4-inch-thick aluminum diamond pattern plate. Provide stainless steel safety chain and attachments for end of double-leaf door assembly when open.
2. Angle Frame: 1/4-inch-thick extruded aluminum angle frame with concrete anchors and integral neoprene gasket strip.

D. Door Hardware:

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty brass or stainless steel with stainless steel pins, through-bolted to cover plate with tamper-proof stainless steel bolts flush with top of cover and to outside leg of channel frame with stainless steel bolts and locknuts.
2. Lifting Mechanism: Stainless steel compression lift springs enclosed in telescoping vertical housing or stainless steel torsion lift springs.
3. Hold-open Arm:
   a. Locks automatically in open position.
   b. Disengages with slight pull on vinyl grip with one hand.
   c. Door can be easily closed with one hand by pulling forward and down on vinyl grip.
4. Snap Lock:
   a. Stainless steel snap lock mounted on bottom of door leaf with removable topside key wrench and inside fixed lever handle.
   b. Threaded plug for flush outside surface with key wrench removed.

E. Aluminum: Mill finished with protective coating applied to surfaces to be in contact with concrete, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

F. Manufacturers and Products: Halliday Products, Orlando, FL; R1R Series.

2.07 LADDERS

A. Fabricate ladders with rails, rungs, landings, and cages to meet applicable requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23, and ANSI-ASC A14.3.

1. Design ladder for concentrated load of 200 pounds imposed by user concentrated at points that will cause maximum stress in structural member being considered.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Include weight of ladder and attached appurtenances together with live load in design of rails and fastenings.
3. Self-closing gates at landings.

B. Flat Bar Ladder:

1. Punch rails, pass rungs through rails, and weld on outside.
2. Weld brackets to ladder for fastening ladder to wall.

C. Ladder Safety Post:

1. Telescoping tubular, spring balanced and automatically locking in raised position, with release lever for unlocking.
2. Post: Aluminum.
3. Hardware: Stainless steel, AISI Type 316.
4. Furnish dissimilar metal protective coatings at connections.
5. Manufacturer and Product: Bilco Co., New Haven, CT; "Ladder Up" to fit ladder rungs.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Antiseizing Lubricant for Stainless Steel Threaded Connections:

1. Suitable for potable water supply.
2. Resists washout.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Bostik, Middleton, MA; Neverseez.
   b. Saf-T-Eze Div., STL Corp., Lombard, IL; Anti-Seize.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Finish exposed surfaces smooth, sharp, and to well-defined lines.
2. Furnish necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets so Work can be assembled in neat, substantial manner.
3. Conceal fastenings where practical; where exposed, flush countersink.
4. Drill metalwork and countersink holes as required for attaching hardware or other materials.
5. Grind cut edges smooth and straight. Round sharp edges to small uniform radius. Grind burrs, jagged edges, and surface defects smooth.
6. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to Site.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Materials:

1. Use steel shapes, unless otherwise noted.
2. Fabricate aluminum in accordance with AA Specifications for Aluminum Structures–Allowable Stress Design.
3. Stainless Steel Built-up Shapes: Fabricate built-up shapes in accordance with ASTM A1069/A1069M.

C. Welding:

1. Weld connections and grind exposed welds smooth. When required to be watertight, make welds continuous.
2. Welded fabrications shall be free from twisting or distortion caused by improper welding techniques.
3. Steel: Meet fabrication requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 5.
4. Aluminum: Meet requirements of AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
5. Stainless Steel: Meet requirements of AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
6. Complete welding before applying finish.

D. Painting:

1. Shop prime with rust-inhibitive primer as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Coat surfaces of galvanized steel and aluminum fabricated items to be in direct contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Do not apply protective coating to galvanized steel anchor bolts or galvanized steel welded anchor studs, unless indicated otherwise.

E. Electrolytic Protection: Coat surfaces of aluminum fabricated items to be in direct contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.

F. Accessories: Furnish as required for a complete installation. Fasten by welding or with stainless steel bolts or screws.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Visually inspect all fabrication welds and correct deficiencies.

1. Steel: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6 and Table 6.1, Visual Inspection Acceptance Criteria.
2. Aluminum: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
3. Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF METAL FABRICATIONS

A. General:

1. Install metal fabrications plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
2. Install rigid, substantial, and neat in appearance.
3. Install manufactured products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Obtain Engineer approval prior to field cutting steel members or making adjustments not scheduled.
5. Do not remove mill markings from concealed surfaces.
6. Remove inked or painted identification marks on exposed surfaces not otherwise coated after installed material has been inspected and approved.
7. Snug-tighten bolts, unless otherwise specified.

B. Steel: Fabrication, erection, connections, bolted and welded construction shall be in accordance with AISC Steel Construction Manual and AWS D1.1.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Fabrication, erection, connections, bolted and welded construction shall be in accordance with AWS D1.6 and the following SSINA standards:
   a. Specifications for Stainless Steel.
   b. Stainless Steel Fabrication.
   c. Stainless Steel Fasteners.
2. Do not field weld unless approved by Engineer in writing.

D. Aluminum:

1. Do not remove mill markings from concealed surfaces.
2. Remove inked or painted identification marks on exposed surfaces not otherwise coated after installed material has been inspected and approved.
3. Fabrication, mechanical connections, and bolted construction shall be in accordance with the AA Aluminum Design Manual.

E. Pipe Sleeves:

1. Provide where pipes pass through concrete or masonry.
2. Holes drilled with a rotary drill may be provided in lieu of sleeves in existing walls.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Provide center flange for water stoppage on sleeves in exterior or water-bearing walls.
4. Provide rubber caulking sealant or a modular mechanical unit to form watertight seal in annular space between pipes and sleeves.

3.02 ACCESS COVERS

A. Install access covers, including sidewalk doors, floor hatches, and hinged manhole covers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Accurately position prior to placing concrete, such that covers are flush with floor surface.

C. Protect from damage resulting from concrete placement. Thoroughly clean exposed surfaces of concrete spillage to obtain a clean, uniform appearance.

3.03 ELECTROLYTIC PROTECTION

A. Coat contact surfaces of dissimilar metals, and aluminum surfaces embedded or in contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Steel, Galvanized Steel, and Uncoated Steel:

1. Coat surfaces of steel, galvanized steel, and uncoated steel, fabricated items to be in direct contact with dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Do not apply protective coating to anchor bolts or welded anchor studs, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Allow coating to dry before installation of the material.
4. Protect coated surfaces during installation.
5. Should coating become marred, prepare and touch up in accordance with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Aluminum:

1. Coat surfaces of aluminum fabricated items to be in direct contact with concrete, grout, masonry, or dissimilar metals, as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Allow coating to dry before installation of the material.
3. Protect coated surfaces during installation.
4. Should coating become marred, prepare and touch up in accordance with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Stainless Steel:

1. During handling and installation, take necessary precautions to prevent carbon impregnation of stainless steel members.
2. After installation, visually inspect stainless steel surfaces for evidence of iron rust, oil, paint, and other forms of contamination.
3. Remove contamination using cleaning and passivation methods in accordance with requirements of ASTM A380 and ASTM A967.
4. Brushes used to remove foreign substances shall utilize only stainless steel or nonmetallic bristles.
5. After treatment, visually inspect surfaces for compliance.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Painted Galvanized Surfaces: Prepare as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor-Furnished Quality Control:

1. Inspection and testing required in Section 01 45 16.13, Contractor Quality Control.
2. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance per Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, for test results, or calculations, or drawings that ensure material and equipment design and design criteria meet requirements of Section 01 61 00 and Common Product Requirements.

3.06 FASTENER SCHEDULE

A. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, provide fasteners as follows:

Service Use and Location	**Product**	**Remarks**
1. Post-Installed Anchors: See Section 05 05 19, Post-Installed Anchors		
2. Connections of Aluminum Components		
Typical, unless otherwise specified	Stainless steel bolted connections, unless otherwise specified with equipment	

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Service Use and Location	Product	Remarks
3. All Others		
Typical, unless otherwise specified	Stainless steel fasteners	

B. Antiseizing Lubricant: Use on stainless steel threads.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 06 10 01
CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Forest and Paper Association (AF&PA): National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
2. American Hardboard Association (AHA): A135.4, Basic Hardboard.
3. American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC).
4. American Wood Preservers' Association (AWPA): U1, User Specification for Treated Wood.
5. APA-The Engineered Wood Association (APA): Grades and Specifications.
6. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI): Architectural Woodwork Standards.
7. ASTM International (ASTM): A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. Composite Panel Association (CPA): A208.1, Particleboard Standard.
9. U.S. Department of Commerce, Voluntary Product Standards (DOC):
   a. PS 1, Structural Plywood.
   b. PS 20, American Softwood Lumber Standard.
10. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA): G5, Western Lumber Grading Rules.
11. Woodwork Institute (WI): Architectural Woodwork Standards.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Grades and Wood Species: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules and wood species certified by ALSC.

1. Design Values for Wood Members: Equal to those published in supplement to AF&PA's National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
2. Identify each piece or bundle of lumber or other product with recognized mark of authority grading the product.

B. Plywood Grades: DOC PS 1. Identify each plywood panel with appropriate grade trademark of APA.

C. Preservative and Pressure Treated Material: American Wood Preservers Association Standards (AWPA).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Place materials in dry storage areas immediately upon delivery.

B. Store materials 6 inches minimum above ground on framework or blocking; cover with protective waterproof covering and provide adequate air circulation or ventilation.

C. Do not store seasoned materials in wet or damp portions of building.

D. Do not subject to extreme changes of temperature or humidity.

E. Protect sheet materials from corner breaks and surface damage while unloading.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMBER

A. Framing Lumber:

1. Dimensions given below are nominal.
2. Surface four sides (S4S).
3. Moisture Content 19 percent maximum, unless specified otherwise.
4. Provide as follows:

Usage	Minimum Grade
General framing, studs, plates, blocking, furring, braces, and nailers	Standard and Better or Stud Grade

2.02 PLYWOOD

A. Roof Sheathing: APA rated sheathing, EXT, 24/0 or greater.

2.03 PRESERVATIVE TREATED WOOD

A. Material:

1. Waterborne salt preservatives; AWPA U1.
2. Mark and grade each treated item in accordance with WWPA G5.
3. Furnish sufficient amount for onsite application to sawed or cut surfaces.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 ANCILLARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners:

1. Nails: Steel common nails for framing, sizes as shown; hot-dipped zinc-coated nails where exposed; deformed shank nails for fastening underlayment.
2. Bolts and Screws: ASTM A307, galvanized where exposed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify surfaces to receive carpentry items are prepared.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Do not install finish interior woodwork until building has been dried for at least 10 days.

3.03 ROUGH CARPENTRY ERECTION

A. Preservative Treated Wood:

1. Use for framing, blocking, furring, nailing strips built into exterior masonry walls, wood in contact with concrete and in conjunction with gravel stops, and built-up roofing.
2. Apply two brush coats of same preservative used in original treatment to sawed or cut surfaces of treated lumber.

B. Stud Framing:

1. Plates and Stud Members:
   a. Provide single bottom plates and single top plates for nonload-bearing partitions, 2 inches thick by width of studs.
   b. Provide studs in continuous lengths without splice.
   c. End nail studs to bottom plate and end nail to lower top plate. Tilt up and anchor into place.
   d. Face-nail upper top plate to lower top plate.
   e. Anchor bottom plate to structure as shown on Drawings.
   f. Triple studs at corners and partition intersections.
   g. Frame openings with double studs and headers for openings less than 4 feet; triple studs and headers for openings 4 feet and greater.
2. Blocking: Locate to facilitate installation of finishing materials, fixtures, specialty items, hardware, and trim.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Framing for Mechanical Work:

1. Frame members for passage of pipes and ducts to avoid cutting structural members.
2. Do not cut, notch, or bore framing members for passage of pipes or conduits without concurrence of Engineer.
3. Reinforce framing members where damaged by cutting using metal framing anchors manufactured for that purpose.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C203, Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines—Enamel and Tape—Hot-Applied.
   b. C209, Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines.
   c. C213, Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   d. C214, Tape Coating Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
3. NACE International (NACE): SP0188, Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.
4. NSF International (NSF): 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
5. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
6. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
   a. PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements.
   b. PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
   c. SP 1, Solvent Cleaning.
   d. SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning.
   e. SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.
   f. SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning.
   g. SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
   h. SP 7, Joint Surface Preparation Standard Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.
   i. SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning.
   j. SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.
   k. SP 12, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals Waterjetting Prior to Recoating.
   l. SP 13, Surface Preparation of Concrete.
   m. Guide 15, Field Methods for Retrieval and Analysis of Soluble Salts on Steel and Other Nonporous Substrates.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms used in this section:

1. Coverage: Total minimum dry film thickness in mils or square feet per gallon.
2. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.
3. HCl: Hydrochloric Acid.
4. MDFT: Minimum Dry Film Thickness, mils.
5. MDFTPC: Minimum Dry Film Thickness per Coat, mils.
6. Mil: Thousandth of an inch.
7. PDS: Product Data Sheet.
8. PSDS: Paint System Data Sheet.
9. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
10. SFPG: Square Feet per Gallon.
11. SFPGPC: Square Feet per Gallon per Coat.
12. SP: Surface Preparation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Data Sheets:
      1) For each product, furnish a Product Data Sheet (PDS), the manufacturer’s technical data sheets, and paint colors available (where applicable). The PDS form is appended to the end of this section.
      2) For each paint system, furnish a Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS). The PSDS form is appended to the end of this section.
      3) Technical and performance information that demonstrates compliance with specification.
      4) Furnish copies of paint system submittals to the coating applicator.
      5) Indiscriminate submittal of only manufacturer’s literature is not acceptable.
   b. Detailed chemical and gradation analysis for each proposed abrasive material.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Applicator’s Qualification: List of references substantiating experience.
2. Coating manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers’ Field Services.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Factory Applied Coatings: Manufacturer's certification stating factory applied coating system meets or exceeds requirements specified.
4. Manufacturer's written verification that submitted material is suitable for the intended use.
5. If the manufacturer of finish coating differs from that of shop primer, provide finish coating manufacturer's written confirmation that materials are compatible.
6. Manufacturer's written instructions and special details for applying each type of paint.
7. If required, manufacturer's written warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete Coating Applicator Qualifications: Minimum 5 years' experience in application of specified products.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Meet federal, state, and local requirements limiting the emission of volatile organic compounds.
2. Perform surface preparation and painting in accordance with recommendations of the following:
   a. Paint manufacturer's instructions.
   b. SSPC PA 3, Guide to Safety in Paint Applications.
   c. Federal, state, and local agencies having jurisdiction.

C. Mockup:

1. Before proceeding with Work under this section, finish one complete space or item of each color scheme required showing selected colors, finish texture, materials, quality of work, and special details.
2. After Engineer approval, sample spaces or items shall serve as a standard for similar work throughout the Project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Shipping:

1. Where precoated items are to be shipped to the Site, protect coating from damage. Batten coated items to prevent abrasion.
2. Protect shop painted surfaces during shipment and handling by suitable provisions including padding, blocking, and use of canvas or nylon slings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Storage:

1. Store products in a protected area that is heated or cooled to maintain temperatures within the range recommended by paint manufacturer.
2. Primed surfaces shall not be exposed to weather for more than 2 months before being topcoated, or less time if recommended by coating manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Do not apply paint in temperatures or moisture conditions outside of manufacturer's recommended maximum or minimum allowable.
2. Do not perform final abrasive blast cleaning whenever relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or whenever surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above dew point of ambient air.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Nationally recognized manufacturers of paints and protective coatings who are regularly engaged in the production of such materials for essentially identical service conditions.

B. Minimum of 5 years' verifiable experience in manufacture of specified product.

C. System No. 19 Manufacturers:

1. The following listed concrete coating materials are acceptable for use:
   a. SprayRoq Spraywall.
   b. OBIC 5000.
2. System No. 19 product supplier(s) shall warrant all coating materials for a period of 10 years from the date of final acceptance, unless otherwise noted, to be free of manufacturing defects; and products will meet current published physical properties when applied and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's standards. If, within said 10 year period, any product does not meet the physical properties or is defective in manufacture the manufacturer will either replace the defective product or refund the purchase price.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 ABRASIVE MATERIALS

A. Select abrasive type and size to produce surface profile that meets coating manufacturer's recommendations for specific primer and coating system to be applied.

2.03 PAINT MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Manufacturer's highest quality products suitable for intended service.
2. Compatibility: Only compatible materials from a single manufacturer shall be used in the Work. Particular attention shall be directed to compatibility of primers and finish coats.
3. Thinners, Cleaners, Driers, and Other Additives: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

B. Products:

Product	Definition
Acrylic Latex	Single-component, finish as required
Acrylic Latex (Flat)	Flat latex
Acrylic Sealer	Clear acrylic
Alkyd (Semigloss)	Semigloss alkyd
Alkyd Enamel	Optimum quality, gloss or semigloss finish as required, medium long oil
Bituminous Paint	Single-component, coal-tar pitch based
Block Filler	Primer-sealer designed for rough masonry surfaces, 100% acrylic emulsion
Coal-Tar Epoxy	Amine, polyamide, or phenolic epoxy type 70% volume solids minimum, suitable for immersion service
DTM Acrylic Primer	Surface tolerant, direct-to-metal water borne acrylic primer
DTM Acrylic Finish	Surface tolerant, direct-to-metal water borne acrylic finish coat
Elastomeric Polyurethane	100% solids, plural component, spray applied, high build, elastomeric polyurethane coating, suitable for the intended service

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Product	Definition
Epoxy Filler/Surfacer	100% solids epoxy trowel grade filler and surfacer, nonshrinking, suitable for application to concrete and masonry. Approved for potable water contact and conforming to NSF 61, where required
Epoxy Nonskid (Aggregated)	Polyamidoamine or amine converted epoxies aggregated; aggregate may be packaged separately
Epoxy Primer—Ferrous Metal	Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments
Epoxy Primer—Other	Epoxy primer, high-build, as recommended by coating manufacturer for specific galvanized metal, copper, or nonferrous metal alloy to be coated
Fusion Bonded Coating	100% solids, thermosetting, fusion bonded, dry powder epoxy, suitable for the intended service
Fusion Bonded, TFE Lube or Grease Lube	Tetrafluoroethylene, liquid coating, or open gear grease as supplied by McMaster-Carr Supply Corporation, Elmhurst, IL; RL 736 manufactured by Amrep, Inc., Marietta, GA
High Build Epoxy	Polyamidoamine epoxy, minimum 69% volume solids, capability of 4 to 8 MDFT per coat
Inorganic Zinc Primer	Solvent or water based, having 85% metallic zinc content in the dry film; follow manufacturer's recommendation for topcoating
Latex Primer Sealer	Waterborne vinyl acrylic primer/sealer for interior gypsum board and plaster. Capable of providing uniform seal and suitable for use with specified finish coats
NSF Epoxy	Polyamidoamine epoxy, approved for potable water contact and conforming to NSF 61
Epoxy, High Solids	Polyamidoamine epoxy, 80% volume solids, minimum, suitable for immersion service
Polyurethane Enamel	Two-component, aliphatic or acrylic based polyurethane; high gloss finish
Rust-Inhibitive Primer	Single-package steel primers with anticorrosive pigment loading
Sanding Sealer	Co-polymer oil, clear, dull luster

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Product	Definition
Silicone/Silicone Acrylic	Elevated temperature silicone or silicone/acrylic based
Water Base Epoxy	Two-component, polyamide epoxy emulsion, finish as required

2.04 MIXING

A. Multiple-Component Coatings:

1. Prepare using each component as packaged by paint manufacturer.
2. No partial batches will be permitted.
3. Do not use multiple-component coatings that have been mixed beyond their pot life.
4. Furnish small quantity kits for touchup painting and for painting other small areas.
5. Mix only components specified and furnished by paint manufacturer.
6. Do not intermix additional components for reasons of color or otherwise, even within the same generic type of coating.

B. Colors: Formulate paints with colorants free of lead, lead compounds, or other materials that might be affected by presence of hydrogen sulfide or other gas likely to be present at Site.

2.05 SHOP FINISHES

A. Shop Blast Cleaning: Reference Paragraph, Shop Coating Requirements.

B. Surface Preparation: Provide Engineer minimum 7 days' advance notice to start of shop surface preparation work and coating application work.

C. Shop Coating Requirements:

1. When required by equipment specifications, such equipment shall be primed and finish coated in shop by manufacturer and touched up in field with identical material after installation.
2. Where manufacturer's standard coating is not suitable for intended service condition, Engineer may approve use of a tie-coat to be used between manufacturer's standard coating and specified field finish. In such cases, tie-coat shall be surface tolerant epoxy as recommended by manufacturer of specified field finish coat. Coordinate details of equipment manufacturer's standard coating with field coating manufacturer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Pipe:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe:
   a. Use SSPC standards as a guide for desired prepared surface. Follow recommendations of pipe and coating manufacturers for means and methods to achieve SSPC-equivalent surface.
   b. The surface preparation and application of the primer shall be performed by pipe manufacturer.
   c. For high performance (epoxy) coatings, follow additional recommendations of pipe and coating manufacturers.
   d. Prior to blast cleaning, grind smooth surface imperfections, including, but not limited to delaminating metal or oxide layers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide Engineer minimum 7 days' advance notice to start of field surface preparation work and coating application work.

B. Perform the Work only in presence of Engineer, unless Engineer grants prior approval to perform the Work in Engineer's absence.

C. Schedule inspection of cleaned surfaces and all coats prior to succeeding coat in advance with Engineer.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Factory Finished Items:

1. Schedule inspection with Engineer before repairing damaged factory-finished items delivered to Site.
2. Repair abraded or otherwise damaged areas on factory-finished items as recommended by coating manufacturer. Carefully blend repaired areas into original finish. If required to match colors, provide full finish coat in field.

B. Surface Preparation Verification: Inspect and provide substrate surfaces prepared in accordance with these Specifications and printed directions and recommendations of paint manufacturer whose product is to be applied. The more stringent requirements shall apply.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 PROTECTION OF ITEMS NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, lighting fixtures, switchplates, aluminum surfaces, machined surfaces, couplings, shafts, bearings, nameplates on machinery, and other surfaces not specified elsewhere to be painted.

B. Provide drop cloths to prevent paint materials from falling on or marring adjacent surfaces.

C. Protect working parts of mechanical and electrical equipment from damage during surface preparation and painting process.

D. Mask openings in motors to prevent paint and other materials from entering.

E. Protect surfaces adjacent to or downwind of Work area from overspray.

3.04 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Field Abrasive Blasting:

1. Perform blasting for items and equipment where specified and as required to restore damaged surfaces previously shop or field blasted and primed or coated.
2. Refer to coating systems for degree of abrasive blasting required.
3. Where the specified degree of surface preparation differs from manufacturer’s recommendations, the more stringent shall apply.

B. Surface Contamination Testing:

1. A surface contamination analysis test shall be performed every 1,000 square feet by means of a Chlor Test CSN Salts or approved equivalent.
2. Surface with chloride levels exceeding 3 µg/square centimeter for submerged surfaces and 5 µg/square centimeter for exposed surfaces shall be treated with a liquid soluble salt remover equivalent to CHLOR*RID (CHLOR*RID International, Chandler, AZ).
3. Follow manufacturer’s recommendations and procedures for the use of this product to remove the surface contamination.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Metal Surface Preparation:

1. Where indicated, meet requirements of SSPC Specifications summarized below:
   a. SP 1, Solvent Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and other soluble contaminants by cleaning with solvent.
   b. SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale, loose paint, and other loose detrimental foreign matter, using nonpower hand tools.
   c. SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale, loose paint, and other loose detrimental foreign matter, using power-assisted hand tools.
   d. SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter by blast cleaning.
   e. SP 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for random staining limited to no more than 33 percent of each unit area of surface which may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discolorations caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied coatings.
   f. SP 7, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible rust, oil, grease, soil, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, and loose coatings. Tightly adherent mill scale, rust, and coating may remain on surface.
   g. SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning: Removal of visible oil, grease, dust, dirt, mill scale, rust, coatings, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for random staining limited to no more than 5 percent of each unit area of surface which may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discolorations caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied coatings.
   h. SP 11, Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal: Removal of visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxide, corrosion products, and other foreign matter using power-assisted hand tools capable of producing suitable surface profile. Slight residues of rust and paint may be left in lower portion of pits if original surface is pitted.
   i. SP 12, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating: Surface preparation using high-pressure and ultrahigh-pressure water jetting to achieve specified surface cleanliness condition. Surface cleanliness conditions are defined in SSPC SP 12 and are designed WJ-1 through WJ-4 for visual surface preparation definitions and SC-1 through SC-3 for nonvisual surface preparation definitions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. The words “solvent cleaning”, “hand tool cleaning”, “wire brushing”, and “blast cleaning”, or similar words of equal intent in these Specifications or in paint manufacturer’s specification refer to the applicable SSPC Specification.
3. Where OSHA or EPA regulations preclude standard abrasive blast cleaning, wet or vacu-blast methods may be required. Coating manufacturers’ recommendations for wet blast additives and first coat application shall apply.
4. Ductile Iron Pipe Supplied with Asphaltic Varnish Finish: Remove asphaltic varnish finish prior to performing specified surface preparation.
5. Hand tool clean areas that cannot be cleaned by power tool cleaning.
6. Round or chamfer sharp edges and grind smooth burrs, jagged edges, and surface defects.
7. Welds and Adjacent Areas:
    a. Prepare such that there is:
        1) No undercutting or reverse ridges on weld bead.
        2) No weld spatter on or adjacent to weld or any area to be painted.
        3) No sharp peaks or ridges along weld bead.
    b. Grind embedded pieces of electrode or wire flush with adjacent surface of weld bead.
8. Preblast Cleaning Requirements:
    a. Remove oil, grease, welding fluxes, and other surface contaminants prior to blast cleaning.
    b. Cleaning Methods: Steam, open flame, hot water, or cold water with appropriate detergent additives followed with clean water rinsing.
    c. Clean small isolated areas as above or solvent clean with suitable solvent and clean cloth.
9. Blast Cleaning Requirements:
    a. Type of Equipment and Speed of Travel: Design to obtain specified degree of cleanliness. Minimum surface preparation is as specified herein and takes precedence over coating manufacturer’s recommendations.
    b. Select type and size of abrasive to produce surface profile that meets coating manufacturer’s recommendations for particular primer to be used.
    c. Use only dry blast cleaning methods.
    d. Do not reuse abrasive, except for designed recyclable systems.
    e. Meet applicable federal, state, and local air pollution and environmental control regulations for blast cleaning, confined space entry (if required), and disposition of spent aggregate and debris.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10. Post-Blast Cleaning and Other Cleaning Requirements:
    a. Clean surfaces of dust and residual particles from cleaning operations by dry (no oil or water vapor) air blast cleaning or other method prior to painting. Vacuum clean enclosed areas and other areas where dust settling is a problem and wipe with a tack cloth.
    b. Paint surfaces the same day they are blasted. Reblast surfaces that have started to rust before they are painted.

D. Galvanized Metal, Copper, and Nonferrous Metal Alloy Surface Preparation:

1. Remove soil, cement spatter, and other surface dirt with appropriate hand or power tools.
2. Brush blast in accordance with SSPC SP 16.
3. Obtain and follow coating manufacturer's recommendations for additional preparation that may be required.

E. Concrete Surface Preparation:

1. Do not begin until 30 days after concrete has been placed.
2. Meet requirements of SSPC SP 13.
3. Remove grease, oil, dirt, salts or other chemicals, loose materials, or other foreign matter by solvent, detergent, or other suitable cleaning methods.
4. Brush-off blast clean to remove loose concrete and laitance, and provide a tooth for binding. Upon approval by Engineer, surface may be cleaned by acid etching method. Approval is subject to producing desired profile equivalent to No. 80 grit flint sandpaper. Acid etching of vertical or overhead surfaces shall not be allowed.
5. Repair concrete defects in accordance with Specification Section 03 01 35, Pump Station Rehabilitation.
6. Secure coating manufacturer's recommendations for additional preparation, if required, for excessive bug holes exposed after blasting.
7. Apply surface primers as required by coating manufacturer.
8. Unless otherwise required for proper adhesion, ensure surfaces are dry prior to painting.

F. Plastic and FRP Surface Preparation:

1. Hand sand plastic surfaces to be coated with medium grit sandpaper to provide tooth for coating system.
2. Large areas may be power sanded or brush-off blasted, provided sufficient controls are employed so surface is roughened without removing excess material.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. Masonry Surface Preparation:

1. Complete and cure masonry construction for 14 days or more before starting surface preparation work.
2. Remove oil, grease, dirt, salts or other chemicals, loose materials, or other foreign matter by solvent, detergent washing, or other suitable cleaning methods.
3. Clean masonry surfaces of mortar and grout spillage and other surface deposits using one of the following:
    a. Nonmetallic fiber brushes and commercial muriatic acid followed by rinsing with clean water.
    b. Brush-off blasting.
    c. Water blasting.
4. Do not damage masonry mortar joints or adjacent surfaces.
5. Leave surfaces clean and, unless otherwise required for proper adhesion, dry prior to painting.
6. Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Uniform texture and free of surface imperfections that would impair intended finished appearance.
7. Masonry Surfaces to be Clear Coated: Free of discolorations and uniform in texture after cleaning.

H. Existing Painted Surfaces to be Repainted Surface Preparation:

1. Detergent wash and freshwater rinse.
2. Clean loose, abraded, or damaged coatings to substrate by hand or power tool, SP 2 or SP 3.
3. Feather surrounding intact coating.
4. Apply one spot coat of specified primer to bare areas, overlapping prepared existing coating.
5. Apply one full finish coat of specified primer to entire surface.
6. If an aged, plural-component material is to be topcoated, contact coating manufacturer for additional surface preparation requirements.
7. For ductile iron pipe with asphaltic varnish finish not specified to be abrasive blasted, apply coat of tar stop prior to application of cosmetic finish coat.
8. Application of Cosmetic Coat:
    a. It is assumed that existing coatings have oxidized sufficiently to prevent lifting or peeling when overcoated with paints specified.
    b. Check compatibility by application to a small area prior to starting painting.
    c. If lifting or other problems occur, request disposition from Engineer.
9. Perform blasting as required to restore damaged surfaces. Materials, equipment, procedures shall meet requirements of SSPC.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 SURFACE CLEANING

A. Brush-off Blast Cleaning:

1. Equipment, procedure, and degree of cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 7.
2. Abrasive: Either wet or dry blasting sand, grit, or nutshell.
3. Select various surface preparation parameters, such as size and hardness of abrasive, nozzle size, air pressure, and nozzle distance from surface such that surface is cleaned without pitting, chipping, or other damage.
4. Verify parameter selection by blast cleaning a trial area that will not be exposed to view.
5. Engineer will review acceptable trial blast cleaned area and use area as a representative sample of surface preparation.
6. Repair or replace surface damaged by blast cleaning.

B. Acid Etching:

1. After precleaning, spread the following solution by brush or plastic sprinkling can: One part commercial muriatic acid reduced by two parts water by volume. Adding acid to water in these proportions gives an approximate 10 percent solution of HCl.
2. Application:
   a. Rate: Approximately 2 gallons per 100 square feet.
   b. Work acid solution into surface by hard-bristled brushes or brooms until complete wetting and coverage is obtained.
   c. Acid will react vigorously for a few minutes, during which time brushing shall be continued.
   d. After bubbling subsides (10 minutes), hose down remaining slurry with high pressure clean water.
   e. Rinse immediately to avoid formation on the surface of salts that are difficult to remove.
   f. Thoroughly rinse to remove any residual acid surface condition that may impair adhesion.
3. Ensure surface is completely dry before application of coating.
4. Apply acid etching to obtain a “grit sandpaper” surface profile. If not, repeat treatment.

C. Solvent Cleaning:

1. Consists of removal of foreign matter such as oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, and any other surface contaminants by using solvents, emulsions, cleaning compounds, steam cleaning, or similar materials and methods that involve a solvent or cleaning action.
2. Meet requirements of SSPC SP 1.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.06 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. The intention of these Specifications is for new, interior and exterior wood, masonry, concrete, and metal, surfaces to be painted, whether specifically mentioned or not, except as specified otherwise. Do not paint exterior concrete surfaces, unless specifically indicated.
2. Extent of Coating (Immersion): Coatings shall be applied to internal vessel and pipe surfaces, nozzle bores, flange gasket sealing surfaces, carbon steel internals, and stainless steel internals, unless otherwise specified.
3. For coatings subject to immersion, obtain full cure for completed system. Consult coatings manufacturer's written instructions for these requirements. Do not immerse coating until completion of curing cycle.
4. Apply coatings in accordance with these Specifications and paint manufacturers' printed recommendations and special details. The more stringent requirements shall apply. Allow sufficient time between coats to assure thorough drying of previously applied paint.
5. Sand wood lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
6. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles. Use tack cloth just prior to applying next coat.
7. Fusion Bonded Coatings Method Application: Electrostatic, fluidized bed, or flocking.
8. Coat units or surfaces to be bolted together or joined closely to structures or to one another prior to assembly or installation.
9. Water-Resistant Gypsum Board: Use only solvent type paints and coatings.
10. On pipelines, terminate coatings along pipe runs to 1 inch inside pipe penetrations.
11. Keep paint materials sealed when not in use.
12. Where more than one coat is applied within a given system, alternate colors to provide a visual reference showing required number of coats have been applied.

B. Galvanized Metal, Copper, and Nonferrous Metal Alloys:

1. Concealed galvanized, copper, and nonferrous metal alloy surfaces (behind building panels or walls) do not require painting, unless specifically indicated herein.
2. Prepare surface and apply primer in accordance with System No. 10 specification.
3. Apply intermediate and finish coats of the coating system appropriate for the exposure.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Porous Surfaces, Such As Concrete and Masonry:

1. Filler/Surfacer: Use coating manufacturer's recommended product to fill air holes, bug holes, and other surface voids or defects.
2. Prime Coat: May be thinned to provide maximum penetration and adhesion.
    a. Type and Amount of Thinning: Determined by paint manufacturer and dependent on surface density and type of coating.
3. Surface Specified to Receive Water Base Coating: Damp, but free of running water, just prior to application of coating.

D. Film Thickness and Coverage:

1. Number of Coats:
    a. Minimum required without regard to coating thickness.
    b. Additional coats may be required to obtain minimum required paint thickness, depending on method of application, differences in manufacturers' products, and atmospheric conditions.
2. Application Thickness:
    a. Do not exceed coating manufacturer's recommendations.
    b. Measure using a wet film thickness gauge to ensure proper coating thickness during application.
3. Film Thickness Measurements and Electrical Inspection of Coated Surfaces:
    a. Perform with properly calibrated instruments.
    b. Recoat and repair as necessary for compliance with specification.
    c. Coats are subject to inspection by Engineer and coating manufacturer's representative.
4. Visually inspect concrete, masonry, nonferrous metal, plastic, and wood surfaces to ensure proper and complete coverage has been attained.
5. Give particular attention to edges, angles, flanges, and other similar areas, where insufficient film thicknesses are likely to be present, and ensure proper millage in these areas.
6. Apply additional coats as required to achieve complete hiding of underlying coats. Hiding shall be so complete that additional coats would not increase the hiding.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.07 PROTECTIVE COATINGS SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, paint surfaces in accordance with the following application schedule. In the event of discrepancies or omissions in the following, request clarification from Engineer before starting work in question.

B. System No. 2 Submerged Metal—Domestic Sewage:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
SP 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning	Prime in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations	
	High Build Epoxy	2 coats, 16 MDFT

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Metal surfaces new and existing below a plane 1 foot above maximum liquid surface, metal surfaces above maximum liquid surface that are a part of immersed equipment, concrete embedded surfaces of metallic items, such as wall pipes, pipes, pipe sleeves, access manholes, gate guides and thimbles, and structural steel, and the following specific surfaces:
      1) New and existing metal surfaces within pump station dry well.
      2) New and existing metal surfaces within pump station wet well.

C. System No. 4 Exposed Metal—Highly Corrosive:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning	Epoxy Primer—Ferrous Metal	1 coat, 2.5 MDFT
	High Build Epoxy	1 coat, 4 MDFT
	Polyurethane Enamel	1 coat, 3 MDFT

1. Use on the following items or areas: Exposed metal surfaces, new and existing located inside or outside of structures and exposed to weather and the following specific surfaces: New and existing exposed metal surfaces within pump station dry well. New and existing exposed metal surfaces within pump station wet well

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. System No. 10 Galvanized Metal, Copper, and Nonferrous Metal Alloy Conditioning:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
In accordance with Paragraph Galvanized Metal, Copper, and Nonferrous Metal Alloy Surface Preparation	Epoxy Primer—Other	As recommended by coating manufacturer Remaining coats as required for exposure

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Galvanized surfaces requiring painting.
   b. After application of System No. 10, apply finish coats as required for exposure.

E. System No. 19 Concrete Tank Lining Domestic Sewage:

1. Polyurethane Systems:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
In accordance with Paragraph Concrete Surface Preparation	Two Component Modified Urethane/Epoxy Primer	1 coat, 6 MDFT
	Two Component, 100% Polyurethane	1 coat, 250 MDFT
Approved Manufacturers: Spraywall by SprayRoq, or OBIC 5000		

1. Use on the following items or areas:
   a. Woodland Park #1, Woodland Park #2, The Preserve, and Graystone Pump Stations Wet Well vertical and horizontal concrete surfaces, excluding the Wet Well floor.

F. System No. 27 Aluminum and Dissimilar Metal Insulation:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
Solvent Clean (SP 1)	Prime in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations	
	Bituminous Paint	1 coat, 10 MDFT

1. Use on aluminum surfaces embedded or in contact with concrete and on surfaces between dissimilar metals.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. System No. 29 Fusion Bonded Coating:

Surface Prep.	Paint Material	Min. Coats, Cover
SP 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning	Fusion Bonded Coating	1 or 2 coats, 7 MDFT

1. Use on anchors in accordance with Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

3.08 COLORS

A. Provide as shown for equipment and appurtenances and designated herein and shown in Piping Schedule selected by Owner or Engineer.

B. Proprietary identification of colors is for identification only. Selected manufacturer may supply matches.

C. Equipment Colors:

1. Equipment includes the machinery or vessel itself plus the structural supports and fasteners and attached electrical conduits.
2. Paint nonsubmerged portions of equipment the same color as the piping it serves, except as itemized below:
   a. Dangerous Parts of Equipment and Machinery: OSHA Orange.
   b. Fire Protection Equipment and Apparatus: OSHA Red.
   c. Physical hazards in normal operating area and energy lockout devices, including, but not limited to, electrical disconnects for equipment and equipment isolation valves in air and liquid lines under pressure: OSHA Yellow.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Equipment:

1. Provide magnetic type dry film thickness gauge to test coating thickness specified in mils, as manufactured by Nordson Corp., Anaheim, CA, Mikrotest.
2. Provide low-voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector to test completed coating systems, 20 mils dry film thickness or less, except zinc primer, high-build elastomeric coatings, and galvanizing, for pinholes, holidays, and discontinuities, as manufactured by Tinker and Rasor, San Gabriel, CA, Model M-1.
3. Provide high-voltage spark tester to test completed coating systems in excess of 20 mils dry film thickness. Unit as recommended by coating manufacturer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Testing:

1. Thickness and Continuity Testing:
   a. Measure coating thickness specified in mils with a magnetic type, dry film thickness gauge, in accordance with SSPC PA 2. Check each coat for correct millage. Do not make measurement before a minimum of 8 hours after application of coating.
   b. Holiday detect coatings 20 mils thick or less, except zinc primer and galvanizing, with low voltage wet sponge electrical holiday detector in accordance with NACE SP0188.
   c. Holiday detect coatings in excess of 20 mils dry with high voltage spark tester as recommended by coating manufacturer and in accordance with NACE SP0188.
   d. After repaired and recoated areas have dried sufficiently, retest each repaired area. Final tests may also be conducted by Engineer.
2. Direct Tension Bond Test for Concrete Coating:
   a. Two core samples will be obtained and tested for each 2,000 square feet of repair work.
   b. Cores will be 2-1/2-inch or 3-inch diameter to a total depth equal to at least 2.5 times repair mortar and coating thickness.
   c. Bond Strength of Repair Mortar to Substrate Concrete: 300 psi minimum in direct tension without failure or movement.
   d. Direct tension bond test shall be done following the installation of concrete repair mortar and concrete coating.
3. Polyurethane Lining:
   a. Perform testing at locations designated by Engineer.
   b. Prior to initial installation, provide demonstration of product installation on site in a small area of wet well, if requested by Engineer. Demonstration shall be a small area to demonstrate the capability of the contractor to properly clean, prepare, install, and meet the testing requirements.
   c. Wet Film Thickness Gauge: During application, use wet film thickness gauge; meet ASTM D4414 to ensure monolithic coating and uniform thickness.
   d. Holiday Detection:
      1) In accordance with NACE SPO 188.
      2) After 24 hours minimum, spark test lining system to ensure pinhole-free lining.
      3) Mark defects and repaired per manufacturer’s instructions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

e. Adhesion Test: If required by Engineer.
   1) Engineer will select section of wet well to be tested.
   2) Conduct in accordance with ASTM D7234 as modified herein.
      a) Prepare coating and dollies to receive adhesive.
      b) Attach three 20-millimeter dollies minimum. Adhesive used to attach dollies to coating shall be rapid setting with tensile strength in excess of coating product and permitted to cure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
      c) Failure of dolly adhesive shall be deemed a nontest and require retesting.
      d) Prior to performing pull test, score coating to within 30 mils of substrate by mechanical means without disturbing dolly or bond within test area.
      e) Test samples shall exceed 300 psi or concrete failure with more than 50 percent of subsurface adhered to coating.
      f) Should a sample fail to achieve 300 psi, retest wet well as directed by Engineer.
      g) Areas detected to have inadequate bond strength shall be evaluated by Engineer.
      h) Further bond tests may be performed in area to determine extent of potentially deficient bonded area.
      i) Repair deficient areas.

C. Inspection: Leave staging and lighting in place until Engineer has inspected surface or coating. Replace staging removed prior to approval by Engineer. Provide additional staging and lighting as requested by Engineer.

D. Unsatisfactory Application:

1. If item has an improper finish color or insufficient film thickness, clean surface and topcoat with specified paint material to obtain specified color and coverage. Obtain specific surface preparation information from coating manufacturer.
2. Evidence of runs, bridges, shiners, laps, or other imperfections is cause for rejection.
3. Repair defects in accordance with written recommendations of coating manufacturer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Damaged Coatings, Pinholes, and Holidays:

1. Feather edges and repair in accordance with recommendations of paint manufacturer.
2. Hand or power sand visible areas of chipped, peeled, or abraded paint, and feather edges. Follow with primer and finish coat. Depending on extent of repair and appearance, a finish sanding and topcoat may be required.
3. Apply finish coats, including touchup and damage-repair coats in a manner that will present a uniform texture and color-matched appearance.

3.10 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. In accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, coating manufacturer's representative shall be present at Site as follows:

1. On first day of application of any coating system.
2. A minimum of two additional Site inspection visits, each for a minimum of 4 hours, in order to provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. As required to resolve field problems attributable to or associated with manufacturer's product.
4. To verify full cure of coating prior to coated surfaces being placed into immersion service.

3.11 CLEANUP

A. Place cloths and waste that might constitute a fire hazard in closed metal containers or destroy at end of each day.

B. Upon completion of the Work, remove staging, scaffolding, and containers from Site or destroy in a legal manner.

C. Remove paint spots, oil, or stains upon adjacent surfaces and floors and leave entire job clean.

3.12 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this specification:

1. Paint System Data Sheet (PSDS).
2. Product Data Sheet (PDS).

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PAINT SYSTEM DATA SHEET

Complete this PSDS for each coating system, include all components of the system (surface preparation, primer, intermediate coats, and finish coats). Include all components of a given coating system on a single PSDS.

Paint System Number (from Spec.):		
Paint System Title (from Spec.):		
Coating Supplier:		
Representative:		
Surface Preparation:		
Paint Material (Generic)	**Product Name/Number (Proprietary)**	**Min. Coats, Coverage**

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PAINT PRODUCT DATA SHEET

Complete and attach manufacturer's Technical Data Sheet to this PDS for each product submitted. Provide manufacturer's recommendations for the following parameters at temperature (F)/relative humidity:

Temperature/RH	50/50	70/30	90/25
Induction Time			
Pot Life			
Shelf Life			
Drying Time			
Curing Time			
Min. Recoat Time			
Max. Recoat Time			

Provide manufacturer's recommendations for the following:

Mixing Ratio: _____

Maximum Permissible Thinning: _____

Ambient Temperature Limitations: min.: _____ max.: _____

Surface Temperature Limitations: min.: _____ max.: _____

Surface Profile Requirements: min.: _____ max.: _____

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 22 10 01
PLUMBING PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
   b. B31.9, Building Services Piping.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A53/A53M, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   b. B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
   c. B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
   d. F876, Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
   e. F877, Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
   f. F2023, Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Oxidative Resistance of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe, Tubing and Systems to Hot Chlorinated Water.
   g. F2080, Standard Specification for Cold-Expansion Fittings with Metal Compression-Sleeves for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe and SDR9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Pipe.
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C203, Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines, Enamel and Tape, Hot-Applied.
   b. C904, Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipe, 1/2 In. (13 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service.
   c. C651, Disinfecting Water Mains.
5. NSF International (NSF):
   a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data sheets.
2. Shop Drawings:
   a. Show Contractor recommended changes in location of fixtures or equipment.
   b. Anchorage and bracing drawings and data sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
3. Isometric riser diagrams.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Changes in location of equipment or piping that affect connecting or adjacent work, before proceeding with the Work.
3. Complete list of products proposed for installation.
4. Test records produced during testing.
5. For Polyethylene (PE) Pipe:
   a. Certificates of qualification for persons to be fusing PE pipe.
   b. Experience and training record of persons to be fusing PE pipe.
   c. Testing Plan:
      1) Submit at least 15 days prior to testing; include following as a minimum:
         a) Testing dates.
         b) Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
         c) Method of isolation.
         d) Method of conveying water from source to system being tested.
   d. Certifications of Calibration: Approved testing laboratory certificate if pressure gauge for hydrostatic test has been previously used. If pressure gauge is new, no certificate is required.
   e. Test report documentation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372.

1. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

2.02 PIPING

A. Piping Schedule: Refer to Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.

B. Piping Material: Refer to Section 22 11 16, Cross Linked Polyethylene Piping.

C. Hose Valves and Hydrants:

1. YH-1, Sanitary Yard Hydrants (Freeze-proof):
   a. Freestanding freeze-proof sanitary yard hydrant with drainage reservoir below frost line, 3/4-inch hose connection, 1-inch inlet connection.
   b. The entire working portion of the hydrant shall be removable without excavation.
   c. Bury Depth: 3 feet.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: Woodford Mfg. Co.; Model Y34.
2. H-4, Hydrant:
   a. Spigot hydrant with ASSE 1011 Vacuum Breaker, wheel handle, and 3/4-inch inlet and hose connection.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: J.R. Smith Model 5670.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Refer to the Drawings for installation material requirements.

B. Install plumbing systems to meet applicable plumbing code.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Field Obstructions:

1. Drawings do not attempt to show exact details of piping. Provide offsets around obstructions.
2. Do not modify structural components, unless approved by Engineer.

D. Provide unions in piping systems at connections to equipment.

E. Trench Excavation and Backfill: As specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. PEX-A Polyethylene Piping:

1. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, installation instructions and design drawings.
2. Install in compliance with the PEX Piping Systems Design and Installation Manual, and Systems Installation Guide.
3. PEX piping shall be installed per ASTM E84 requirements for plenum applications.
4. Support and provide all required hangers and supporting strapping as required by manufacturer to provide a code compliant installation.
5. Install in straight runs free of sags and kinks and provide bend supports at all 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch drops.
6. All penetrations through wall plates shall be protected or shielded as required to prevent damage to piping.
7. Tubing passing through metal studs shall use grommets or sleeves at the penetration.
8. Provide supports, fixed anchor points, and hangers in compliance with the Piping Systems Design and Installation Manual and Piping Systems Installation Guide, current edition, to minimize expansion and contraction.
9. Install piping at each fixture with out of the wall support bracket to secure piping and prevent excess movement when water stops or shut valves are operated.
10. Where manifolds are used, install centered in access panels to permit servicing.

B. Valves: Install in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Miscellaneous Piping Specialties: Install in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 WATER SUPPLY PIPING

A. Water supply piping includes potable and nonpotable systems as indicated.

B. Flush water piping systems clean of internal debris, clean faucet aerators, and adjust plumbing fixture valves for manufacturer's recommended flow.

C. Do not run water piping through electrical rooms, stairwells, or immediately over or within a 3-foot horizontal clearance of electrical panels, motor starters, or environmental control panels.

D. Provide exterior water piping with minimum 3 feet of cover or install below frost line, whichever is greater.

E. Hose Valves and Hydrants: Attach handle with setscrew and provide manufacturer's recommended gravel fill around drain hole of post hydrants.

F. Provide valve operators with position indicators, where indicated, to show position of valve disc or plug.

G. Provide bypass with globe valve for emergency throttling around each reducing valve.

H. Protect buried copper and steel pipe and fittings with a single wrap of coal-tar saturated felt in accordance with AWWA C203.

3.04 INTERIM CLEANING

A. As specified in Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.

3.05 TESTING

A. As specified in Section 40 80 01, Process Piping Leakage Testing.

3.06 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. Prior to final acceptance, following assembly and testing, flush pipelines with water, except for plant process air lines and instrument air lines, and remove accumulated construction debris and other foreign matter.

B. Minimum Flushing Velocity: 2.5 feet per second.

C. Insert cone strainers in the connections to attached equipment and leave until cleaning has been accomplished.

D. Remove accumulated debris through drains 2 inches and larger or by dropping spools and valves.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Immediately after draining flushed lines, dry piping with compressed air.

F. Use compressed air to remove loose debris from plant process air and instrument air piping.

G. Disinfect potable water pipelines before placing in service:

1. Meet the requirements of AWWA C651, unless otherwise specified.
2. Disinfecting Mixture:
   a. A chlorine-water solution having a free chlorine residual of 40 ppm to 50 ppm.
   b. Prepare by injecting one of the following:
      1) Liquid chlorine gas-water mixture.
      2) Dry chlorine gas.
      3) Calcium or sodium hypochlorite and water mixture.
   c. Inject mixture into pipeline at a measured rate while freshwater is allowed to flow through the pipeline at a measured rate so the combined mixture of freshwater and chlorine solution or gas is of the specified strength.
   d. Apply liquid chlorine gas-water mixture by means of a chlorinating device.
   e. Feed dry chlorine gas through proper devices for regulating the rate of flow and providing effective diffusion of gas into water within pipe being treated.
   f. Chlorinating devices for feeding solutions of chlorine gas or gas itself must prevent backflow of water into chlorine cylinder.
   g. Calcium Hypochlorite: If this procedure is used, first mix dry powder with water to make a thick paste, then thin to approximately a 1 percent solution (10,000 ppm chlorine).
   h. Sodium Hypochlorite: If this procedure is used, dilute liquid with water to obtain a 1 percent solution.
   i. The following proportions of hypochlorite to water will be required:

Product	Quantity	Water
Calcium Hypochlorite[1] (65 - 70 percent C1)	1 lb	7.5 gal
Sodium Hypochlorite[2] (5.25 percent C1)	1 gal	4.25 gal
[1]Comparable to commercial products known as HTH, Perchloron, and Pittchlor. [2]Known as liquid laundry bleach, Clorox, and Purex.		

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

H. Point of Application:

1. Inject chlorine mixture into pipeline to be treated at the beginning of the line through a corporation stop or suitable tap in the top of pipeline.
2. Control clean water from existing system or another source so it flows slowly into newly installed piping during chlorine application.
3. Manipulate valves so the strong chlorine solution in the line being treated will not flow back into line supplying the water. Use check valves, if necessary.

I. Retention Period:

1. Retain treated water in pipeline for a minimum of 24 hours or long enough to destroy nonspore-forming bacteria.
2. At the end of the retention period, the disinfecting mixture shall have strength of at least 10 ppm of chlorine.
3. Operate valves, hydrants, and other appurtenances during disinfection to assure disinfecting mixture is dispersed into all parts of the pipeline including dead ends, new services, and similar areas that otherwise may not receive the disinfecting solution.
4. Do not place concentrated quantities of commercial disinfectants in pipeline before filling with water.
5. After chlorination, flush water from permanent source of supply until water through pipeline is equal chemically and bacteriologically to permanent source of supply.

J. Disposal of Disinfecting Water:

1. Dispose of disinfecting water in accordance with permits and regulations. Protect the public and receiving waters from harmful or toxic concentrations of chlorine.
2. Do not allow disinfecting water to flow into a waterway without adequate dilution or other satisfactory method of reducing chlorine concentrations to a safe level.

3.07 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. As specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating,

3.08 FIELD FINISHING

A. In accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.09 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General, and Pipe Schedule.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 22 11 16
CROSSLINKED POLYETHYLENE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM D2765, Test Methods for Determination of Gel Content and Swell Ratio of Crosslinked Ethylene Plastics.
2. ASTM D6394, Specification for Sulfone Plastics (SP).
3. ASTM E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM E119, Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
5. ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
6. ASTM F876, Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.
7. ASTM F877, Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems.
8. ASTM F1960, Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing.

B. American Water Works Association:

1. AWWA C904 Standard for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipe, 1/2 in. Through 3 in., for Water Service.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

1. ANSI/NSF Standard 14 Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials.
2. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
3. ANSI/NSF Standard 359 Valves for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Water Distribution Tubing Systems.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/UL:

1. ANSI/UL 263 Standard for Safety for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
2. ANSI/UL 2846 Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Water Distribution Plumbing Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

E. International Code Council (ICC): International Plumbing Code (IPC).

F. Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI): PPI Technical Report TR-4/06.

G. UL: UL 2846 Standard for Fire Tests of Plastic Water Distribution Plumbing Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

H. Uponor, Inc.:

1. Uponor Plumbing Design Assistance Manual (PDAM), 2017.
2. Uponor Piping Pocket Guide, 2017.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s Certification of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements: Pipe and fittings.
2. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS MANUFACTURERS

A. Plastic tubing, 3/4-inch through 2 inches, SDR-9, shall be cross-linked polyethylene piping produced to copper tube size (CTS) outside diameter. The tubing shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C904 and be suitable for use by both AWWA C800 compression joint fittings and ASTM F2080 brass compression-sleeve fittings. The tubing shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F876 for chlorine resistance, when tested in accordance with ASTM F2023.

1. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. REHAU; Municipex (PEXa) crossed linked polyethylene.
   b. Uponor; Pro-PEX (PEXa) crossed linked polyethylene.

B. PEX-a Fittings: elbows, adapters, couplings, plugs, tees, and multi-port tees (1/2 inch through 3 inch nominal pipe size): Fittings to be AWWA C800 compression joint fittings or ASTM F2080 brass compression-sleeve in accordance with ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fitting manufactured from the following material types:

1. UNS No. C69300 Lead-free (LF) Brass.
2. UNS No. C27453 Lead-free (LF) Brass.
3. 20% glass-filled polysulfone as specified in ASTM D6394.
4. Unreinforced polysulfone (group 01, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D 6394.
5. Polyphenylsulfone (group 03, class 1, grade 2) as specified in ASTM D6394.
6. Blend of polyphenylsulfone (55-80%) and unreinforced polysulfone (rem.) as specified in ASTM D6394.
7. Reinforcing cold-expansion rings shall be manufactured from the same source as PEX-a piping manufacturer and marked "F1960".

C. Pre-Sleeved Piping (1/2 inch (16mm) through 3/4 inch (20mm) nominal pipe size): PEX-a piping, with a high-density polyethylene (HDPE) corrugated sleeve.

D. Pre-Insulated Piping (1/2 inch (16mm) through 2 inch (50mm) nominal pipe size): PEX-a piping, with a closed-cell polyethylene foam insulation.

E. Multi-Port Tees: Multiple-outlet fitting complying with ASTM F877; with ASTM F 1960 inlets and outlets.

1. Engineered polymer branch multi-port tee.
2. Engineered polymer flow-through multi-port tee.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Engineered polymer commercial branch multi-port tee.
4. Engineered polymer commercial branch multi-port elbow.
5. Engineered polymer commercial flow-through multi-port tee.

F. Manifolds: Multiple-outlet assembly complying with ASTM F877; with ASTM F1960 outlets.

1. Engineered polymer valved manifold.
2. Engineered polymer valveless manifold.
3. Lead - free copper branch manifold.
4. Lead-free copper valved manifold.

2.03 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. PEX-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Provide fittings from the same manufacturer of the piping.
2. PEX-a to Thread Transition: One-piece brass fitting with male or female threaded adapter and ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
3. PEX-a to Copper Sweat Transition: One-piece brass fitting with sweat adapter and ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
4. PEX-a to Copper Press Transition: One-piece lead free (LF) brass fitting with one ASME B16.51 copper press end and one ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
5. PEX-a to Flange Transition: Two-piece fitting with one steel flange conforming to ASME B 16.5 and one lead free (LF) brass adapter conforming to ASTM F 1960.
6. PEX-a to Groove Transition: One-piece lead free (LF) brass fitting with one CSA B242-05 groove end in either iron pipe size (IPS) or copper tube size (CTS) and one ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
7. PEX-a to Water Meter Transition: Two-piece fitting with one NPSM union thread and one ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.

B. PEX-to-Thermoplastic Transition Fittings:

1. PEX-a to CPVC Transition: Thermoplastic fitting with one spigot or socket end and one ASTM F1960 cold-expansion end, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 VALVES

A. PEX-to-PEX, Lead Free (LF) Brass Ball Valves (1/2 inch (16 mm) through 2 inch (50 mm) nominal pipe size).

1. Manufacturers: Provide ball valve(s) from the same manufacturer as the piping system.
2. Full-port ball valve: two-piece, ASTM F1960 cold-expansion ends, with PEX-a reinforcing cold-expansion ring.
3. LF brass valve with a positive stop shoulder manufactured from C69300 brass.
4. In compliance with: 250 CWP, ANSI/NSF 359, ANSI/NSF 14/61, cNSF-us-pw_G lead free 0.25% Lead max., ASTM F1960, ASTM F877 (CAN/CSA B137.5).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Piping Installation:

1. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
2. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
3. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
4. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
5. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
6. Install piping free of sags and bends.
7. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 PEX PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing system according to approved Shop Drawings and coordination Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, installation instructions and design drawings, including the following.

C. Piping Installation:

1. Install piping system in compliance with the Uponor Piping Pocket Guide (2017).
2. PEX shall not be installed in areas within five feet of UV light.

D. Hangers and Supports:

1. Horizontal PEX-a Piping Hangers: Install CTS hangers suitable for PEX-a piping in compliance with the Uponor Piping Pocket Guide (2017) and local codes, with the following maximum spacing:
   a. International Plumbing Code (IPC) & Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC): 1 inch (25 mm) and below: Maximum span, 32 inches (0.81 m).
   b. IPC & UPC: 1-1/4 inch (31 mm) and above: Maximum span, 48 inches (1.2 m).
   c. Note: The above maximum hanger spacing requirements may be extended with the use of a continuous support channel such as Uponor PEX-a Pipe Support.
2. Vertical PEX-a Piping: Support PEX-a piping with maximum spacing of 5 feet (1.5 m).

E. Piping Schedule:

1. Above ground domestic water piping (3 inch (75mm) and below) shall be the following: PEX-a piping, with engineered polymer (EP) or lead-free brass F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

F. Pipe Joint Construction: PEX-a Connections: Install per manufacturer's recommendations. Use manufacturer-recommended cold-expansion tool for ASTM F1960 connections.

G. Storage: Do not expose PEX piping to direct sunlight for more than 30 days. If construction delays are encountered, provide cover to portions of piping exposed to direct sunlight.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections: Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by Engineer.
2. Piping Tests:
   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 23 13 00
ABOVEGROUND FUEL STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Petroleum Institute (API): 607, Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Nonmetallic Seats.
2. American Welding Society (AWS).
3. FM Global (FM).
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
   b. NFPA 704, Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response.
6. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC): SP-10, Near-White Blast Cleaning.
7. Steel Tank Institute/Steel Plate Fabricators Association (STI/SPFA):
   a. Quality Assurance Program.
   b. 130-50-1000, Fireguard: Specification for Fireguard Protected Aboveground Storage Tank.
8. UL:
   a. 142, Standard for Safety for Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.
   b. 2085, Standard for Safety for Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Aboveground Storage Tank (AST): Tank that is installed abovegrade, at grade, or belowgrade without backfill.

B. Atmospheric Tank: Horizontal storage tank designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric through 1.0 psig measured at top of tank under normal venting conditions and up to 2.5 psig under emergency venting conditions.

C. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Organization, office, or individual responsible for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Combustible Liquid: Liquid with a closed-cup flash point at or above 100 degrees F as determined by procedures set forth in NFPA 30; includes Class II, Class IIIA, and Class IIIB combustible liquids as defined in NFPA 30.

E. Flammable Liquid: Liquid with a closed-cup flash point below 100 degrees F, as determined by procedures set forth in NFPA 30; includes Class I, Class IA, Class IB, and Class IC flammable liquids as defined in NFPA 30.

F. Protected Tank: Tank listed in accordance with UL 2085 that consists of a primary tank provided with protection from physical damage and fire-resistive protection to a high intensity liquid pool fire.

G. Secondary Containment Tank: Tank with an inner and outer wall with interstitial space (annulus) between walls and has means for monitoring interstitial space for a leak.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Design data, including:
      1) Tank size, overall dimensions, and inside dimensions of inner tank for secondary containment tank.
      2) Tank steel.
      3) Locations, sizes, and details of nozzles and tank openings.
      4) Construction details plainly identifying materials of construction.
      5) Dimensions and details of supports of legs.
      6) Data sheets on tank coatings.
      7) Verification tank is in accordance with specified standards.
      8) Required emergency venting capacity.
   b. Cut sheets for tank accessories showing materials of construction, dimensions, details of construction, and connection details.
   c. Descriptive literature for tank instrumentation describing in detail the function, setpoints, available input and output signals, wiring diagrams, and field connection points.
   d. Detailed programming and set up procedures for control panels and monitoring instruments.
   e. Anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Description of quality assurance program to be utilized, including verification of manufacturer's licensing agreement or certification program, if required, to manufacture tanks to a given standard or to carry a given trademark.
2. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
3. Installation details in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
4. Tank field repair procedures.
5. Manufacturer's list of proposed spares and expendables.
6. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
7. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction: Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM).

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Provide galvanized steel caps or plugs on threaded ports and 12-gauge minimum steel or 1/2-inch minimum plywood blind flanges on flanged ports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Fuel Criteria:

1. Fuel Stored: Diesel.
2. Fuel Classification: Combustible, Flammable, Class II liquid.

2.02 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT TANK

A. Tank Manufacturer: Steel fabricator certified to fabricate tanks in accordance with listed standards.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Tank Construction:

1. Horizontal, cylindrical atmospheric storage tank in accordance with UL 142, with steel inner tank, and fully enclosed steel outer tank.
2. Continuous welds at all joints, conforming to AWS Standards for continuous welds.
3. Steel Thickness: Per UL 142.
4. Tank Design and Support Legs: Suitable for conditions listed in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.
5. Capacity: 1,000 gallons, with dimensions of 12 feet long by 3-foot, 9-inch diameter.
6. Tank Openings:
   a. Provide minimum number of tank openings as listed herein under Article Tank Openings and Attachments.
   b. Make piping connections to tank above normal maximum liquid level.
7. Corrosion Protection:
   a. Outer Tank Exterior Coating: As specified herein under Article Corrosion Protection.
   b. Inner Tank Interior Coating: As specified herein under Article Corrosion Protection over entire interior of tank.
8. Venting: Conform to NFPA fire codes and UL Standards.
9. Support Legs: Fabricated steel saddle supports with flat bottoms, not less than 4 inches or more than 12 inches tall at bottom centerline of tank.

2.03 TANK OPENINGS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. General: For secondary containment tank, seal weld tank openings to both inner and outer tank walls.

B. Normal Vent: 2-inch female NPT coupling.

C. Emergency Vent:

1. Fuel Holding Tank: Male NPT nozzle sized to match required emergency vent valve.
2. Steel Outer Tank: Male NPT nozzle sized to match required emergency vent valve.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Fill Port:

1. 2-inch male NPT threaded port on top of tank for installation of fill limiter valve with connection to remote fill pipe, as specified under Article Valves.
2. Fill port shall have a drop pipe that extends to within 4 inches of the bottom of the tank.

E. Level Sensor Port: 2-inch female NPT port with drop tube terminating within 6 inches of bottom of tank compatible with sensor probe specified under Article Accessories.

F. Leak Monitoring Port: 2-inch female NPT port communicating with tank annulus with drop tube extending through or alongside fuel holding tank.

G. Fuel Supply Port: 2-inch female NPT port with double-tapped bushing for 2-inch fuel supply drop pipe with foot valve, as specified under Article Valves, located with inlet 4 inches above bottom of tank.

H. Fuel Return Port: 2-inch female NPT port with double-tapped bushing for 2-inch fuel return drop pipe with bottom of pipe located 6 inches above bottom of tank.

I. Drain Port: 2-inch female NPT port.

J. Lifting Eyes: Provide tank with minimum of two lifting eyes. Lifting eyes shall consist of plate steel welded to steel tank with hole for attaching shackle.

K. Grounding Lugs: Provide minimum of two welded to inner steel tank for protected concrete encased tank. Lugs shall be 1/2-inch steel rod to accommodate attachment of compression style ground wire connector.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Normal Vent Cap for Class I Liquids:

1. Metal body, 2-inch female NPT connection, with pressure and vacuum poppets to allow tank to breathe during filling or withdrawal operations. Poppets to close when tank pressure is equalized.
2. Provide screen over vent opening.
3. Provide brass seat, 8-ounce pressure setting, 1-ounce vacuum setting, and no dryer connection.
4. Manufacturer and Product: Morrison Brothers; Figure 748A.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Normal Vent Cap and Flame Arrestor for Class IB and Class IC Liquids:

1. Metal body, 2-inch female NPT connection, with flame arrestor and screened vent cap.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Morrison Brothers; Figure 351S.

C. Normal Vent Cap for Class II and Class III Liquids:

1. Metal body, 2-inch female NPT connection, upward opening vent with screened opening.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Universal Valve; Model 45.

D. Combination Vent and Overfill Alarm:

1. Metal body, 2-inch female NPT connection, with pressure and vacuum poppets to allow tank to breathe during filling or withdrawal operations. Poppets to close when tank pressure is equalized.
2. Provide screen over vent opening.
3. Vent cap to have brass seat, 8-ounce pressure setting, and 1-ounce vacuum setting.
4. Vent to include float and cable assembly that operates a whistle in vent body and creates audible alarm when level in tank reaches predetermined level.
5. Manufacturer and Product: Morrison Brothers; Figure 922.

E. Mechanical Leak Monitor:

1. Float operated gauge for mounting in 2-inch female NPT tank port.
2. Provide indicator that turns from white to red when liquid in tank annulus causes float to rise.
3. Manufacturer and Product: Krueger Sentry Gauge; Type K Leak Gauge.

F. Mechanical Level Gauge:

1. Hydrostatic Gauge—Hand Pump:
    a. Tank volume gauge based on hydrostatic principle.
    b. Complete with air bell assembly for installation in 2-inch female NPT tank port.
    c. Gauge case with tank liquid volume scale calibrated from 0 to 1,000 gallons.
    d. Integral air hand pump.
    e. Manufacturer and Product: Pneumercator, Inc.; Model P-5 with 5-inch scale length.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. Remote Fill Box:

1. Free standing, Type 304 stainless steel, for remote fill connection for fuel tank.
2. Dimensions: 20 inches wide by 25 inches deep by 26 inches high.
3. Side-hinged, gasketed front door with a lockable lever handle.
4. Back-mounted clamps for attaching to a field-installed 2-inch steel pipe support post.
5. Fabricate box to provide minimum of 5 gallons of spill containment below lower edge of door opening in bottom of box.
6. Provide 3-inch female camlock style aluminum connector with chained dust plug, threaded ball valve and threaded swing check valve connected to Schedule 40 black steel pipe routed out back of box through watertight penetration.
7. Provide drain port on bottom of box with external 3/4-inch bronze ball valve.
8. Pump:
    a. Manually operated, mounted inside box.
    b. Locate pump suction or suction line within 1/2 inch of box bottom.
    c. Discharge pipe shall contain bronze swing check valve and be connected to fill line on tank side of fill line swing check valve.
    d. Allow spilled fuel in bottom of box to be pumped into storage tank.
9. Label to indicate product stored in tank.
10. Manufacturer and Product: Fairfield Industries; Type ARFP.

H. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer, and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications. Coat in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

I. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Provide in accordance with Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

J. Equipment Identification:

1. Identify tank with manufacturer’s name, manufacturer’s location, and capacity in gallons, manufacturer’s model number, and date of manufacture.
2. UL Mark: Include file number, product classification, and product serial number.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Mark tanks on all sides with warning signs reading “FLAMMABLE” or “COMBUSTIBLE,” “NO SMOKING,” product identification, and other signs as required by applicable codes. Product identification in accordance with NFPA 704.
4. Provide 16-gauge Type 316 stainless steel identification plate securely mounted on each separate equipment component in a readily visible location. Die-stamped plate 3/8-inch-high block type equipment identification number and letters indicated in this specification.

2.05 VALVES

A. Fill Limiter Valve:

1. Float-operated to close fill pipe when liquid level in fuel tank reaches 95 percent capacity. Adjust nipple length and tank riser pipe height to achieve required valve setting corresponding to this level.
2. Provide 2-inch fill pipe and 4-inch female threaded tank connection.
3. Terminate at top in male or female NPT pipe connection.
4. Allows attachment of drop pipe to bottom to extend fill pipe to within 6 inches of tank bottom. If drop pipe is manufactured accessory to fill limiter valve, rather than a length of threaded steel pipe, then furnish drop pipe with fill limiter valve.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Morrison Brothers; Figure 9095A.
   b. Universal Valve; Model 49.

B. Antisiphon Valve:

1. Cast iron, angle pattern, spring loaded valve to prevent fuel siphoning in the event of supply line rupture below fuel level in tank.
2. Head setting adjustable from 0 foot to 20 feet through field adjustment or spring selection.
3. Provide with built-in thermal expansion relief valve.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Universal Valve; Model 403PR.
   b. EBW; 605, 606, 616, or 636.

C. Emergency Vent Valve:

1. Painted cast-iron body and lid with male NPT connection and O-ring seat.
2. Sized by tank manufacturer to provide required venting capacity.
3. Pressure Setting: 1 psi.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Morrison Brothers; Figure 244.
   b. Universal Valve; Model 48.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Solenoid Valve:

1. Normally-closed solenoid valve with threaded stainless steel body and stainless steel trim, Viton seat and Viton or Buna seals.
2. Class H, 120V ac, 60-Hz solenoid coil with NEMA 4, NEMA 7, and NEMA 9 Group C and Group D watertight enclosure, threaded conduit connection and 12-inch minimum leads.
3. Rated for a maximum differential of 100 psi and require no differential pressure to open.
4. Manufacturers and Products: Morrison Brothers; Figure 710SS.

E. Foot Valve:

1. Double poppet, metal-seated bronze, brass or plated cast-iron foot valve with inlet screen and threaded pipe connection.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. OPW; Model 86 or Model 92.
   b. EBW; Model 50-201.

F. Expansion Relief Valve:

1. Spring-loaded, angle-pattern with ductile-iron threaded body with 1/2-inch port.
   a. Manufacturer and Product: Morrison Brothers; Figure 78 DI.
2. Spring-loaded with 1/4-inch tubing and threaded pipe connections.
   a. Manufacturer and Product: Morrison Brothers; Figure 77.

G. Ball Valve:

1. Two-piece or end entry threaded, bronze body with chrome plated brass ball, reinforced TFE seats, and UL Listed for flammable liquid shut off.
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Nibco; T580/585-70-UL.
      2) Apollo; 80-100.
2. Three-piece threaded, carbon steel body with Type 316 stainless steel ball, reinforced Teflon seats, latch lock lever handle, and conforming to API 607.
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Nibco; TM-590-CS-R-66-FS-LL.
      2) Jomar; T-CS-2001N-SS-4B.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

H. Check Valve:

1. Y-pattern swing check with threaded bronze body and metal seat.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Nibco; T-413.
   b. Watts; CVY.

2.06 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Fuel Oil Pipe and Fittings: Refer to Section 40 27 00 Process Piping—General.

2.07 RACEWAYS AND CONDUCTORS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 05, Conductors, and Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

2.08 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Steel Tank Exterior Coating:

1. Surface Preparation: Blast clean in accordance with SSPC SP-10.
2. Prime Coat: Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments, 2.5-mil dry film thickness.
3. Finish Coat: Two-component, aliphatic- or acrylic-based polyurethane enamel; high-gloss finish, 3-mil dry film thickness.

B. Steel Tank Interior Coating:

1. Surface Preparation: Blast clean in accordance with SSPC SP-10.
2. Prime coat: Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments, 2.5-mil dry film thickness.
3. Finish Coat: Polyamidoamine epoxy, minimum 69 percent volume solids, capability of 4 to 8 MDFT per coat, 4-mil dry film thickness.

C. Exterior Coating for Inner Steel Tanks of Double-Wall and Protected Tanks:

1. Surface Preparation: Blast clean in accordance with SSPC SP-10.
2. Prime Coat: Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments, 2.5-mil dry film thickness.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, visually inspect tank for impact damage that may have occurred during storage. Repair damage as approved by Engineer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Lift tanks using manufacturer provided lifting points or with nylon slings as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Install tanks on a reinforced concrete slab as specified on Drawings.

D. Attach tanks with steel legs to concrete pad with anchor bolts sized to match holes provided in tank legs.

E. Install valves as specified in Section 40 27 02, Process Valves and Operators.

3.03 FIELD TESTING

A. General:

1. Supply fuel for testing.
2. Prior to startup, inspect equipment for proper installation and connection by means of a functional test. Demonstrate proper operation of normal vent valves, remote fill boxes, antisiphon valves, and solenoid valves.
3. Perform testing as specified below and in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures. If manufacturer's written procedures conflict with instructions below, notify Engineer of discrepancy.

B. Primary Tank:

1. Test for leaks by pressurizing with air or inert gas at a minimum pressure of 3 psig and a maximum pressure of 5 psig for a minimum of 2 hours.
2. If drop in pressure or leak is detected, repair leaks in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. While under pressure, apply soap solution to piping connections to aid in detection of leaks.
4. Repair and retest until no leaks are detected.
5. Shade tank and allow temperature of test medium to equalize prior to start of test, as required to mitigate effects of tank heat loss or heat gain on test results.
6. For secondary contained tanks, vent secondary containment to atmospheric pressure during testing of primary tank.

C. Secondary Tank:

1. After primary tank has been successfully tested, test for leaks by pressurizing at a minimum pressure of 3 psig and a maximum pressure of 5 psig. Vacuum test in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures may be performed in lieu of pressure testing.
2. During testing of secondary tank, maintain a minimum pressure of 3 psig on primary tank.
3. While under pressure, apply soap solution to piping connections to aid in leak detection.
4. If pressure drop or leak is detected, repair leaks in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
5. Repair and retest until no leaks are detected.

D. Level and Leak Instrumentation:

1. Demonstrate tank high level and low level instrumentation indication and alarm functions.
2. Fill tank with fuel to demonstrate alarm and level indications that occur on rising fuel level.
3. Set tank high level alarm to activate at 90 percent of tank capacity, unless otherwise noted.
4. Pump fuel from tank using a temporary pump and portable tank to demonstrate tank low level alarm.
5. Demonstrate secondary tank leak detector function by removing leak sensor from tank annulus and placing it in both fuel and water to simulate a leak.

E. Overfill Limiter Valve:

1. Fill tank with fuel to demonstrate functioning of overfill limiter valve.
2. Set overfill limiter valve to shut off fuel flow to tank at 95 percent of tank capacity, unless otherwise noted.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Grounding: Measure and record resistance from tank to ground in accordance with Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

G. Fuel Pipe Valves: Pressure test at time of pipe testing in accordance with Section 40 27 02, Process Valves and Operators.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative:

1. Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:
   a. 1 person-day for performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
   b. 1 person-day for facility startup and training.

B. See Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 05 02
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Requirements specified within this section apply to Division 26, Electrical. Work specified herein shall be performed as if specified in the individual sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): National Electrical Installation Standards.
2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. Z535.4, Product Safety Signs and Labels.
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
4. UL.

1.03 SUMMARY OF ELECTRICAL WORK

A. The major elements of the electrical work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Provide, install and test various panelboards as shown on Drawings.
2. Preform short circuit and coordination and arc flash study at each pump station.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Provide manufacturers' data for the following:
   a. Electrical service components.
   b. Nameplates, signs, and labels.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ, in order to provide a basis for approval under the NEC.

B. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark or label.

C. Provide materials and equipment acceptable to AHJ for Class, Division, and Group of hazardous area indicated.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. The following areas are classified hazardous Class I, Division 1, Group D, due to the potential for occurrence of hazardous concentrations of combustible gases, and for exposure to corrosive environment. Use materials and methods required for such areas.

1. Inside Woodland Park 1 Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
2. Inside Woodland Park 2 Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
3. Inside Highlands Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
4. Inside Preserve Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
5. Inside Stone Creek Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
6. Inside Graystone Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
7. Inside Choctafaula Pump Station wet well containing wastewater.
8. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Woodland Park 1 Pump Station.
9. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Woodland Park 2 Pump Station.
10. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Highlands Pump Station.
11. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Preserve Pump Station.
12. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Stone Creek Pump Station.
13. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Graystone Pump Station.
14. Three foot envelope around vent at wet well inside Choctafaula Pump Station.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. The following areas are classified hazardous Class I, Division 2, Group D, due to the potential for occurrence of hazardous concentrations of combustible gases, and for exposure to corrosive environment. Use materials and methods required for such areas.

1. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Woodland Park 1 Pump Station.
2. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Woodland Park 2 Pump Station.
3. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Highlands Pump Station.
4. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Preserve Pump Station.
5. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Stone Creek Pump Station.
6. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Graystone Pump Station.
7. Envelope three feet from vent to five foot around vent at the wet well inside Choctafaula Pump Station.

C. The following areas are classified nonhazardous, wet, and corrosive. Use materials and methods required for such areas.

1. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Woodland Park 1 Pump Station.
2. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Woodland Park 2 Pump Station.
3. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Highlands Pump Station.
4. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Preserve Pump Station.
5. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Stone Creek Pump Station.
6. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Graystone Pump Station.
7. Areas outside of a five foot envelope at Choctafaula Pump Station.

D. The following areas are not classified. Use dust-tight and oil-tight NEMA 12 materials and methods.

1. Areas not covered above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Where two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Component parts of materials or equipment need not be products of the same manufacturer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Material and equipment installed in heated and ventilated areas shall be capable of continuous operation at their specified ratings within an ambient temperature range of 40 degrees F to 104 degrees F.

C. Materials and equipment installed outdoors shall be capable of continuous operation at their specified rating within the ambient temperature range stated in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

2.02 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Manufacturer's standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment in light gray color finish as approved by Engineer.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

A. Material: Laminated plastic.

B. Attachment Screws: Stainless steel.

C. Color: White, engraved to a black core.

D. Letter Height:

1. Pushbuttons/Selector Switches: 1/8 inch.
2. Other electrical equipment: 1/4 inch.

2.04 SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Sign size, lettering, and color shall be in accordance with NEMA Z535.4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Electrical Drawings show general locations of equipment, devices, and raceway, unless specifically dimensioned. Contractor shall be responsible for actual location of equipment and devices and for proper routing and support of raceways, subject to approval of Engineer.

B. Check approximate locations of light fixtures, switches, electrical outlets, equipment, and other electrical system components shown on Drawings for conflicts with openings, structural members, and components of other systems and equipment having fixed locations. In the event of conflicts, notify Engineer in writing.

C. Install work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation, unless otherwise specified.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Keep openings in boxes and equipment closed during construction.

E. Lay out work carefully in advance. Do not cut or notch any structural member or building surface without specific approval of Engineer. Carefully perform cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, paving, or other surfaces required for the installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical materials and equipment. Following such work, restore surfaces to original condition.

3.02 ANCHORING AND MOUNTING

A. Equipment anchoring and mounting shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

3.03 COMBINING CIRCUITS INTO COMMON RACEWAY

A. Wiring diagrams and one-line diagrams shown on Drawings indicate functional wiring requirements for power and control circuits. Circuits may be combined into common raceways in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Analog control circuits from devices in same general area to same destination.
    a. No power or AC discrete control circuits shall be combined in same conduit with analog circuits.
    b. No Class 2 or Class 3 circuits including, but not limited to, HVAC control circuits, fire alarm circuits, paging system circuits shall be combined with power or Class 1 circuits.
    c. Analog circuits shall be continuous from source to destination. Do not add TJB, splice, or combine into a multi-pair cable without authorization of Engineer.
    d. Raceways shall be sized per General Circuit and Raceway Schedule and do not exceed 40 percent fill.
    e. Changes shall be documented on record drawings.
2. Discrete control circuits from devices in the same general area to the same destination.
    a. No power or analog control circuits shall be combined in same conduit with discrete circuits.
    b. No Class 2 or Class 3 circuits including, but not limited to, HVAC control circuits, fire alarm circuits, and paging system circuits shall be combined with power or Class 1 circuits.
    c. Raceways shall be sized per the General Circuit and Raceway Schedule and do not exceed 40 percent fill.
    d. Changes shall be documented on record drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Power circuits from loads in same general area to same source location (such as: panelboard, switchboard, low voltage motor control center).
    a. Lighting Circuits: Combine no more than three circuits to a single raceway. Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conduit and conductor size if derating is required by NEC.
    b. Receptacle Circuits, 120-Volt Only: Combine no more than three circuits to a single raceway. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit. Contractor shall be responsible for increasing conduit and conductor size if derating is required by NEC.
    c. All Other Power Circuits: Do not combine power circuits without authorization of Engineer.

3.04 NAMEPLATES, SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Arc Flash Protection Warning Signs:

1. Field mark main service entrance rated disconnects, manual transfer switches, generator main breakers, lighting panels, and pump control panels to warn qualified persons of potential arc-flash hazards. Locate marking so to be clearly visible to persons before working on energized equipment.
2. Use arc flash hazard boundary, energy level, PPE level and description, shock hazard, bolted fault current, and equipment name from study required in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis as basis for warning signs.

B. Available Fault Current Signs:

1. Install label on service equipment to indicate the maximum available fault current at the equipment. Labels shall be of sufficient durability for the environment in which the equipment is installed. Labels shall include the following information:
    a. Equipment name or identification.
    b. Available fault current at the equipment.
    c. Date the fault current calculations were performed.
2. Use bolted fault current and equipment name from study required in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis, as basis for the label.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Equipment Nameplates:

1. Provide a nameplate to label electrical equipment including new main service entrance rated disconnects, new manual transfer switches, new generator main breakers, new pump control panels, new lighting panels, terminal junction boxes, switches, and control stations. The nameplates shall be bolted to the equipment, regardless of whether the equipment is new or existing, utilizing stainless steel screws.
2. Disconnect switch, starter, and control station nameplates shall include name and number of equipment powered or controlled by that device.

3.05 LOAD BALANCE

A. Drawings and Specifications indicate circuiting to electrical loads and distribution equipment.

B. Balance electrical load between phases as nearly as possible on switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, and other equipment where balancing is required.

C. When loads must be reconnected to different circuits to balance phase loads, maintain accurate record of changes made, and provide circuit directory that lists final circuit arrangement.

3.06 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Cleaning: Throughout the Work, clean interior and exterior of devices and equipment by removing debris and vacuuming.

B. Touchup Paint:

1. Touchup scratches, scrapes and chips on exterior and interior surfaces of devices and equipment with finish matching type, color, and consistency and type of surface of original finish.
2. If extensive damage is done to equipment paint surfaces, refinish entire equipment in a manner that provides a finish equal to or better than factory finish, that meets requirements of Specification, and is acceptable to Engineer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.07 PROTECTION FOLLOWING INSTALLATION

A. Protect materials and equipment from corrosion, physical damage, and effects of moisture on insulation and contact surfaces.

B. When equipment intended for indoor installation is installed at Contractor's convenience in areas where subject to dampness, moisture, dirt or other adverse atmosphere until completion of construction, ensure adequate protection from these atmospheres is provided and acceptable to Engineer.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 05 04
BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   b. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy and High-Strength Low Alloy Formability.
   c. E814, Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
2. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): 18, Standard for Shunt Power Capacitors.
4. International Society of Automation (ISA): RP12.06.01, Wiring Practices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations Instrumentation–Part 1: Intrinsic Safety.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. AB 1, Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
   c. C12.1 Code for Electricity Metering
   d. C12.6 Phase-Shifting Devices Used in Metering, Marking and Arrangement of, Terminals for
   e. CP 1, Shunt Capacitors.
   f. ICS 2, Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
   g. ICS 5, Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices.
   h. KS 1, Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. UL:
   a. 98, Standard for Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   b. 248, Standard for Low Voltage Fuses.
   c. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
e. 508, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
f. 810, Standard for Capacitors.
g. 943, Standard for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
h. 1059, Standard for Terminal Blocks.
i. 1479, Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Provide manufacturers' data for the following:
a. Control devices.
b. Control relays.
c. Circuit breakers.
d. Nonfused switches.
e. Timers.
f. Fuses.
g. Intrinsic safety barriers.
h. Firestopping.
i. Enclosures: Include enclosure data for products having enclosures.
j. Miscellaneous Instrumentation.
k. Manual Transfer Switches.

1.03 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts and special tools:

1. Fuses, 0 to 600 Volts: Six of each type and each current rating installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER THERMAL MAGNETIC, LOW VOLTAGE

A. General:

1. Type: Molded case.
2. Trip Ratings: 15-800 amps.
3. Voltage Ratings: 120, 240, 277, 480, and 600V ac.
4. Suitable for mounting and operating in any position.
5. NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Operating Mechanism:

1. Overcenter, trip-free, toggle type handle.
2. Quick-make, quick-break action.
3. Locking provisions for padlocking breaker in open position.
4. ON/OFF and TRIPPED indicating positions of operating handle.
5. Operating handle to assume a center position when tripped.

C. Trip Mechanism:

1. Individual permanent thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
2. Variable magnetic trip elements with a single continuous adjustment 3X to 10X for frames greater than 100 amps.
3. Two and three pole, common trip.
4. Automatically opens all poles when overcurrent occurs on one pole.
5. Test button on cover.
6. Calibrated for 40 degrees C ambient, unless shown otherwise.
7. Do not provide single-pole circuit breakers with handle ties where multi-pole circuit breakers are shown.

D. Short Circuit Interrupting Ratings: Not less than 10,000A RMS symmetrical current at 240V.

E. Series Connected Ratings: Do not apply series connected short circuit ratings.

F. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI): Where indicated, equip breaker as specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 5-mA ground fault within 0.025 second (UL 943, Class A sensitivity, for protection of personnel).

1. Ground fault sensor shall be rated same as circuit breaker.
2. Push-to-test button.

G. Equipment Ground Fault Interrupter (EGFI): Where indicated, equip breaker specified above with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 30-mA ground fault (UL-listed for equipment ground fault protection).

H. Accessories: Shunt trip, auxiliary switches, handle lock ON devices, mechanical interlocks, key interlocks, unit mounting bases, double lugs as shown or otherwise required. Shunt trip operators shall be continuous duty rated or have coil-clearing contacts.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

I. Connections:

1. Supply (line side) at either end.
2. Mechanical wire lugs, except crimp compression lugs where shown.
3. Lugs removable/replaceable for breaker frames greater than 100 amperes.
4. Suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating breaker or conductor ampacity.
5. Use bolted bus connections, except where bolt-on is not compatible with existing breaker provisions.

J. Enclosures for Independent Mounting:

1. See Article Enclosures.
2. Service Entrance Use: Breakers in required enclosure and required accessories shall be UL 489 listed.
3. Interlock: Enclosure and switch shall interlock to prevent opening cover with switch in the ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.02 NONFUSED SWITCH, INDIVIDUAL, LOW VOLTAGE

A. NEMA KS 1.

B. Quick-make, quick-break, motor rated, load-break, heavy-duty (HD) type with external markings clearly indicating ON/OFF positions.

C. Lugs: Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at NEC 75 degrees C ampacity.

D. Enclosures: See Article Enclosures.

E. Interlock: Enclosure and switch to prevent opening cover with switch in ON position. Provide bypass feature for use by qualified personnel.

2.03 FUSE, 250-VOLT AND 600-VOLT

A. Power Distribution, General:

1. Current-limiting, with 200,000 ampere rms interrupting rating.
2. Provide to fit mountings specified with switches.
3. UL 248.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Power Distribution, Ampere Ratings 1 Amp to 600 Amps:

1. Class: RK-1.
2. Type: Dual element, with time delay.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Bussmann; Types LPS-RK (600 volts) and LPN-RK (250 volts).
   b. Littelfuse; Types LLS-RK (600 volts) and LLN-RK (250 volts).

C. Cable Limiters:

1. 600V or less; crimp to copper cable, bolt to bus or terminal pad.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Bussmann; K Series.

D. Ferrule:

1. 600V or less, rated for applied voltage, small dimension.
2. Ampere Ratings: 1/10 amp to 30 amps.
3. Dual-element time-delay, time-delay, or nontime-delay as required.
4. Provide with blocks or holders as indicated and suitable for location and use.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Bussmann.
   b. Littlefuse, Inc.

2.04 PUSHBUTTON, INDICATING LIGHT, AND SELECTOR SWITCH

A. Contact Rating: 7,200VA make, 720VA break, at 600V, NEMA ICS 5 Designation A600.

B. Selector Switch Operating Lever: Standard.

C. Indicating Light: Push-to-test.

D. Pushbutton Color:

1. ON or START: Red.
2. OFF or STOP: Black.

E. Pushbutton and selector switch lockable in OFF position where indicated.

F. Legend Plate:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Engraving: Enamel filled in high contrasting color.
3. Text Arrangement: 11-character/spaces on one line, 14-character/spaces on each of two lines, as required, indicating specific function.
4. Letter Height: 7/64-inch.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Heavy-Duty, Oil-Tight Type:
   a. Square D Co.; Type T.
   b. General Electric Co.; Type CR 104P.
   c. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type 10250T.
2. Heavy-Duty, Watertight, and Corrosion-Resistant Type:
   a. Square D Co.; Type SK.
   b. General Electric Co.; Type CR 104P.
   c. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type E34.
   d. Crouse-Hinds; Type NCS.

2.05 TERMINAL BLOCK, 600 VOLTS

A. UL 486E and UL 1059.

B. Size components to allow insertion of necessary wire sizes.

C. Capable of termination of control circuits entering or leaving equipment, panels, or boxes.

D. Screw clamp compression, dead front barrier type, with current bar providing direct contact with wire between compression screw and yoke.

E. Yoke, current bar, and clamping screw of high strength and high conductivity metal.

F. Yoke shall guide all strands of wire into terminal.

G. Current bar shall ensure vibration-proof connection.

H. Terminals:

1. Capable of wire connections without special preparation other than stripping.
2. Capable of jumper installation with no loss of terminal or rail space.
3. Individual, rail mounted.

I. Marking system, allowing use of preprinted or field-marked tags.

J. Manufacturers:

1. Weidmuller, Inc.
2. Ideal.
3. Electrovert USA Corp.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.06 MAGNETIC CONTROL RELAY

A. Industrial control with field convertible contacts rated 10 amps continuous, 7,200VA make, 720VA break.

B. NEMA ICS 2, Designation: A600 (600 volts).

C. Time Delay Relay Attachment:

1. Pneumatic type, timer adjustable as shown.
2. Field convertible from ON delay to OFF delay and vice versa.

D. Latching Attachment: Mechanical latch, having unlatching coil and coil clearing contacts.

E. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type M-600.
2. General Electric Co.; Type CR120B.

2.07 TIME DELAY RELAY

A. Industrial relay with contacts rated 5 amps continuous, 3,600VA make, 360VA break.

B. NEMA ICS 2 Designation: B150 (150 volts).

C. Solid-state electronic, field convertible ON/OFF delay.

D. One normally open and one normally closed contact (minimum).

E. Repeat accuracy plus or minus 2 percent.

F. Timer adjustment from 1 second to 60 seconds, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

G. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Square D Co. /Schneider Electric; Type F.
2. Eaton/Cutler-Hammer.
3. General Electric Co/ABB.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.08 ELAPSED TIME METER

A. Drive: Synchronous motor.

B. Range: 0 hour to 99,999.9 hours, nonreset type. Electromechanical, no LCD displays.

C. Mounting: Semiflush panel.

D. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Square D; Model.
2. General Electric Co.; Type 240, 2-1/2-inch Big Look.

2.09 PHASE MONITOR RELAY

A. Features:

1. Voltage and phase monitor relay shall drop out on low voltage, voltage unbalance, loss of phase, or phase reversal.
2. Contacts: Single-pole, double-throw, 10 amperes, 120/240V ac. Where additional contacts are shown or required, provide magnetic control relays.
3. Adjustable trip and time delay settings.
4. Transient Protection: 1,000V ac.
5. Mounting: Multipin plug-in socket base.

B. Manufacturer and Product: Automatic Timing and Controls; SLD Series.

2.10 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNELS

A. Carbon Steel Framing Channel:

1. Material: Rolled, mild strip steel, 12-gauge minimum, ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 33.
2. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

B. Paint Coated Framing Channel: Carbon steel framing channel with electro-deposited rust inhibiting acrylic or epoxy paint.

C. PVC Coated Framing Channel: Carbon steel framing channel with 40-mil polyvinyl chloride coating.

D. Stainless Steel Framing Channel: Rolled, ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel, 12-gauge minimum.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Extruded Aluminum Framing Channel:

1. Material: Extruded from Type 6063-T6 aluminum alloy.
2. Fittings fabricated from Alloy 5052-H32.

F. Nonmetallic Framing Channel:

1. Material: Fire retardant, fiber reinforced vinyl ester resin.
2. Channel fitting of same material as channel.
3. Nuts and bolts of long glass fiber reinforced polyurethane.

G. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
2. Unistrut Corp.
3. Aickinstrut.

2.11 INTRINSIC SAFETY BARRIER

A. Provides a safe energy level for exposed wiring in a Class I, Division 1 or Division 2 hazardous area when circuit is connected to power source in nonhazardous area.

B. Rating: Power source shall be rated 24 volts dc, nominal, with not more than 250 volts available under fault conditions.

C. Contact Rating: 5 amps, 250 volts ac.

D. Mounting: Rail or surface.

E. Manufacturers and Products:

1. MTL, Inc.; Series 2000 or Series 3000.
2. R. Stahl, Inc.

2.12 FIRESTOPS

A. General:

1. Provide UL 1479 classified hourly fire-rating equal to, or greater than, the assembly penetrated.
2. Prevent the passage of cold smoke, toxic fumes, and water before and after exposure to flame.
3. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E814, by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Firestop System:

1. Formulated for use in through-penetration firestopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors.
2. Fill, Void, or Cavity Material: 3M Brand Fire Barrier Caulk CP25, Putty 303, Wrap/Strip FS195, Composite Sheet CS195 and Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 Series.
3. Two-Part, Foamed-In-Place, Silicone Sealant: Dow Corning Corp. Fire Stop Foam, General Electric Co. Pensil 851.
4. Fire Stop Devices: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes, for raceway and cable fittings.

2.13 ENCLOSURES

A. Finish: Sheet metal structural and enclosure parts shall be completely painted using an electrodeposition process so interior and exterior surfaces as well as bolted structural joints have a complete finish coat on and between them.

B. Color: Manufacturer's standard color (gray) baked-on enamel, unless otherwise shown.

C. Barriers: Provide metal barriers within enclosures to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

D. Enclosure Selections: Except as shown otherwise, provide electrical enclosures according to the following table:

ENCLOSURES			
Location	**Finish**	**Environment**	**NEMA 250 Type**
Indoor	Finished	Dry	12
Indoor	Unfinished	Dry	12
Indoor	Unfinished	Industrial Use	12
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Wet	4X
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Denoted "WP"	4X
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Wet and/or Corrosive	4X 316 Stainless Steel
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Wet, Dust or Oil	13
Indoor and Outdoor	Any	Hazardous Gas	7

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.14 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH

A. Equipment shall consist of a double throw switch that is externally operable without opening the enclosure. The transfer switch shall include fuses to provide a minimum short circuit rating of 10,000A. The enclosure shall consist of a NEMA 4X, 316 stainless steel enclosure.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Square D.
2. General Electric.
3. Eaton.
4. Or Engineer and Owner approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.02 PUSHBUTTON, INDICATING LIGHT, AND SELECTOR SWITCH

A. Unless otherwise shown, install heavy-duty, oil-tight type in nonhazardous, indoor, dry locations, including motor control centers, control panels, and individual stations.

B. Unless otherwise shown, install heavy-duty, watertight and corrosion-resistant type in nonhazardous, outdoor, or normally wet areas.

3.03 SUPPORT AND FRAMING CHANNEL

A. Install where required for mounting and supporting electrical equipment, raceway, and cable tray systems.

B. Channel Type:

1. Interior, Wet or Dry (Noncorrosive) Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway: Extruded aluminum.
   b. PVC-Coated Conduit: PVC coated.
   c. Steel Raceway and Other Systems Not Covered: Carbon steel or paint coated.
2. Interior, Corrosive (Wet or Dry) Locations:
   a. Aluminum Raceway: Extruded aluminum.
   b. PVC Conduit: Type 316 stainless steel or nonmetallic.
   c. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit and Other Systems Not Covered: Type 316 stainless steel, nonmetallic, or PVC-coated steel.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Outdoor, Noncorrosive Locations:
    a. Steel Raceway: Carbon steel or paint coated framing channel, except where mounted on aluminum handrail, then use aluminum framing channel.
    b. Aluminum Raceway and Other Systems Not Covered: Aluminum framing channel.
4. Outdoor Corrosive Locations:
    a. PVC Conduit: Type 316 stainless steel or nonmetallic.
    b. Aluminum Raceway: Aluminum.
    c. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit and Other Systems Not Covered: Type 316 stainless steel, nonmetallic, or PVC coated steel.

C. Paint cut ends prior to installation with the following:

1. Carbon Steel Channel: Zinc-rich primer.
2. Painted Channel: Rust-inhibiting epoxy or acrylic paint.
3. Nonmetallic Channel: Epoxy resin sealer.
4. PVC-Coated Channel: PVC patch.

3.04 INTRINSIC SAFETY BARRIERS

A. Install in compliance with ISA RP12.06.01.

B. Arrange conductors such that wiring from hazardous areas cannot short to wiring from nonhazardous area.

C. Stencil “INTRINSICALLY SAFE CIRCUIT” on all boxes enclosing barriers.

3.05 FIRESTOPS

A. Install in strict conformance with manufacturer’s instructions. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

B. Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services penetrating floors and walls, to provide firestops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.06 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site for minimum person-days listed below, travel time included:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance, inspection, and calibration.
2. 1 person-day for functional performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1 person-day for Owner Training.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 05 05
CONDUCTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   b. B3, Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
   c. B8, Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
   d. B496, Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors.
2. Insulated Cable Engineer's Association, Inc. (ICEA):
   a. S-58-679, Standard for Control Cable Conductor Identification.
   b. S-73-532, Standard for Control Thermocouple Extensions and Instrumentation Cables.
   c. T-29-520, Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input of 210,000 Btu/hour.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA):
   a. CC 1, Electric Power Connectors for Substations.
   b. WC 57, Standard for Control, Thermocouple Extension, and Instrumentation Cables.
   c. WC 70, Standard for Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.
5. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): TIA-568-C, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard.
6. UL:
   a. 13, Standard for Safety for Power-Limited Circuit Cables.
   b. 44, Standard for Safety for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
   c. 62, Standard for Safety for Flexible Cord and Cables.
   d. 486A-486B, Standard for Safety for Wire Connectors.
   e. 486C, Standard for Safety for Splicing Wire Connectors.
   f. 510, Standard for Safety for Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

g. 854, Standard for Safety for Service-Entrance Cables.
h. 1277, Standard for Safety for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members.
i. 1569, Standard for Safety for Metal-Clad Cables.
j. 1581, Standard for Safety for Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
   a. Wire and cable.
   b. Wire and cable accessories.
2. Cable Pulling Calculations:
   a. Ensure submitted and reviewed before cable installation.
   b. Provide for the following cable installations:
      1) Multiconductor 600-volt cable sizes larger than 2 AWG that cannot be hand pulled.
      2) Power and control conductor, and control and instrumentation cable installations in ductbanks.
      3) Feeder circuits; single conductors #4/0 and larger.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Journeyman lineman or electrician splicing credentials.
2. Factory Test Report for conductors 600 volts and below.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Conform to applicable requirements of NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Type:

1. 120-Volt and 277-Volt Lighting, 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
2. 120-Volt Receptacle Circuits, 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
3. All Other Circuits: Stranded copper.

C. Insulation: Type THHN/THWN-2, except for sizes No. 6 and larger, with XHHW-2 insulation.

D. Direct Burial and Aerial Conductors and Cables:

1. Type USE/RHH/RHW insulation, UL 854 listed, or Type RHW-2/USE-2.
2. Conform to physical and minimum thickness requirements of NEMA WC 70.

E. Flexible Cords and Cables:

1. Type SOW-A/50 with ethylene propylene rubber insulation in accordance with UL 62.
2. Conform to physical and minimum thickness requirements of NEMA WC 70.

2.02 600-VOLT RATED CABLE

A. General:

1. Type TC, meeting requirements of UL 1277, including Vertical Tray Flame Test at 70,000 Btu per hour, and NFPA 70, Article 340, or UL 13 meeting requirements of NFPA 70, Article 725.
2. Permanently and legibly marked with manufacturer’s name, maximum working voltage for which cable was tested, type of cable, and UL listing mark.
3. Suitable for installation in open air, in cable trays, or conduit.
4. Minimum Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C dry locations, 75 degrees C wet locations.
5. Overall Outer Jacket: PVC, flame-retardant, sunlight- and oil-resistant.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Type 1, Multiconductor Control Cable:

1. Conductors:
   a. 14 AWG, seven-strand copper.
   b. Insulation: 15-mil PVC with 4-mil nylon.
   c. UL 1581 listed as Type THHN/THWN rated VW-1.
   d. Conductor group bound with spiral wrap of barrier tape.
   e. Color Code: In accordance with ICEA S-58-679, Method 1, Table 2.
2. Cable: Passes the ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.
3. Cable Sizes:

No. of Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Jacket Thickness (Mils)
3	0.41	45
5	0.48	45
7	0.52	45
12	0.72	60
19	0.83	60
25	1.00	60
37	1.15	80

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Southwire.

C. Type 2, Multiconductor Power Cable:

1. General:
   a. Meet or exceed UL 1581 for cable tray use.
   b. Meet or exceed UL 1277 for direct burial and sunlight-resistance.
   c. Overall Jacket: PVC.
2. Conductors:
   a. Class B stranded, coated copper.
   b. Insulation: Chemically cross-linked ethylene-propylene or cross-linked polyethylene.
   c. UL rated VW-1 or listed Type XHHW-2.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. Color Code:
   1) Conductors, size 8 AWG and smaller, colored conductors, ICEA S-58-679, Method 1, Table 1.
   2) Conductors, size 6 AWG and larger, ICEA S-73-532, Method 4.

3. Cable shall pass ICEA T-29-520, 210,000 Btu per hour Vertical Tray Flame Test.

4. Cable Sizes:

Conductor Size	Minimum Ground Wire Size	No. of Current Carrying Conductors	Max. Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
12	12	2 3 4	0.42 0.45 0.49	45
10	10	2 3 4	0.54 0.58 0.63	60
8	10	3 4	0.66 0.75	60
6	8	3 4	0.74 0.88	60
4	6	3 4	0.88 1.04	60 80
2	6	3 4	1.01 1.16	80
1	6	3 4	1.10 1.25	80
1/0	6	3 4	1.22 1.35	80
2/0	4	3 4	1.32 1.53	80
3/0	4	3 4	1.40 1.60	80
4/0	4	3 4	1.56 1.78	80 110

5. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Southwire.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Type 3, 16 AWG, Twisted, Shielded Pair, Instrumentation Cable: Single pair, designed for noise rejection for process control, computer, or data log applications meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Outer Jacket: 45-mil nominal thickness.
2. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage.
3. Dimension: 0.31-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, meeting requirements of ASTM B8.
    b. 20 AWG, seven-strand tinned copper drain wire.
    c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
    d. Jacket: 4-mil nominal nylon.
    e. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Alpha Wire Corp.
    c. Belden.

E. Type 4, 16 AWG, Twisted, Shielded Triad Instrumentation Cable: Single triad, designed for noise rejection for process control, computer, or data log applications meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Outer Jacket: 45-mil nominal.
2. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped to provide 100 percent coverage.
3. Dimension: 0.32-inch nominal OD.
4. Conductors:
    a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, meeting requirements of ASTM B8.
    b. 20 AWG, seven-strand, tinned copper drain wire.
    c. Insulation: 15-mil nominal PVC.
    d. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
    e. Color Code: Triad conductors black, red, and blue.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Okonite Co.
    b. Alpha Wire Corp.
    c. Belden.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Type 5, 18 AWG, Multitwisted Shielded Pairs, with a Common Overall Shield, Instrumentation Cable: Designed for use as instrumentation, process control, and computer cable, meeting NEMA WC 57 requirements.

1. Conductors:
   a. Bare soft annealed copper, Class B, seven-strand concentric, in accordance with ASTM B8.
   b. Tinned copper drain wires.
   c. Pair drain wire size AWG 20, group drain wire size AWG 18.
   d. Insulation: 15-mil PVC.
   e. Jacket: 4-mil nylon.
   f. Color Code: Pair conductors, black and red with red conductor numerically printed for group identification.
   g. Individual Pair Shield: 1.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer.
2. Cable Shield: 2.35-mil, double-faced aluminum/synthetic polymer, overlapped for 100 percent coverage.
3. Cable Sizes:

Number of Pairs	Maximum Outside Diameter (Inches)	Nominal Jacket Thickness (Mils)
4	0.50	45
8	0.68	60
12	0.82	60
16	0.95	80
24	1.16	80
36	1.33	80
50	1.56	80

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Okonite Co.
   b. Alpha Wire Corp.
   c. Belden.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.03 SPECIALTY CABLES

A. Type 30, Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Telephone and Data Cable, 300V:

1. Category 6 UTP, UL listed, and third party verified to comply with TIA/EIA 568-C Category 6 requirements.
2. Suitable for high speed network applications including gigabit ethernet and video. Cable shall be interoperable with other standards compliant products and shall be backward compatible with Category 5 and Category 5e.
3. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 23 AWG conductors, with FEP insulation and blue PVC jack.
4. Cable shall withstand a bend radius of 1-inch minimum at a temperature of minus 20 degrees C maximum without jacket or insulation cracking.
5. Manufacturer and Product: Belden; 7852A.

2.04 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment: Stranded copper with green, Type USE/RHH/RHW-XLPE or THHN/THWN, insulation.

B. Direct Buried: Bare stranded copper.

2.05 ACCESSORIES FOR CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Tape:

1. General Purpose, Flame Retardant: 7-mil, vinyl plastic, Scotch Brand 33+, rated for 90 degrees C minimum, meeting requirements of UL 510.
2. Flame Retardant, Cold and Weather Resistant: 8.5-mil, vinyl plastic, Scotch Brand 88.
3. Arc and Fireproofing:
   a. 30-mil, elastomer.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) 3M; Scotch Brand 77, with Scotch Brand 69 glass cloth tapebinder.
      2) Plymouth; 53 Plyarc, with 77 Plyglas glass cloth tapebinder.

B. Identification Devices:

1. Sleeve:
   a. Permanent, PVC, yellow or white, with legible machine-printed black markings.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Raychem; Type D-SCE or ZH-SCE.
      2) Brady, Type 3PS.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Heat Bond Marker:
   a. Transparent thermoplastic heat bonding film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   b. Self-laminating protective shield over text.
   c. Machine printed black text.
   d. Manufacturer and Product: 3M Co.; Type SCS-HB.
3. Marker Plate: Nylon, with legible designations permanently hot stamped on plate.
4. Tie-On Cable Marker Tags:
   a. Chemical-resistant white tag.
   b. Size: 1/2 inch by 2 inches.
   c. Manufacturer and Product: Raychem; Type CM-SCE.
5. Grounding Conductor: Permanent green heat-shrink sleeve, 2-inch minimum.

C. Connectors and Terminations:

1. Nylon, Self-Insulated Crimp Connectors:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Sta-Kon.
      2) Burndy; Insulug.
      3) ILSCO.
2. Nylon, Self-Insulated, Crimp Locking-Fork, Torque-Type Terminator:
   a. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   b. Seamless.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Sta-Kon.
      2) Burndy; Insulink.
      3) ILSCO; ILSCONS.
3. Self-Insulated, Freespring Wire Connector (Wire Nuts):
   a. UL 486C.
   b. Plated steel, square wire springs.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts.
      2) Ideal; Twister.
4. Self-Insulated, Set Screw Wire Connector:
   a. Two piece compression type with set screw in brass barrel.
   b. Insulated by insulator cap screwed over brass barrel.
   c. Manufacturers:
      1) 3M Co.
      2) Thomas & Betts.
      3) Marrette.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Cable Lugs:

1. In accordance with NEMA CC 1.
2. Rated 600 volts of same material as conductor metal.
3. Uninsulated Crimp Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Color-Keyed.
      2) Burndy; Hydent.
      3) ILSCO.
4. Uninsulated, Bolted, Two-Way Connectors and Terminators:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Thomas & Betts; Locktite.
      2) Burndy; Quiklug.
      3) ILSCO.

E. Cable Ties:

1. Nylon, adjustable, self-locking, and reusable.
2. Manufacturer and Product: Thomas & Betts; TY-RAP.

F. Heat Shrinkable Insulation:

1. Thermally stabilized cross-linked polyolefin.
2. Single wall for insulation and strain relief.
3. Dual Wall, adhesive sealant lined, for sealing and corrosion resistance.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Thomas & Betts; SHRINK-KON.
   b. Raychem; RNF-100 and ES-2000.

2.06 PULLING COMPOUND

A. Nontoxic, noncorrosive, noncombustible, nonflammable, water-based lubricant; UL listed.

B. Suitable for rubber, neoprene, PVC, polyethylene, hypalon, CPE, and lead-covered wire and cable.

C. Approved for intended use by cable manufacturer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Suitable for zinc-coated steel, aluminum, PVC, bituminized fiber, and fiberglass raceways.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Ideal Co.
2. Polywater, Inc.
3. Cable Grip Co.

2.07 WARNING TAPE

A. As specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conductors 600 Volts and Below: Test in accordance with UL 44 and UL 854.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Conductor installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Conductor and cable sizing shown is based on copper conductors, unless noted otherwise.

C. Do not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations for maximum pulling tensions and minimum bending radii.

D. Terminate conductors and cables, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and terminal bolts in accordance with UL 486A-486B for copper conductors.

F. Cable Lugs: Provide with correct number of holes, bolt size, and center-to-center spacing as required by equipment terminals.

G. Bundling: Where single conductors and cables in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations are not wrapped together by some other means, bundle conductors from each conduit throughout their exposed length with cable ties placed at intervals not exceeding 12 inches on center.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

H. Ream, remove burrs, and clear interior of installed conduit before pulling wires or cables.

I. Concrete-Encased Raceway Installation: Prior to installation of conductors, pull through each raceway a mandrel approximately 1/4 inch smaller than raceway inside diameter.

3.02 POWER CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Conductors 600 Volts and Below:

1. 6 AWG and Larger: Apply general purpose, flame retardant tape at each end, and at accessible locations wrapped at least six full overlapping turns, covering area 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches wide.
2. 8 AWG and Smaller: Provide colored conductors.
3. Colors:

System	Conductor	Color
All Systems	Equipment Grounding	Green
240/120 Volts, Single-Phase, Three-Wire	Grounded Neutral One Hot Leg Other Hot Leg	White Black Red
208Y/120 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire	Grounded Neutral Phase A Phase B Phase C	White Black Red Blue
240/120 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire, Delta, Center Tap, Ground on Single-Phase	Grounded Neutral Phase A High (wild) Leg Phase C	White Black Orange Blue
480Y/277 Volts, Three-Phase, Four-Wire	Grounded Neutral Phase A Phase B Phase C	White Brown Orange Yellow
Note: Phase A, B, C implies direction of positive phase rotation.		

4. Tracer: Outer covering of white with identifiable colored strip, other than green, in accordance with NFPA 70.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify power, instrumentation, and control conductor circuits at each termination, and in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, panels, switchboards, motor control centers, pull boxes, and terminal boxes.

1. Assign circuit name based on device or equipment at load end of circuit.
2. Where this would result in same name being assigned to more than one circuit, add number or letter to each otherwise identical circuit name to make it unique.

B. Method:

1. Conductors 3 AWG and Smaller: Identify with sleeves or heat bond markers.
2. Cables and Conductors 2 AWG and Larger:
   a. Identify with marker plates or tie-on cable marker tags.
   b. Attach with nylon tie cord.
3. Taped-on markers or tags relying on adhesives not permitted.

3.04 CONDUCTORS 600 VOLTS AND BELOW

A. Install 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors for branch circuit power wiring in lighting and receptacle circuits.

B. Do not splice incoming service conductors and branch power distribution conductors 6 AWG and larger, unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer.

C. Connections and Terminations:

1. Install wire nuts only on solid conductors. Wire nuts are not allowed on stranded conductors.
2. Install nylon self-insulated crimp connectors and terminators for instrumentation and control, circuit conductors.
3. Install self-insulated, set screw wire connectors for two-way connection of power circuit conductors 12 AWG and smaller.
4. Install uninsulated crimp connectors and terminators for instrumentation, control, and power circuit conductors 4 AWG through 2/0 AWG.
5. Install uninsulated, bolted, two-way connectors and terminators for power circuit conductors 3/0 AWG and larger.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. Install uninsulated terminators bolted together on motor circuit conductors 10 AWG and larger.
7. Place no more than one conductor in any single-barrel pressure connection.
8. Install crimp connectors with tools approved by connector manufacturer.
9. Install terminals and connectors acceptable for type of material used.
10. Compression Lugs:
    a. Attach with a tool specifically designed for purpose. Tool shall provide complete, controlled crimp and shall not release until crimp is complete.
    b. Do not use plier type crimpers.

D. Do not use soldered mechanical joints.

E. Splices and Terminations:

1. Insulate uninsulated connections.
2. Indoors: Use general purpose, flame retardant tape or single wall heat shrink.
3. Outdoors, Dry Locations: Use flame retardant, cold- and weather-resistant tape or single wall heat shrink.
4. Below Grade and Wet or Damp Locations: Use dual wall heat shrink.

F. Cap spare conductors with UL listed end caps.

G. Cabinets, Panels, and Motor Control Centers:

1. Remove surplus wire, bridle and secure.
2. Where conductors pass through openings or over edges in sheet metal, remove burrs, chamfer edges, and install bushings and protective strips of insulating material to protect the conductors.

H. Control and Instrumentation Wiring:

1. Where terminals provided will accept such lugs, terminate control and instrumentation wiring, except solid thermocouple leads, with insulated, locking-fork compression lugs.
2. Terminate with methods consistent with terminals provided, and in accordance with terminal manufacturer’s instructions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Locate splices in readily accessible cabinets or junction boxes using terminal strips.
4. Cable Protection:
    a. Under Infinite Access Floors: May install without bundling.
    b. All Other Areas: Install individual wires, pairs, or triads in flex conduit under floor or grouped into bundles at least 1/2 inch in diameter.
    c. Maintain integrity of shielding of instrumentation cables.
    d. Ensure grounds do not occur because of damage to jacket over shield.

I. Extra Conductor Length: For conductors to be connected by others, install minimum 6 feet of extra conductor in freestanding panels and minimum 2 feet in other assemblies.

3.05 CONDUCTOR ARC AND FIREPROOFING

A. Install arc and fireproofing tape on 600-volt single conductors and cables, except those rated Type TC at splices in manholes, handholes, vaults, cable trays, and other indicated locations.

B. Wrap conductors of same circuit entering from separate conduit together as single cable.

C. Follow tape manufacturer’s installation instructions.

D. Secure tape at intervals of 10 feet with bands of tapebinder. Each band to consist of a minimum of two wraps directly over each other.

3.06 UNDERGROUND DIRECT BURIAL CABLE

A. Install in trench as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

B. Warning Tape: Install approximately 6 inches above cable, aligned parallel to, and within 12 inches of centerline of the run.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code. (NEC).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product data for the following:
      1) Exothermic weld connectors.
      2) Mechanical connectors.
      3) Compression connectors.
      4) Specialty tools.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND ROD

A. Material: Copper.

B. Diameter: Minimum 3/4 inch.

C. Length: 20 feet.

2.02 GROUND CONDUCTORS

A. As specified in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

2.03 CONNECTORS

A. Exothermic Weld Type:

1. Outdoor Weld: Suitable for exposure to elements or direct burial.
2. Indoor Weld: Utilize low-smoke, low-emission process.
3. Manufacturers:
    a. Erico Products, Inc.; Cadweld and Cadweld Exolon.
    b. Thermoweld.

B. Compression Type:

1. Compress-deforming type; wrought copper extrusion material.
2. Single indentation for conductors 6 AWG and smaller.
3. Double indentation with extended barrel for conductors 4 AWG and larger.
4. Barrels prefilled with oxide-inhibiting and antiseizing compound and sealed.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. Burndy Corp.; Hyground Irreversible Compression.
    b. Thomas and Betts Co.
    c. ILSCO.

C. Mechanical Type: Split-bolt, saddle, or cone screw type; copper alloy material.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Burndy Corp.
    b. Thomas and Betts Co.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 GROUNDING WELLS

A. Ground rod box complete with cast iron riser ring and traffic cover marked GROUND ROD.

B. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Christy Co; No. G5.
2. Lightning and Grounding Systems, Inc.; I-R Series.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Grounding shall be in compliance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2.

B. Ground electrical service neutral at service entrance equipment with grounding electrode conductor to grounding electrode system.

C. Ground each separately derived system neutral with common grounding electrode conductor to grounding electrode system.

D. Bond together all grounding electrodes that are present at each building or structure served to form one common grounding electrode system.

E. Bond together system neutrals, service equipment enclosures, exposed noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceways, ground conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connections, and metal piping systems.

F. Shielded Power Cables: Ground shields at each splice or termination in accordance with recommendations of splice or termination manufacturer.

G. Shielded Instrumentation Cables:

1. Ground shield to ground bus at power supply for analog signal.
2. Expose shield minimum 1 inch at termination to field instrument and apply heat shrink tube.
3. Do not ground instrumentation cable shield at more than one point.

3.02 WIRE CONNECTIONS

A. Ground Conductors: Install in conduit containing power conductors and control circuits above 50 volts.

B. Nonmetallic Raceways and Flexible Tubing: Install equipment grounding conductor connected at both ends to noncurrent-carrying grounding bus.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Connect ground conductors to raceway grounding bushings.

D. Extend and connect ground conductors to ground bus in all equipment containing a ground bus.

E. Connect enclosure of equipment containing ground bus to that bus.

F. Bolt connections to equipment ground bus.

G. Bond grounding conductors to metallic enclosures at each end, and to intermediate metallic enclosures.

H. Junction Boxes: Furnish materials and connect to equipment grounding system with grounding clips mounted directly on box, or with 3/8-inch machine screws.

I. Metallic Equipment Enclosures: Use furnished ground lug; if none furnished, tap equipment housing and install solderless terminal connected to box with machine screw. For circuits greater than 20 amps use minimum 5/16-inch diameter bolt.

3.03 MOTOR GROUNDING

A. Extend equipment ground bus via grounding conductor installed in motor feeder raceway; connect to motor frame.

B. Nonmetallic Raceways and Flexible Tubing: Install an equipment grounding conductor connected at both ends to noncurrent-carrying grounding bus.

C. Motors Less Than 10 hp: Use furnished ground lug in motor connection box; if none furnished, provide compression, spade-type terminal connected to conduit box mounting screw.

D. Motors 10 hp and Above: Use furnished ground lug in motor connection box; if none furnished, tap motor frame or equipment housing; furnish compression, one-hole, lug type terminal connected with minimum 5/16-inch brass threaded stud with bolt and washer.

E. Circuits 20 Amps or Above: Tap motor frame or equipment housing; install solderless terminal with minimum 5/16-inch diameter bolt.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 GROUND RODS

A. Install full length with conductor connection at upper end.

B. Install with connection point below finished grade, unless otherwise shown.

C. Space multiple ground rods by one rod length.

D. Install to 8 feet below local frost depth.

3.05 GROUNDING WELLS

A. Install for ground rods located inside buildings, asphalt and paved areas, and where shown on Drawings.

B. Install riser ring and cover flush with surface.

C. Place 6 inches of crushed rock in bottom of each well.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. General:

1. Abovegrade Connections: Install exothermic weld, mechanical, or compression-type connectors; or brazing.
2. Belowgrade Connections: Install exothermic weld or compression type connectors.
3. Remove paint, dirt, or other surface coverings at connection points to allow good metal-to-metal contact.
4. Notify Engineer prior to backfilling ground connections.

B. Exothermic Weld Type:

1. Wire brush or file contact point to bare metal surface.
2. Use welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Avoid using badly worn molds.
4. Mold to be completely filled with metal when making welds.
5. After completed welds have cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Compression Type:

1. Install in accordance with connector manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Install connectors of proper size for grounding conductors and ground rods specified.
3. Install using connector manufacturer’s compression tool having proper sized dies and operate per manufacturer’s instructions.

D. Mechanical Type:

1. Apply homogeneous blend of colloidal copper and rust and corrosion inhibitor before making connection.
2. Install in accordance with connector manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Do not conceal mechanical connections.

3.07 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Bond lightning protection system ground terminals to building or structure grounding electrode system.

3.08 SURGE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Connect surge arrestor ground terminals to equipment ground bus.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): HB, Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   c. A240/A240M, Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
   d. C857, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
   e. D149, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies.
3. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA): 569B, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
4. National Electrical Contractor’s Association, Inc. (NECA): Installation standards.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C80.1, Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
   c. C80.3, Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
   d. C80.5, Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).
   e. C80.6, Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC).
   f. RN 1, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
   g. TC 2, Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit.
   h. TC 3, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
   i. TC 6, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

j. TC 14, Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings.
k. VE 1, Metallic Cable Tray Systems.

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. UL:
   a. 1, Standard for Safety for Flexible Metal Conduit.
   b. 5, Standard for Safety for Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
   c. 6, Standard for Safety for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Steel.
   d. 6A, Standard for Safety for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit – Aluminum, Red Brass and Stainless.
   e. 360, Standard for Safety for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
   f. 514B, Standard for Safety for Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
   g. 651, Standard for Safety for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
   h. 651A, Standard for Safety for Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit.
   i. 797, Standard for Safety for Electrical Metallic Tubing – Steel.
   j. 870, Standard for Safety for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.
   k. 1242, Standard for Safety for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit – Steel.
   l. 1660, Standard for Safety for Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit.
   m. 1684, Standard for Safety for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings.
   n. 2024, Standard for Safety for Optical Fiber and Communication Cable Raceway.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s Literature:
   a. Rigid galvanized steel conduit.
   b. Electric metallic tubing.
   c. PVC Schedule 40 conduit.
   d. Rigid aluminum conduit.
   e. PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit.
   f. Flexible metal, liquid-tight conduit.
   g. Flexible metal, nonliquid-tight conduit.
   h. Conduit fittings.
   i. Device boxes for use in hazardous areas.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

j. Junction and pull boxes used at or below grade.
k. Large junction and pull boxes.
l. Terminal junction boxes.

2. Equipment and machinery proposed for bending metal conduit.
3. Method for bending PVC conduit less than 30 degrees.
4. Conduit Layout:
   a. Provide drawings for conduit installations underground and concealed conduits including, but not limited to ductbanks, under floor slabs, concealed in floor slabs, and concealed in walls.
   b. Provide plan and section showing arrangement and location of conduit and duct bank required for:
      1) Low voltage feeder and branch circuits.
      2) Instrumentation and control systems.
      3) Communications systems.
      4) Empty conduit for future use.
   c. Electronic CAD; scale not greater than 1 inch equals 20 feet.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer's certification of training for PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel conduit installer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Materials and equipment manufactured within scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

B. PVC-Coated, Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit Installer: Certified by conduit manufacturer as having received minimum 2 hours of training on installation procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (RGS):

1. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.1 and UL 6.
2. Material: Hot-dip galvanized with chromated protective layer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Electric Metallic Tubing (EMT):

1. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.3 and UL 797.
2. Material: Hot-dip galvanized with chromated and lacquered protective layer.

C. PVC Schedule 40 Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 2 and UL 651.
2. UL listed for concrete encasement, underground direct burial, concealed or direct sunlight exposure, and 90 degrees C insulated conductors.

D. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.5 and UL 6A.
2. Material: Type 6063, copper-free aluminum alloy.

E. PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA RN 1.
2. Material:
   a. Meet requirements of NEMA C80.1 and UL 6.
   b. Exterior Finish: PVC coating, 40-mil nominal thickness; bond to metal shall have tensile strength greater than PVC.
   c. Interior finish: Urethane coating, 2-mil nominal thickness.
3. Threads: Hot-dipped galvanized and factory coated with urethane.
4. Bendable without damage to interior or exterior coating.

F. Flexible Metal, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. UL 360 listed for 105 degrees C insulated conductors.
2. Material: Galvanized steel with extruded PVC jacket.

G. Flexible Metal, Nonliquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 1.
2. Material: Galvanized steel.

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit:

1. General:
   a. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
   b. Type: Threaded, galvanized. Set screw and threadless compression fittings not permitted.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Bushing:
   a. Material: Malleable iron with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees C.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Series BU-I.
      2) O-Z/Gedney; Type HB.
3. Grounding Bushing:
   a. Material: Malleable iron with integral insulated throat rated for 150 degrees C, with solderless lugs.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Series GIB.
      2) O-Z/Gedney; Type HBLG.
4. Conduit Hub:
   a. Material: Malleable iron with insulated throat with bonding screw.
   b. UL listed for use in wet locations.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton, Series HUB-B.
      2) O-Z/Gedney; Series CH.
      3) Meyers; ST Series.
5. Conduit Bodies:
   a. Sized as required by NFPA 70.
   b. Manufacturers and Products (For Normal Conditions):
      1) Appleton; Form 35 threaded unilets.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Form 7 or Form 8 threaded condulets.
      3) Killark; Series O electrolets.
      4) Thomas & Betts; Form 7 or Form 8.
   c. Manufacturers (For Hazardous Locations):
      1) Appleton.
      2) Crouse-Hinds.
      3) Killark.
6. Couplings: As supplied by conduit manufacturer.
7. Unions:
   a. Concrete tight, hot-dip galvanized malleable iron.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Series SCC bolt-on coupling or Series EC three-piece union.
      2) O-Z/Gedney; Type SSP split coupling or Type 4 Series, three-piece coupling.
8. Conduit Sealing Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYF, EYM, or ESU.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYS or EZS.
      3) Killark; Type EY or Type EYS.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

9. Drain Seal:
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Appleton; Type EYD.
        2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYD or Type EZD.
10. Drain/Breather Fitting:
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Appleton; Type ECDB.
        2) Crouse-Hinds; ECD.
11. Expansion Fitting:
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Deflection/Expansion Movement:
            a) Appleton; Type DF.
            b) Crouse-Hinds; Type XD.
        2) Expansion Movement Only:
            a) Appleton; Type XJ.
            b) Crouse-Hinds; Type XJ.
            c) Thomas & Betts; XJG-TP.
12. Cable Sealing Fitting:
    a. To form watertight nonslip cord or cable connection to conduit.
    b. For Conductors with OD of 1/2 inch or Less: Neoprene bushing at connector entry.
    c. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Appleton; CG-S.
        2) Crouse-Hinds; CGBS.

B. Electric Metallic Tubing:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Type: Steel body and locknuts with steel or malleable iron compression nuts. Set screw and drive-on fittings not permitted.
3. Electro zinc-plated inside and out.
4. Raintight.
5. Coupling Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Appleton; Type 95T.
    b. Crouse-Hinds.
    c. Thomas & Betts.
6. Connector Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Appleton; Type ETP.
    b. Crouse-Hinds.
    c. Thomas & Betts.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit:

1. General:
   a. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
   b. Type: Threaded, copper-free. Set screw fittings not permitted.
2. Insulated Bushing:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum, with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees C.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type AB.
3. Grounding Bushing:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum with integral insulated throat, rated for 150 degrees, with solderless lugs.
   b. Manufacturer and Product: O-Z/Gedney; Type ABLG.
4. Conduit Hub:
   a. Material: Cast aluminum, with insulated throat.
   b. UL listed for use in wet locations.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) O-Z/Gedney; Type CHA.
      2) Thomas & Betts; Series 370AL.
      3) Meyers; Series SA.
5. Conduit Bodies:
   a. Manufacturers and Products (For Normal Conditions):
      1) Appleton; Form 85 threaded unilets.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Mark 9 or Form 7-SA threaded condulets.
      3) Killark; Series O electrolets.
   b. Manufacturers (For Hazardous Locations):
      1) Appleton.
      2) Crouse-Hinds.
      3) Killark.
6. Couplings: As supplied by conduit manufacturer.
7. Conduit Sealing Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYF-AL or Type EYM-AL.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYS-SA or Type EZS-SA.
      3) Killark; Type EY or Type EYS.
8. Drain Seal:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type EYDM-A.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; Type EYD-SA or Type EZD-SA.
9. Drain/Breather Fitting:
   a. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Appleton; Type ECDB.
      2) Crouse-Hinds; ECD.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10. Expansion Fitting:
    a. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) Deflection/Expansion Movement: Steel City; Type DF-A.
        2) Expansion Movement Only: Steel City; Type AF-A.
11. Cable Sealing Fittings:
    a. To form watertight nonslip cord or cable connection to conduit.
    b. Bushing: Neoprene at connector entry.
    c. Manufacturer and Product: Appleton; CG-S.

D. PVC Conduit and Tubing:

1. Meet requirements of NEMA TC 3.
2. Type: PVC, slip-on.

E. PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Fittings: Rigid galvanized steel type, PVC coated by conduit manufacturer.
3. Conduit Bodies: Cast metal hot-dipped galvanized or urethane finish. Cover shall be of same material as conduit body. PVC coated by conduit manufacturer.
4. Finish: 40-mil PVC exterior, 2-mil urethane interior.
5. Overlapping pressure-sealing sleeves.
6. Conduit Hangers, Attachments, and Accessories: PVC-coated.
7. Manufacturers:
    a. Robroy Industries.
    b. Ocal.
8. Expansion Fitting:
    a. Manufacturer and Product: Ocal; OCAL-BLUE XJG.

F. Flexible Metal, Liquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Metal insulated throat connectors with integral nylon or plastic bushing rated for 105 degrees C.
2. Insulated throat and sealing O-rings.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Thomas & Betts; Series 5331.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; Series 4Q.

G. Flexible Metal, Nonliquid-Tight Conduit:

1. Meet requirements of UL 514B.
2. Body: Galvanized steel or malleable iron.
3. Throat: Nylon insulated.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. 1-1/4-Inch Conduit and Smaller: One screw body.
5. 1-1/2-Inch Conduit and Larger: Two screw body.
6. Manufacturer and Product: Appleton; Series 7400.

H. Flexible Coupling, Hazardous Locations:

1. Approved for use in atmosphere involved.
2. Rating: Watertight and UL listed for use in Class I, Division 1 and 2 areas.
3. Outer bronze braid and an insulating liner.
4. Conductivity equal to a similar length of rigid metal conduit.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type ECGJH or Type ECLK.
   b. Appleton; EXGJH or EXLK.

2.03 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Sheet Steel: One-piece drawn type, zinc-plated or cadmium-plated.

B. Cast Metal:

1. Box: Malleable iron or Cast ferrous metal.
2. Cover: Gasketed, weatherproof, malleable iron, or cast ferrous metal, with stainless steel screws.
3. Hubs: Threaded.
4. Lugs: Cast Mounting.
5. Manufacturers and Products, Nonhazardous Locations:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type FS or Type FD.
   b. Appleton; Type FS or Type FD.
   c. Killark.
6. Manufacturers and Products, Hazardous Locations:
   a. Crouse-Hinds; Type GUA or Type EAJ.
   b. Appleton; Type GR.

C. Cast Aluminum:

1. Material:
   a. Box: Cast, copper-free aluminum.
   b. Cover: Gasketed, weatherproof, cast copper-free aluminum with stainless steel screws.
2. Hubs: Threaded.
3. Lugs: Cast mounting.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Manufacturers and Products, Nonhazardous Locations:
    a. Crouse-Hinds; Type FS-SA or Type FD-SA.
    b. Appleton; Type FS or Type FD.
    c. Killark.
5. Manufacturers and Products, Hazardous Locations:
    a. Crouse-Hinds; Type GUA-SA.
    b. Appleton; Type GR.

D. PVC-Coated Cast Metal:

1. Type: One-piece.
2. Material: Malleable iron, cast ferrous metal, or cast aluminum.
3. Coating:
    a. Exterior Surfaces: 40-mil PVC.
    b. Interior Surfaces: 2-mil urethane.
4. Manufacturers:
    a. Robroy Industries.
    b. Ocal.

2.04 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. Outlet Box Used as Junction or Pull Box: As specified under Article Outlet and Device Boxes.

B. Conduit Bodies Used as Junction Boxes: As specified under Article Fittings.

C. Large Cast Metal Box:

1. NEMA 250, Type 4.
2. Box: Cast malleable iron or ferrous metal with drilled and tapped conduit entrances and exterior mounting lugs.
3. Cover: Hinged with screws.
4. Gasket: Neoprene.
5. Hardware and Machine Screws: ASTM A167, Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Manufacturers and Products, Surface Mounted Nonhinged Type:
    a. Crouse-Hinds; Series W.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; Series Y.
7. Manufacturer and Product, Surface Mounted, Hinged Type: O-Z/Gedney; Series YW.
8. Manufacturers and Products, Recessed Type:
    a. Crouse-Hinds; Type WJBF.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; Series YR.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Large Sheet Steel Box:

1. NEMA 250, Type 12.
2. Box: Code-gauge, galvanized steel.
3. Cover: Full access, screw type.
4. Machine Screws: Corrosion-resistant.

2.05 TERMINAL JUNCTION BOX

A. Cover: Hinged, unless otherwise shown.

B. Interior Finish: Paint with white enamel or lacquer.

C. Terminal Blocks:

1. Separate connection point for each conductor entering or leaving box.
2. Spare Terminal Points: 25 percent, minimum.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Identification Devices:

1. Raceway Tags:
   a. Material: Permanent, nonferrous metal.
   b. Shape: Round.
   c. Raceway Designation: Pressure stamped, embossed, or engraved.
   d. Tags relying on adhesives or taped-on markers not permitted.
2. Warning Tape:
   a. Material: Polyethylene, 4-mil gauge with detectable strip.
   b. Color: Red.
   c. Width: Minimum 6 inches.
   d. Designation: Warning on tape that electric circuit is located below tape.
   e. Identifying Letters: Minimum 1-inch-high permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
   f. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Panduit; Type HTDU.
      2) Reef Industries; Terra Tape.

B. Raceway Coating: Clean and paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Heat Shrinkable Tubing:

1. Material: Heat-shrinkable, cross-linked polyolefin.
2. Semi-flexible with meltable adhesive inner liner.
3. Color: Black.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Raychem.
   b. 3M.

D. Wraparound Duct Band:

1. Material: Heat-shrinkable, cross-linked polyolefin, precoated with hot-melt adhesive.
2. Width: 50 mm minimum.
3. Manufacturer and Product: Raychem; Type TWDB.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Conduit and tubing sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors. Reference Section 26 05 05, Conductors, concerning conduit sizing for aluminum conductors.

B. Comply with NECA Installation Standards.

C. Crushed or deformed raceways not permitted.

D. Maintain raceway entirely free of obstructions and moisture.

E. Immediately after installation, plug or cap raceway ends with watertight and dust-tight seals until time for pulling in conductors.

F. Aluminum conduit: Do not install in direct contact with concrete. Install in PVC sleeve or cored hole through concrete wall and slabs

G. Sealing Fittings: Provide drain seal in vertical raceways where condensate may collect above sealing fitting.

H. Avoid moisture traps where possible. When unavoidable in exposed conduit runs, provide junction box and drain fitting at conduit low point.

I. Group raceways installed in same area.

J. Proximity to Heated Piping: Install raceways minimum 12 inches from parallel runs.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

K. Follow structural surface contours when installing exposed raceways. Avoid obstruction of passageways.

L. Run exposed raceways parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes.

M. Block Walls: Do not install raceways in same horizontal course or vertical cell with reinforcing steel.

N. Install watertight fittings in outdoor, underground, or wet locations.

O. Paint threads and cut ends, before assembly of fittings, galvanized conduit, PVC-coated galvanized conduit, or IMC installed in exposed or damp locations with zinc-rich paint or liquid galvanizing compound.

P. Metal conduit shall be reamed, burrs removed, and cleaned before installation of conductors, wires, or cables.

Q. Do not install raceways in concrete equipment pads, foundations, or beams without Engineer approval.

R. Horizontal raceways installed under floor slabs shall lie completely under slab, with no part embedded within slab.

S. Install concealed, embedded, and buried raceways so that they emerge at right angles to surface and have no curved portion exposed.

T. Install conduits for fiber optic cables, telephone cables, and Category 6 data cables in strict conformance with the requirements of TIA 569B.

3.02 REUSE OF EXISTING CONDUITS

A. Where Drawings indicate existing conduits may be reused, they may be reused only where they meet the following criteria.

1. Conduit is in useable condition with no deformation, corrosion, or damage to exterior surface.
2. Conduit is sized per the NEC.
3. Conduit is of the type specified in Contract Documents.
4. Conduit is supported as specified in Contract Documents.

B. Conduit shall be reamed with wire brush, then with a mandrel approximately 1/4 inch smaller than raceway inside diameter then cleaned prior to pulling new conductors.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 INSTALLATION IN CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

A. Minimum Cover: 2 inches, including fittings.

B. Conduit placement shall not require changes in reinforcing steel location or configuration.

C. Provide nonmetallic support during placement of concrete to ensure raceways remain in position.

D. Conduit larger than 1 inch shall not be embedded in concrete slabs, walls, foundations, columns, or beams unless approved by Engineer.

E. Slabs and Walls (Requires Engineer Approval):

1. Trade size of conduit not to exceed one-fourth of slab or wall thickness.
2. Install within middle two-fourths of slab or wall.
3. Separate conduit less than 2-inch trade size by a minimum ten times conduit trade size, center-to-center, unless otherwise shown.
4. Separate conduit 2-inch and greater trade size by a minimum eight times conduit trade size, center-to-center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cross conduit at an angle greater than 45 degrees, with minimum separation of 1 inch.
6. Separate conduit by a minimum six times the outside dimension of expansion/deflection fittings at expansion joints.
7. Conduit shall not be installed below the maximum water surface elevation in walls of water holding structures.

F. Columns and Beams (Requires Engineer Approval):

1. Trade size of conduit not to exceed one-fourth of beam thickness.
2. Conduit cross-sectional area not to exceed 4 percent of beam or column cross section.

3.04 CONDUIT APPLICATION

A. Diameter: Minimum 3/4 inch.

B. Exterior, Exposed: Aluminum.

C. Interior, Exposed:

1. Aluminum.
2. Electric metallic tubing for ceiling portion of lighting circuits.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Interior, Concealed (Not Embedded in Concrete): Rigid galvanized steel.

E. Aboveground, Embedded in Concrete Walls, Ceilings, or Floors: PVC Schedule 40.

F. Direct Earth Burial: PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel.

G. Concrete-Encased Ductbank: PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel.

H. Under Slabs-On-Grade: PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel.

I. Transition from Underground or Concrete Embedded to Exposed: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

J. Under Equipment Mounting Pads: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.

K. Corrosive Areas: PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel.

L. Hazardous Gas Areas: PVC-coated rigid galvanized steel.

3.05 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. For motors, wall or ceiling mounted fans and unit heaters, dry type transformers, electrically operated valves, instrumentation, and other locations approved by Engineer where flexible connection is required to minimize vibration:

1. Conduit Size 4 Inches or Less: Flexible, liquid-tight conduit.
2. Conduit Size Over 4 Inches: Nonflexible.
3. Wet or Corrosive Areas: Flexible metal liquid-tight.
4. Dry Areas: Flexible, metallic liquid-tight.
5. Hazardous Areas: Flexible coupling suitable for Class I, Division 1 and 2 areas.

B. Suspended Lighting Fixtures in Dry Areas: Flexible steel, nonliquid-tight conduit.

C. Outdoor Areas, Process Areas Exposed to Moisture, and Areas Required to be Oil-tight and Dust-Tight: Flexible metal, liquid-tight conduit.

D. Flexible Conduit Length: 18 inches minimum, 60 inches maximum; sufficient to allow movement or adjustment of equipment.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.06 PENETRATIONS

A. Make at right angles, unless otherwise shown.

B. Notching or penetration of structural members, including footings and beams, not permitted.

C. Fire-Rated Walls, Floors, or Ceilings: Firestop openings around penetrations to maintain fire-resistance rating as specified in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

D. Apply heat shrinkable tubing or single layer of wraparound duct band to metallic conduit protruding through concrete floor slabs to a point 2 inches above and 2 inches below concrete surface.

E. Concrete Walls, Floors, or Ceilings (Aboveground): Provide nonshrink grout dry-pack, or use watertight seal device.

F. Entering Structures:

1. General: Seal raceway at first box or outlet with oakum or expandable plastic compound to prevent entrance of gases or liquids from one area to another.
2. Concrete Roof or Membrane Waterproofed Wall or Floor:
    a. Provide a watertight seal.
    b. Without Concrete Encasement: Install watertight entrance seal device on each side.
    c. With Concrete Encasement: Install watertight entrance seal device on accessible side.
    d. Securely anchor malleable iron body of watertight entrance seal device into construction with one or more integral flanges.
    e. Secure membrane waterproofing to watertight entrance seal device in a permanent, watertight manner.
3. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment:
    a. Penetrate equipment in area established by manufacturer.
    b. Terminate conduit with flexible metal conduit at junction box or condulet attached to exterior surface of equipment prior to penetrating equipment.
    c. Seal penetration with Type 5 sealant: One-part Polyurethane, Immersible:
        1) Polyurethane base, single-component, moisture curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS or P, Class 25.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2) Capable of being continuously immersed in water.
   a) Manufacturers and Products for Nonsag:
      (1) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex 1a.
      (2) Tremco; Vulkem 116.
3) Manufacturers and Products for Self-leveling:
   a) BASF; MasterSeal, SL 1.
   b) Tremco; Vulkem 45.
   c) Sika Chemical Corp.; Sikaflex 1c SL.

4. Corrosive-Sensitive Areas: Seal conduit entering equipment panel boards and field panels containing electronic equipment.
5. Existing or Precast Wall (Underground): Core drill wall and install watertight entrance seal device.
6. Nonwaterproofed Wall or Floor (Underground, without Concrete Encasement):
   a. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized pipe sleeve, or watertight entrance seal device.
   b. Fill space between raceway and sleeve with expandable plastic compound or oakum and lead joint, on each side.

3.07 SUPPORT

A. Support from structural members only, at intervals not exceeding NFPA 70 requirements. Do not exceed 10 feet in any application. Do not support from piping, pipe supports, or other raceways.

B. Multiple Adjacent Raceways: Provide ceiling trapeze. For trapeze-supported conduit, allow 10 percent extra space for future conduit.

C. Application/Type of Conduit Strap:

1. Aluminum Conduit: Aluminum or stainless steel.
2. Rigid Steel or EMT Conduit: Zinc coated steel, pregalvanized steel or malleable iron.
3. PVC-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: PVC-coated metal.
4. Nonmetallic Conduit: Nonmetallic or PVC-coated metal.

D. Provide and attach wall brackets, strap hangers, or ceiling trapeze as follows:

1. Wood: Wood screws.
2. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
3. Concrete or Brick: Expansion shields, or threaded studs driven in by powder charge, with lock washers and nuts.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Steelwork: Machine screws.
5. Location/Type of Hardware:
    a. Dry, Noncorrosive Areas: Galvanized.
    b. Wet, Noncorrosive Areas: Stainless steel.
    c. Corrosive Areas: Stainless steel.

E. Support aluminum conduit on concrete surfaces with stainless steel or nonmetallic spacers, or aluminum or nonmetallic framing channel.

F. Nails or wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry for attaching raceway not permitted. Do not weld raceways or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not use wire in lieu of straps or hangers.

3.08 BENDS

A. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance.

B. Make bends and offsets of longest practical radius. Bends in conduits and ducts being installed for fiber optic cables shall be not less than 20 times cable diameter, 15 inches minimum.

C. Install with symmetrical bends or cast metal fittings.

D. Avoid field-made bends and offsets, but where necessary, make with acceptable hickey or bending machine. Do not heat metal raceways to facilitate bending.

E. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same center or centerline with same radius so that bends are parallel.

F. Factory elbows may be installed in parallel or banked raceways if there is change in plane of run, and raceways are same size.

G. PVC Conduit:

1. Bends 30 Degrees and Larger: Provide factory-made elbows.
2. 90-Degree Bends: Provide rigid steel elbows, PVC-coated where direct buried.
3. Use manufacturer’s recommended method for forming smaller bends.

H. Flexible Conduit: Do not make bends that exceed allowable conductor bending radius of cable to be installed or that significantly restricts conduit flexibility.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.09 EXPANSION/DEFLECTION FITTINGS

A. Provide on raceways at structural expansion joints and in long tangential runs.

B. Provide expansion/deflection joints for 25 degrees F maximum temperature variation.

C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 PVC CONDUIT

A. Solvent Welding:

1. Apply manufacturer recommended solvent to joints.
2. Install in order that joint is watertight.

B. Adapters:

1. PVC to Metallic Fittings: PVC terminal type.
2. PVC to Rigid Metal Conduit or IMC: PVC female adapter.

C. Belled-End Conduit: Bevel unbelled end of joint prior to joining.

3.11 PVC-COATED RIGID STEEL AND RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Tools and equipment used in cutting, bending, threading and installation of PVC-coated rigid conduit shall be designed to limit damage to PVC coating.

C. Provide PVC boot to cover exposed threading.

3.12 TERMINATION AT ENCLOSURES

A. Cast Metal Enclosure: Install manufacturer's premolded insulating sleeve inside metallic conduit terminating in threaded hubs.

B. Nonmetallic, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. Terminate conduit in threaded conduit hubs, maintaining enclosure integrity.
2. Metallic Conduit: Provide ground terminal for connection to maintain continuity of ground system.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Sheet Metal Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. General:
   a. Install insulated bushing on ends of conduit where grounding is not required.
   b. Provide insulated throat when conduit terminates in sheet metal boxes having threaded hubs.
   c. Utilize sealing locknuts or threaded hubs on sides and bottom of NEMA 3R and NEMA 12 enclosures.
   d. Terminate conduits at threaded hubs at the tops of NEMA 3R and NEMA 12 boxes and enclosures.
   e. Terminate conduits at threaded conduit hubs at NEMA 4 and NEMA 4X boxes and enclosures.
2. Rigid Galvanized or Aluminum Conduit:
   a. Provide one lock nut each on inside and outside of enclosure.
   b. Install grounding bushing at source enclosure.
   c. Provide bonding jumper from grounding bushing to equipment ground bus or ground pad.
3. Electric Metallic Tubing: Provide gland compression, insulated connectors.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide two screw type, insulated, malleable iron connectors.
5. Flexible, Nonmetallic Conduit: Provide nonmetallic, liquid-tight strain relief connectors.
6. PVC-Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit: Provide PVC-coated, liquid-tight, metallic connector.
7. PVC Schedule 40 Conduit: Provide PVC terminal adapter with lock nut, except where threaded hubs required above.

D. Pump Control Panel Enclosures:

1. Terminate metal conduit entering bottom with grounding bushing; provide grounding jumper extending to equipment ground bus or grounding pad.
2. Terminate PVC conduit entering bottom with bell end fittings.

3.13 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Grade: Maintain minimum grade of 4 inches in 100 feet, either from one manhole, handhole, or pull box to the next, or from a high point between them, depending on surface contour.

B. Cover: Maintain minimum 2-foot cover above conduit. The conduit that contains the manufacturer supplied cable (MSC) for the flow meter will be direct buried as noted on the Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Make routing changes as necessary to avoid obstructions or conflicts.

D. Couplings: In multiple conduit runs, stagger so couplings in adjacent runs are not in same transverse line.

E. Union type fittings not permitted.

F. Spacers:

1. Provide preformed, nonmetallic spacers designed for such purpose, to secure and separate parallel conduit runs in a trench or concrete encasement.
2. Install at intervals not greater than that specified in NFPA 70 for support of the type conduit used, but in no case greater than 10 feet.

G. Support conduit so as to prevent bending or displacement during backfilling or concrete placement.

H. Transition from Underground to Exposed: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

I. Installation with Other Piping Systems:

1. Crossings: Maintain minimum 12-inch vertical separation.
2. Parallel Runs: Maintain minimum 12-inch separation.
3. Installation over valves or couplings not permitted.

J. Metallic Raceway Coating: Along entire length, clean and paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating and apply wraparound duct band with one-half tape width overlap to obtain two complete layers.

K. Provide expansion fittings that allow minimum of 4 inches of movement in vertical conduit runs from underground where exposed conduit will be fastened to or will enter building or structure.

L. Provide expansion/deflection fittings in conduit runs that exit building or structure belowgrade. Conduit from building wall to fitting shall be PVC-coated rigid steel.

M. Backfill:

1. As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill. Controlled low strength fill is an acceptable bedding and pipe zone material. Backfill material to within 12 inches of surface.
2. Do not backfill until inspected by Engineer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.14 UNDER SLAB RACEWAYS

A. Make routing changes as necessary to avoid obstructions or conflicts.

B. Support raceways so as to prevent bending or displacement during backfilling or concrete placement.

C. Install raceways with no part embedded within slab and with no interference with slab on grade construction.

D. Raceway spacing, in a single layer or multiple layers:

1. 3 inches clear between adjacent 2-inch or larger raceway.
2. 2 inches clear between adjacent 1-1/2-inch or smaller raceway.

E. Multiple Layers of Raceways: Install under slab on grade in trench below backfill zone, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

F. Individual Raceways and Single Layer Multiple Raceways: Install at lowest elevation of backfill zone with spacing as specified herein. Where conduits cross at perpendicular orientation, installation of conduits shall not interfere with placement of under slab fill that meets compaction and void limitations of earthwork specifications.

G. Under slab raceways that emerge from below slab to top of slab as exposed, shall be located to avoid conflicts with structural slab rebar. Coordinate raceway stub ups with location of structural rebar.

H. Fittings:

1. Union type fittings are not permitted.
2. Provide expansion/deflection fittings in raceway runs that exit building or structure below slab. Locate fittings 18 inches, maximum, beyond exterior wall. Raceway type between building exterior wall to fitting shall be PVC-coated rigid steel.
3. Couplings: In multiple raceway runs, stagger so couplings in adjacent runs are not in same traverse line.

3.15 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. General:

1. Install plumb and level.
2. Install suitable for conditions encountered at each outlet or device in wiring or raceway system, sized to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Open no more knockouts in sheet steel device boxes than are required; seal unused openings.
4. Install galvanized mounting hardware in industrial areas.

B. Size:

1. Depth: Minimum 2 inches, unless otherwise required by structural conditions. Box extensions not permitted.
   a. Hollow Masonry Construction: Install with sufficient depth such that conduit knockouts or hubs are in masonry void space.
2. Ceiling Outlet: Minimum 4-inch octagonal device box, unless otherwise required for installed fixture.
3. Switch and Receptacle: Minimum 2-inch by 4-inch device box.

C. Locations:

1. Drawing locations are approximate.
2. To avoid interference with mechanical equipment or structural features, relocate outlets as directed by Engineer.
3. Light Fixture: Install in symmetrical pattern according to room layout, unless otherwise shown.

D. Mounting Height:

1. General:
   a. Dimensions given to centerline of box.
   b. Where specified heights do not suit building construction or finish, adjust up or down to avoid interference.
   c. Do not straddle CMU block or other construction joints.
2. Light Switch:
   a. 48 inches above floor.
   b. When located next to door, install on lock side of door.
3. Thermostat: 54 inches above floor.
4. Convenience Receptacle:
   a. General Interior Areas: 15 inches above floor.
   b. General Interior Areas (Counter Tops): Install device plate bottom or side flush with top of backsplash, or 6 inches above counter tops without backsplash.
   c. Industrial Areas, Workshops: 48 inches above floor.
   d. Outdoor Areas: 24 inches above finished grade.
5. Switch, Motor Starting: 48 inches above floor, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Flush Mounted:

1. Install with concealed conduit.
2. Install proper type extension rings or plaster covers to make edges of boxes flush with finished surface.
3. Holes in surrounding surface shall be no larger than required to receive box.

F. Supports:

1. Support boxes independently of conduit by attachment to building structure or structural member.
2. Install bar hangers in frame construction or fasten boxes directly as follows:
   a. Wood: Wood screws.
   b. Concrete or Brick: Bolts and expansion shields.
   c. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
   d. Steelwork: Machine screws.
3. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts are acceptable in lieu of expansion shields.
4. Provide plaster rings where necessary.
5. Boxes embedded in concrete or masonry need not be additionally supported.

G. Install separate junction boxes for flush or recessed lighting fixtures where required by fixture terminal temperature.

H. Boxes Supporting Fixtures: Provide means of attachment with adequate strength to support fixture.

3.16 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

A. General:

1. Install plumb and level.
2. Installed boxes shall be accessible.
3. Do not install on finished surfaces.
4. Use outlet boxes as junction and pull boxes wherever possible and allowed by applicable codes.
5. Use conduit bodies as junction and pull boxes where no splices are required and allowed by applicable codes.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. Install pull boxes where necessary in raceway system to facilitate conductor installation.
7. Install where shown and where necessary to terminate, tap-off, or redirect multiple conduit runs.
8. Install in conduit runs at least every 150 feet or after the equivalent of three right-angle bends.

B. Flush Mounted:

1. Install with concealed conduit.
2. Holes in surrounding surface shall be no larger than required to receive box.
3. Make edges of boxes flush with final surface.

C. Mounting Hardware:

1. Noncorrosive Dry Areas: Galvanized.
2. Noncorrosive Wet Areas: Stainless steel.
3. Corrosive Areas: Stainless steel.

D. Supports:

1. Support boxes independently of conduit by attachment to building structure or structural member.
2. Install bar hangers in frame construction or fasten boxes directly as follows:
   a. Wood: Wood screws.
   b. Concrete or Brick: Bolts and expansion shields.
   c. Hollow Masonry Units: Toggle bolts.
   d. Steelwork: Machine screws.
3. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts are acceptable in lieu of expansion shields.
4. Boxes embedded in concrete or masonry need not be additionally supported.

E. At or Below Grade:

1. Install boxes for below grade conduit flush with finished grade in locations outside of paved areas, roadways, or walkways.
2. If adjacent structure is available, box may be mounted on structure surface just above finished grade in accessible but unobtrusive location.
3. Obtain Engineer’s written acceptance prior to installation in paved areas, roadways, or walkways.
4. Use boxes and covers suitable to support anticipated weights.

F. Install Drain/breather fittings in NEMA 250 Type 4 and Type 4X enclosures.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.17 EMPTY RACEWAYS

A. Provide permanent, removable cap over each end.

B. Provide PVC plug with pull tab for underground raceways with end bells.

C. Provide nylon pull cord.

D. Identify, as specified in Article Identification Devices, with waterproof tags attached to pull cord at each end, and at intermediate pull point.

3.18 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Raceway Tags:

1. Identify origin and destination.
2. For exposed raceways, install tags at each terminus, near midpoint, and at minimum intervals of every 50 feet, whether in ceiling space or surface mounted.
3. Install tags at each terminus for concealed raceways.
4. Provide noncorrosive wire for attachment.

B. Warning Tape: Install approximately 18 inches above underground or concrete-encased raceways. Align parallel to, and within 12 inches of, centerline of run.

3.19 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect products from effects of moisture, corrosion, and physical damage during construction.

B. Provide and maintain manufactured watertight and dust-tight seals over conduit openings during construction.

C. Touch up painted conduit threads after assembly to cover nicks or scars.

D. Touch up coating damage to PVC-coated conduit with patching compound approved by manufacturer. Compound shall be kept refrigerated according to manufacturers' instructions until time of use.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 05 70
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C57.12.00, Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers.
   b. 242, Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
   c. 399, Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis.
   d. 1584, Guide for Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): Z535.4, Product Safety Signs and Labels.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
5. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA): 29 CFR, Part 1910 Subpart S, Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Short circuit study.
2. Protective Device Coordination Study: Submit within 60 days after approval of short circuit study.
3. Arc flash study.
4. Arc flash warning labels.
5. Electronic files of final studies including all engineering software input files, output reports, and libraries.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash studies shall be prepared by a professional electrical engineer registered in the State of Alabama.

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Initial complete short circuit study shall be submitted, reviewed, and approved before Engineer will review Shop Drawings for the new pump control panels, the new lighting panels, or any other major electrical equipment.

B. Initial complete protective device coordination and arc flash studies shall be submitted within 60 days after approval of initial short circuit study.

C. Revised short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash studies, and arc flash labels shall be submitted 10 days before energizing electrical equipment.

D. Initial complete arc flash study shall be submitted and accepted prior to energization of the electrical equipment.

E. Final short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash studies shall be completed prior to Project Substantial Completion. Final version of study shall include as-installed equipment, materials, and parameter data or settings entered into equipment based on study.

F. Submit final arc flash labels described herein and in compliance with NEMA Z535.4 prior to Project Substantial Completion.

1.05 GENERAL STUDY REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and component titles used in the studies shall be identical to equipment and component titles shown on Drawings.

B. Perform studies using one of the following electrical engineering software packages:

1. SKM Power Tools for Windows.
2. ETAP.
3. EDSA.
4. Easy Power.

C. Perform complete fault calculations for the facility operating on the normal utility source and also on the portable generator that can be used to feed the facility.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Utilize proposed and existing obtained from Contract Documents and obtained from field investigation of system configuration, wiring information, and equipment. There is only very limited Drawings available on the equipment currently installed at the three existing pump stations. It is expected that extensive field investigations will be required to be performed by the Contractor to obtain all the information that is necessary to perform the specified studies. The Contractor shall perform field investigations as required to obtain the short circuit ratings of all existing equipment. The short circuit ratings of all new and existing equipment shall be clearly indicated in the specified studies.

E. Existing System and Equipment:

1. Extent of existing system to be included in study is all of the existing system and equipment.
2. Include fault contribution of existing motors and equipment in study.
3. Include impedance elements that affect new system and equipment.
4. Include protective devices in series with new equipment.

F. Device coordination time-current curves for low voltage distribution system; include individual protective device time-current characteristics.

1.06 SHORT CIRCUIT STUDY

A. General:

1. Prepare in accordance with IEEE 399.
2. Use cable impedances based on copper conductors, except where aluminum conductors are specified or shown.
3. Use bus impedances based on copper bus bars, except where aluminum bus bars are specified or shown.
4. Use cable and bus resistances calculated at 25 degrees C.
5. Use medium-voltage cable reactances based on use of typical dimensions of shielded cables with 133 percent insulation levels.
6. Use 600-volt cable reactances based on use of typical dimensions of THHN/THWN conductors.
7. Use transformer impedances 92.5 percent of “nominal” impedance based on tolerances specified in IEEE C57.12.00.

B. Provide:

1. Calculation methods and assumptions.
2. Typical calculation.
3. Tabulations of calculated quantities.
4. Results, conclusions, and recommendations.
5. Selected base per unit quantities.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. One-line diagrams.
7. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics.
8. Impedance diagrams.
9. Zero-sequence impedance diagrams.

C. Calculate short circuit interrupting and momentary (when applicable) duties for an assumed three-phase bolted fault at each:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Main service entrance rated disconnect.
3. Manual transfer switch.
4. Generator main breaker.
5. Pump Control Panel.
6. Lighting Panelboard.

D. Provide bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

E. Provide bolted line-to-line fault current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short circuit study.

F. Verify:

1. Equipment and protective devices are applied within their ratings.
2. Adequacy of all new and existing electrical equipment to be rated at or above the available fault current ratings calculated.
3. Cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short circuit heating, in addition to normal load currents.

G. Tabulations:

1. General Data:
   a. Short circuit reactances of rotating machines.
   b. Cable and conduit material data.
   c. Bus data.
   d. Transformer data.
   e. Circuit resistance and reactance values.
2. Short Circuit Data (for each source combination):
   a. Fault impedances.
   b. X to R ratios.
   c. Asymmetry factors.
   d. Motor contributions.
   e. Short circuit kVA.
   f. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Equipment Evaluation:
    a. Equipment bus bracing, equipment short circuit rating, transformer, cable, busway.
    b. Maximum fault current available.

H. Written Summary:

1. Scope of studies performed.
2. Explanation of bus and branch numbering system.
3. Prevailing conditions.
4. Selected equipment deficiencies.
5. Results of short circuit study.
6. Comments or suggestions.

I. Suggest changes and additions to equipment rating and/or characteristics.

J. Notify Engineer in writing of existing circuit protective devices improperly rated for new fault conditions.

K. Revise data for “as-installed” condition.

1.07 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. General:

1. Prepare in accordance with IEEE 242.
2. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves for distribution system, graphically displayed on conventional log-log curve sheets.
    a. Provide separate curve sheets for phase and ground fault coordination for each scenario.
    b. Each curve sheet to have title and one-line diagram that applies to specific portion of system associated with time-current curves on that sheet. Limit number of devices shown to four to six.
    c. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, recommended tap, time delay, instantaneous and other settings recommended.
    d. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
    e. Apply motor protection methods that comply with NFPA 70.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Plot Characteristics on Curve Sheets:

1. Electric utility's relays.
2. Electric utility's fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
3. Low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
4. Low-voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturers tolerance bands.
5. Pertinent transformer full-load currents at 100 percent.
6. Transformer magnetizing inrush currents.
7. Transformer damage curves; appropriate for system operation and location.
8. ANSI transformer withstand parameters.
9. Significant symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
10. Motor overload relay settings for motors greater than 40 horsepower.
11. Ground fault protective device settings.
12. Other system load protective devices for largest branch circuit and feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center.

C. Primary Protective Device Settings for Delta-Wye Connected Transformer:

1. Secondary Line-to-Ground Fault Protection: Primary protective device operating band within transformer's characteristics curve, including a point equal to 58 percent of IEEE C57.12.00 withstand point.
2. Secondary Line-To-Line Faults: 16 percent current margin between primary protective device and associated secondary device characteristic curves.

D. Tabulate Recommended Protective Device Settings:

1. Relays:
   a. Current tap.
   b. Time dial.
   c. Instantaneous pickup.
   d. Electronic settings data file.
2. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Adjustable pickups.
   b. Adjustable time-current characteristics.
   c. Adjustable time delays.
   d. Adjustable instantaneous pickups.
   e. I^2t In/Out.
   f. Zone interlocking.
   g. Electronic settings data file.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Written Summary:

1. Scope of studies performed.
2. Summary of protective device coordination methodology.
3. Prevailing conditions. Information provided shall, as a minimum, include the available fault contribution from the local utility and the fault current ratings of all existing electrical equipment.
4. Selected equipment deficiencies.
5. Results of coordination study.
6. Appendix of complete relay and circuit breaker electronic setting files.
7. Comments or suggestions.

1.08 ARC FLASH STUDY

A. Perform arc flash hazard study after short circuit and protective device coordination study has been completed, reviewed and accepted.

B. Perform arc flash study in accordance with NFPA 70E, OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1910 Subpart S, and IEEE 1584.

C. Base Calculation: For each major part of electrical power system, determine the following:

1. Flash hazard protection boundary.
2. Limited approach boundary.
3. Restricted approach boundary.
4. Prohibited approach boundary.
5. Incident energy level.
6. Personal protection equipment (PPE) hazard/risk category.
7. Type of PPE required.

D. Produce arc flash warning labels that list items in Paragraph Base Calculation and the following additional items.

1. Bus name.
2. Bus voltage.

E. Produce bus detail sheets that list items in Paragraph Base Calculation and the following additional items:

1. Bus name.
2. Upstream protective device name, type, and settings.
3. Bus line-to-line voltage.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Produce arc flash evaluation summary sheet listing the following additional items:

1. Bus name.
2. Upstream protective device name, type, settings.
3. Bus line-to-line voltage.
4. Bus bolted fault.
5. Protective device bolted fault current.
6. Arcing fault current.
7. Protective device trip/delay time.
8. Breaker opening time.
9. Solidly grounded column.
10. Equipment type.
11. Gap.
12. Arc flash boundary.
13. Working distance.
14. Incident energy.
15. Required protective fire rated clothing type and class.

G. Analyze short circuit, protective device coordination, and arc flash calculations and highlight equipment that is determined to be underrated or causes incident energy values greater than 40 cal/cm2. Propose approaches to reduce energy levels.

H. Prepare report summarizing arc flash study with conclusions and recommendations which may affect integrity of electric power distribution system. As a minimum, include the following:

1. Equipment manufacturer’s information used to prepare study.
2. Assumptions made during study.
3. Reduced copy of one-line drawing; 11 inches by 17 inches maximum.
4. Arc flash evaluations summary spreadsheet.
5. Bus detail sheets.
6. Arc flash warning labels printed in color on adhesive backed labels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Arc flash warning labels printed in color on thermally bonded adhesive backed, UV- and weather-resistant labels. An example label is located following end of section in Figure 1.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to values established by coordination study.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Engineer in writing of required major equipment modifications.

D. Provide laminated one-line diagrams (minimum size 11 inches by 17 inches) to post on interior of electrical room doors.

E. Provide arc flash warning labels on equipment as specified in this section.

3.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is a part of this specification:

1. Figure 1: Example Arc Flash Label.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

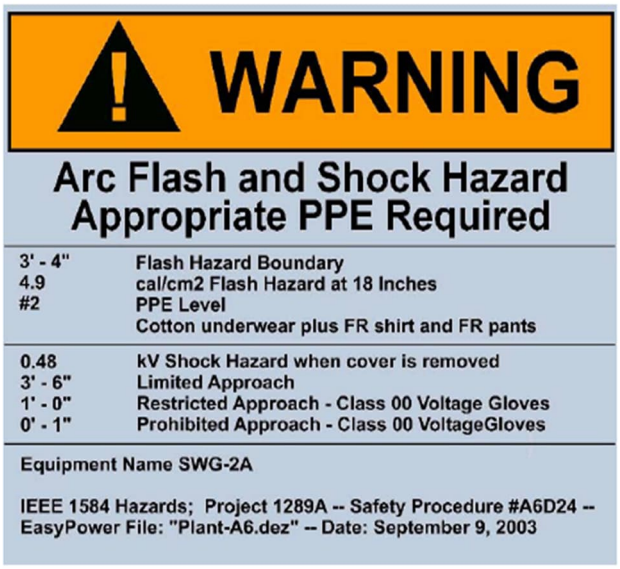


Figure 1
Example Arc Flash Label

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D877/D877M, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes.
   b. D923, Standard Practices for Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   c. D924, Standard Test Method for Dissipation Factor (or Power Factor) and Relative Permittivity (Dielectric Constant) of Electrical Insulating Liquids.
   d. D971, Standard Test Method for Interfacial Tension of Oil Against Water by the Ring Method.
   e. D974, Standard Test Method for Acid and Base Number by Color-Indicator Titration.
   f. D1298, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density, or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method.
   g. D1500, Standard Test Method for ASTM Color of Petroleum Products (ASTM Color Scale).
   h. D1524, Standard Test Method for Visual Examination of Used Electrical Insulating Liquids in the Field.
   i. D1533, Standard Test Method for Water in Insulating Liquids by Coulometric Karl Fischer Titration.
   j. D1816, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using VDE Electrodes.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. 43, Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Electric Machinery.
   b. 48, Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminators Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV.
   c. 81, Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
   d. 95, Recommended Practice for Insulation Testing of AC Electric Machinery (2300V and Above) with High Direct Voltage.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

e. 386, Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V.
f. 400, Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems Rated 5 kV and Above.
g. 450, Recommended Practice for Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications.
h. C2, National Electrical Safety Code.
i. C37.20.1, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage (1,000 Vac and below, 3200 Vdc and below) Power Circuit Breaker Switchgear.
j. C37.20.2, Standard for Metal-Clad Switchgear.
k. C37.20.3, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear.
l. C37.23, Standard for Metal-Enclosed Bus.
m. C62.33, Standard Test Methods and Performance Values for Metal-Oxide Varistor Surge Protective Components.

3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
   a. S-93-639, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cables for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.
   b. S-94-649, Concentric Neutral Cables Rated 5 through 46 kV.
   c. S-97-682, Standard for Utility Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 through 46 kV.
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. AB 4, Guidelines for Inspection and Preventive Maintenance of Molded Case Circuit Breakers Used in Commercial and Industrial Applications.
   b. PB 2, Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.
   c. WC 74, 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy.
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA): ATS, Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 70B, Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
   c. 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
   d. 101, Life Safety Code.
7. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).
8. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): CFR 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Submit 60 days prior to performing inspections or tests:
   a. Testing firm qualifications.
   b. Schedule for performing inspection and tests.
   c. List of references to be used for each test.
   d. Sample copy of equipment and materials inspection form(s).
   e. Sample copy of individual device test form.
   f. Sample copy of individual system test form.
2. Energization Plan: Prior to initial energization of electrical distribution equipment; include the following:
   a. Owner's representative sign-off form for complete and accurate arc flash labeling and proper protective device settings for equipment to be energized.
   b. Staged sequence of initial energization of electrical equipment.
   c. Lock-Out-Tag-Out plan for each stage of the progressive energization.
   d. Barricading, signage, and communication plan notifying personnel of newly energized equipment.
3. Submit test or inspection reports and certificates for each electrical item tested within 30 days after completion of test:
4. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   a. In accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. After test or inspection reports and certificates have been reviewed by Engineer and returned, insert a copy of each in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
5. Programmable Settings: At completion of Performance Demonstration Test, submit final hardcopy printout and electronic files on compact disc of as-left setpoints, programs, and device configuration files for:
   a. Protective relays.
   b. Intelligent overload relays.
   c. Adjustable frequency drives.
   d. Power metering devices.
   e. Uninterruptible power supplies.
   f. Electrical communications modules.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Firm Qualifications:

1. Corporately and financially independent organization functioning as an unbiased testing authority.
2. Professionally independent of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of electrical equipment and systems being tested.
3. Employer of engineers and technicians regularly engaged in testing and inspecting of electrical equipment, installations, and systems.
4. Supervising engineer accredited as Certified Electrical Test Technologist by NICET or NETA and having a minimum of 5 years' testing experience on similar projects.
5. Technicians certified by NICET or NETA.
6. Assistants and apprentices assigned to Project at ratio not to exceed two certified to one noncertified assistant or apprentice.
7. Registered Professional Engineer to provide comprehensive Project report outlining services performed, results of such services, recommendations, actions taken, and opinions.
8. In compliance with OSHA CFR 29, Part 1910.7 criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories NETA.

B. Test equipment shall have an operating accuracy equal to or greater than requirements established by NETA ATS.

C. Test Instrument Calibration: In accordance with NETA ATS.

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform inspection and electrical tests after equipment listed herein has been installed.

B. Perform tests with apparatus de-energized whenever feasible.

1. Scheduled with Engineer prior to de-energization.
2. Minimized to avoid extended period of interruption to the operating plant equipment.

C. Notify Engineer at least 48 hours prior to performing tests on energized electrical equipment.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform tests in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

B. Tests and inspections shall establish:

1. Electrical equipment is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and standards.
2. Installation operates properly.
3. Equipment is suitable for energization.
4. Installation conforms to requirements of Contract Documents and NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 101, and IEEE C2.

C. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NETA ATS, industry standards, and manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Set, test, and calibrate circuit breakers, power monitoring meters, and other applicable devices in accordance with values established by short circuit, coordination, and harmonics studies as specified in Section 26 05 70, Electrical Systems Analysis.

E. Adjust mechanisms and moving parts of equipment for free mechanical movement.

F. Adjust and set electromechanical electronic relays and sensors to correspond to operating conditions, or as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Verify nameplate data for conformance to Contract Documents and approved Submittals.

H. Realign equipment not properly aligned and correct unlevelness.

I. Properly anchor electrical equipment found to be inadequately anchored.

J. Tighten accessible bolted connections, including wiring connections, with calibrated torque wrench/screw driver to manufacturer's recommendations, or as otherwise specified in NETA ATS.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

K. Clean contaminated surfaces with cleaning solvents as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Provide proper lubrication of applicable moving parts.

M. Inform Engineer working clearances not in accordance with NFPA 70.

N. Investigate and repair or replace:

1. Electrical items that fail tests.
2. Active components not operating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Damaged electrical equipment.

O. Electrical Enclosures:

1. Remove foreign material and moisture from enclosure interior.
2. Vacuum and wipe clean enclosure interior.
3. Remove corrosion found on metal surfaces.
4. Repair or replace, as determined by Engineer and panel sections having dented surfaces.
5. Repair or replace, as determined by Engineer poor fitting doors and panel sections.
6. Repair or replace improperly operating latching, locking, or interlocking devices.
7. Replace missing or damaged hardware.
8. Finish:
    a. Provide matching paint and touch up scratches and mars.
    b. If required because of extensive damage, as determined by Engineer refinish entire assembly.

P. Replace fuses and circuit breakers that do not conform to size and type required by the Contract Documents or approved Submittals.

3.02 CHECKOUT AND STARTUP

A. Voltage Field Test:

1. Check voltage at point of termination of power company supply system to Project when installation is essentially complete and is in operation.
2. Check voltage amplitude and balance between phases for loaded and unloaded conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Record supply voltage (all three phases simultaneously on same graph) for 24 hours during normal working day.
    a. Submit Voltage Field Test Report within 5 days of test
4. Unbalance Corrections:
    a. Make written request to power company to correct condition if balance (as defined by NEMA) exceeds 1 percent, or if voltage varies throughout the day and from loaded to unloaded condition more than plus or minus 4 percent of nominal.
    b. Obtain written certification from responsible power company official that voltage variations and unbalance are within their normal standards if corrections are not made.

B. Equipment Line Current Tests:

1. Check line current in each phase for each piece of equipment.
2. Make line current check after power company has made final adjustments to supply voltage magnitude or balance.
3. If phase current for a piece of equipment is above rated nameplate current, prepare Equipment Line Phase Current Report that identifies cause of problem and corrective action taken.

3.03 PANELBOARDS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:

1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date drawings and panelboard schedules.
2. Exercise and perform operational tests of mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer’s instruction manual.
3. Check panelboard mounting, area clearances, and alignment and fit of components.
4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench. Refer to manufacturer’s instructions for proper torque values.
5. Perform visual and mechanical inspection for overcurrent protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests: Include the following items performed in accordance with manufacturer’s instruction:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
    b. Each phase of each bus section.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
d. With breakers open.
e. With breakers closed.
f. Control wiring except that connected to solid state components.
g. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.

2. Ground continuity test ground bus to system ground.

3.04 LOW VOLTAGE CABLES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Inspect each individual exposed power cable No. 6 and larger for:
   a. Physical damage.
   b. Proper connections in accordance with single-line diagram.
   c. Cable bends not in conformance with manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius where applicable.
   d. Color coding conformance with specification.
   e. Proper circuit identification.
2. Mechanical Connections for:
   a. Proper lug type for conductor material.
   b. Proper lug installation.
   c. Bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12, unless otherwise specified by manufacturer.
3. Shielded Instrumentation Cables for:
   a. Proper shield grounding.
   b. Proper terminations.
   c. Proper circuit identification.
4. Control Cables for:
   a. Proper termination.
   b. Proper circuit identification.
5. Cables Terminated Through Window Type CTs: Verify neutrals and grounds are terminated for correct operation of protective devices.

B. Electrical Tests for Conductors No. 6 and Larger:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 600-volt insulated conductors.
   b. Test each conductor with respect to ground and to adjacent conductors for 1 minute.
   c. Evaluate ohmic values by comparison with conductors of same length and type.
   d. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.
2. Continuity test by ohmmeter method to ensure proper cable connections.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Low-voltage cable tests may be performed by installer in lieu of independent testing firm.

3.05 SAFETY SWITCHES, 600 VOLTS MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper blade pressure and alignment.
2. Proper operation of switch operating handle.
3. Adequate mechanical support for each fuse.
4. Proper contact-to-contact tightness between fuse clip and fuse.
5. Cable connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.
6. Proper phase barrier material and installation.
7. Verify fuse sizes and types correspond to one-line diagram or approved Submittals.
8. Perform mechanical operational test and verify electrical and mechanical interlocking system operation and sequencing.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
   b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute on each pole.
   c. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturer.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each switch blade and fuse holder.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles or similar switches.

3.06 MOLDED AND INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to circuit breakers rated 70 amperes and larger and to motor circuit protector breakers rated 50 amperes and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper mounting.
2. Proper conductor size.
3. Feeder designation according to nameplate and one-line diagram.
4. Cracked casings.
5. Connection bolt torque level in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.12.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. Operate breaker to verify smooth operation.
7. Compare frame size and trip setting with circuit breaker schedules or one-line diagram.
8. Verify that terminals are suitable for 75 degrees C rated insulated conductors.

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Utilize 1,000-volt dc megohmmeter for 480-volt and 600-volt circuit breakers and 500-volt dc megohmmeter for 240-volt circuit breakers.
   b. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts opened for 1 minute.
   c. Pole-to-pole and pole-to-ground with breaker contacts closed for 1 minute.
   d. Test values to comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1.
2. Contact Resistance Tests:
   a. Contact resistance in microhms across each pole.
   b. Investigate deviation of 50 percent or more from adjacent poles and similar breakers.
3. Primary Current Injection Test to Verify:
   a. Long-time minimum pickup and delay.
   b. Short-time pickup and delay.
   c. Ground fault pickup and delay.
   d. Instantaneous pickup by run-up or pulse method.
   e. Trip characteristics of adjustable trip breakers shall be within manufacturer’s published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
   f. Trip times shall be within limits established by NEMA AB 4, Table 5-3. Alternatively, use NETA ATS, Table 100.7.
   g. Instantaneous pickup value shall be within values established by NEMA AB 4, Table 5-4. Alternatively, use NETA ATS, Table 100.8.

3.07 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Visually check current, potential, and control transformers for:
   a. Cracked insulation.
   b. Broken leads or defective wiring.
   c. Proper connections.
   d. Adequate clearances between primary and secondary circuit wiring.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Verify Mechanically:
   a. Grounding and shorting connections have good contact.
   b. Withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation, when applicable, operate properly.
3. Verify proper primary and secondary fuse sizes for potential transformers.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Current Transformer Tests:
   a. Insulation resistance test of transformer and wiring-to-ground at 1,000 volts dc for 30 seconds.
   b. Polarity test.
   c. Ratio and accuracy test.
2. Potential Transformer Tests:
   a. Insulation resistance test at test voltages in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.9, for 1 minute on:
      1) Winding-to-winding.
      2) Winding-to-ground.
   b. Polarity test to verify polarity marks or H1-X1 relationship as applicable.
   c. Ratio and accuracy test.
3. Insulation resistance measurement on instrument transformer shall not be less than that shown in NETA ATS, Table 100.5.

3.08 METERING

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Verify meter connections in accordance with appropriate diagrams.
2. Verify meter multipliers.
3. Verify meter types and scales conform to Contract Documents.
4. Check calibration of meters at cardinal points.
5. Check calibration of electrical transducers.

3.09 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Equipment and circuit grounds in motor control center and panelboard assemblies for proper connection and tightness.
2. Ground bus connections in motor control center and panelboard assemblies for proper termination and tightness.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Effective transformer core and equipment grounding.
4. Accessible connections to grounding electrodes for proper fit and tightness.
5. Accessible exothermic-weld grounding connections to verify that molds were fully filled and proper bonding was obtained.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Fall-of-Potential Test:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.5 for measurement of main ground system's resistance.
   b. Main ground electrode system resistance to ground to be no greater than 5 ohm(s).
2. Two-Point Direct Method Test:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 81, Section 8.2.1.1 for measurement of ground resistance between main ground system, equipment frames, and system neutral and derived neutral points.
   b. Equipment ground resistance shall not exceed main ground system resistance by 0.50 ohm.
3. Neutral Bus Isolation:
   a. Test each neutral bus individually with neutral bonding jumper removed at service entrance or separately derived system.
   b. Evaluate ohmic values by measuring resistance between ground bus and neutral bus.
   c. Investigate values less than 50 megohms.

3.10 AC INDUCTION MOTORS

A. General: Inspection and testing limited to motors rated 5 horsepower and larger.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper electrical and grounding connections.
2. Shaft alignment.
3. Blockage of ventilating air passageways.
4. Operate motor and check for:
   a. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
   b. Overheating.
   c. Correct rotation.
   d. Check vibration detectors, resistance temperature detectors, or motor inherent protectors for functionability and proper operation.
   e. Excessive vibration, in excess of values in NETA ATS, Table 100.10.
5. Check operation of space heaters.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 43 at test voltages established by NETA ATS, Table 100.1 for:
      1) Motors above 200 horsepower for 10-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds, 1 minute, and 10 minutes.
      2) Motors 200 horsepower and less for 1-minute duration with resistances tabulated at 30 seconds and 60 seconds.
   b. Insulation resistance values equal to, or greater than, ohmic values established by manufacturers.
2. Calculate polarization index ratios for motors above 200 horsepower. Investigate index ratios less than 1.5 for Class A insulation and 2.0 for Class B insulation.
3. Insulation resistance test on insulated bearings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Measure running current and voltage, and evaluate relative to load conditions and nameplate full-load amperes.

3.11 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Check doors and panels for proper interlocking.
2. Check connections for high resistance by low-resistance ohmmeter and calibrated torque wrench applied to bolted joints.
3. Check positive mechanical and electrical interlock between normal and alternate sources.
4. Check for proper operation:
   a. Manual transfer function switch.
   b. Generator under load and nonload conditions.
   c. Auto-exerciser of generator under load and no-load conditions.
5. Verify settings and operation of control devices.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Insulation Resistance Tests:
   a. Applied megohmmeter dc voltage in accordance with NETA ATS, Table 100.1, for each phase with switch CLOSED in both source positions.
   b. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for 1 minute.
   c. Test values in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Contact Resistance Test:
    a. Contact resistance in microhms across each switch blade for both source positions.
    b. Investigate values exceeding 500 micro-ohms.
    c. Investigate values deviating from adjacent pole by more than 50 percent.
3. Set and calibrate in accordance with Specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and Coordination Study.
    a. Voltage and frequency sensing relays.
    b. Time delay relays.
    c. Engine start and shutdown relays.
4. Perform automatic transfer tests by:
    a. Simulating loss of normal power.
    b. Return to normal power.
    c. Simulating loss of alternate power.
    d. Simulating single-phase conditions for normal and alternate sources.
5. Monitor and verify operation and timing of:
    a. Normal and alternate voltage sensing relays.
    b. Engine-start sequence.
    c. Timing delay upon transfer and retransfer.
    d. Engine cool down and shutdown.
    e. Interlocks and limit switch functions.
    f. Engine cool down and shutdown feature.

3.12 BATTERY SYSTEM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Physical damage and electrolyte leakage.
2. Evidence of corrosion.
3. Intercell bus link integrity.
4. Battery cable insulation damage and contaminated surfaces.
5. Operating conditions of ventilating equipment.
6. Visual check of electrolyte level.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Measure:
    a. Bank charging voltage.
    b. Individual cell voltage.
    c. Electrolyte specific gravity in each cell.
    d. Measured test values to be in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Verify during recharge mode:
   a. Charging rates from charger.
   b. Individual cell acceptance of charge.
3. Load tests for integrity and capacity; test values in accordance with IEEE 450.

3.13 LOW VOLTAGE SURGE ARRESTORS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Adequate clearances between arrestors and enclosures.
2. Ground connections to ground bus or electrode.

B. Electrical Tests:

1. Varistor Type Arrestors:
   a. Clamping voltage test.
   b. Rated RMS voltage test.
   c. Rated dc voltage test.
   d. Varistor arrestor test values in accordance with IEEE C62.33, Section 4.4 and Section 4.9.

3.14 STANDBY GENERATOR SYSTEMS

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1. Proper grounding.
2. Blockage of ventilating passageways.
3. Proper operation of jack water heaters.
4. Integrity of engine cooling and fuel supply systems.
5. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
6. Overheating of engine or generator.
7. Proper installation of vibration isolators.
8. Proper cooling liquid type and level.
9. Operate engine-generator and check for:
   a. Excessive mechanical and electrical noise.
   b. Overheating.
   c. Correct rotation.
   d. Check resistance temperature detectors or generator inherent thermal protectors for functionability and proper operation.
   e. Excessive vibration.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

10. Verify voltage regulator and governor operation will cause unit speed and output voltage to stabilize at proper values within reasonable length of time.
11. Proper operation of meters and instruments.
12. Compare generator nameplate rating and connection with one-line diagram or approved Submittal.
13. Verify engine-generator operation with adjustable frequency drives energized and operating under normal load conditions.

B. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:

1. Cold start test by interrupting normal power source with test load consisting of connected building load to verify:
   a. Transfer switch operation.
   b. Automatic starting operation.
   c. Operating ability of engine-generator.
   d. Overcurrent devices capability to withstand inrush currents.
2. Phase rotation tests.
3. Test engine protective shutdown features for:
   a. Low oil pressure.
   b. Overtemperature.
   c. Overspeed.
4. Load bank test with resistors for each load step. Record voltage, frequency, load current, oil pressure, and engine coolant temperature at 15-minute intervals:
   a. 25 percent applied load for 30 minutes.
   b. 50 percent applied load for 30 minutes.
   c. 75 percent applied load for 30 minutes.
   d. 100 percent applied load for 3 hours.
   e. Load test results to demonstrate ability of unit to deliver rated load for test period.
5. One-Step Rated kW Load Pickup Test:
   a. Perform test immediately after performing load bank test.
   b. Apply rated load, minus largest rated hp motor, to generator.
   c. Start largest rated horsepower motor and record voltage drop for 20 cycles minimum with high-speed chart recorder or digital storage oscilloscope.
   d. Compare voltage drop with maximum allowable voltage dip for specified starting situation.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 20 00
LOW-VOLTAGE AC INDUCTION MOTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. This section applies only when referenced by a motor-driven equipment specification. Application, horsepower, enclosure type, mounting, shaft type, synchronous speed, and deviations from this section will be listed in the equipment specification. Where such deviations occur, they shall take precedence over this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
   a. 9, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
   b. 11, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. 112, Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators.
   b. 620, Guide for the Presentation of Thermal Limit Curves for Squirrel Cage Induction Machines.
   c. 841, Standard for Petroleum and Chemical Industry—Premium Efficiency Severe Duty Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel Cage Induction Motors—Up to and Including 370 kW (500 hp).
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. C50.41, Polyphase Induction Motors for Power Generating Stations.
   c. MG 1, Motors and Generators.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. UL:
   a. 83, Standard for Safety for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cables.
   b. 674, Standard for Safety for Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   c. 2111, Standard for Safety for Overheating Protection for Motors.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CISD-TEFC: Chemical industry, severe-duty enclosure.

B. EXP: Explosion-proof enclosure.

C. Inverter Duty Motor: Motor meeting applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Parts 30 and 31.

D. Motor Nameplate Horsepower: That rating after any derating required to allow for extra heating caused by the harmonic content in the voltage applied to the motor by its controller.

E. TEFC: Totally enclosed, fan-cooled enclosure.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Descriptive information.
2. Nameplate data in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
3. Additional Rating Information:
    a. Service factor.
    b. Locked rotor current.
    c. No load current.
    d. Multispeed load classification (for example, variable torque).
    e. Guaranteed minimum full load efficiency and power factor.
4. Enclosure type and mounting (such as, horizontal, vertical).
5. Dimensions and total weight.
6. Conduit box dimensions and usable volume as defined in NEMA MG 1 and NFPA 70.
7. Bearing type.
8. Bearing lubrication.
9. Bearing life.
10. Space heater voltage and watts.
11. Description, ratings, and wiring diagram of motor thermal protection.
12. Motor sound power level in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
13. Maximum brake horsepower required by the equipment driven by the motor.
14. Description and rating of submersible motor moisture sensing system.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Factory test reports.
2. Operation and Maintenance Data: As specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
3. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers’ Field Services.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. General Electric.
2. Reliance Electric.
3. Baldor.

2.02 GENERAL

A. For multiple units of the same type of equipment, furnish identical motors and accessories of a single manufacturer.

B. In order to obtain single source responsibility, use a single supplier to provide drive motor, its driven equipment, and specified motor accessories.

C. Meet requirements of NEMA MG 1.

D. For motors used in hazardous (classified) locations, Class I, Division 1, Groups B, C, and D, and Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G provide motors that conform to UL 674 and have an applied UL listing mark.

E. Motors shall be specifically designed for the use and conditions intended, with a NEMA design letter classification to fit the application.

F. Lifting lugs on motors weighing 100 pounds or more.

G. Operating Conditions:

1. Maximum ambient temperature not greater than 40 degrees C.
2. Motors shall be suitable for operating conditions without reduction being required in nameplate rated horsepower or exceeding rated temperature rise.
3. Overspeed in either direction in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

2.03 HORSEPOWER RATING

A. As designated in motor-driven equipment specification.

B. Constant Speed Applications: Brake horsepower of driven equipment at any head capacity point on pump curve not to exceed motor nameplate horsepower rating, excluding service factor.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Adjustable Frequency and Adjustable Speed Applications (Inverter Duty Motor): Driven equipment brake horsepower at any head capacity point on pump curve not to exceed motor nameplate horsepower rating, excluding service factor.

2.04 SERVICE FACTOR

A. Inverter-duty Motors: 1.0 at rated ambient temperature, unless otherwise noted.

B. Other Motors: 1.15 minimum at rated ambient temperature, unless otherwise noted.

2.05 VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY RATING

A. System Frequency: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: Unless otherwise indicated in motor-driven equipment specification:

Voltage Rating		
Size	**Voltage**	**Phase**
1/2 hp and smaller	115	1
3/4 hp through 50 hp	240	3

C. Suitable for full voltage starting.

D. Suitable for accelerating the connected load with supply voltage at motor starter supply terminals dipping to 90 percent of motor rated voltage.

2.06 EFFICIENCY AND POWER FACTOR

A. For all motors except single-phase, under 1 hp, multispeed, short-time rated and submersible motors, or motors driving gates, valves, elevators, cranes, trolleys, and hoists:

1. Efficiency:
   a. Tested in accordance with NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 12.59.
   b. Guaranteed minimum at full load in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Table 12-12, Full-load Efficiencies for NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound), or as indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.
2. Power Factor: Guaranteed minimum at full load shall be manufacturer's standard or as indicated in motor-driven equipment specification.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.07 LOCKED ROTOR RATINGS

A. Locked rotor kVA Code G or lower, if motor horsepower not covered by NEMA MG 1 tables.

B. Safe Stall Time: 12 seconds or greater.

2.08 INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Single-Phase, Fractional Horsepower Motors: Manufacturer’s standard winding insulation system.

B. Motors Rated Over 600 Volts: Sealed windings in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

C. Three-phase and Integral Horsepower Motors: Unless otherwise indicated in motor-driven equipment specification, Class F with Class B rise at nameplate horsepower and designated operating conditions, except EXP a motors which must be Class B with Class B rise.

D. Motors With Form-Wound Coils: Locked coil bracing system in accordance with NEMA C50.41.

2.09 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures to conform to NEMA MG 1.

B. TEFC and TENV: Furnish with drain hole with porous drain/weather plug.

C. Explosion-Proof (EXP):

1. TEFC listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class I, Division 1, Group C and D hazardous locations.
2. Drain holes with drain and breather fittings.
3. Integral thermostat opening on excessive motor temperature in accordance with UL 2111 and NFPA 70.
4. Terminate thermostat leads in terminal box separate from main terminal box.

D. Submersible: In accordance with Article Special Motors.

E. Chemical Industry, Severe-Duty (CISD-TEFC): In accordance with Article Special Motors.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.10 TERMINAL (CONDUIT) BOXES

A. Oversize main terminal boxes for motors.

B. Diagonally split, rotatable to each of four 90-degree positions. Threaded hubs for conduit attachment.

C. Except ODP, furnish gaskets between box halves and between box and motor frame.

D. Minimum usable volume in percentage of that specified in NEMA MG 1, Section 1, Paragraph 4.19 and NFPA 70, Article 430:

Terminal Box Usable Values		
Voltage	**Horsepower**	**Percentage**
Below 600	15 through 125	500
Below 600	150 through 300	275
Below 600	350 through 600	225
Above 600	All sizes	200

E. Terminal for connection of equipment grounding wire in each terminal box.

F. Coordinate motor terminal box conduit entries versus size and quantity of conduits shown on Drawings.

2.11 BEARINGS AND LUBRICATION

A. Horizontal Motors:

1. 3/4 hp and Smaller: Permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings, or regreasable ball bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
2. 1 hp through 400 hp: Regreasable ball bearings in labyrinth sealed end bells with removable grease relief plugs.
3. Minimum 100,000 hours L-10 bearing life for ball and roller bearings as defined in ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.

B. Vertical Motors:

1. Thrust Bearings:
   a. Antifriction bearing.
   b. Manufacturer’s standard lubrication 100 hp and smaller.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Oil lubricated 125 hp and larger.
d. Minimum 50,000 hours L-10 bearing life.

2. Guide Bearings:
a. Manufacturer's standard bearing type.
b. Manufacturer's standard lubrication 200 hp and smaller.
c. Oil lubricated 250 hp and larger.
d. Minimum 100,000 hours L-10 bearing life.

C. Regreasable Antifriction Bearings:

1. Readily accessible, grease injection fittings.
2. Readily accessible, removable grease relief plugs.

D. Oil Lubrication Systems:

1. Oil reservoirs with sight level gauge.
2. Oil fill and drain openings with opening plugs.
3. Provisions for necessary oil circulation and cooling.

E. Inverter Duty Rated Motors, Bearing Isolation: Motors larger than 50 hp shall have electrically isolated bearings to prevent stray current damage.

2.12 NOISE

A. Measured in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

B. Motors controlled by adjustable frequency drive systems shall not exceed sound levels of 3 dBA higher than NEMA MG 1.

2.13 BALANCE AND VIBRATION CONTROL

A. In accordance with NEMA MG 1, Part 7.

2.14 EQUIPMENT FINISH

A. Protect Motor for Service Conditions:

1. ODP Enclosures: Indoor industrial atmospheres.
2. Other Enclosures: Outdoor industrial atmospheres, including moisture and direct sunlight exposure.

B. Finish color manufacturer's standard.

C. Internal Finish: Bore and end turns coated with clear polyester or epoxy varnish.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.15 SPECIAL FEATURES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Screen Over Air Openings: Stainless steel on motors with ODP, WPI, and WPII enclosures meeting requirements for guarded machine in NEMA MG 1, and attached with stainless steel screws.

B. Nameplates:

1. Raised or stamped letters on stainless steel or aluminum.
2. Display motor data required by NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 10.39 and Paragraph 10.40 in addition to bearing numbers for both bearings.
3. Premium efficiency motor nameplates to display NEMA nominal efficiency, guaranteed minimum efficiency, full load power factor, and maximum allowable kVAR for power factor correction capacitors.

C. Anchor Bolts: Provide meeting manufacturer’s recommendations and of sufficient size and number for specified condition.

2.16 SPECIAL MOTORS

A. Requirements in this article take precedence over conflicting features specified elsewhere in this section.

B. Chemical Industry, Severe-Duty (CISD-TEFC):

1. In accordance with IEEE 841.
2. TEFC in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
3. Suitable for indoor or outdoor installation in severe-duty applications including high humidity, chemical (corrosive), dirty, or salty atmospheres.
4. Motor Frame, End Shields, Terminal Box, and Fan Cover: Cast iron.
5. Ventilating Fan: Corrosion-resistant, nonsparking, external.
6. Drain and Breather Fittings: Stainless steel.
7. Nameplate: Stainless steel.
8. Gaskets between terminal box halves and terminal box and motor frame.
9. Extra slinger on rotor shaft to prevent moisture seepage along shaft into motor.
10. Double shielded bearings.
11. 125,000 hours minimum L-10 bearing life for direct-connected loads.
12. External Finish: Double-coated epoxy enamel.
13. Coated rotor and stator air gap surfaces.
14. Insulation System, Windings, and Connections:
    a. Class F insulation, Class B rise or better at 1.0 service factor.
    b. Multiple dips and bakes of nonhygroscopic polyester varnish.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

15. Service Factor:
    a. At 40 Degrees C Ambient: 1.15.
    b. At 65 Degrees C Ambient: 1.00.
16. Safe Stall Time Without Injurious Heating: 20 seconds minimum.

C. Severe-duty Explosion-proof: Meet requirements for EXP enclosures and CISD-TEFC motors.

D. Inverter Duty Motor:

1. Motor supplied power by adjustable voltage and adjustable frequency drives shall be inverter duty rated.
2. Suitable for operation over entire speed range indicated.
3. Provide forced ventilation where speed ratio is greater than published range for motor provided.
4. When installed in Division 1 hazardous (classified) location shall be identified as acceptable for variable speed when used in Division 1 location.

E. Submersible Pump Motor:

1. Manufacturers:
    a. Reliance Electric.
    b. ITT Flygt Corp.
2. At 100 Percent Load:

Submersible Pump Motors		
Horsepower	**Guaranteed Minimum Efficiency**	**Guaranteed Minimum Power Factor**
5 through 10	80	82
10.1 through 50	85	82
50.1 through 100	87	82
Over 100	89	82

3. Insulation System: Manufacturer's standard Class B or Class F.
4. Motor capable of running dry continuously.
5. Enclosure:
    a. Hermetically sealed, watertight, for continuous submergence up to 65-foot depth.
    b. Listed to meet UL 674 and NFPA 70 requirements for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous atmosphere.
    c. Seals: Tandem mechanical.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. Bearing and Lubrication:
   a. Permanently sealed and lubricated, replaceable antifriction guide and thrust bearings.
   b. Minimum 15,000 hours L-10 bearing life.
7. Inrush kVA/horsepower no greater than NEMA MG 1 and NFPA 70, Code F.
8. Winding Thermal Protection:
   a. Thermal sensor and switch assembly, one each phase, embedded in stator windings and wired in series.
   b. Switches normally closed, open upon excessive winding temperature, and automatically reclose when temperature has cooled to safe operating level.
   c. Switch contacts rated at 5 amps, 120V ac.
9. Motor Seal Failure Moisture Detection:
   a. Probes or sensors to detect moisture beyond seals.
   b. Probe or sensor monitoring module for mounting in motor controller, suitable for operation from 120V ac supply.
   c. Monitoring module with control power transformer, probe test switch and test light, and two independent 120V ac contacts, one opening and one closing when flux of moisture is detected.
10. Winding thermal protection and moisture detection may be monitored by single device providing two independent 120V ac contacts, one closing and one opening on malfunction.
11. Connecting Cables:
    a. One cable containing power, control, and grounding conductors.
    b. Each cable suitable for hard service, submersible duty with watertight seal where cable enters motor.
    c. Length: 30 feet minimum, but manufacturer to coordinate length of cable required.
    d. UL 83 listed and sized in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.17 FACTORY TESTING

A. Tests:

1. In accordance with IEEE 112 for polyphase motors.
2. Routine (production) tests in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Test multispeed motors at all speeds.
3. For energy efficient motors, test efficiency and power factor at 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of rated horsepower:
   a. In accordance with IEEE 112, Test Method B, and NEMA MG 1, Paragraph 12.59 and Paragraph 12.60.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. For motors 500 hp and larger where facilities are not available to test by dynamometer (Test Method B), determine efficiency by IEEE 112, Test Method F.
c. On motors of 100 hp and smaller, furnish certified copy of motor efficiency test report on an identical motor.

4. Additional Required Tests:
5. Provide test reports for all polyphase motors 10 hp and larger.

B. Test Report Forms:

1. Routine Tests: IEEE 112, Form A-1.
2. Efficiency and power factor by Test Method B, IEEE 112, Form A-2, and NEMA MG 1, Table 12-11.
3. Temperature Test: IEEE 112, Form A-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Align motor carefully and properly with driven equipment.

C. Secure equipment to mounting surface with anchor bolts.

3.02 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Furnish manufacturer's representative at Site in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services, for installation assistance, inspection, equipment testing, and startup assistance for motors larger than 50 hp.

B. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
   a. C62.1, Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits.
   b. C62.11, Standards for Metal-Oxide Surge Arrestors for AC Power Circuits.
2. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA): 407, Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. 289, Application Guide for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
   c. AB 1, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
   d. KS 1, Enclosed Switches.
   e. LA 1, Surge Arrestors.
   f. PB 1, Panelboards.
   g. PB 1.1, General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. UL:
   a. 67, Standard for Panelboards.
   b. 98, Standard for Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.
   c. 486E, Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
   d. 489, Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
   e. 508, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
   f. 870, Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings.
   g. 943, Standard for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's data sheets for each type of panelboard, protective device, accessory item, and component.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Manufacturer's shop drawings including dimensioned plan, section, and elevation for each panelboard type, enclosure, and general arrangement.
3. Tabulation of features for each panelboard to include the following:
   a. Protective devices with factory settings.
   b. Provisions for future protective devices.
   c. Space for future protective devices.
   d. Voltage, frequency, and phase ratings.
   e. Enclosure type.
   f. Bus and terminal bar configurations and current ratings.
   g. Provisions for circuit terminations with wire range.
   h. Short circuit current rating of assembled panelboard at system voltage.
   i. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of auxiliary components.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NEC Article 100.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Extra Materials: Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts, special tools, and materials:

Item	Quantity
Touch-up paint for panelboards	One half-pint container
Special tools required to maintain or dismantle	One complete set

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Square D Co.
2. General Electric Co.
3. Or Engineer and Owner approved equal.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide low voltage panelboards for application at 600V or less in accordance with this section.

B. Provide equipment in accordance with NEMA PB 1, NFPA 70, and UL 67.

C. Wire Terminations:

1. Panelboard assemblies, including protective devices, shall be suitable for use with 75 degrees C or greater wire insulation systems at NFPA 70, 75 degrees C conductor ampacity, and in accordance with UL 486E.
2. Lugs for termination of conductors shall comply with Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

D. Load Current Ratings:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, load current ratings for panelboard assemblies, including bus and circuit breakers, are noncontinuous as defined by NEC. Continuous ratings shall be 80 percent of noncontinuous rating.
2. Where indicated “continuous”, “100 percent”, etc., selected components and protective devices shall be rated for continuous load current at value shown.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): Integrated equipment short circuit rating for each panelboard assembly shall be no less than the following: Minimum SCCR at 208Y/120 or 120/240 volts shall be 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

F. Series-Connected Short Circuit Current Ratings: Panelboards shall be fully rated; application of series-connected device ratings is unacceptable

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overcurrent Device Mounting and Arrangement: Design panelboards to accommodate device installation and replacement without disturbing adjacent devices and without removing main bus.

B. Overcurrent Protective Devices: In accordance with NEMA KS 1, UL 98, and UL 489. Protective devices shall be adapted to panelboard installation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Provisions for Future Overcurrent Device:

1. Provide space, mountings and bus connections such that like device may be installed without additional hardware.
2. Panel openings shall be closed with individual removable cover for each provision for future device.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, “spaces” in panelboards shall be fully equipped provision for future like devices.
4. Provisions for future devices shall be suitable devices rated no less than 60 amperes.

D. Branch Protective Devices:

1. Provide Wire Lug Load Connections: Mechanical or crimp compression type, removable/replaceable, and suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating switch nor conductor ampacity.
2. Provide a nameplate for each circuit, blanks for spares.

E. Branch Protective Devices:

1. Provide Wire Lug Load Connections: Mechanical or crimp compression type, removable/replaceable, and suitable for 75 degrees C rated conductors without derating switch nor conductor ampacity.
2. Provide a nameplate for each circuit, blanks for spares.

2.04 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. General: Thermal-magnetic unless otherwise indicated, quick-make, quick-break, molded case, of indicating type showing ON/OFF and TRIPPED positions of operating handle. Circuit breakers shall comply with Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

B. Bus Connection: Plug-in circuit breakers in 208Y/120 and 240/120-volt panelboards.

C. Trip Mechanism:

1. Individual permanent thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole.
2. Variable magnetic trip elements with a single continuous adjustment 3X to 10X for frames greater than 100 amps.
3. Two and three pole, common trip.
4. Automatically opens all poles when overcurrent occurs on one pole.
5. Test button on cover.
6. Calibrated for 40 degrees C ambient, unless shown otherwise.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Unacceptable Substitution:

1. Do not substitute single-pole circuit breakers with handle ties for multi-pole breakers.
2. Do not use tandem or dual circuit breakers in normal single-pole spaces.

E. Specialty Breakers: Where indicated, provide breakers with the following features:

1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI): Rated to trip on 5-mA ground fault within 0.025 second (UL 943, Class A sensitivity, for protection of personnel). Ground fault sensor shall be rated same as circuit breaker. Breaker shall include push-to-test and reset buttons.
2. Equipment Ground Fault Interrupter (EGFI): Where indicated, equip breaker with ground fault sensor and rated to trip on 30-mA ground fault (UL listed for equipment ground fault protection).

2.05 ENCLOSURES

A. General:

1. Provide as specified in Section 26 05 04, Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.
2. Type 1, Type 3R, and Type 3S material code-gauge, hot-dip galvanized sheet steel with reinforced steel frame.
3. Provide surface-mount panelboard from trim with same dimensions as box front.

B. Finish: Rust inhibitor prime followed by manufacturer’s standard gray baked enamel or lacquer. NEMA Type 1 enclosure box may be unfinished galvanized sheet steel.

C. NEMA 250 Type 12 Branch Panelboard Enclosure:

1. Secure front trim to box with concealed trim clamps.
2. Overlap flush panelboards front trims with box nominal 3/4 inch on all sides.
3. Provide door in panelboard front trim, with concealed hinges, to access protective device operating handles.
4. Provide multi-point latching for doors over 30 inches in height.
5. Door Lock: Secure with flush catch and tumbler lock; all panelboards keyed alike, with two milled keys each lock.
6. Circuit Directory: Metal frame with transparent plastic face and enclosed card, mounted inside each panel door.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Panelboard Physical Dimensions: The new panelboards to be installed within Pump Station 12, Pump Station 18, and Pump Station 26 shall not exceed 20 inches wide by 26 inches high by 10 inches deep and shall be located as shown on the Drawings.

2.06 BUSSING AND TERMINAL BARS

A. Bus:

1. Material: Copper, full sized throughout length.
2. Provide for mounting of future protective devices along full length of bus regardless of number of units and spaces shown. Machine, drill, and tap as required for current and future positions.

B. Equipment Ground Terminal Bus: Copper with suitably sized provisions for termination of ground conductors, and bonded to box.

1. Provide individual mechanical termination points no less than the quantity of breaker pole positions.
2. Provide individual termination points for all other grounding conductors such as feeder, grounding electrode, etc.

C. Neutral Terminal Bus: Copper with suitably sized provisions for termination of neutral conductors, and isolated from box.

1. Provide individual mechanical termination points no less than the quantity of breaker pole positions.
2. Provide individual termination points for all other neutral conductors.
3. Termination Points: Bolted crimp compression lugs for conductors 6 AWG and larger.

D. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances for future protective device ampere ratings indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with NECA 407, NEMA PB 1.1 and manufacturers' written installation instructions.

B. Install securely, plumb, in-line and square with walls.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Install top of cabinet trim 78 inches above floor, unless otherwise shown. Install cabinet so tops of protective device operating handles are no more than 78 inches above the floor.

D. Ground Fault Protection: Install panelboard ground fault circuit interrupter devices in accordance with installation guidelines of NEMA 289.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Wiring in Panel Gutters: Train conductors neatly in groups; bundle, and wrap with nylon wire ties.

G. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish.

H. Provide typewritten circuit directory for each panelboard.

I. Provide engraved identification for each protective device.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM): A167, Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
2. Federal Specifications (FS):
   a. W-C-596G, General Specification for Connector, Electrical, Power.
   b. W-S-896F, Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification).
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C62.41.2, Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1,000V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   b. C62.45, Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1,000V and less) AC Power Circuits.
4. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): 1, Standard Practice of Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. FB 11, Plugs, Receptacles, and Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve Type for Hazardous Locations.
   c. WD 1, General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
   d. WD 6, Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
7. UL:
   a. 498, Standard for Safety for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
   b. 508, Standard for Safety for Industrial Control Equipment.
   c. 943, Standard for Safety for Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
   d. 1010, Standard for Safety for Receptacle-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
   e. 1436, Standard for Safety for Outlet Circuit Testers and Similar Indicating Devices.
   f. 1449, Standard for Safety for Surge Protective Devices (SPD).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Manufacturer’s product data for wiring devices.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SWITCHES

A. Switch, General Purpose:

1. NEMA WD 1 and FS W-S-896F.
2. Totally enclosed, ac type, with quiet tumbler switch and screw terminal.
3. Rivetless one-piece brass or copper alloy contact arm with silver alloy contact.
4. Capable of controlling 100 percent tungsten filament and fluorescent lamp loads.
5. Rating: 20 amps, 120/277 volts.
6. Automatic grounding clip and integral grounding terminal on mounting strap.
7. Special Features: Provide the following features in comparable devices where indicated:
   a. Three-way and four-way.
   b. Three-position, maintained contact, center off.
8. Manufacturers and Products, Industrial Grade:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart; AH1220 Series.
   b. Bryant; 4901 Series.
   c. Hubbell; 1221 Series.
   d. Leviton; 1221 Series.

B. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Type: Two-pole or three-pole, manual motor starting/disconnect switch without overload protection. Motor rated switch shall be used to control the exhaust fan within each pump station.
2. UL 508 listed.
3. Totally enclosed snap-action switch. Quick-make, slow-break design with silver alloy contacts.
4. Minimum General Purpose Rating: 30 amperes, 600V ac.
5. Minimum Motor Ratings:
   a. 2 horsepower for 120V ac, single-phase, two-pole.
   b. 3 horsepower for 240V ac, single-phase, two-pole.
   c. 15 horsepower for 480V ac, three-phase, three-pole.
6. Screw-type terminal.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart.
   b. Hubbell Bryant: HBL78 Series.
   c. Leviton.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacle, General Purpose:

1. NEMA WD 1 and FS W-C-596G.
2. Duplex, two-pole, three-wire grounding type with screw type wire terminals.
3. Impact resistant nylon cover and body, with finder grooves in face, unless otherwise indicated.
4. One-piece mounting strap with integral ground contact (rivetless construction).
5. Contact Arrangement: Contact to be made on two sides of each inserted blade without detent.
6. Rating: 125 volts, NEMA WD 1, Configuration 5-20R, 20 amps, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Size: For 2-inch by 4-inch outlet box.
8. Industrial Grade Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Cooper Arrow Hart; 5362 Series.
   b. Hubbell Bryant; HBL5362 Series.
   c. Leviton; 5362 Series.

B. Receptacle, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter:

1. Meet requirements of general-purpose receptacle.
2. Listed Class A to UL 943, tripping at 5 mA.
3. Rectangular smooth face with push-to-test and reset buttons.
4. Listed weather-resistant per NEC 406.8.
5. Feed-through Capability: 20 amps.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Hubbell Bryant; GFTR20 Series.
   b. Cooper Arrow Hart WRVGF20 Series.
   c. Leviton; 7899 Series.

2.03 DEVICE PLATES

A. Sectional type plate not permitted.

B. Metal:

1. Material: Specification grade, one-piece, 0.040-inch nominal thickness stainless steel.
2. Finish: ASTM A167, Type 302/304, satin.
3. Mounting Screw: Oval-head, finish matched to plate.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Cast Metal:

1. Material: Copper-free aluminum, with gaskets.
2. Screw: Oval-head stainless steel.

D. Sheet Steel:

1. Finish: Zinc electroplate.
2. Screws: Oval-head stainless steel.
3. Manufacturers:
   a. Appleton.
   b. Crouse-Hinds.

E. Engraved:

1. Character Height: 1/8-inch.
2. Filler: Black.

F. Weatherproof:

1. Receptacle, Weatherproof Type 2:
   a. UL listed for wet location while in use.
   b. Die cast metal cover.
   c. Manufacturer and Product: TayMac; Type Multi-Mac.
2. Switch:
   a. Gasketed, cast-metal or cast-aluminum, incorporating external operator for internal switch.
   b. Mounting Screw: Stainless steel.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Crouse-Hinds; DS-181 or DS-185.
      2) Appleton; FSK-1VTS or FSK-1VS.

G. Raised Sheet Metal: 1/2-inch high zinc- or cadmium-plated steel designed for one-piece drawn type sheet steel box.

H. Sheet Steel: Formed sheet steel or Feraloy designed for installation on cast-metal box.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Wiring device catalog numbers specified in this section do not designate device color. Unless otherwise indicated, or required by code, provide colors as specified below.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Wiring Device Connected to Normal Power System:

1. Office Areas: Gray.
2. Other Areas: Gray.

C. Special purpose devices may be manufacturer's standard color (black).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Ensure device and its box are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device box and do not cut holes for box with router that is guided by riding against outside of box.
2. Keep outlet box free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device box in brick or block wall such that cover plate does not cross a joint, unless otherwise indicated. Where indicated or directed to cross joint, trowel joint flush with face of wall.
4. Install wiring device after wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. Length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided outlet box is large enough.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in length.
5. Use torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
6. When conductors larger than 12 AWG are installed on 15-amp or 20-amp circuits, splice 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
7. Tighten unused terminal screws on device.
8. Device Plates:
   a. Do not use oversized or extra deep plate.
   b. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet box when standard device plate does not fit flush or does not cover rough wall opening.

3.02 SWITCH INSTALLATION

A. Switch, General Purpose:

1. Mounting Height: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.
2. Install with switch operation in vertical position.
3. Install single-pole, two-way switch such that toggle is in up position when switch is on.

B. Switch, Motor Rated:

1. Mounting Height: See Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.
2. Install with switch operation in vertical position such that toggle is in up position when ON.
3. Install within sight of motor when used as disconnect switch.

3.03 RECEPTACLE INSTALLATION

A. Duplex Receptacle:

1. Install with grounding slot up, except where horizontal mounting is shown, in which case install with neutral slot down.
2. Ground receptacle to box with grounding wire only.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Weatherproof Receptacle:
    a. Install in cast metal box.
    b. Install such that hinge for protective cover is above receptacle opening.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter: Install feed-through model at locations where ground fault protection is specified for “downstream” conventional receptacles.
5. Special-Purpose Receptacle: Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.04 DEVICE PLATE INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten to wiring device; ensure tight fit to box.

B. Flush Mounted: Install with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surface without use of mat or similar material. Plaster fillings will not be acceptable.

C. Surface Mounted: Plate shall not extend beyond sides of box, unless plate has no sharp corners or edges.

D. Install with alignment tolerance to box of 1/16 inch.

E. Type (Unless Otherwise Shown):

1. Office Areas: Metal.
2. Other Areas: Metal.
3. Exterior:
    a. Switch: Weatherproof.
    b. Receptacle in Damp or Wet Location: Weatherproof Type 2.

F. Interior:

1. Flush Mounted Box: Metal.
2. Surface Mounted, Metal Box:
    a. General Purpose Areas: Sheet Steel.
    b. Other Areas: Cast.
3. Surface Mounted, Aluminum Box:
    a. General Purpose Areas: Stamped.
    b. Other Areas: Cast.
4. Surface Mounted, Sheet Steel Box: Raised sheet steel.
5. Surface Mounted, Nonmetallic Box: Manufacturer’s standard.
6. Receptacle Shown as Weatherproof on Drawings: Weatherproof Type 1.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Use tape labels for identification of new individual wall switches and receptacles in all locations.

1. Degrease and clean device plate surface to receive tape labels.
2. Use 3/16-inch Kroy black letters on white background, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Identify panelboard and circuit number from which item is served on face of plate.

B. Identify conductors with durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes where more than one circuit is present.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections, and prepare test reports.

B. Test Instrument for 125-Volt 20-Amp Receptacle: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

C. Using test plug, verify device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

D. Line Voltage Range: 105 volts to 132 volts.

E. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-Amp Load: Less than 6 percent; 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.

F. Ground Impedance: 2 ohms, maximum.

G. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

H. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. Lightning Protection Institute (LPI): 175, Standard of Practice.
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
   b. 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.
3. UL:
   a. 96, Standard for Lightning Protection Components.
   b. 96A, Standard for Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide lightning protection system design for the following structurers of the Project:

1. Pump Station 31, Electrical Building.
2. Pump Station 37, Electrical Building.

B. Design lightning protection system to comply with applicable provisions of LPI 175, UL 96, UL 96A, and NFPA 780.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Reproducible Mylar Drawings:
   a. Lightning protection system layout.
   b. Component locations.
   c. Detailed plans.
2. Down conductor.
3. Connecting conductor.
4. Bond strap.
5. Air terminals.
6. Fittings.
7. Connectors.
8. Ground rods.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Field test report.
2. Ground Witness Certification-Form LPI-175A.
3. Post-Installation Certification-Form LPI-175B.
4. UL 96 Master Label “C” Certification.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer: Lightning protection system design shall be prepared by an LPI-certified master designer. Shop drawings shall be stamped by the designer.

B. System components shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of lightning protection components in accordance with UL 96.

C. Lightning protection system shall be installed under direct supervision of an LPI 175 Certified Master Installer.

D. Inspection of final installation and grounding connection shall be performed by an LPI-certified inspector.

E. Provide the Work in accordance with NFPA 70. Where required by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), material and equipment shall be labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ in order to provide a basis for approval under NEC.

F. Materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by UL shall conform to those standards and shall have an applied UL listing mark.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories specified in this section shall be products of:

1. Thompson Lightning.
2. IPC Protection.
3. Erico Eritech Lightning Protection Systems.
4. VFC, Inc.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 GENERAL

A. Complete system shall bear UL 96 Master Label C.

B. System Material: Copper or high copper content, heavy-duty bronze castings, unless otherwise specified.

C. Material shall comply in weight, size, and composition for the class of structure to be protected as established by NFPA 780.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Air Terminal:

1. Material: Solid copper rods with tapered or blunt points as required for application.
2. Length: Sufficient to extend minimum 10 inches above object being protected.
3. UL 96 Label B applied to each terminal.

B. Conductors:

1. Lightning System Conductors: Bare medium hard-drawn stranded copper, or stranded aluminum as required for the application**.**
2. Main down and connecting conductors shall bear the UL 96 Label A, applied every 10 feet.
3. Grounding Conductors: Stranded bare copper.

C. Cable Fastener and Accessories: Capable of withstanding minimum pull of 100 pounds.

D. Fittings:

1. Heavy-duty.
2. Bolts, Screws, and Related Hardware: Stainless steel.

E. Ground Rods:

1. Material: Copper.

F. Grounding Connections:

1. Welds: Exothermic process.
2. Fasteners: Bolted clamp type, corrosion-resistant copper alloy.
3. Hardware: Silicone bronze.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. Cable Connections and Splicers:

1. Welds: Exothermic process.
2. Fasteners: Bolted clamp type, corrosion-resistant copper alloy.
3. Through-Roof Connectors: Straight or right angle with bronze and lead seal flashing washer.

H. Conduit: Schedule 40 PVC, as specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Workmanship to comply with all applicable provisions of LPI 175, UL 96, UL 96A, and NFPA 780.

B. Aluminum materials shall be used where required to meet the galvanic corrosion requirements of UL 96A.

C. Provide pitchpockets or method compatible with roofing to waterproof roof penetrations.

D. Install system in inconspicuous manner so components blend with building aesthetics.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify conditions prior to installation. Actual conditions may require adjustments in air terminal and ground rod locations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Air Terminals:

1. Supports: Brackets or braces.
2. Parapet Bracket Attachment: Lag or expansion bolts.
3. Secure base to roof surface with adhesive or pitch compatible with roofing bond.
4. Provide terminal flashing at roof penetrations.
5. Perimeter Terminals:
   a. Maximum Spacing: 20 feet.
   b. Maximum Distance from Outside Edge of Building: 2 feet.
6. Roof Ridge Terminals: Maximum spacing 20 feet.
7. Mid-Roof Terminals: Maximum spacing 50 feet.
8. Provide blunt point air terminals for applications exposed to personnel.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Conductors:

1. Conceal whenever practical.
2. Provide 1-inch PVC conduit in building walls or columns for main downleads and roof risers.
3. Support: Maximum spacing for exposed conductors.
   a. Vertical: 3 foot.
   b. Horizontal: 4 foot.
4. Maintain horizontal and vertical conductor courses free from dips or pockets.
5. Bends: Maximum 90 degrees, with minimum 8-inch radius.
6. Install air terminal conductors on the structural roof surface before roofing composition is applied.

C. Bonding:

1. Bond to Main Conductor System:
   a. Roof-mounted ventilators, fans, air handlers, masts, flues, cooling towers, handrails, and other sizeable metal objects.
   b. Roof flashing, gravel stops, insulation vents, ridge vents, roof drains, soil pipe vents, and other small metal objects if located within 6 feet of main conductors or another grounded object.
2. Bond each steel column or major framing members to grounding system.
3. Bond each main down conductor to grounding system.

D. Grounding System:

1. Grounding Conductor:
   a. Completely encircle building structure.
   b. Bury minimum 1 foot below finished grade.
   c. Minimum 2 feet from foundation walls.
2. Interconnect ground rods by direct-buried copper cables.
3. Maximum Resistance: 5 ohms when connected to ground rods.
4. Connections:
   a. Install ground cables continuous between connections.
   b. Exothermic welded connections to ground rods, cable trays, structural steel, handrails, and buried and nonaccessible connections.
   c. Provide bolted clamp type mechanical connectors for all exposed secondary connections.
   d. Use bolted offset parapet bases or through-roof concealed base assemblies for air terminal connections.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

e. Provide interconnections with electrical and telephone systems and all underground water, gas, sewer, and metal pipes.
f. Provide electric service arrestor ground wire to building water main.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing:

1. Isolate lightning protection system from other ground conditions while performing tests.
2. Resistance: Test ground resistance of grounding system by the fall-of-potential method.
   a. Test Resistance to Ground: Maximum 5 ohms.
   b. Install additional ground rods as required to obtain maximum allowable resistance.
3. Test Report:
   a. Description of equipment tested.
   b. Description of test.
   c. Test results.
   d. Conclusions and recommendations.
   e. Appendix, including appropriate test forms.
   f. Identification of test equipment used.
   g. Signature of responsible test organization authority.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 43 00
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. Department of Defense: MIL-STD-220C, Test Method Standard – Method of Insertion Loss Measurement.
3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   a. C62.41.1, IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   b. C62.41.2, IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1,000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
   c. C62.45, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1,000 V and less) AC Power Circuits.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. UL:
   a. 497A, Standard for Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits.
   b. 1283, Standard for Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
   c. 1449, Standard for Surge Protective Devices.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product data on each suppressor type, indicating component values, part numbers, and conductor sizes. Include dimensional drawing for each, showing mounting arrangements.
2. Electrical single-line diagram showing location of each SPD.
3. Manufacturer’s UL certified test data and nameplate data for each surge protective device (SPD).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance and Labeling:

1. SPDs for Power and Signal Circuits: Comply with UL 1449 and complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter. Provide units listed and labeled by UL.
2. SPDs for Telephone Circuit Protection: Comply with UL 497A.

B. ANSI Compliance: Use SPD devices in compliance with the recommendations of IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE C62.45.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Eaton, SPD Series.

B. General Electric, Tranquell.

C. Square D, Surelogic.

D. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.

E. CITEL, MDS Series.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Unless indicated otherwise, provide direct bus-connected and factory-installed SPDs inside distribution equipment.

B. SPD Operating Conditions: Capable of performing at ambient temperatures between minus 40 degrees C and 60 degrees C, at relative humidity ranging from 0 percent to 95 percent, and at altitudes ranging from sea level to 12,000 feet.

C. Connect SPDs through a fused switch or circuit breaker as selected by manufacturer. Provide overcurrent protection to allow full surge handling capabilities and afford safety protection from thermal overloads and short circuits.

D. SPD Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR): No less than the SCCR of distribution equipment.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Design SPD devices to protect all modes (L-L, L-N, L-G, N-G) of electrical system being used.

F. Power Filter: Include a high-frequency extended range power filter for each SPD complimentary listed to UL 1283 as an electromagnetic interference filter.

G. Provide SPDs with the following monitoring and diagnostics:

1. LED-type indication lights to show normal and failed status of each protected phase.
2. Surge event counter.
3. Form C dry contact which operates when unit fails.

H. Provide UL Type 2 SPDs.

I. EMI/RFI Noise Suppression: -50dB attenuation at 100 kHz, tested per MIL-STD 220C.

J. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR):

Voltage Rating	**L-N**	**N-G**	**L-G**	**L-L**
208Y/120	800	800	800	1200
480Y/277	1200	1200	1200	2000
240 Δ	--	--	1200	1200
480 Δ	--	--	2000	2000

2.03 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND DISTRIBUTION SPD

A. Provide SPD meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location in accordance with Category C.

B. Surge Current Capacity:

1. Service Entrance:
   a. 240 kA per phase.
   b. 120 kA per mode.
2. Distribution:
   a. 160 kA per phase.
   b. 80 kA per mode.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage.

D. Nominal Discharge Current (I_N): 20kA.

2.04 PANELBOARD SPD

A. Provide SPD meeting IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 Location in accordance with Category B.

B. Surge Current Capacity:

1. Distribution: 160 kA per phase; 80 kA per mode.
2. Branch: 120 kA per phase; 60 kA per mode

C. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 125 percent of the nominal system voltage.

D. Nominal Discharge Current (I_N): 10kA.

2.05 PAIRED CABLE DATA LINE INTERIOR SUPPRESSORS

A. Provide units meeting IEEE C62.41, Location Category A.

B. Use bi-polar 1,500-watt silicon avalanche diodes between protected conductor and earth ground.

C. Provide units with a maximum single impulse current rating of 80 amperes (10 by 1,000 microsecond-waveform).

D. Breakdown voltage shall not exceed 36 volts.

2.06 PAIRED CABLE DATA LINE EXTERIOR SUPPRESSORS

A. Provide units meeting IEEE C62.41, Location Category A.

B. Design Requirements: A hybrid design with a minimum of three stages, using solid-state components and operating bi-directionally.

C. Meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Maximum single impulse current rating of 10,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond-waveform).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Pulse Life Rating: 3,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond-waveform); 2,000 occurrences.
3. Maximum clamping voltage at 10,000 amperes (8 by 20 microsecond current waveform), shall not exceed the peak of normal applied signal voltage by 200 percent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide SPDs when indicated on Drawings or in the equipment specifications.

B. Provide factory-installed SPDs as integral components to new switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards and transfer switches. Externally mounted SPDs are not acceptable for new distribution equipment.

C. Externally mounted SPDs are acceptable for SPDs added to existing equipment as described below.

D. Electronic Equipment Paired Cable Conductors: Install data line suppressors at the low voltage input and output of each piece of equipment, including telephone cable entrance.

1. Use secondary protectors on lines that do not exit the structure.
2. Use primary protectors on lines that exit and enter the structure.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install suppressors according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Install suppressors directly to the cabinet which houses the circuit to be protected so that the suppressor leads are straight and short, with conductors laced, running directly to the point of connection within the panel, without loops or bends. If bends are unavoidable, no bend may exceed 90 degrees and bending radius may not be less than 6 inches.

C. Provide connecting wires as short as possible with gently twisted conductors, tied together, to prevent separation.

1. Maximum Length: 24 inches.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Field Installed Conductors: As specified for building wire, not smaller than 8 AWG and not larger than 4 AWG. Provide device leads not longer than the maximum length recommended by manufacturer, unless specifically reviewed and approved by manufacturer.

E. Provide dedicated disconnecting means for SPD devices installed at main service entrance location, switchgear, and motor control centers. Provide dedicated 30-60-ampere circuit breakers (size dependent upon wire size used) with number of poles as required, as disconnecting means for SPD devices. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity equal to that specified for other breakers at that location.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 26 50 00
LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   c. A572/A572A, Standard Specification for High-Strength Low Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
   d. A588/A588M, Standard Specification for High-Strength Low Alloy Structural Steel, with 50 ksi [345 MPa] Minimum Yield Point to 4-in. [100-mm] Thick.
   e. A595/A595M, Standard Specification for Steel Tubes, Low-Carbon or High-Strength Low-Alloy, Tapered for Structural Use.
   f. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   g. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
   h. D6576, Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Rubber Chemically Blown.
   i. G154, Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
2. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA): M6, Brands Used on Forest Products.
3. Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
4. Certified Ballast Manufacturer (CBM).
5. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
6. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA).
   a. HB-9, Lighting Handbook.
   b. LM-79, IES Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
   c. LM-80, IESNA Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
   d. RP (Recommended Practices) Series.
   e. TM-21, Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

7. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
9. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
10. ICS 6, Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.
11. National Energy Policy Act.
12. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC) – Softbound Version.
13. Rural Utilities Service (RUS): 1728F-700, Specification for Wood Poles, Stubs and Anchor Logs.
14. UL:
    a. 773, UL Standard for Safety Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting - Fourth Edition; Reprint with Revisions Through and Including March 08, 2002.
    b. 844, Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.
    c. 924, Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.
    d. 1598, UL Standard for Safety Luminaires.
    e. 2108, UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Lighting Systems - First Edition; Reprint with Revisions through and Including February 24, 2014.
    f. 8750, UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products - First Edition; Reprint with Revisions Through and Including April 1, 2015.
15. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Energy: Energy Star.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
    a. General:
        1) Provide catalog data sheets and pictures for all products listed below.
        2) Proposed Luminaire Substitutions (Interior and Exterior): Provide an electronic photometric file in standard ‘.ies’ file format per the Illumination Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) for any proposed luminaire substitution not identified on the project Luminaire Schedule. Obtain file from the luminaire manufacturer or approved independent photometric testing laboratory. Include the proposed substitute luminaire with all options identified on the project Luminaire Schedule.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Interior Luminaires:
   1) Catalog data sheets with pictures.
   2) Luminaire material, finish, dimensions, and metal gauge.
   3) Lens material, pattern, and thickness.
   4) Candle power distribution curves in two or more planes.
   5) Candle power chart 0 degree to 90 degrees.
   6) Lumen output chart.
   7) Average maximum brightness data in foot lamberts.
   8) Coefficients of utilization for zonal cavity calculations.
   9) Mounting or suspension details.

c. Exterior Luminaires:
   1) Catalog data sheets with pictures. Luminaire material, finish, dimensions, and metal gauge.
   2) Lens material, pattern, and thickness. Filters.
   3) IESNA lighting classification (BUG rating).
   4) Isolux diagram.
   5) Lighting distribution data and lighting distribution classification type as defined in IESNA HB 9.
   6) Fastening details to wall, pendant, or pole.
   7) Ballast type, location, and method of fastening.
   8) For light poles, submit catalog sheet, wind loading, pole deflection with fixture attached, total weight, all accessories, complete dimensions, and finish.
   9) For concrete poles, include section and details to indicate quantities and position of prestressing steel, spiral steel, inserts, and through holes, initial prestressing steel tension, and concrete strengths at release and at 28 days.
   10) Brackets and supports.
   11) Pole foundations.

d. Lamps:
   1) Voltages.
   2) Watts.
   3) Correlated Color Temperature (CCT).
   4) Color Rendering Index (CRI).
   5) Published rated life (in hours). Provide number of hours per start and operating temperature for published rated life hours indicated.
   6) Published rated initial and mean lumens.
   7) Lumen maintenance curve.
   8) Lamp type (ANSI designation, dimensions, shape, and base).

e. LED Source Systems:
   1) General:
      a) IESNA LM-80 test reports.
      b) IESNA TM-21 ratings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c) Operating temperature range. Data sheet (chart/graph) describing life as a function of temperature.
d) Warranty: Light engine and driver.
e) Rated life.
f) Surge protection.
g) Thermal control device, heat sink.
h) Enclosure and wiring information.
i) Operating voltage range.

2) Electronic Module/Light Engine:
a) Correlated Color Temperature (CCT).
b) Color Rendering Index (CRI).

3) Drivers:
a) Input Current Total Harmonic Distortion.
b) Power factor.
c) Sound rating.

f. Lighting Contactor:
1) Type (mechanically or electrically held).
2) Enclosure.
3) Contact ratings and configuration.
4) Coil operating voltage.

g. Photoelectric Switches (Photocells):
1) Voltage.
2) Power consumption.
3) Load capacity (watts).
4) Contact ratings and configuration.
5) Time delay.
6) Light operating level controls.
7) Enclosure type and dimensions.
8) Mounting type.
9) Temperature range.
10) Features and options.

h. Seismic anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

2. Samples: Submit Samples of each substituted luminaire if requested by Engineer.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ):

1. Provide Work in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC). Where required by the AHJ, provide material and equipment labeled or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory or other organization acceptable to the AHJ to provide a basis for approval under NEC.
2. Provide materials and equipment manufactured within the scope of standards published by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. in conformance with those standards and with an applied UL listing mark.

B. Standard Products:

1. Provide materials and equipment of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of products specified in this section and that are of equal material, design, and workmanship.
2. Provide products that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to Bid opening in similar applications under similar circumstances and of similar size. Provide products that have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
3. Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date: Do not use products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to Site.
4. Provide assembled fixture, complete with lamps.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Aluminum Poles:

1. Provide manufacturer's standard protection for the finish during shipment and installation. At minimum, spirally wrap each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and ship small parts in boxes.
2. Do not store poles on ground.
3. Support poles so they are at least 1 foot above ground level and growing vegetation.
4. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.
5. Ship poles with bolt circle template, base cover, handhold cover, and shaft cap or tenon.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish, tag, and box for shipment and storage the following spare parts, and materials:

Item	Quantity
Spare ballast of each type	One complete set(s) per unit
Spare lamps of each type	One complete set(s) per unit

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRES

A. Specific requirements relative to execution of the Work of this section are located in Luminaire Schedule: On Drawings.

B. Provide luminaires and components tested, listed, and labeled by UL, or other approved testing agency.

C. Provide luminaires with Illumination Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) formatted photometric files, ".ies" format, certified by the luminaire manufacturer for use with lighting software.

D. Luminaire Labels:

1. External label per ANSI C136.15.
2. Internal label per ANSI C136.22.

E. Provide luminaires rated by the manufacturer to start and operate to their full lumen capacity for rated life of the luminaire at the minimum low and maximum high ambient temperatures as defined in the Contract Documents at their installation location.

F. Feed-through type, or separate junction box.

G. Wire Leads: Minimum 18 AWG.

H. Component Access: Accessible and replaceable without removing luminaire from ceiling.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

I. Exterior Installations:

1. UL Labeled: SUITABLE FOR WET LOCATIONS.
2. Ballast: Removable, prewired.
3. When factory-installed photocells are provided, entire assembly shall have UL label.

J. Emergency Lighting Units:

1. Power Pack: Self-contained, 120/277-volt dual voltage selectable input transformer, inverter/charger, sealed nickel cadmium battery, and indicator switch in accordance with UL 924.
2. Lighted, push-to-test indicator.
3. Capable of providing full illumination for 1-1/2 hours in emergency mode.
4. Capable of full recharge in 24 hours, automatically upon resumption of normal line voltage.
5. Capable of protecting against excess charging and discharging.

K. Hazardous Classified Areas:

1. UL Labeled: CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS C AND D.
2. Fixture Enclosure and Fittings: Copper-free, cast aluminum in accordance with UL 844.

2.02 LAMPS

A. General:

1. Refer to Luminaire Schedule for specific lamp descriptions.
2. Lamps shall pass the Federal TCLP test in force at the time of manufacture.

2.03 LED SOURCE SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Provide IESNA LM-80 test reports.
2. Provide Energy Star compliance for solid state luminaires.
3. Listed To: UL 8750 Standard for Safety for Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for use in Lighting Products.
4. Provide RoHS compliant LED light source(s) and driver(s).
5. Rated operating temperature range as indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
6. Warranty: 5 years minimum.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Electronic Module/Light Engine:

1. Mount all components to a single plate and factory prewired with quick-disconnect plugs.
2. Include a driver, thermal control device, thermal protector device, and surge protector device.
   a. Provide surge protector tested in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.41.2 to Category C Low.
3. Provide LEDs mounted to a metal-core circuit board and aluminum heat sink for optimal thermal management and long life.
4. Light Engine Rating per TM-21: 100,000 at 25 degrees C, L70.
5. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
6. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Minimum of 70.

C. Drivers:

1. Expected life of 60,000 hours at 65 degrees C.
2. Provide drivers mounted in an all metal can.
3. Operating Voltage Range: 50/60-Hz input source , voltage range as indicated on the Luminaire Schedule with sustained variations of plus or minus 10 percent voltage with no damage to the driver.
4. Input Current Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 20 percent up to 50 percent of full load rating.
5. Power Factor: Greater than 0.90 for primary application up to 50 percent of full load rating.
6. Sound rating: Class A.
7. Comply with NEMA 410 for inrush current limits.

2.04 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Photoelectric Switch (Photocell):

1. Automatic Solid State ON/OFF Switching Photo Control:
   a. Dry Contacts: As indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
2. Housing: Self-contained, die-cast aluminum, unaffected by moisture, vibration, or temperature changes.
3. Mounting Type: As indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
4. Setting: ON at dusk and OFF at dawn.
5. Time delay feature to prevent false switching.
6. Field adjustable to control operating light levels.
7. Integral surge protection.
8. Manufacturers:
   a. Tork.
   b. Intermatic.
   c. Paragon Electric Company.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.05 POLES

A. General:

1. Design for wind load as specified in Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, while supporting luminaires and other appurtenances. Use effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances in calculations specific to the actual products proposed on each pole.
2. Poles 40 feet and Shorter: One-piece construction.
3. Pole Height: As indicated on Luminaire Schedule.
4. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

B. Aluminum Poles:

1. Manufactured of corrosion-resistant aluminum alloys. Seamless extruded or spun seamless type with minimum 0.188-inch wall thickness.
2. Shape: As indicated on the Luminaire Schedule.
3. Provide pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.
4. Shaft Top: Fitted with as required.
5. Base:
   a. Anchor bolt mounted and machined to receive lower end of shaft.
   b. Welded joint between shaft and base.
   c. Base Cover: Cast aluminum alloy.
   d. Hardware, Except Anchor Bolts: either anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.
   e. Handhole.
6. Provide pole cast-in-place foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end.
7. Provide base covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts.
8. Pole and Bracket Finish: Uniform satin finish to match fixture.

2.06 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

A. Features:

1. Not less than 1-1/4-inch aluminum secured to pole.
2. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but coordinate brackets to luminaires provided. Provide identical brackets for use with one type of luminaire.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Select brackets for pole-mounted street lights to correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated.
4. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street.
5. Provide special mountings or brackets as indicated on Drawings fabricated of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.07 POLE FOUNDATIONS

A. Anchor Bolts: Steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; at minimum, galvanize the top 12 inches of the rod.

B. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.08 EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. In accordance with UL 924.

B. Nickel cadmium battery, charger, and electronic circuitry in metal case plus ac ballast.

C. Solid state charging indicator monitoring light and double-pole test switch.

D. Capable of operating one fluorescent lamps for a period of 90 minutes with output of 1,100 lumens to 1,200 lumens.

E. Manufacturers:

1. MagneTek Lighting Products.
2. Philips-Bodine.
3. Hubbell Lighting; Dual-Lite.
4. Lithonia.

2.09 LIGHT FIXTURE LOWERING DEVICE

A. Electrical:

1. Contact:
   a. Material: Silver impregnated/silver plate copper.
   b. Pressure: Supplied by springs remote from current conductors.
   c. Electrical Insulation: Provided by porcelain standoffs.
2. Wire Termination: Crimp type connectors.
3. Lowering Device:
   a. Make and break type, rated for 30 amps at 250V ac so fixture need not be remotely isolated before lowering.
   b. Provide number of contacts as required for specified light fixtures.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Mechanical Operation:

1. Use ball and socket design for ease of alignment and to allow for residual building vibration and movement.
2. Maintenance-free design.
3. System:
   a. Support loads of 200 pounds maximum.
   b. Operated by manual hand-crank winch.
4. Housing: Cast aluminum.
5. Operation: Slow pull/quick release method.
6. Latching: Single point centered design to facilitate even wear over life of hanger.

C. System:

1. Upper or fixed housing of lowering devices shall contain:
   a. Attached pulley.
   b. Single point latching mechanism.
   c. Guide.
   d. Upper (socket) electrical contacts.
   e. Mast arm for attachment of device to structure.
   f. Termination location for fixture guide line.
2. Lower or moveable housing of lowering device shall contain:
   a. Operating line termination.
   b. Positioning stem and latch assembly.
   c. Lower (ball) electrical contacts.
   d. Fixture adapter.
3. Operating Line: High strength/high flexibility stainless steel.
4. Each turn in the structure shall provide transitional pulley assembly for operating line consisting of pulleys, and flare ends (if enclosed in conduit) to prevent cable rub or snags on conduit runs.
5. Encase each operating line run in conduit, or support by pulleys placed at intervals recommended by lowering device manufacturer.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Joslyn.
2. Light and Lowering Systems.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRES

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
2. Provide proper hangers, pendants, and canopies as necessary for complete installation.
3. Provide additional ceiling bracing, hanger supports, and other structural reinforcements to building and to concrete pole bases required to safely mount.
4. Install plumb and level.
5. Install each luminaire outlet box with galvanized stud.

B. Mounting:

1. General:
   a. Coordinate mounting, fastening, and environmental conditions with Section 26 05 02, Basic Electrical Requirements.
   b. Refer to Fastener Schedule in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.
2. Wall Mounted: Measure mounting heights from center of mounting plate to finished floor or finished grade, whichever is applicable.
3. Pendant Mounted:
   a. Provide swivel type hangers and canopies to match luminaires, unless otherwise noted.
   b. Space single-stem hangers on continuous-row fluorescent luminaires nominally 48 inches apart.
   c. Provide twin-stem hangers on single luminaires.
   d. Measure mounting heights from bottom of luminaire to finished floor or finished grade, whichever is applicable.
4. Pole Mounted: Provide cast-in-place concrete base.

C. Swinging Type: Provide, at each support, safety cable capable of supporting four times vertical load from structure to luminaire.

D. Finished Areas:

1. Install symmetrically with tile pattern.
2. Locate with centerlines either on centerline of tile or on joint between adjacent tile runs.
3. Install recessed luminaires tight to finished surface such that no spill light will show between ceilings and sealing rings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Combustible Low Density Cellulose Fiberboard: Provide spacers and mount luminaires 1-1/2 inches from ceiling surface, or use fixtures suitable for mounting on low density ceilings.
5. Junction Boxes:
   a. Flush and Recessed Luminaires: Locate minimum 1-foot from luminaire.
   b. In concealed locations, install junction boxes to be accessible by removing luminaire.
6. Wiring and Conduit:
   a. Provide wiring of temperature rating required by luminaire.
   b. Provide flexible steel conduit.
7. Provide plaster frames when required by ceiling construction.
8. Independent Supports:
   a. Provide each recessed fluorescent luminaire with two safety chains or two No. 12 soft-annealed galvanized steel wires of length needed to secure luminaire to building structure independent of ceiling structure.
   b. Select chain or wire with tensile strength and method of fastening to structure adequate to support luminaire weight.
   c. Fasten chain or wire to each end of luminaire.

E. Unfinished Areas: Locate luminaires to avoid conflict with other building systems or blockage of luminaire light output.

1. Fixture Suspension: Provide 1/4-inch threaded steel hanger rods. Scissor type hangers not permitted.
2. Attachment to Steel Beams: Provide flanged beam clips and straight or angled hangers.

F. Building Exterior: Flush-mounted back box and concealed conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 LAMPS

A. Provide in each fixture, number and type for which fixture is designed, unless otherwise noted.

3.03 LIGHTING CONTROL

A. Outdoor Luminaires: Photocells switch lights ON at dusk and OFF at dawn.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 EMERGENCY BALLAST

A. Install battery, charger, and electronic circuitry metal case inside fluorescent fixture housing adjacent to ac ballast.

B. Install monitoring light and double-pole switch adjacent to light fixture.

C. Wire in accordance with manufacturer’s wiring diagrams.

3.05 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Provide permanent circuit connections with conduit and wire.

C. Connect to branch circuit feeding normal lighting in area ahead of all local switches.

D. Provide separate circuit wiring to luminaire.

3.06 LIGHT FIXTURE LOWERING DEVICE

A. Install per manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Mount disconnect base unit plumb on rigid structure.

C. Install mountings using stainless steel hardware.

D. Design mounting to withstand static and dynamic loading for at least five times weight of fixture in all directions.

E. Place winch or motor assembly 6 feet to 30 feet from first pulley or disconnect unit.

F. Use pulley every 6 feet to 30 feet of horizontal straight run.

G. Align centerline of pulley groove with cable path. Cable path shall be free from interference.

3.07 POLES

A. Electrical Installations: Conform to IEEE C2 and requirements specified herein.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Pole Setting:

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or footing detail.
2. Install poles in straight runs in a straight line.

C. Aluminum Poles: Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions.

1. Provide cast-in-place concrete base.

D. Photocell Switch Aiming: Mount and aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Grounding: Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.08 FIELD FINISHES

A. Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Paint as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation, verify equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

B. Coordinate lighting and controls installation and testing with commissioning as specified in Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove labels and markings, except UL listing mark.

B. Wipe luminaires inside and out to remove construction dust.

C. Clean luminaire plastic lenses with antistatic cleaners only.

D. Touch up painted surfaces of luminaires and poles with matching paint ordered from manufacturer.

E. Replace defective lamps at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Interfering or Objectionable Material: Trash, rubbish, and junk; vegetation and other organic matter, whether alive, dead, or decaying; topsoil.

B. Clearing: Removal of interfering or objectionable material lying on or protruding above ground surface.

C. Grubbing: Removal of vegetation and other organic matter including stumps, buried logs, and roots greater than 2-inch caliper to a depth of 6 inches below subgrade.

D. Scalping: Removal of sod without removing more than upper 3 inches of topsoil.

E. Stripping: Removal of topsoil remaining after applicable scalping is completed.

F. Project Limits: Areas, as shown or specified, within which Work is to be performed.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain Engineer’s approval of staked clearing, grubbing, and stripping limits, prior to commencing clearing, grubbing, and stripping.

1.03 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Start site clearing only after adequate erosion and sediment controls are in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Clear, grub, and strip areas needed for site improvements within limits shown or specified.

B. Do not injure or deface vegetation that is not designated for removal.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 LIMITS

A. As follows, but not to extend beyond Project limits.

1. Excavation Excluding Trenches: 5 feet beyond top of cut slopes.
2. Trench Excavation: 2 feet beyond top of trench excavation.
3. Fill:
   a. Clearing and Grubbing: 5 feet beyond toe of permanent fill.
   b. Stripping: 2 feet beyond toe of permanent fill.
4. Structures: 10 feet outside of new structures.
5. Other Areas: As shown.

B. Remove rubbish, trash, and junk from entire area within Project limits.

3.03 CLEARING

A. Clear areas within limits shown or specified.

B. Cut stumps not designated for grubbing flush with ground surface.

C. Cut off shrubs, brush, weeds, and grasses to within 2 inches of ground surface.

3.04 GRUBBING

A. Grub areas within limits shown or specified.

3.05 STRIPPING

A. Do not remove topsoil until after clearing and grubbing are completed.

B. Strip areas within limits to minimum depths shown or specified. Do not remove subsoil with topsoil.

C. Stockpile strippings, meeting requirements of Section 31 23 16, Excavation, for topsoil, separately from other excavated material. Stockpile locations in designated areas only approved by the Owner.

3.06 DISPOSAL

A. Clearing and Grubbing Debris:

1. Dispose of debris offsite.
2. Burning of debris onsite will not be allowed.
3. Limit offsite disposal of clearing and grubbing debris to locations that are approved by federal, state, and local authorities.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Strippings:

1. Dispose of strippings that are unsuitable for topsoil or that exceed quantity required for topsoil offsite.
2. Stockpile topsoil in sufficient quantity to meet Project needs. Dispose of excess strippings as specified for clearing and grubbing.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 23 13
SUBGRADE PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Optimum Moisture Content: As defined in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

B. Prepared Ground Surface: Ground surface after completion of clearing and grubbing, scalping of sod, stripping of topsoil, excavation to grade, and scarification and compaction of subgrade.

C. Relative Compaction: As defined in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

D. Relative Density: As defined in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

E. Subgrade: Layer of existing soil after completion of clearing and grubbing and required excavation where new roadway structure, structural foundation, trench bedding, floor slab or placement of fill will be built on.

F. Proof-Rolling: Testing of subgrade by compactive effort to identify areas that will not support the future loading without excessive settlement.

1.02 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete applicable Work specified in Sections 02 41 00, Demolition; and 31 23 16, Excavation, prior to subgrade preparation.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify Engineer when subgrade is ready for compaction or proof-rolling or whenever compaction or proof-rolling is resumed after a period of extended inactivity.

1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Prepare subgrade when unfrozen and free of ice and snow.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Keep subgrade free of water, debris, and foreign matter during compaction or proof-rolling.

B. Bring subgrade to proper grade and cross-section and uniformly compact surface.

C. Do not use sections of prepared ground surface as haul roads. Protect prepared subgrade from traffic.

D. Maintain prepared ground surface in finished condition until next course is placed.

3.02 COMPACTION

A. Under Earthfill: Proof roll subgrade with 6 overlapping passes using a 10-ton or heavier three-wheeled power roller. Compact upper 6 inches to minimum of 90 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.

B. Under Pavement Structure, Floor Slabs on Grade, or Granular Fill Under Structures: Proof roll the subgrade with 10 overlapping passes using a tandem-axle dump truck or other rubber-tired vehicle weighing at least 10-tons. Compact the upper 6 inches to minimum of 98 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.

C. Subgrade in trenches shall be compacted using rammer type compaction equipment and/or small remote controlled pad-foot vibratory rollers capable of producing a minimum dynamic force equivalent to 3 tons. The compacted subgrade at bottom of trenches shall be compacted to minimum 98 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.

3.03 MOISTURE CONDITIONING

A. Dry Subgrade: Add water, then mix to make moisture content uniform throughout.

B. Wet Subgrade: Aerate material by blading, discing, harrowing, or other methods, to hasten drying process.

COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 TESTING

A. In-Place density test in accordance with ASTM D6938.

B. Frequency:

1. One test per 2,000 square feet of prepared subgrade, with minimum of 1 test per proposed structure footprint area, slab-on-grade, mat, foundation, or spread footing.
2. One test per 200 lineal feet of prepared trench subgrade, with minimum of 1 test per trench.

3.05 CORRECTION

A. Soft or Loose Subgrade:

1. Adjust moisture content and recompact, or
2. Over excavate as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and replace with suitable material from the excavation, as specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

B. Unsuitable Material: Over excavate as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation, and replace with suitable material from the excavation, as specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate survey control to avoid unauthorized over-excavation.

1.02 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Material excavated when frozen or when air temperature is less than 32 degrees F shall not be used as fill or backfill until material completely thaws.

B. Material excavated during inclement weather shall not be used as fill or backfill until after material drains and dries sufficiently for proper compaction.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Demolition: Complete applicable Work specified in Section 02 41 00, Demolition, prior to excavating.

B. Clearing, Grubbing, and Stripping: Complete applicable Work specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, prior to excavating.

C. Dewatering: Conform to applicable requirements of Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering, prior to initiating excavation.

D. Excavation Support: Install and maintain shoring, bracing, and sloping as necessary to support sides of excavations and prevent detrimental settlement and lateral movement, which may damage existing facilities, adjacent pavements, utilities, adjacent property, damage or delay the work, or endanger life and health, and completed Work. Install and maintain as required by OSHA or other applicable local, state and federal governmental regulations.

E. Excavation Safety: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for making all excavations in a safe manner. Provide appropriate measures to retain excavation side slopes to ensure that persons working in or near the excavation are protected.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Excavate to lines, grades, and dimensions shown and as necessary to accomplish Work. Excavate to within tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 foot, except where dimensions or grades are shown or specified as maximum or minimum. Allow for forms, working space, granular base, topsoil, and similar items, wherever applicable. Trim to neat lines where concrete is to be deposited against earth.

B. Do not over-excavate without written authorization of Engineer.

C. Remove or protect obstructions as shown and as specified in Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls, Article Protection of Work and Property.

3.02 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION

A. Excavation is unclassified. Complete all excavation regardless of the type, nature, or condition of the materials encountered.

3.03 SHORING, SHEETING AND BRACING OF TRENCHES

A. Sheet and brace trenches when necessary to prevent caving during excavation in unstable material, or to protect adjacent structures, property, workers, and the public. Maintain sheeting in-place until the pipe had been placed and backfilled at the pipe zone. Shoring and sheeting shall be removed, as the backfilling is done, in a manner that will not damage the pipe or permit void in the backfill. All sheeting, shoring, and bracing, and local public agency having jurisdiction. The more stringent of these requirements shall apply.

B. Shoring, sheeting, and bracing shall be designed to support loads caused by any temporary construction loads including construction equipment.

3.04 TRENCH WIDTH

A. Minimum Width of Trenches:

1. Single Pipes, Conduits, Direct-Buried Cables, and Duct Banks:
   a. Less than 4-inch Outside Diameter or Width: 18 inches.
   b. Greater than 4-inch Outside Diameter or Width: 18 inches greater than outside diameter or width of pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Multiple Pipes, Conduits, Cables, or Duct Banks in Single Trench: 18 inches greater than aggregate width of pipes, conduits, cables, duct banks, plus space between.
3. Increase trench widths by thicknesses of sheeting.

B. Maximum Trench Width: Unlimited, unless otherwise shown or specified, or unless excess width will cause damage to existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work. Engineer approval required for trenches in excess of 10 feet wide.

3.05 EMBANKMENT AND CUT SLOPES

A. Shape, trim, and finish cut slopes to conform with lines, grades, and cross-sections shown, with proper allowance for topsoil or slope protection, where shown.

B. Remove stones and rock that exceed 3-inch diameter and that are loose and may roll down slope. Remove exposed roots from cut slopes.

C. Round tops of cut slopes in soil to not less than a 6-foot radius, provided such rounding does not extend offsite or outside easements and rights-of-way, or adversely impacts existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.

3.06 STOCKPILING EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Stockpile excavated material that is suitable for use as fill or backfill until material is needed.

B. Post signs indicating proposed use of material stockpiled. Post signs that are readable from all directions of approach to each stockpile. Signs should be clearly worded and readable by equipment operators from their normal seated position.

C. Confine stockpiles to within easements, rights-of-way, and approved work areas. Do not obstruct roads or streets.

D. Do not stockpile excavated material adjacent to trenches and other excavations, unless excavation side slopes and excavation support systems are designed, constructed, and maintained for stockpile loads.

E. Do not stockpile excavated materials near or over existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work, if weight of stockpiled material could induce excessive settlement.

F. During trench excavation, do not stockpile excavated materials on the right-of-way. Excavated materials shall be maintained within the easement or be directly loaded into dump trucks and hauled off site. Do not obstruct any private or public roads or streets.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.07 DISPOSAL OF SPOIL

A. Dispose of excavated materials, which are unsuitable or not needed for fill or backfill, in areas directed by Engineer.

B. Dispose of debris resulting from removal of underground facilities as specified in Section 02 41 00, Demolition, for demolition debris.

C. Dispose of debris resulting from removal of organic matter, trash, refuse, and junk as specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing, for clearing and grubbing debris.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 23 19.01
DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Water control plan.
2. Discharge permits, if required by agency having jurisdiction over the Project.

1.02 WATER CONTROL PLAN

A. As a minimum, include:

1. Descriptions of proposed groundwater and surface water control facilities including, but not limited to, equipment; methods; standby equipment and power supply, pollution control facilities, discharge locations to be utilized, and provisions for immediate temporary water supply as required by this section.
2. Drawings showing locations, dimensions, and relationships of elements of each system.
3. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed dewatering systems and components.

B. If system is modified during installation or operation revise or amend and resubmit Water Control Plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Remove and control water during periods when necessary to properly accomplish Work.

3.02 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. See Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls, Article Temporary Controls.

B. Remove surface runoff controls when no longer needed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 DEWATERING SYSTEMS

A. Provide, operate, and maintain dewatering systems of sufficient size and capacity to permit excavation and subsequent construction in dry conditions and to lower and maintain groundwater level a minimum of 2 feet below the lowest point of excavation. Continuously maintain excavations free of water, regardless of source, and until backfilled to final grade.

B. Dewatering systems shall include wells or well points, and other equipment and appurtenances installed outside limits of excavations and sufficiently below lowest point of excavation, or to maintain specified groundwater elevation.

C. Design and Operate Dewatering Systems:

1. To prevent loss of ground as water is removed.
2. To avoid inducing settlement or damage to existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.
3. To relieve artesian pressures and resultant uplift of excavation bottom.

D. Provide sufficient redundancy in each system to keep excavation free of water in event of component failure.

E. Provide supplemental ditches and sumps only as necessary to collect water from local seeps. Do not use ditches and sumps as primary means of dewatering.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF WATER

A. Obtain discharge permit for water disposal from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Treat water collected by dewatering operations, as required by regulatory agencies, prior to discharge.

C. Discharge water as required by discharge permit and in manner that will not cause erosion or flooding, or otherwise damage existing facilities, completed Work, or adjacent property.

D. Remove solids from treatment facilities and perform other maintenance of treatment facilities as necessary to maintain their efficiency.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

A. Make assessment of potential for dewatering induced settlement. Provide and operate devices or systems, including but not limited to reinjection wells, infiltration trenches and cutoff walls, necessary to prevent damage to existing facilities, completed Work, and adjacent property.

B. Securely support existing facilities, completed Work, and adjacent property vulnerable to settlement due to dewatering operations. Support shall include, but not be limited to, bracing, underpinning, or compaction grouting.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 23 23
FILL AND BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Relative Compaction:

1. Ratio, in percent, of as-compacted field dry density to laboratory maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.
2. Apply corrections for oversize material to either as-compacted field dry density or maximum dry density, as determined by Engineer.

B. Optimum Moisture Content:

1. Determined in accordance with ASTM Standard specified to determine maximum dry density for relative compaction.
2. Determine field moisture content on basis of fraction passing 3/4-inch sieve.

C. Relative Density: Calculated in accordance with ASTM D4254 based on maximum index density determined in accordance with ASTM D4253 and minimum index density determined in accordance with ASTM D4254.

D. Prepared Ground Surface: Ground surface after completion of required demolition, clearing and grubbing, scalping of sod, stripping of topsoil, excavation to grade, and subgrade preparation.

E. Completed Course: A course or layer that is ready for next layer or next phase of Work.

F. Lift: Loose (uncompacted) layer of material.

G. Geosynthetics: Geotextiles, geogrids, or geomembranes.

H. Well-Graded:

1. A mixture of particle sizes with no specific concentration or lack thereof of one or more sizes.
2. Does not define numerical value that must be placed on coefficient of uniformity, coefficient of curvature, or other specific grain size distribution parameters.
3. Used to define material type that, when compacted, produces a strong and relatively incompressible soil mass free from detrimental voids.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

I. Influence Area: Area within planes sloped downward and outward at 60-degree angle from horizontal measured from:

1. 1 foot outside outermost edge at base of foundations or slabs.
2. 1 foot outside outermost edge at surface of roadways or shoulder.
3. 0.5 foot outside exterior at spring line of pipes or culverts.

J. Borrow Material: Material from required excavations or from designated borrow areas on or near Site.

K. Selected Backfill Material: Materials available onsite that Engineer determines to be suitable for specific use.

L. Imported Material: Materials obtained from sources offsite, suitable for specified use.

M. Structural Fill: Fill materials as required under structures, pavements, and other facilities.

N. Embankment Material: Fill materials required to raise existing grade in areas other than under structures.

O. Standard Specifications: When referenced in this section, shall mean Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s data sheets for compaction equipment.
2. Certified test results from independent testing agency.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Notify Engineer when:

1. Structure or tank is ready for backfilling, and whenever backfilling operations are resumed after a period of inactivity.
2. Soft or loose subgrade materials are encountered wherever embankment or site fill is to be placed.
3. Fill material appears to be deviating from Specifications.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.04 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete applicable Work specified in Section 02 41 00, Demolition; Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing; Section 31 23 16, Excavation; and Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation, prior to placing fill or backfill.

B. Backfill against concrete structures only after concrete has attained compressive strength, specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of concrete work and attained strength prior to placing backfill.

C. Backfill around water-holding structures only after completion of satisfactory leakage tests as specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

D. Do not place granular base, subbase, or surfacing until after subgrade has been prepared as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Gradation Tests:

1. As necessary to locate acceptable sources of imported material.
2. During production of imported material, test as follows:
   a. Earthfill: Two tests per source location.
   b. Structural Fill: Two tests per source location.
   c. Granular Fill: Two tests per source location.
   d. Sand: Two tests per source location.
   e. Base Course: Two tests per source location.

2.02 EARTHFILL

A. Excavated material from required excavations and borrow sites, free from rocks larger than 3 inches, from roots and other organic matter, ashes, cinders, trash, debris, and other deleterious materials.

B. Material containing more than 10 percent gravel, stones, or shale particles is unacceptable.

C. Provide imported material of equivalent quality, if required to accomplish Work.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.03 STRUCTURAL FILL

A. Excavated material from required excavations and designated borrow sites.

1. USCS Classification: SM, SC, ML or CL in accordance with ASTM D2487.
2. Free from rocks larger than 3 inches, from roots and other organic matter, ashes, cinders, trash, debris, and other deleterious materials.
3. Maximum Liquid Limit: 45.
4. Maximum Plasticity Index: 15.

B. Provide imported material of equivalent quality, if required to accomplish Work.

2.04 GRANULAR FILL

A. No. 56 or No. 57 stone as specified in Section 801 of the Standard Specifications.

B. Clean, tough, uniform quality, durable fragments of crushed rock, free from flat, elongated, soft or disintegrated pieces, or other objectionable matter occurring either free or as coating on stone.

2.05 SAND

A. Free from clay, organic matter, or other deleterious material.

B. As per Standard Specification Section 802.

2.06 WATER FOR MOISTURE CONDITIONING

A. Free of hazardous or toxic contaminates, or contaminants deleterious to proper compaction.

2.07 BASE COURSE

A. As specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Keep placement surfaces free of water, debris, and foreign material during placement and compaction of fill and backfill materials.

B. Place and spread fill and backfill materials in horizontal lifts of uniform thickness, in a manner that avoids segregation, and compact each lift to specified densities prior to placing succeeding lifts. Slope lifts only where necessary to conform to final grades or as necessary to keep placement surfaces drained of water.

C. During filling and backfilling, keep level of fill and backfill around each structure and buried tank even.

D. Do not place fill or backfill, if fill or backfill material is frozen, or if surface upon which fill or backfill is to be placed is frozen.

E. If pipe, conduit, duct bank, or cable is to be laid within fill or backfill:

1. Fill or backfill to an elevation 2 feet above top of item to be laid.
2. Excavate trench for installation of item.
3. Install bedding, if applicable, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.
4. Install item.
5. Backfill envelope zone and remaining trench, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill, before resuming filling or backfilling specified in this section.

F. Tolerances:

1. Final Lines and Grades: Within a tolerance of 0.1 foot unless dimensions or grades are shown or specified otherwise.
2. Grade to establish and maintain slopes and drainage as shown. Reverse slopes are not permitted.

G. Settlement: Correct and repair any subsequent damage to structures, pavements, curbs, slabs, piping, and other facilities, caused by settlement of fill or backfill material.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 FILL AND BACKFILL UNDER AND AROUND STRUCTURES

A. Under Facilities:

1. Within influence area beneath structures, slabs, pavements, curbs, piping, conduits, duct banks, and other facilities, backfill with structural fill, unless otherwise shown. Place structural fill in lifts of 6-inch maximum thickness and compact each lift to minimum of 98 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.
2. Immediately beneath slabs, pavement, sidewalks and foundations place 6 inches of Base Course, as specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course, compacted to a minimum of 98 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698. In tight areas where compaction equipment is not useable, place 6 inches of granular fill.

B. Subsurface Drainage: Backfill with granular drain material, where shown. Place granular drain material in lifts of 8-inch maximum thickness and compact each lift to minimum of 90 percent relative density.

C. Other Areas: Backfill with earthfill to lines and grades shown, with proper allowance for topsoil thickness. Place in lifts of 8-inch maximum thickness and compact each lift to minimum 93 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.

3.03 FILL

A. Outside Influence Areas beneath Structures, Tanks, Pavements, Curbs, Slabs, Piping, and Other Facilities: Unless otherwise shown, place earthfill as follows:

1. Allow for 6-inch thickness of topsoil where required.
2. Maximum 8-inch thick lifts.
3. Place and compact fill across full width of embankment.
4. Compact to minimum 93 percent relative compaction as determined in accordance with ASTM D698.
5. Dress completed embankment with allowance for topsoil, crest surfacing, and slope protection, where applicable.

3.04 SITE TESTING

A. Gradation:

1. One sample from each 500 tons of finished product or more often as determined by Engineer, if variation in gradation is occurring, or if material appears to depart from Specifications.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. If test results indicate material does not meet Specification requirements, terminate material placement until corrective measures are taken.
3. Remove material placed in Work that does not meet Specification requirements.

B. In-Place Density Tests: In accordance with ASTM D1556 or D6938. During placement of materials, test as follows:

1. Fill and Backfill Material: One test for every 2 feet of lift interval per 2,000 square feet.
2. Base Course: As Specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

3.05 SAND BLANKET OVER VAPOR RETARDER

A. Place sand in manner that avoids damage to underlying vapor retarder.

B. Moisten sand and thoroughly compact it with a vibratory plate compactor.

3.06 GRANULAR BASE, SUBBASE, AND SURFACING

A. Place and Compact as specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

3.07 REPLACING OVEREXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Replace excavation carried below grade lines shown or established by Engineer as follows:

1. Beneath Footings: Concrete of strength equal to that of respective footing, as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
2. Beneath Fill or Backfill: Same material as specified for overlying fill or backfill.
3. Beneath Slabs-On-Grade: Granular fill.
4. Trenches:
   a. Unauthorized Overexcavation: Either trench stabilization material or granular pipe base material, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.
   b. Authorized Overexcavation: Trench stabilization material, as specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Permanent Cut Slopes (Where Overlying Area is Not to Receive Fill or Backfill):
    a. Flat to Moderate Steep Slopes (3:1, Horizontal Run: Vertical Rise or Flatter): Earthfill.
    b. Steep Slopes (Steeper than 3:1):
        1) Correct overexcavation by transitioning between overcut areas and designed slope adjoining areas, provided such cutting does not extend offsite or outside easements and right-of-ways, or adversely impacts existing facilities, adjacent property, or completed Work.
        2) Backfilling overexcavated areas is prohibited, unless in Engineer's opinion, backfill will remain stable, and overexcavated material is replaced as compacted earthfill.

3.08 PLACING FILL OVER GEOSYNTHETICS

A. General:

1. Place fill over geosynthetics with sufficient care so as not to damage them.
2. Place fill only by back dumping and spreading only.
3. Dump fill only on previously placed fill.
4. While operating equipment, avoid sharp turns, sudden starts or stops that could damage geosynthetics.

B. Hauling: Operate hauling equipment on minimum of 3 feet of covering.

C. Spreading:

1. Spreading equipment shall be track mounted low ground pressure, D-6 or lighter.
2. Operate spreading equipment on minimum of 12 inches of fill over geosynthetics.
3. Spread fill in same direction as unseamed overlaps to avoid separation of seams and joints.
4. Never push fill downslope. Spread fill over sideslopes by pushing up from slope bottom. If access to bottom of slope is unavailable, progressively place fill, beginning at toe of slope and working upslope, with backhoe or dragline operated from top of slope.

D. Compaction: Compact fill only after uniformly spread to full thickness shown.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Geosynthetic Damage:

1. Mark punctures, tears, or other damage to geosynthetics, so repairs may be made.
2. Clear overlying fill as necessary to repair damage.
3. Repairs to geosynthetics shall be made by respective installers as specified in respective specification section for each geosynthetic.

3.09 ACCESS ROAD SURFACING

A. Place and compact as specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 23 23.15
TRENCH BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Base Rock: Granular material upon which manhole bases and other structures are placed.

B. Bedding Material: Granular material upon which pipes, conduits, cables, or duct banks are placed.

C. Imported Material: Material obtained by Contractor from source(s) offsite.

D. Lift: Loose (uncompacted) layer of material.

E. Pipe Zone: Backfill zone that includes full trench width and extends from prepared trench bottom to an upper limit above top outside surface of pipe, conduit, cable or duct bank.

F. Prepared Trench Bottom: Graded trench bottom after excavation and installation of stabilization material, if required, but before installation of bedding material.

G. Relative Compaction: The ratio, in percent, of the as-compacted field dry density to the laboratory maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698. Corrections for oversize material may be applied to either as-compacted field dry density or maximum dry density, as determined by Engineer.

H. Relative Density: As defined by ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254.

I. Selected Backfill Material: Material available onsite that Engineer determines to be suitable for a specific use.

J. Well-Graded: A mixture of particle sizes that has no specific concentration or lack thereof of one or more sizes producing a material type that, when compacted, produces a strong and relatively incompressible soil mass free from detrimental voids. Satisfying both of the following requirements, as defined in ASTM D2487:

1. Coefficient of Curvature: Greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to 3.
2. Coefficient of Uniformity: Greater than or equal to 4 for materials classified as gravel, and greater than or equal to 6 for materials classified as sand.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Catalog and manufacturer's data sheets for compaction equipment.
2. Certified Gradation Analysis: Submit not less than 30 days prior to delivery for imported materials or anticipated use for excavated materials, except for trench stabilization material that will be submitted prior to material delivery to Site.
3. Controlled Low Strength Material: Certified mix design and test results. Include material types and weight per cubic yard for each component of mix.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MARKING TAPE

A. Nondetectable:

1. Inert polyethylene, impervious to known alkalis, acids, chemical reagents, and solvents likely to be encountered in soil.
2. Thickness: Minimum 5 mils.
3. Width: 3 inches.
4. Identifying Lettering: Minimum 1-inch high, permanent black lettering imprinted continuously over entire length.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Reef Industries; Terra Tape.
   b. Mutual Industries; Non-detectable Tape.
   c. Presco; Non-detectable Tape.

B. Color: In accordance with APWA Uniform Color Code.

Color*	Facility
Red	Electric power lines, cables, conduit, and lightning cables
Orange	Communicating alarm or signal lines, cables, or conduit
Yellow	Gas, oil, steam, petroleum, or gaseous materials
Green	Sewers and drain lines
Blue	Potable water
Purple	W3 Water
*As specified in NEMA Z535.1, Safety Color Code.	

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.02 TRENCH STABILIZATION MATERIAL

A. ALDOT No. 57 Stone if the depth of stabilization material required is less than 18 inches. Use ALDOT No. 2 Stone if the depth of the stabilization material required is equal to or larger than 18 inches.

2.03 BEDDING MATERIAL AND PIPE ZONE MATERIAL

A. Unfrozen, friable, and no clay balls, roots, or other organic material.

B. Pump Station Yard piping, Ductile Iron Piping and Fittings: Washed local sand otherwise meeting ALDOT 826.B requirements of the ALDOT Standard Specifications.

C. Gravity Sewer and Storm Drain Pipes: Clean or gravelly sand with less than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve, as determined in accordance with ASTM D1140, or crushed rock 1/2-inch maximum particle size.

D. Duct Banks and Direct Buried Conduits: Clean or gravelly sand with less than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve, as determined in accordance with ASTM D1140, or crushed rock 1/2-inch maximum particle size.

E. Water Supply Lines: Clean or gravelly sand with less than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve, as determined in accordance with ASTM D1140, or crushed rock 1/4-inch maximum particle size.

2.04 EARTHFILL

A. As specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

2.05 CONCRETE BACKFILL

A. Provide as specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

2.06 GRAVEL SURFACING ROCK

A. As specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

2.07 TOPSOIL

A. As specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.08 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

A. Minimum unconfined compressive strength of 100 psi at 28 days in accordance with ASTM D4832.

B. Materials:

1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
2. Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 7.
3. Fly Ash (Pozzolan): Class F fly ash in accordance with ASTM C618, except as modified herein:
   a. ASTM C618, Table 1, Loss on Ignition: Unless permitted, maximum 3 percent.
4. Ater: Clean, potable, containing less than 500 ppm of chlorides.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform gradation analysis in accordance with ASTM C136 for:

1. Earth backfill, including specified class.
2. Trench stabilization material.
3. Bedding and pipe zone material.

B. Certify Laboratory Performance of Mix Designs:

1. Controlled low strength material.
2. Concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCH PREPARATION

A. Water Control:

1. Dewater excavation as needed in accordance with Section 31 23 19.01, Dewatering.
2. Promptly remove and dispose of water entering trench as necessary to grade trench bottom and to compact backfill and install manholes, pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank. Do not place concrete, lay pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank in water.
3. Remove water in a manner that minimizes soil erosion from trench sides and bottom.
4. Provide continuous water control until trench backfill is complete.

B. Remove foreign material and backfill contaminated with foreign material that falls into trench.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 TRENCH BOTTOM

A. Firm Subgrade: Grade with hand tools, remove loose and disturbed material, and trim off high areas and ridges left by excavating bucket teeth. Allow space for bedding material if shown or specified.

B. Soft Subgrade: If subgrade is encountered that may require removal to prevent pipe settlement, notify Engineer. Engineer will determine depth of overexcavation, if any required.

3.03 TRENCH STABILIZATION MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Rebuild trench bottom with trench stabilization material.

B. Place material over full width of trench in 6-inch lifts to required grade, providing allowance for bedding thickness.

C. Compact each lift to provide a firm, unyielding support for the bedding material prior to placing succeeding lifts.

3.04 BEDDING

A. Furnish imported bedding material where, in the opinion of Engineer, excavated material is unsuitable for bedding or insufficient in quantity.

B. Place over full width of prepared trench bottom in two equal lifts when required depth exceeds 8 inches.

C. Hand grade and compact each lift to provide a firm, unyielding surface.

D. Minimum Thickness: As follows, except as shown on Drawings:

1. Pipe 15 Inches and Smaller: 4 inches.
2. Pipe 18 Inches to 36 Inches: 6 inches.
3. Pipe 42 Inches and Larger: 8 inches.
4. Conduit: 3 inches.
5. Direct-Buried Cable: 3 inches.
6. Duct Banks: 3 inches.

E. Check grade and correct irregularities in bedding material. Loosen top 1 inch to 2 inches of compacted bedding material with a rake or by other means to provide a cushion before laying each section of pipe, conduit, direct-buried cable, or duct bank.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Install to form continuous and uniform support except at bell holes, if applicable, or minor disturbances resulting from removal of lifting tackle.

G. Bell or Coupling Holes: Excavate in bedding at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of joint and to provide uniform bearing along barrel of pipe or conduit.

3.05 BACKFILL PIPE ZONE

A. Upper limit of pipe zone shall not be less than following:

1. Pipe: 12 inches, unless shown otherwise.
2. Conduit: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.
3. Direct-Buried Cable: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.
4. Duct Bank: 3 inches, unless shown otherwise.

B. Restrain pipe, conduit, cables, and duct banks as necessary to prevent their movement during backfill operations.

C. Place material simultaneously in lifts on both sides of pipe and, if applicable, between pipes, conduit, cables, and duct banks installed in same trench.

1. Pipe 10-Inch and Smaller Diameter: First lift less than or equal to 1/2 pipe diameter.
2. Pipe Over 10-Inch Diameter: Maximum 6-inch lifts.

D. Thoroughly tamp each lift, including area under haunches, with handheld tamping bars supplemented by “walking in” and slicing material under haunches with a shovel to ensure voids are completely filled before placing each succeeding lift.

E. After full depth of pipe zone material has been placed as specified, compact material by a minimum of three passes with a vibratory plate compactor or motive sheepsfoot roller only over area between sides of pipe and trench walls. Take care to avoid damaging pipe and pipe coating.

3.06 MARKING TAPE INSTALLATION

A. Continuously install in all pipes and buried utilities, along centerline of buried piping, 1 foot above the top of the pipe.

3.07 BACKFILL ABOVE PIPE ZONE

A. General:

1. Process excavated material to meet specified gradation requirements.
2. Adjust moisture content as necessary to obtain specified compaction.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Do not allow backfill to free fall into trench or allow heavy, sharp pieces of material to be placed as backfill until after at least 2 feet of backfill has been provided over top of pipe.
4. Do not use power driven impact type compactors for compaction until at least 4 feet of backfill is placed over top of pipe.
5. Backfill to grade with proper allowances for topsoil, crushed rock surfacing, and pavement thicknesses, wherever applicable.
6. Backfill around structures with same class backfill as specified for adjacent trench, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Concrete Backfill (as required by Engineer):

1. Place above bedding.
2. Minimum Concrete Thickness: 6 inches on top and sides of pipe.
3. Do not allow dirt or foreign material to become mixed with concrete during placement.
4. Allow sufficient time for concrete to reach initial set before additional backfill material is placed in trench.
5. Prevent flotation of pipe.
6. Begin and end concrete backfill within 4 inches of a pipe joint on each end.
7. Do not encase pipe joints except within the limits of the concrete backfill.

C. Controlled Low Strength Material (as required by Engineer):

1. Discharge from truck mounted drum type mixer into trench.
2. Place in lifts as necessary to prevent uplift (flotation) of new and existing facilities.
3. In traveled areas fill entire trench section to pavement finish grade for a temporary driving surface, and screed off excess and finish with a float.

3.08 REPLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL

A. Replace topsoil in top 6 inches of backfilled trench.

B. Maintain finished grade of topsoil even with adjacent area and grade as necessary to restore drainage.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRENCH BACKFILL

A. After each section of trench is backfilled, maintain surface of backfilled trench even with adjacent ground surface until final surface restoration is completed.

B. Gravel Surfacing Rock: Add gravel surfacing rock where applicable and as necessary to keep surface of backfilled trench even with adjacent ground surface, and grade and compact as necessary to keep surface of backfilled trenches smooth, free from ruts and potholes, and suitable for normal traffic flow.

C. Topsoil: Add topsoil where applicable and as necessary to maintain surface of backfilled trench level with adjacent ground surface.

D. Other Areas: Add excavated material where applicable and keep surface of backfilled trench level with adjacent ground surface.

3.10 SITE TESTING

A. Gradation:

1. One sample from each 150 tons of finished product or more often as determined by Engineer, if variations in gradation is occurring, or if material appears to depart from Specifications.
2. If test results indicate material does not meet Specification requirements, terminate material placement until corrective measures are taken.
3. Remove material placed in Work that does not meet Specification requirements.

B. In-Place Density Tests: in accordance with ASTM D6938 as follow:

1. Trench Bottom: One test per every 250 linear feet of trench bottom.
2. Granular fill and Pipe Zone Fill: One test for every 250 linear feet of each lift; or on test per lift, whichever requires more tests.
3. Trench Backfill Above Pipe Zone: One test for every 250 linear feet of trench or one test per lift, whichever requires more tests.

3.11 SETTLEMENT OF BACKFILL

A. Settlement of trench backfill, or of fill, or facilities constructed over trench backfill will be considered a result of defective compaction of trench backfill.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 31 32 19.16
GEOTEXTILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Fabric: Geotextile, a permeable geosynthetic comprised solely of textiles.

B. Minimum Average Roll Value (MinARV): Minimum of series of average roll values representative of geotextile furnished.

C. Maximum Average Roll Value (MaxARV): Maximum of series of average roll values representative of geotextile furnished.

D. Nondestructive Sample: Sample representative of finished Work, prepared for testing without destruction of Work.

E. Overlap: Distance measured perpendicular from overlapping edge of one sheet to underlying edge of adjacent sheet.

F. Seam Efficiency: Ratio of tensile strength across seam to strength of intact geotextile, when tested according to ASTM D4884.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Manufacturer material specifications and product literature.
   b. Installation drawings showing geotextile sheet layout, location of seams, direction of overlap, and sewn seams.
   c. Description of proposed method of geotextile deployment, sewing equipment, sewing methods, and provisions for holding geotextile temporarily in place until permanently secured.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certifications from each geotextile manufacturer that furnished products have specified property values. Certified property values shall be either minimum or maximum average roll values, as appropriate, for geotextiles furnished.
2. Field seam efficiency test results.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver each roll with sufficient information attached to identify it for inventory and quality control.

B. Handle products in manner that maintains undamaged condition.

C. Do not store products directly on ground. Ship and store geotextile with suitable wrapping for protection against moisture and ultraviolet exposure. Store geotextile in way that protects it from elements. If stored outdoors, elevate, and protect geotextile with waterproof cover.

1.04 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Where geotextile is to be laid directly upon ground surface, prepare subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation, first.

B. Notify Engineer whenever geotextiles are to be placed. Do not place geotextile without Engineer's approval of underlying materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WOVEN GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBGRADE REINFORCEMENT

A. Trench Bedding:

1. Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for permanent erosion Control geotextile, Class 1. The geotextile shall be selected from list II-3, ALDOT"S manual titled "Materials, Sources, and Devices with Special Acceptance Requirements." Information concerning this list is given in Subarticle 106.01 (f) and ALDOT-355.
2. Subgrade Stabilization for Access Roads: Class 1 from following of the approved products:
3. Geotexx 4x4 HF, by Propex.
4. Mirafi HP570, by TenCate.

2.02 NONWOVEN GEOTEXTILE

A. Constructed of non-woven synthetic fibers meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for Separation Geotextile Class 3 and Section 810 of these Specifications with the exception that geotextiles manufactured with polyamide will not be allowed. The geotextile shall be selected from list II-3, of ALDOT's manual titled Materials, Sources, and Devices with Special Acceptance Requirements." Information concerning this list is given in Subarticle 106.01 (f) and ALDOT-355.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.03 SEWING THREAD

A. Polypropylene, polyester, or Kevlar thread.

B. Durability: Equal to or greater than durability of geotextile sewn.

2.04 SECURING PINS

A. Steel Rods or Bars:

1. 3/16-inch diameter.
2. Pointed at one end.
3. With head on other end sufficiently large to retain washer.
4. Minimum Length: 12 inches.

B. Steel Washers for Securing Pins:

1. Outside Diameter: Not less than 1.5 inches.
2. Inside Diameter: 1/4 inch.
3. Thickness: 1/8 inch.

C. Steel Wire Staples:

1. U-shaped.
2. 10-gauge.
3. Minimum Length: 6 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LAYING GEOTEXTILE

A. Lay and maintain geotextile smooth and free of tension, folds, wrinkles, or creases.

B. Orient geotextile with long dimension of each sheet parallel to direction of slope.

3.02 JOINTS

A. Unseamed Joints:

1. Overlapped.
2. Overlap, unless otherwise shown:
   a. Foundation/Subgrade Stabilization: Minimum 18 inches.
   b. Riprap: Minimum 18 inches.
   c. Drain Trenches: Minimum 18 inches, except overlap shall equal trench width if trench width is less than 18 inches.
   d. Other Applications: Minimum 12 inches.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Sewn Seams: Made wherever stress transfer from one geotextile sheet to another is necessary. Sewn seams, as approved by Engineer, also may be used instead of overlap at joints for applications that do not require stress transfer.

1. Seam Efficiency:
   a. Minimum 70 percent.
   b. Verified by preparing and testing minimum of one set of nondestructive Samples per acre of each type and weight of geotextile installed.
   c. Tested according to ASTM D4884.
2. Types:
   a. Preferred: “J” type seams.
   b. Acceptable: Flat or butterfly seams.
3. Stitch Count: Minimum three to maximum seven stitches per inch.
4. Stitch Type: Double-thread chainstitch according to ASTM D6193.
5. Sewing Machines: Capable of penetrating four layers of geotextile.
6. Stitch Location: 2 inches from geotextile sheet edges, or more, if necessary to develop required seam strength.

3.03 SECURING GEOTEXTILE

A. Secure geotextile during installation as necessary with sandbags or other means approved by Engineer.

B. Secure Geotextile with Securing Pins or Staples:

1. Insert securing pins with washers through geotextile.
2. Securing Pin Alignment:
   a. Midway between edges of overlaps.
   b. 6 inches from free edges.
3. Spacing of Securing Pins:

Slope	Maximum Pin Spacing
Steeper than 3:1	2 feet
3:1 to 4:1	3 feet
Flatter than 4:1	5 feet

4. Install additional pins across each geotextile sheet as necessary to prevent slippage of geotextile or to prevent wind from blowing geotextile out of position.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Push each securing pin through geotextile until washer bears against geotextile and secures it firmly to subgrade.
6. Where staples are used instead of securing pins, install in accordance with alignment and spacing above. Push in to secure geotextile firmly to subgrade.

3.04 PLACING PRODUCTS OVER GEOTEXTILE

A. Before placing material over geotextile, notify Engineer. Do not cover installed geotextile until after Engineer provides authorization to proceed.

B. If tears, punctures, or other geotextile damage occurs during placement of overlying products, remove overlying products as necessary to expose damaged geotextile. Repair damage as specified in Article Repairing Geotextile.

3.05 INSTALLING GEOTEXTILE IN TRENCHES

A. Place geotextile in a way that will completely envelope granular drain material to be placed in trench and with specified overlap at joints. Overlap geotextile in direction of flow. Place geotextile in a way and with sufficient slack for geotextile to contact trench bottom and sides fully when trench is backfilled.

B. After granular drain material is placed to required grade, fold geotextile over top of granular drain material, unless otherwise shown. Maintain overlap until overlying fill or backfill is placed.

3.06 SILT FENCE APPLICATIONS

A. Install geotextile in one piece, or continuously sewn to make one piece, for full length and height of fence, including portion of geotextile buried in toe trench.

B. Install bottom edge of sheet in toe trench and backfill in a way that securely anchors geotextile in trench.

C. Securely fasten geotextile to wire mesh backing and each support post in a way that will not result in tearing of geotextile when fence is subjected to service loads.

D. Promptly repair or replace silt fence that becomes damaged.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.07 REPAIRING GEOTEXTILE

A. Repair or replace torn, punctured, flawed, deteriorated, or otherwise damaged geotextile.

B. Repair Procedure:

1. Place patch of undamaged geotextile over damaged area and at least 18 inches in all directions beyond damaged area.
2. Remove interfering material as necessary to expose damaged geotextile for repair.
3. Sew patches or secure them with heat fusion tacking or with pins and washers, as specified above in Article Securing Geotextile, or by other means approved by Engineer.

3.08 REPLACING CONTAMINATED GEOTEXTILE

A. Protect geotextile from contamination that would interfere, in Engineer's opinion, with its intended function. Remove and replace contaminated geotextile with clean geotextile.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Completed Course: Compacted, unyielding, free from irregularities, with smooth, tight, even surface, true to grade, line, and cross-section.

B. Completed Lift: Compacted with uniform cross-section thickness.

C. Standard Specifications: When referenced in this section, shall mean Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals: Certified Test Results on Source Materials: Submit copies from commercial testing laboratory 20 days prior to delivery of materials to Project showing materials meeting the physical qualities specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Meeting the requirements of Type B Crushed Aggregated Base Materials in Section 825 of the Standard Specifications. Material is commonly referred as 825B material.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests necessary to locate acceptable source of materials meeting specified requirements.

B. Final approval of aggregate material will be based on test results of installed materials.

C. Should separation of coarse from fine materials occur during processing or stockpiling, immediately change methods of handling materials to correct uniformity in grading.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. As specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of subgrade before placing base course or surfacing material.

C. Do not place base course or surfacing materials in snow or on soft, muddy, or frozen subgrade.

3.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Compaction Equipment: Adequate in design and number to provide compaction and to obtain specified density for each layer.

3.03 HAULING AND SPREADING

A. Hauling Materials:

1. Do not haul over surfacing in process of construction.
2. Loads: Of uniform capacity.
3. Maintain consistent gradation of material delivered; loads of widely varying gradations will be cause for rejection.

B. Spreading Materials:

1. Distribute material to provide required density, depth, grade, and dimensions with allowance for subsequent lifts.
2. Produce even distribution of material upon roadway or prepared surface without segregation.
3. Should segregation of coarse from fine materials occur during placing, immediately change methods of handling materials to correct uniformity in grading.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION OF COURSES

A. General: Complete each lift in advance of laying succeeding lift to provide required results and adequate inspection.

B. Aggregate Base Course:

1. Maximum Completed Lift Thickness: 6 inches.
2. Completed Course Total Thickness: As shown.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Spread lift on preceding course to required cross-section.
4. Lightly blade and roll surface until thoroughly compacted.
5. Blade or broom surface to maintain true line, grade, and cross-section.

C. Surfacing course:

1. Maximum Completed Lift Thickness: 4 inches.
2. Completed Course Total Thickness: As shown.
3. Place surfacing course on top of compacted base course material or subgrade as shown.
4. Spread on preceding course in accordance with cross-section shown.
5. Blade lightly and roll surface until material is thoroughly compacted.

3.05 ROLLING AND COMPACTION

A. Commence compaction of each layer of base after spreading operations and continue until density of 95 percent of maximum density has been achieved as determined by ASTM D698.

B. Roll each layer of material until material does not creep under roller before succeeding layer is applied.

C. Commence rolling at outer edges and continue toward center; do not roll center of road first.

D. Apply water as needed to obtain specified densities.

E. Place and compact each lift to required density before succeeding lift is placed.

F. Remove floating or loose stone from surface of preceding course before placing leveling course.

G. Surface Defects: Remedy by loosening and rerolling. Reroll entire area, including surrounding surface, until thoroughly compacted.

H. Finished surface shall be true to grade and crown before proceeding with surfacing.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.06 SURFACE TOLERANCES

A. Blade or otherwise work surfacing as necessary to maintain grade and cross-section at all times, and to keep surface smooth and thoroughly compacted.

B. Finished Surface of Untreated Aggregate Base Course: Within plus or minus 0.04 foot of grade shown at any individual point.

C. Gravel Surfacing: Within 0.04 foot from lower edge of 10-foot straightedge placed on finished surface, parallel to centerline.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. In-Place Density Tests: In accordance with ASTM D6938.

1. Construct base course so areas shall be ready for testing.
2. Frequency: Perform a minimum of one test on completed course per 1,000 square feet.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove excess material from the Work area. Clean stockpile and staging areas of all excess aggregate.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
   a. M17, Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
   b. M81, Standard Specification for Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid Curing Type).
   c. M82, Standard Specification for Cut-Back Asphalt (Medium Curing Type).
   d. M140, Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
   e. M156, Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-mixed, Hot-laid Bituminous Paving Mixes.
   f. M208, Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt.
   g. R35, Standard Practice for Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot Mix Asphalt.
   h. T166, Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens.
   i. T176 Standard Method of Test for Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test.
   j. T209, Standard Method of Test for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (Gmm) and Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA).
   k. T245, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Asphalt Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus.
   l. T246, Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Deformation and Cohesion of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Means of Hveem Apparatus.
   m. T247, Standard Method of Test for Preparation of Test Specimens of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Means of California Kneading Compactor.
   n. T283, Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) to Moisture-Induced Damage.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

o. T304, Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate.
p. T312, Standard Method of Test for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of a Superpave Gyratory Compactor.

2. Asphalt Institute (AI):
   a. Manual Series No. 2 (MS-2), Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete.
   b. Superpave Series No. 2 (SP-2), Superpave Mix Design.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. D75, Standard Method of Test for Sampling of Aggregates.
   b. D140, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Materials.
   c. D979, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
   d. D2041, Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
   e. D2489, Standard Method of Test for Determining Degree of Particle Coating of Asphalt Mixtures.
   f. D4318, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
   g. D4791, Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
   h. D5821, Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate.
   i. E329 REV A, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection Testing, or Special Inspection.
4. City of Auburn Engineering Design and Construction Manual.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Combined Aggregate: All mineral constituents of asphalt concrete mix, including mineral filler and separately sized aggregates.

B. Prime Coat: Low viscosity cutback or emulsified asphalt applied to granular base in preparation of paving to coat and bond loose materials, harden the surface, plug voids, prevent moisture migration, and provide adhesion.

C. Tack Coat: Thin layer of emulsified asphalt applied to hard surfaces, including new pavement lifts, to promote adhesion and bonding.

D. Standard Specifications: When referenced in this section, shall mean Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Asphalt Concrete Mix Formula:
   a. Submit minimum of 20 days prior to start of production.
   b. Submittal to include the following information:
      1) Gradation and portion for each aggregate constituent used in mixture to produce a single gradation of aggregate within specified limits.
      2) Bulk specific gravity for each aggregate constituent.
      3) Measured maximum specific gravity of mix at optimum asphalt content determined in accordance with ASTM D2041.
      4) Percent of asphalt lost due to absorption by aggregate.
      5) Index of Retained Strength (TSR) at optimum asphalt content as determined by AASHTO T283.
      6) Percentage of asphalt cement, to nearest 0.1 percent, to be added to mixture.
      7) Optimum mixing temperature.
      8) Optimum compaction temperature.
      9) Temperature-viscosity curve of asphalt cement to be used.
      10) Brand name of any additive to be used and percentage added to mixture.
2. Test Report for Asphalt Cement:
   a. Submit minimum 10 days prior to start of production.
   b. Show appropriate test method(s) for each material and the test results.
3. Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, for the following materials:
   a. Aggregate: Gradation.
   b. Asphalt for Binder: Type, grade, and viscosity-temperature curve.
   c. Prime Coat: Type and grade of asphalt.
   d. Tack Coat: Type and grade of asphalt.
   e. Additives.
   f. Mix: Conforms to job-mix formula.
4. Statement of qualification for independent testing laboratory.
5. Test Results:
   a. Mix design.
   b. Asphalt concrete core.
   c. Gradation and asphalt content of uncompacted mix.
   d. Field density.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Independent Testing Laboratory: In accordance with ASTM E329 REV A.
2. Asphalt concrete mix formula shall be prepared by approved certified independent laboratory under the supervision of a certified asphalt technician.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Temperature: Do not apply asphalt materials or place asphalt mixes when ground temperature is lower than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or air temperature is lower than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C). Measure ground and air temperature in shaded areas away from heat sources or wet surfaces.

B. Moisture: Do not apply asphalt materials or place asphalt mixes when application surface is wet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Prime Coat: Cutback asphalt, Grade MC-70 conforming to AASHTO M82.

B. Tack Coat: Emulsified Asphalt, conform to Section 405 of the Standard Specifications.

C. Sand for Blotter Material: Clean, dry, with 100 percent passing No. 4 (4.75-millimeter) sieve, and a maximum of 10 percent passing No. 200 (75 μm) sieve.

2.02 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX

A. General:

1. Mix formula shall not be modified except with written approval of Engineer.
2. Source Changes:
   a. Should material source(s) change, establish new asphalt concrete mix formula before new material(s) is used.
   b. Perform check tests of properties of plant-mix bituminous materials on first day of production and as requested by Engineer to confirm that properties are in compliance with design criteria.
   c. Make adjustments in gradation or asphalt content as necessary to meet design criteria.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Asphalt Concrete: Meeting the requirements of Section 424 of the Standard Specifications.

1. Surface Course: ALDOT 424-A.
2. Base Course: ALDOT 424-B.

C. Composition: Hot-plant mix of aggregate, mineral filler if required, and paving grade asphalt cement. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, uniformly graded, and combined in such proportions that resulting mixture meets grading requirements of mix formula.

D. Aggregate:

1. General: As specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

E. Mineral Filler: In accordance with Section 805 of the Standard Specifications.

F. Asphalt Cement: As specified in Section 804 of the Standard Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Traffic Control:

1. In accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls.
2. Minimize inconvenience to traffic, but keep vehicles off freshly treated or paved surfaces to avoid pickup and tracking of asphalt.

3.02 LINE AND GRADE

A. Provide and maintain intermediate control of line and grade, independent of underlying base, to meet finish surface grades and minimum thickness.

3.03 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

A. In accordance with Section 410 of the Standard Specifications.

3.04 PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Existing Roadway:

1. Modify profile by grinding, milling, or overlay methods as approved, to provide meet lines and surfaces and to produce smooth riding connection to existing facility.
2. Remove existing material to a minimum depth of 1 inch (25 millimeters).
3. Paint edges of meet line with tack coat prior to placing new pavement.

C. Thoroughly coat edges of contact surfaces (curbs, manhole frames) with emulsified asphalt or asphalt cement prior to laying new pavement. Prevent staining of adjacent surfaces.

3.05 PAVEMENT APPLICATION

A. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on approved, prepared base in conformance with Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

B. Prime Coat:

1. Heat cutback asphalt, as specified in Section 804 of the Standard Specifications, prior to application.
2. Apply uniformly to clean, dry surfaces avoiding overlapping of applications.
3. Do not apply when moisture content of upper 3 inches (75 millimeters) of base exceeds optimum moisture content of base, or if free moisture is present.
4. Application Rate: Minimum 0.15 gallon to 0.50 gallon per square yard (70 liters to 2.28 liters per square meter) of surface area.
5. Remove or redistribute excess material.
6. Allow a minimum of 5 full days for curing of primed surface before placing asphalt concrete.

C. Tack Coat:

1. Apply as specified in Section 405 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Apply uniformly to clean, dry surfaces avoiding overlapping of applications.
3. Do not apply more tack coat than necessary for the day’s paving operation.
4. Touch up missed or lightly coated surfaces and remove excess material.
5. Application Rate: Minimum 0.05 gallon to maximum 0.15 gallon per square yard of surface area.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Pavement Mix:

1. Prior to Paving:
   a. Sweep primed surface free of dirt, dust, or other foreign matter.
   b. Patch holes in primed surface with asphalt concrete pavement mix.
   c. Blot excess prime material with sand.
2. Place asphalt concrete pavement mix in one single lift.
3. Compacted Lift Thickness: As specified in Section 410 of the Standard Specifications.
4. Total Compacted Thickness: Per City of Auburn Engineering Design and Construction Manual.
5. Sequence placement so that meet lines are straight and edges are vertical.
6. Collect and dispose of segregated aggregate from raking process. Do not scatter material over finished surface.
7. Joints:
   a. Offset edge of each layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 millimeters) so joints are not directly over those in underlying layer.
   b. Offset longitudinal joints in roadway pavements so longitudinal joints in wearing layer coincide with pavement centerlines and lane divider lines.
   c. Form transverse joints by cutting back on previous day's run to expose full vertical depth of layer.
8. Succeeding Lifts: Apply tack coat to pavement surface between each lift.
9. After placement of pavement, seal meet line by painting a minimum of 6 inches (150 millimeters) on each side of joint with cutback or emulsified asphalt. Cover immediately with sand.

E. Compaction:

1. Roll until roller marks are eliminated and minimum density of 95 percent of mix design unit weight at optimum asphalt content is obtained.
2. Joint Compaction:
   a. Place top or wearing layer as continuously as possible.
   b. Pass roller over unprotected end of freshly laid mixture only when placing of mix is discontinued long enough to permit mixture to become chilled.
   c. Cut back previously compacted mixture when Work is resumed to produce slightly beveled edge for full thickness of layer.
   d. Cut away waste material and lay new mix against fresh cut.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Tolerances:

1. General: Conduct measurements for conformity with crown and grade immediately after initial compression. Correct variations immediately by removal or addition of materials and by continuous rolling.
2. Completed Surface or Wearing Layer Smoothness:
   a. Uniform texture, smooth, and uniform to crown and grade.
   b. Maximum Deviation: 1/4 inch (6 millimeters) from lower edge of a 12-foot (3.6 meters) straightedge, measured continuously parallel and at right angle to centerline.
   c. If surface of completed pavement deviates by more than twice specified tolerances, remove and replace wearing surface.
3. Transverse Slope Maximum Deviation: 1/4 inch (6 millimeters) in 12 feet (3.6 meters) from rate of slope shown.
4. Finished Grade:
   a. Maximum Deviation: 0.02 foot (6 millimeters) from grade shown.

G. Seal Coat:

1. General: Apply seal coat of paving grade or emulsified asphalt to finished surface at longitudinal and transverse joints, joints at abutting pavements, areas where asphalt concrete was placed by hand, patched surfaces, and other areas as directed by Engineer.
2. Preparation:
   a. Surfaces that are to be sealed shall be maintained free of holes, dry, and clean of dust and loose material.
   b. Seal in dry weather and when temperature is above 35 degrees F (2 degrees C).
3. Application:
   a. Fill cracks over 1/16 inch (1.5 millimeters) in width with asphalt-sand slurry or approved crack sealer prior to sealing.
   b. When sealing patched surfaces and joints with existing pavements, extend minimum 6 inches (150 millimeters) beyond edges of patches.

3.06 PAVEMENT OVERLAY

A. Preparation:

1. Remove fatty asphalt, grease drippings, dust, and other deleterious matter.
2. Surface Depressions: Fill with asphalt concrete mix, and thoroughly compact.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Damaged Areas: Remove broken or deteriorated asphalt concrete and patch as specified in Article Patching.
4. Portland Cement Concrete Joints: Remove joint filler to minimum 1/2 inch (12 millimeters) below surface.

B. Application:

1. Tack Coat: As specified in this section.
2. Place and compact asphalt concrete as specified in Article Pavement Application.
3. Place first layer to include widening of pavement and leveling of irregularities in surface of existing pavement.
4. When leveling irregular surfaces and raising low areas, the actual compacted thickness of any one lift shall not exceed 2 inches (50 millimeters).
5. Actual compacted thickness of intermittent areas of 120 square yards (100 square meters) or less may exceed 2 inches (50 millimeters), but not 4 inches (100 millimeters).
6. Final wearing layer shall be of uniform thickness, and meet grade and cross-section as shown.

3.07 PATCHING

A. Preparation:

1. Remove damaged, broken, or unsound asphalt concrete adjacent to patches. Trim to straight lines exposing smooth, sound, vertical edges.
2. Prepare patch subgrade as specified in Section 31 23 13, Subgrade Preparation.

B. Application:

1. Patch Thickness: 4 inches (100 millimeters) or thickness of adjacent asphalt concrete, whichever is greater.
2. Place asphalt concrete mix across full width of patch in layers of equal thickness.
3. Spread and grade asphalt concrete with hand tools or mechanical spreader, depending on size of area to be patched.

C. Compaction:

1. Roll patches with power rollers capable of providing compression of 200 pounds per linear inch to 300 pounds per linear inch (350 Newtons per linear centimeter to 525 Newtons per linear centimeter). Use hand tampers where rolling is impractical.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Begin rolling top course at edges of patches, lapping adjacent asphalt surface at least one-half the roller width. Progress toward center of patch overlapping each preceding track by at least one-half width of roller.
3. Make sufficient passes over entire area to remove roller marks and to produce desired finished surface.

D. Tolerances:

1. Finished surface shall be flush with and match grade, slope, and crown of adjacent surface.
2. Tolerance: Surface smoothness shall not deviate more than plus 1/4 inch (6 millimeters) or minus 0 inch when straightedge is laid across patched area between edges of new pavement and surface of old surfacing.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Provide services of approved certified independent testing laboratory to conduct tests.

B. Field Density Tests:

1. Perform tests from cores or sawed samples in accordance with AASHTO T166.
2. Measure with properly operating and calibrated nuclear density gauge in accordance with ASTM D2950.
3. Maximum Density: In accordance with ASTM D2041, using sample of mix taken prior to compaction from same location as density test sample.

C. Testing Frequency:

1. Quality Control Tests:
   a. Asphalt Content, Aggregate Gradation: Once per every 500 tons (400 mg) of mix or once every 4 hours, whichever is greater.
   b. Mix Design Properties, Measured Maximum (Rice's) Specific Gravity: Once every 1,000 tons (900 mg) or once every 8 hours, whichever is greater.
2. Density Tests: Once every 500 tons (450 mg) of mix or once every 4 hours, whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
   a. M153, Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
   b. M157, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   c. M213, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
   d. M227/M227M, Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, Mechanical Properties.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   a. 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.
   b. 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.
   c. 308, Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
   d. 318/318R, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
   e. 325.9R, Guide for Construction of Concrete Pavements and Concrete Bases.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C31/C31M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
   b. C33, Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   c. C39/C39M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
   d. C42/C42M, Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
   e. C78, Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading).
   f. C88, Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
   g. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

h. C143/C143M, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
i. C150, Specification for Portland Cement.
j. C172, Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
k. C231, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
l. C260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
m. C494/C494M, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
n. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.
o. C803/C803M, Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete.
p. C805, Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete.
q. D994, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
r. D1751, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
s. D5249, Specification for Backer Material for Use With Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
t. D5893, Specification for Cold-Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
u. E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

4. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Specification: When referenced in this section, shall mean Alabama Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide as required in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Admixtures.
2. Design Data:
   a. Concrete mix design signed by concrete mix designer.
   b. Minimum Information:
      1) Name of ready-mix plant.
      2) Project.
      3) Engineer.
      4) Contractor.
      5) Mix design number.
      6) Specified concrete strength.
      7) Water-cement-fly ash ratio.
      8) Maximum aggregate size.
      9) Cement content.
      10) Fly ash content.
      11) Water content.
      12) Type, name, and amount of admixtures.
      13) Unit weight.
      14) Slump.
      15) Ingredient proportions corrected for average moisture content for particular times of year.
3. Jointing Drawings: Identify location and spacing of each type of joint.
4. Gradation for coarse and fine aggregates, and combined gradation. List percent passing each sieve size.
5. Detailed plan for cold weather placements, including curing and protection.
6. Detailed plans for hot weather placements, including curing and protection.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturers' Certificate of Compliance:
   a. Portland cement.
   b. Admixtures.
   c. Fly ash.
   d. Aggregates.
2. Statements of Qualifications:
   a. Mix designer.
   b. Batch plant.
   c. Testing laboratory.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Test Reports:
    a. Admixtures: Chemical ingredients and percentage of chloride in each admixture and fly ash.
    b. Fly Ash: Source test analysis and amount used in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, Section 16.
    c. Mix Design: For each trial, signed by qualified mix designer.
    d. Laboratory Mixes: Cylinder test results.
4. Concrete Delivery Tickets:
    a. For each batch of concrete before unloading at Site.
    b. Minimum Delivery Ticket Information:
        1) Name of ready-mix plant.
        2) Serial number of ticket.
        3) Date and truck number.
        4) Name of Contractor.
        5) Job name and location.
        6) Mix design number.
        7) Amount of concrete (cubic yards).
        8) Type and amount of admixtures.
        9) Amount of water added at batch plant.
        10) Time of loading, arriving at Site, and unloading.
        11) Volume of water added by receiver of concrete and their initials.
    c. Record of drum revolution counter, type, and brand.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide as required in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

B. Qualifications:

1. Mix Designer: Licensed professional engineer registered in the state of Project or a certified concrete mix designer approved by local Department of Transportation.
2. Testing or Inspection Agency: In conformance with ASTM E329.
3. Batch Plant: Currently certified by the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association.

C. Hot Weather Concreting: Conform to ACI 305R.

D. Cold Weather Concreting: Conform to ACI 306R.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transporting of ready-mix concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement:

1. Furnish cement for Project from one source.
2. Provide as required in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

B. Aggregates:

1. General:
   a. Unless otherwise permitted, from one quarry location for each aggregate type used in a mix design.
   b. Aggregates not in compliance with soundness and durability requirements of ASTM C33 may be used with prior approval of Engineer; provided it can be shown by special testing or record of past performance that these aggregates produce concrete of adequate strength and durability. Aggregate soundness testing for fine and coarse aggregates shall be in accordance with ASTM C33 and ASTM C88.
2. Normal-Weight Aggregates:
   a. In accordance with ACI 301, except as modified herein.
   b. free of materials and aggregate types causing popouts, discoloration, staining, or other defects on surface of concrete.
   c. Aggregates that are susceptible to alkali-carbonate reactions shall not be used.
   d. Resistance to alkali silica reaction: See Article, Concrete Mix Design.
3. Fine Aggregates:
   a. In accordance with ACI 301, except as modified herein.
   b. In the event manufactured sand is included in the mix design, the material must be from the same source as the coarse aggregate.
   c. Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 2 and as follows:
      1) Limit material finer than 75-µm (No. 200) sieve to 3 percent mass of total sample.
      2) Limit coal and lignite to 0.5 percent.
4. Coarse Aggregate:
   a. Crushed gravels, crushed stone, or combination of these materials containing no more than 15 percent flat or elongated particles as determined by ASTM D4791.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Class designation in accordance with ASTM C33, Table 3: 4S, unless otherwise specified.
c. Limit deleterious substances in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, Table 4 for specified class designation.

C. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.

D. Admixtures: As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

2.02 ANCILLARY MATERIALS

A. Tie Bars: Grade 40 deformed steel bars conforming to Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

B. Dowels: Conform to requirements of AASHTO M227/M227M, Grade 70.

C. Joint Filler:

1. Preformed expansion joint filler conforming to AASHTO M153 or AASHTO M213.
2. Fillers furnished under AASHTO M213 shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1751.

D. Joint Sealant: In accordance with the Standard Specifications.

E. Curing Compound: In accordance with the Standard Specifications.

F. Curing Membranes:

1. White polyethylene sheeting.
2. Waterproof paper.
3. Cotton or jute mats.

G. Evaporation Retardant: Confilm as manufactured by Master Builders Company.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. Ready-Mix Concrete Batch Plants: Certified by NRMCA.

B. Ready-Mix Concrete Trucks:

1. Agitator mixer type.
2. Equipped with operable electrically actuated drum revolution counters.
3. Use of nonagitator equipment will not be permitted.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Each mixer shall carry a clearly visible manufacturer's plate showing capacity of mixer and other pertinent operating rates and limits.
5. Provision shall be made at mixer for controlled addition of air-entraining admixtures or other special components of mix.
6. Mixing Speed: 70 to 100 revolutions at a mixing speed recommended by truck mixer manufacturer.

C. Hauling Equipment:

1. Hauling equipment shall conform to AASHTO M157, Paragraph 11.6 and Paragraph 12.
2. Upon delivery of each batch of concrete to Site, a trip ticket shall be submitted to Engineer.

D. Concrete Saws:

1. Provide power driven concrete saws for sawing joints or finishing concrete, adequate in number of units and power to complete sawing at required rate.
2. Saws and related equipment shall be of proven adequacy and design to perform efficiently and shall be subject to immediate replacement, if specified results are not obtained.
3. Standby saw shall be available at Site.

E. Smoothness Testing Equipment: Supply two 12-foot straightedges for determining smoothness.

2.04 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete, with a minimum flexural strength of 650 psi.

1. If the 650 psi flexural strength specification requires a compressive strength in excess of 4,000 psi**,** the higher compressive value shall be used as a standard minimum for compressive strength cylinder tests taken during construction.
2. The relationship between compressive strength f_c and modulus of rupture f_r shall be:

$$f_r = k\sqrt{f_c}$$

with k derived from the tests results.

B. Concrete target strengths shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R.

C. Maximum water-cement ratio or water-cement plus pozzolan ratio, if applicable, shall not exceed 0.48.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Allowable Slump: 3 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

E. Allowable Air Entrainment: 5 percent, plus or minus 1 percent by volume.

F. Concrete shall contain water reducer. Amount of admixture added to concrete shall be in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use of set-retarding admixtures shall be subject to prior approval by Engineer.

H. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

I. Concrete temperature as delivered to site ready for placement shall be above 50 degrees F and below 90 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Concrete shall not be placed:

1. Until the air temperature in the shade is 35 degrees F and rising and is forecast to remain above 35 degrees F.
2. On frozen ground.
3. During periods of rain or snow.

B. Concrete placement shall not continue when air temperature drops below 40 degrees F.

C. Protect concrete pavement from inclement weather for 7 days after it has been placed, when rain is imminent, and when air temperature drops or is forecast to drop below 35 degrees F.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare base as specified in Section 32 11 23, Aggregate Base Course.

B. Dampen base thoroughly prior to concrete placement; standing water will not be permitted.

C. Formwork shall be complete prior to placement of concrete. Area in which concrete is to be placed, shall be smooth and free of ruts, projections, debris, spilled concrete, mud, sloughed soil, standing water, organic and other objectionable materials.

D. Construction Joints: Inspect prior to placement of concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Prior to placing paving equipment in position, full width and length of the area on which the tracks of the paving equipment is to operate shall be brought to density and surface tolerances required.

F. Protect existing exposed surfaces such as grates, catch basins, air valves, manholes, and cleanout lids from splattered and spilled concrete during concrete placement by use of durable waterproof paper.

G. Furnish operable backup vibrator on Site prior to concrete placement.

3.03 FIXED FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Perform strike off, consolidation, final floating, and surface finishing with equipment, tools, means, labor, and methods other than those specified, provided the Work is in accordance with the Standard Specifications and the following requirements:

1. As concrete is being placed, striking off and consolidating portland cement concrete shall be done without causing segregation of material and shall include thorough uniform vibration throughout the mass until it is uniformly compacted.
2. Portland cement concrete shall be struck off by means of templates or screeds designed and manipulated to shape portland cement concrete to specified cross section between forms, carrying a slight excess of portland cement concrete in front of leading edge of templates or screeds at all times. Tamp portland cement concrete to reduce voids to a minimum.
3. Floating shall follow vibrating, striking off, and tamping operations and shall include transverse floating or other smoothing and finishing action. This shall provide a surface and evenness within a 12-foot straightedge tolerance of 0.01 foot. Test hardened surface in presence of Engineer. Surface shall be free from laitance, soupy mortar, marks, or irregularities.

B. Defects:

1. Fill areas of minor honeycomb or other minor defect in composition of portland cement concrete along exposed edges of portland cement concrete with a stiff mortar of cement and fine aggregate. Apply to moistened portland cement concrete to satisfaction of Engineer.
2. Area showing serious defects in composition of concrete shall be removed and replaced with pavement of specified quality for full width of strip between longitudinal joints or edges and for a length not less than between the nearest transverse joints.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 JOINTS

A. General:

1. Referred to as contraction or construction, either of which may be transverse or longitudinal, as approved by Engineer.
2. Joints, backer material, joint filler and joint sealants shall extend to pavement edges or to each other, as the case may be, and shall be constructed perpendicular to surface of pavement.
3. Joints shall not vary from specified or indicated line by more than 1/4 inch.
4. Contractor shall submit jointing plan and details to Engineer for approval. Take into consideration placement of joints in curb and gutter, at catch basins, and position of manholes and other large structures, as well as other limitations herein mentioned.
5. Place manhole or similar large structure in line of joint, or if impractical, isolate structure from pavement with premolded joint filler, 1/2-inch wide, conforming to AASHTO M213 and ASTM D1751.

B. Contraction Joints:

1. Sawed Type with Poured Filler:
   a. Sawing shall be to a depth as shown on Drawings with a maximum width of 1/4 inch and a minimum width of 1/8 inch, in straight lines as shown or as approved by Engineer.
   b. Perform saw cuts as soon as portland cement concrete has set enough to permit sawing without tearing or raveling, before uncontrolled cracking results, and within 24 hours of placing portland cement concrete.
   c. Saws may be single or tandem, as Contractor may elect, and shall be controlled by guides to true line.
   d. Clean joints thoroughly of foreign matter before pouring approved rubber asphalt filler.
   e. Tops of joint filler shall be true to pavement cross section within 1/8 inch and shall be protected from damage by portland cement concrete operations.
   f. Areas containing uncontrolled cracks shall be removed and replaced.
   g. Restore curing agents broken or damaged by sawing operations.
2. Space longitudinal joints at intervals between 12 feet to 16 feet.
3. Transverse joints shall have intervals of 12 feet to 16 feet.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Construction Joints:

1. Construct when there is an interruption of longer 45 minutes in portland cement concrete placing operations or where specified.
2. Place parallel with intended contraction joint.
3. Tool both free edges of joints with 1/8 inch radius rounder to remove laitance and mortar resulting from finishing operations and to provide clean rounded edge. Tooling shall not form ridges on surface of concrete.
4. New portland cement concrete placed contiguous to joint shall conform to proportions and consistency of previously placed concrete.
5. Transverse Construction Joint:
    a. Doweled type using No. 8 by 36-inch long dowels at 12-inch centers coated with plastic, grease, heavy oil or other approved material that will neither bond with nor be harmful to operation at a depth of 1/2 the pavement thickness parallel to centerline.
    b. If sufficient portland cement concrete has not been mixed at the time of interruption to place a construction joint at least 3 feet from a planned contraction joint, remove excess portland cement concrete back to a position to satisfactorily meet these criteria and to satisfaction of Engineer.
    c. Fill joint which has opened to a width of 1/8 inch or greater during construction or maintenance periods with poured filler.
    d. Do not construct within 3 feet of a transverse contraction joint.
6. Longitudinal Construction Joint:
    a. Tied type using No. 5 by 36-inch deformed tie bars at 12-inch centers.
    b. Tie Bars:
        1) Not required at construction joint between portland cement concrete pavement and gutter, except where shown on Drawings and mentioned above.
        2) Placement:
            a) Plastic Portland Cement Concrete: Insert before vibrating and finishing portland cement concrete; or
            b) Hardened Concrete:
                (1) Drill hole, insert, and grout tie bars into place.
                (2) Drill holes large and deep enough to allow tie bars to be inserted with grout.
                (3) Perform any time after portland cement concrete has attained enough strength to resist any damage caused by drilling.
                (4) Tie bars shall be grouted a maximum of 3 hours prior to placement of adjacent portland cement concrete.
        3) Replace loose tie bars by drilling and grouting as described.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Scored Joints:

1. Configuration: 1/4-inch wide by 1/4-inch deep at locations indicated on Drawings formed by tooling of concrete while it is still fresh.
2. Do not fill or seal.
3. Layout of joints shall be straight and true and shall not vary from indicated line by more than 1/4 inch.

3.05 SURFACE FINISHING

A. Use temporary screeds. Wet screeding and jitterbugging shall not be permitted.

B. Pavement shall have surface tolerance of 1/4 inch in 10 feet in accordance with ACI 325.9R.

C. Salting, spreading of cement or cement and sand mixture to speed up hardening shall not be permitted.

D. Exposed pavement edges shall be edged to a 1/2-inch radius and construction joints shall be edged to 1/8-inch radius after finishing. Edging shall not form ridges on pavement surface.

E. Pavement shall be treated and protected by use of evaporation retardant applied in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions. Flat surfaces shall be treated immediately after screeding and floating or if time period greater than 15 minutes occurs between finishing operations.

F. Pavement shall be screeded, floated, and given heavy nylon bristle-broomed skid-resistant surface.

1. Broomed surface with hand broom or mechanical broom device to produce 1/16-inch to 1/8-inch deep striations oriented perpendicular to the direction of travel.

3.06 CURING OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

A. Immediately after the final floating, surface finishing, and edging has been completed, and while portland cement concrete surface is still moist, cover and cure entire exposed surface for at least 72 hours in accordance with one of the following provisions:

1. Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds: Apply compound uniformly to portland cement concrete by pressure spray methods at a rate which will form an impervious membrane, but at least at a rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Other Membranes:
    a. Apply to damp portland cement concrete as soon as it can be placed without marring surface.
    b. Place in contact with surface, extend beyond sides or edges of slabs or forms, and fasten down to hold it in position as a waterproof and moistureproof covering.
    c. Laps shall be sufficient to maintain tightness equivalent to sheeting.
    d. Transverse laps for waterproof paper shall be at least 18 inches, and longitudinal seams shall be cemented.
    e. Cotton or jute mats shall be saturated with water prior to placing and kept fully wetted during curing period.

B. Concrete shall be cured by use of curing compound, for minimum of 7 days after concrete placement, in accordance with ACI 308. Curing compounds shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Exposed surfaces shall be sprayed with curing compound immediately after free surface water has disappeared from finished surface.

D. Concrete temperature shall be maintained in accordance with ACI 306R.

E. Curing compounds shall not come in contact with hardened concrete that is to be concreted against.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Retain independent testing or inspection agency to perform inspection, sampling, and testing.

B. Concrete Sampling: In accordance with ASTM C172. Take sample not less than every 5,000 square feet or fraction thereof of concrete placed each day.

C. Perform following tests on each sampling:

1. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M.
2. Air Content: ASTM C231.
3. Compressive Strength: ASTM C39/C39M.
4. Flexural Strength: ASTM C78.

D. Strength Tests:

1. Make and cure cylinders and beams in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Cylinders: Make four, standard 6-inch diameter by 12 inches high. Cure one in field and three in laboratory.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Beams: Make three, standard 6 inches by 6 inches by 21 inches. Cure in field.
4. Compressive: Test one field-cured cylinder at 7 days and two laboratory-cured cylinders at 28 days. Test last cylinder at 56 days if 28-day cylinder is below specified strength.
5. Flexural: Test one beam at 7 days and two beams at 28 days.

E. Acceptance of concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R.

F. Concrete with compressive strength less than specified, as evidenced by cylinder tested at 56 days, shall be additionally tested as follows:

1. Less Than 500 psi Low in Compression or Less Than 75 psi Low in Flexure:
   a. Penetration Resistance Test: ASTM C803.
   b. Rebound Hammer Test: ASTM C805.
   c. Perform tests within 24 hours of noncomplying strength tests.
2. More Than 500 psi Low in Compression or More Than 75 psi Low in Flexure:
   a. Concrete Coring: Take three standard cores from concrete representing original specimens.
   b. Take and prepare cores in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M.
   c. Test cores in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.
   d. Take cores within 24 hours of noncomplying strength test.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean concrete splatter from exposed surfaces.

B. Thoroughly broom and wash concrete surfaces before opening to traffic.

3.09 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE

A. Do not operate construction equipment or allow traffic on newly placed portland cement concrete until the following requirements are met:

1. Joints have been filled as per Article Joints.
2. Concrete has attained a compressive strength of at least 4,000 pounds per square inch.

B. Protect new concrete from construction operations, mechanical disturbances, water flow, and soiling until open for traffic.

C. Erect and maintain suitable barriers to protect concrete from traffic or other detrimental trespass until pavement is opened to traffic.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Maintain watchmen after normal working hours for at least a 24-hour period to ensure barriers are not removed or destroyed, and that trespass and vandalism upon pavement does not occur.

E. Wherever it is necessary that traffic, including Contractor's vehicles and equipment, be carried from one side of pavement to the other, construct suitable bridges over pavement, and maintain them in good condition as long as they may be required. Leaving gaps in pavement to facilitate movement of traffic will not be allowed, unless prior written permission is obtained from Engineer.

F. Protect new concrete from dirt, asphalt, and other deleterious substances that may be tracked onto new pavement from construction activities.

G. Pavement damaged by traffic or damaged from any other cause, prior to its official acceptance, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of Engineer.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A121, Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire.
   b. A313/A313M, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Spring Wire.
   c. A392, Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
   d. A491, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
   e. A497/A497M, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.
   f. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   g. A780, Standard Specification for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings.
   h. A824, Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use with Chain Link Fence.
   i. A1011/A1011M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   j. C94/C94M, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
   k. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   l. C387, Standard Specifications for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
   m. F552, Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing.
   n. F567, Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
   o. F626, Standard Specification for Fence Fittings.
   p. F668, Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
   q. F900, Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
   r. F934, Standard Specification for Standard Colors for Polymer-Coated Chain Link Fence Materials.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

s. F1043, Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework.
t. F1083, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
u. F1183, Standard Specifications for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric.
v. F1184, Standard Specifications for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates.
w. F1379, Standard Terminology Relating to Barbed Tape.
x. F1911, Standard Practice for Installation of Barbed Tape.
y. F1916, Standard Specification for Selecting Chain Link Barrier Systems with Coated Chain Link Fence Fabric and Round Posts for Detention Applications.

2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), Inc.: C2, National Electrical Safety Code.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 volts max.).

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms as defined in ASTM F552.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for chain link fences and gates.
      1) Fence, gate posts, rails, and fittings.
      2) Chain link fabric.
      3) Gates and hardware.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s recommended installation instructions.
2. Evidence of Supplier and installer qualifications.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Site in undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

A. Complete necessary Site preparation and grading before installing chain link fence and gates.

B. Interruption of Existing Utility Service: Notify owner of utility 72 hours prior to interruption of utility services. Do not proceed with interruption of utility service without written permission from utility owner.

1.06 SPECIAL GUARANTEE

A. Provide manufacturer's extended guarantee or warranty, with Owner named as beneficiary, in writing, as special guarantee. Special guarantee shall provide for correction, or at the option of the Owner, removal and replacement of the following items found defective during a period of 5 years after the date of Substantial Completion. Duties and obligations for correction or removal and replacement of defective Work shall be as specified in the General Conditions.

1. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Deflection of fence fabric beyond limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Match style, finish, and color of each fence component with that of other fence components.

2.02 CHAIN LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. Galvanized fabric conforming to ASTM A392, Type II, Class 2, 2.0 ounces per square foot; galvanized after weaving.

B. PVC-coated or Polymer-coated fabric conforming to ATM F668, Class 1 or Class 2a over metallic-coated steel wire, as shown on Drawings.

1. Color: Black, complying with ASTM F934.

C. Height: 72 inches.

D. Core Wire Gauge: No. 9.

E. Pattern: 2-inch diamond mesh.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Diamond Count: Manufacturer's standard and consistent for fabric furnished of same height.

G. Loops of Knuckled Selvages: Closed or nearly closed with space not exceeding diameter of wire.

H. Wires of Twisted Selvages:

1. Twisted in a closed helix three full turns.
2. Cut at an angle to provide sharp barbs that extend minimum 1/4 inch beyond twist.

2.03 POSTS

A. General:

1. Strength and Stiffness Requirements: ASTM F1043, heavy industrial fence, except as modified in this section.
2. Round Steel Pipe, Schedule 40: ASTM F1083.
3. Roll-Formed Steel Shapes: Roll-formed from ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 45, High-Strength Low-Alloy steel.
4. Lengths: Manufacturer's standard with allowance for minimum embedment below finished grade of 34 inches.
5. Protective Coatings:
   a. Zinc Coating: ASTM F1043, Type A external and internal coating.
   b. Zinc with Polymer Film Coating: ASTM F1043, Type B external and internal coating.
   c. Zinc-5 Percent Aluminum-Mischmetal Alloy Coating: ASTM F1043, Type C external and internal coating.
   d. Zinc with Polymer Film Exterior Coating and Zinc Pigmented Interior Coating: ASTM F1043, Type B external coating, Type D interior coating.
6. Color Coating: ASTM F1043, minimum 10 mils thickness over zinc coating to match color of chain link fabric.

B. Line Posts:

1. Round Steel Pipe:
   a. Outside Diameter: 2.375 inches.
   b. Weight: 3.65 pounds per foot.
2. Steel H-Section:
   a. Outside Dimensions: 2.25 inches by 1.70 inches.
   b. Weight: 3.26 pounds per foot.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. End, Corner, Angle, and Pull Posts:

1. Round Steel Pipe:
   a. Outside Diameter: 2.875 inches.
   b. Weight: 5.79 pounds per foot.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Shape:
   a. Outside Dimensions: 3.5 inches by 3.5 inches.
   b. Weight: 5.10 pounds per foot.

D. Posts for Removable Fence Panels: As specified for end, corner, angle, and pull posts.

E. Posts for Swing Gates 8 Feet High and Under:

1. ASTM F900.
2. Round Steel Pipe:
   a. Outside Diameter: As recommended by fence manufacturer.
   b. Weight: As recommended by fence manufacturer.

F. Posts for Swing Gates Over 8 Feet High: As recommended by fence manufacturer.

2.04 TOP AND BRACE RAILS

A. Galvanized Round Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM F1083.
2. Outside Diameter: 1.66 inches.
3. Weight: 2.27 pounds per foot.

B. Galvanized Roll-Formed Steel C Shapes:

1. Roll formed from ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 45.
2. Outside Dimensions: 1.625 inches by 1.25 inches.
3. Weight: 1.40 pounds per foot.

C. Protective Coatings: As specified for posts.

D. Color Coating: ASTM F1043, minimum 10-mil thickness over zinc coating to match color of chain link fabric.

E. Strength and Stiffness Requirements: ASTM F1043, top rail, heavy industrial fence.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.05 FENCE FITTINGS

A. General: In conformance with ASTM F626, except as modified by this article.

B. Post and Line Caps: Designed to accommodate passage of top rail through cap, where top rail required.

C. Tension and Brace Bands: No exceptions to ASTM F626.

D. Tension Bars:

1. One piece vinyl-clad.
2. Length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain link fabric.
3. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post.

E. Truss Rod Assembly: 3/8-inch diameter, steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.

F. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.

G. Barbed Wire Supporting Arms: Pressed steel or cast iron or Aluminum Alloy 360 with clips, slots, or other means for attaching strands of barbed wire integral with post cap for each post, with V-shaped single vertical arms for supporting three strands of barbed wire. Arms shall withstand 250 pounds of downward pull at outermost ends of the arms without failure.

2.06 TENSION WIRE

A. Aluminum Zinc-coated steel marcelled tension wire, No. 7 Gauge, conforming to ASTM A824 Type I, Class 2.

2.07 BARBED WIRE

A. Zinc-Coated Barbed Wire: ASTM A121, Chain Link Fence Grade.

B. Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire: ASTM A121, Type I.

1. Line Wire: Three strands of No. 12-1/2-gauge.
2. Barbs:
   a. Number of Points: Four.
   b. Length: 3/8 inch minimum.
   c. Shape: Round.
   d. Diameter: No. 14-gauge.
   e. Spacing: 5 inches.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.08 GATES

A. General:

1. Gate Operation: Opened and closed easily by one person.
2. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083 for materials and protective coatings.
3. Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from round galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F900.
4. Gate leaves more than 8-feet wide shall have intermediate tubular members and diagonal truss rods to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist.
5. Gate Fabric Height: Same as for adjacent fence height.
6. Welded Steel Joints: Paint with zinc-based paint.
7. Chain Link Fabric: Attached securely to gate frame at intervals not exceeding 15 inches.
8. Gate Posts and Frame Members: Extend gateposts and frame end members above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame to attach barbed wire assemblies.
9. Latches: Arranged for padlocking so padlock will be accessible from both sides of gate.

B. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F900 for single and double swing gate types.

1. Leaf Width: As shown.
2. Hinges: Offset type, malleable iron.
   a. Furnished with large bearing surfaces for clamping in position.
   b. Designed to swing either 180 degrees outward, 180 degrees inward, or 90 degrees in or out, as shown, and not twist or turn under action of gate.
3. Latches: Plunger bar arranged to engage stop, except single gates of openings less than 10 feet wide may each have forked latch.
4. Gate Stops: Mushroom type or flush plate with anchors, suitable for setting in concrete.
5. Locking Device and Padlock Eyes: Integral part of latch, requiring one padlock for locking both leaves of double gate.
6. Hold-Open Keepers: Designed to automatically engage gate leaf and hold it in open position until manually released.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Rolling Gate:

1. Track Rollers: Malleable iron or heavy pressed steel with provision for grease lubrication.
2. Ground Rollers: Malleable iron or heavy pressed steel with provision for grease lubrication.
3. Support Posts: Spaced on maximum 7-foot centers.
4. Gates more than 8 feet in height shall have three tracks.
5. Frames: ASTM F1184, Type I.
6. Gate Accessories: ASTM F1184.

2.09 REMOVABLE FENCE PANELS

A. Panel Length:

1. Equal division of total length of removable fence section.
2. Maximum 10 feet.

B. Frames: ASTM F1184, Type I.

2.10 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: Copper.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1-inch wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.

2.11 CONCRETE

A. As specified in Section 03 30 10, Structural Concrete.

2.12 GATE MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials, equipment, and accessories shall be products of or equivalent to: Hoover Fence Co.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install chain link fences and gates in accordance with ASTM F567, except as modified in this section, and in accordance with fence manufacturer's recommendations, as approved by Engineer. Erect fencing in straight lines between angle points.

B. Provide necessary hardware for a complete fence and gate installation.

C. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780.

D. Drainage Crossings: Where the chain-link fence must cross drainage ditches or swales, the main fence shall be carried across a ditch or swale with additional fence added below.

1. Frames and Bracing: The fence added below shall be fabricated with galvanized round steel pipe conforming to the requirements for top and brace rails.
2. The construction of the frame shall be welded or assembled with corner fittings. The frame shall be rigid and to the extent necessary to maintain a 2-inch clearance between bottom of the frame and finish grade. If necessary to maintain rigidity, attach to the frame a series of 3/8-inch diameter galvanized steel pipe stakes that are embedded a minimum of 2 feet to the sides and bottom of the ditch.
3. Attach chain link fabric securely to frame at intervals not exceeding 12 inches.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clear area on either side of fence to the extent specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 2-inch clearance between bottom of fabric and finish grade.

B. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Indicate locations of utilities.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 POST SETTING

A. Behind segmental block wall: Follow wall design recommendations.

B. Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil. Driven posts are not acceptable. Postholes shall be clear of loose materials. Waste materials from postholes shall be removed from Site or regraded into slopes on Site.

C. Posthole Depth:

1. Minimum 3 feet below finished grade.
2. 2 inches deeper than post embedment depth below finish grade.

D. Set posts with minimum embedment below finished grade of 34 inches and with top rail at proper height above finished grade. Verify posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing. Brace posts, as necessary, to maintain correct position and plumbness until concrete sets.

E. Backfill postholes with concrete to 2 inches above finished grade. Vibrate or tamp concrete for consolidation. Protect above ground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

F. Before concrete sets, crown and finish top of concrete to readily shed water.

G. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.

H. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet on centers between terminal end, corner, and gate posts.

3.04 POST BRACING

A. Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position, and alignment of fencing. Install braces at gate, end, pull, and corner posts diagonally to adjacent line posts to ensure stability. Install braces on both sides of corner and pull posts.

1. Locate horizontal braces at mid-height of fabric or higher, on fences with top rail, and 2/3-fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal truss rod assembly is under proper tension.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 TOP RAILS

A. Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps and terminating into rail end attached to posts or posts caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Install top rail sleeves with springs at 105 feet maximum spacing to permit expansion in rail.

3.06 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS

A. Barbed wire supporting arms shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer. Bolt or rivet supporting arm to top of post in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools. Angle single arms to outside of fence.

3.07 TENSION WIRE

A. Install according to ASTM F567 and ASTM F1916, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with tie wires at a maximum spacing of 24 inches on center.

B. Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.

3.08 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

A. Do not install fabric until concrete has cured minimum 7 days.

B. Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Pull fabric taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting fabric diamond or reducing fabric height. Tie fabric to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

C. Splicing shall be accomplished according to ASTM F1916 by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined.

D. Leave 2 inches between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches on center.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Tie Wires: Fasten ties to wrap a full 360 degrees around rail or post and a minimum of one complete diamond of fabric. Twist ends of tie wire three full twists, and cut off protruding ends to preclude untwisting by hand.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches on center and to brace and top rails at 24 inches on center.

3.09 BARBED WIRE

A. Install barbed wire uniformly in strands of barbed wire on supporting arms. Pull wire taut and install securely to supporting arms and secure to end terminal post or terminal arms.

3.10 GATES

A. Install gates according to manufacturer’s written instructions, level, plumb and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric and hardware to gate using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary so gates operate satisfactorily from open or closed position.

B. Set gate stops in concrete to engage center drop rod or plunger bar.

3.11 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

A. Ground fences at a maximum interval of 1,000 feet in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C2, National Electrical Safety Code.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.

C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Post and Fabric Testing: Test fabric tension and line post rigidity according to ASTM F1916.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Gate Tests:

1. Prior to acceptance of installed gates, demonstrate proper operation of gates under each possible open and close condition specified.
2. Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range.
3. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing and binding.

3.13 CLEANUP

A. Remove excess fencing materials and other debris from Site.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 32 91 13
SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. C33/C33M, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
   b. C602, Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials.
   c. D2974, Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
   d. D5268, Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Certified Topsoil Analysis Reports:
   a. Indicate quantities of materials necessary to bring onsite and imported topsoil into compliance with textural/gradation requirements.
   b. Indicate quantity of lime, quantity and analysis of fertilizer, and quantity and type of soil additive.

1.03 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Perform Work specified in Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing and rough grading prior to performing Work specified under this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TOPSOIL

A. General: Natural, friable, sandy loam, obtained from well-drained areas, free from objects larger than 1-1/2 inches maximum dimension, and free of subsoil, roots, grass, other foreign matter, hazardous or toxic substances, and deleterious material that may be harmful to plant growth or may hinder grading, planting, or maintenance.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Composition: In general accordance with ASTM D5268:

1. Gravel-Sized Fraction: Maximum 5 percent by weight retained on a No. 10 sieve.
2. Sand-Sized Fraction: Minimum 20 to 60 percent passing No. 10 sieve.
3. Silt and Clay-Sized Fraction: Minimum 35 to 70 percent.

C. Organic Matter: Minimum 1.5 percent by dry weight as determined in accordance with ASTM D2974.

D. pH: Range 5.0 to 7.0.

E. Textural Amendments: Amend as necessary to conform to required composition by incorporating sand, peat, manure, or sawdust.

F. Source: Stockpile material onsite, in accordance with Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing. Import topsoil if onsite material is insufficient in quantity.

2.02 LIME

A. Composition: Ground limestone with not less than 85 percent total carbonates, ASTM C602.

B. Gradation:

1. Minimum 50 percent passing No. 100 sieve.
2. Minimum 90 percent passing No. 20 sieve.
3. Coarser material acceptable provided rates of application are increased proportionately on basis of quantities passing No. 100 sieve.

2.03 SOIL ADDITIVES

A. Sawdust or Ground Bark:

1. Nontoxic, of uniform texture, and subject to slow decomposition when mixed with soil.
2. Nitrogen-treated, or if untreated mix with minimum 0.15 pound of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 pound of ammonium sulfate per cubic foot of loose material.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Peat:

1. Composition: Natural residue formed by decomposition of reeds, sedges, or mosses in a freshwater environment, free from lumps, roots, and stones.
   a. Organic Matter: Not less than 90 percent on a dry weight basis as determined by ASTM D2974.
   b. Moisture Content: Maximum 65 percent by weight at time of delivery.

C. Fertilizer: As recommended by Certified Soil Test.

D. Sand: Fine Aggregates as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Topsoil Analysis/Testing: Performed by county or state soil testing service or approved certified independent testing laboratory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Apply soil additives at rates recommended by Certified Soil Test to subgrade before tilling.

B. Scarify subgrade to minimum depth of 6 inches where topsoil is to be placed.

C. Remove stones over 2-1/2 inches in any dimension, sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous material.

D. Limit preparation to areas which will receive topsoil within 2 days after preparation.

3.02 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

A. Do not place topsoil when subsoil or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise detrimental to the Work.

B. Mix soil amendments, lime, and other soil additives, identified in analysis reports with topsoil before placement or spread on topsoil surface and mix thoroughly into entire depth of topsoil before planting or seeding. Delay mixing of fertilizer if planting or seeding will not occur within 3 days.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Place one-half of the total depth of topsoil and work into top 4 inches of subgrade soil to create a transition layer. Place remainder of topsoil to depth of 6 inches where seeding is scheduled.

D. Uniformly distribute to within 1/2 inch of final grades. Fine grade topsoil eliminating rough or low areas and maintaining levels, profiles, and contours of subgrade.

E. Remove stones exceeding 1-1/2-inch diameter, roots, sticks, debris, and foreign matter during and after topsoil placement.

F. Remove surplus subsoil and topsoil from Site. Grade stockpile area as necessary and place in condition acceptable for planting or seeding.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 32 92 00
TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas, Volumes 1 and 2, latest edition.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Maintenance Period: Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted (seed or sod) and continue for a period of 8 weeks after all planting under this section is completed.

B. Satisfactory Stand: Grass areas that have:

1. No bare spots larger than 3 square feet.
2. Not more than 10 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 1 square foot.
3. Not more than 15 percent of total area with bare spots larger than 6 square inches.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product labels/data sheets.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Seed: Certification of seed analysis, germination rate, and inoculation:
   a. Certify that each lot of seed has been tested by a testing laboratory certified in seed testing, within 6 months of date of delivery. Include with certification:
      1) Name and address of laboratory.
      2) Date of test.
      3) Lot number for each seed specified.
      4) Test Results: (i) name, (ii) percentages of purity and of germination, and (iii) weed content for each kind of seed furnished.
   b. Mixtures: Proportions of each kind of seed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Seed Inoculant Certification: Bacteria prepared specifically for legume species to be inoculated.
3. Certification of sod; include source and harvest date of sod, and sod seed mix.
4. Description of required maintenance activities and activity frequency.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Seed:

1. Furnish in standard containers with seed name, lot number, net weight, percentages of purity, germination, and hard seed and maximum weed seed content, clearly marked for each container of seed.
2. Keep dry during storage.

B. Sod:

1. Do not harvest if sod is excessively dry or wet to the extent survival may be adversely affected.
2. Harvest and deliver sod only after laying bed is prepared for sodding.
3. Roll or stack to prevent yellowing.
4. Deliver and lay within 24 hours of harvesting.
5. Keep moist and covered to protect from drying from time of harvesting until laid.

1.05 WEATHER RESTRICTIONS

A. Perform Work under favorable weather and soil moisture conditions as determined by accepted local practice.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Complete Work and prepare topsoil as specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation, before starting Work of this section.

B. Complete Work under this section within 5 days following completion of soil preparation.

C. Notify Engineer at least 3 days in advance of:

1. Each material delivery.
2. Start of planting activity.

D. Planting Season: Those times of year that are normal for such Work as determined by accepted local practice.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Contractor: Perform maintenance operations during maintenance period to include:

1. Watering: Keep surface moist.
2. Washouts: Repair by placing solid sod.
3. Mulch: Replace wherever and whenever washed or blown away.
4. Mowing: Mow to 2 inches after grass height reaches 3 inches, and mow to maintain grass height from exceeding 3-1/2 inches.
5. Place solid sod immediately at the end of the maintenance period if a satisfactory stand has not been produced.
6. Reseed/replant during next planting season if scheduled end of maintenance period falls after September 15.
7. Reseed/replant entire area if satisfactory stand does not develop by July 1 of the following year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FERTILIZER

A. As specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation.

2.02 SEED

A. Fresh, clean new-crop seed that complies with the tolerance for purity and germination established by Official Seed Analysts of North America.

B. Seeds of Legumes: Inoculated with pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for legume species in accordance with inoculant manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Summer Seed Mix for Area(s): As Specified in Section 860 of the Standard Specifications.

D. Winter Protective Seed: As Specified in Section 860 of the Standard Specifications.

2.03 SOD

A. Certified, containing grass mix: As Specified in Section 654 of the Standard Specifications.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Strongly rooted pads, capable of supporting own weight and retaining size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on upper 10 percent of pad.

1. Grass Height: 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inches.
2. Strip Size: 16 inches wide and at least 3 feet long.
3. Soil Thickness: Uniform; 1 inch plus or minus 1/4 inch at time of cutting.
4. Age: Not less than 10 months or more than 30 months.
5. Condition: Healthy, green, moist; free of diseases, nematodes and insects, and of undesirable grassy and broadleaf weeds. Yellow sod, or broken pads, or torn or uneven ends will not be accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture.

1. Roll and rake, remove ridges, fill depressions to meet finish grades.
2. Limit such Work to areas to be planted within immediate future.
3. Remove debris, and stones larger than 1-1/2-inch diameter, and other objects that may interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

B. Moisten prepared areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry off before seeding. Do not create muddy soil.

C. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after preparation and before planting.

3.02 FERTILIZER

A. As specified in Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation.

B. Application Rate: Determined by soil test results in accordance with Section 32 91 13, Soil Preparation.

3.03 SEEDING

A. Start within 2 days of preparation completion.

B. Mechanical: Broadcast seed in two different directions, compact seeded area with cultipacter or roller.

1. Sow seed at uniform rate as specified in Section 665 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Use Brillion type seeder.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Broadcasting will be allowed only in areas too small to use Brillion type seeder. Where seed is broadcast, increase seeding rate 20 percent.
4. Roll with ring roller to cover seed, and water with fine spray.

C. Hydroseeding:

1. Application Rate: As specified in Section 652 and 860 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Apply on moist soil, only after free surface water has drained away.
3. Prevent drift and displacement of mixture into other areas.
4. Upon application, allow absorption and percolation of moisture into ground.
5. Mixtures: Seed and fertilizer may be mixed together, apply within 30 minutes of mixing to prevent fertilizer from burning seed.

D. Water: Apply with fine spray after mulching to saturate top 4 inches of soil.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. 8 weeks after seeding is complete and on written notice from Contractor, Engineer will, within 15 days of receipt, determine if a satisfactory stand has been established.

B. If a satisfactory stand has not been established, Engineer will make another determination after written notice from Contractor following the next growing season.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect from pedestrian traffic by erecting temporary fence around each newly seeded or sodded area.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 33 05 13
MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO): M198, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A36/A36M, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   b. A48/A48M, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
   c. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   d. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
   e. A615/A615M, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   f. B139/B139M, Standard Specification for Phosphor Bronze Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
   g. C14, Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
   h. C31/C31M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
   i. C39/C39M, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
   j. C150/C150M, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
   k. C192/C192M, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
   l. C387/C387M, Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
   m. C443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes Using Rubber Gaskets.
   n. C478, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
   o. C923, Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
   p. C990, Standard Specification for Joints in Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
   q. C1311, Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

r. C1244, Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill.
s. D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).
t. D4101, Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
u. F593, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
v. F594, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings including details of construction, reinforcing and joints, anchors, lifting, erection inserts, and other items cast into members.
2. Product Data:
   a. Concrete mix design.
   b. Manhole frame to structure seals.
   c. Manhole frame to structure anchor bolt.
   d. Rubber gaskets and sealants.
   e. External joint wrap.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Experience Record:
   a. Precast concrete production capabilities.
   b. Evidence of current PCI plant certification.
2. Certificate of Compliance: Certify admixtures and concrete do not contain calcium chloride.
3. Test Reports: Precast manufacturer’s concrete test cylinders.
4. Certified load test data for precast manhole steps.
5. Manufacturer’s recommended installation instructions.
6. Field quality control report.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Precast Concrete and Precast Prestressed Concrete: Product of manufacturer with 3 years’ experience producing precast concrete products of quality specified.
2. Precast Plant: PCI certified plant with current certification.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials of Construction and Service Conditions:

1. Screws, Bolts, or Nuts: Type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.
2. Gaskets: Internal and external seals shall be made of materials that have been proven to be resistant to the following exposures and conditions:
   a. Sanitary sewage.
   b. Corrosion or rotting under wet or dry conditions.
   c. Gaseous environment in sanitary sewers and at road surfaces including common levels of ozone, carbon monoxide, and other trace gases at installation site.
   d. Biological environment in soils and sanitary sewers.
   e. Chemical attack by road salts, road oil, and common street spillages or solvents used in street construction or maintenance.
   f. Temperature ranges, variations, and gradients in construction area.
   g. Variations in moisture conditions and humidity.
   h. Fatigue failure caused by a minimum of 30 freeze-thaw cycles per year.
   i. Vibrations because of traffic loading.
   j. Fatigue failure because of repeated variations of tensile, compressive and shear stresses, and repeated elongation and compression. Material shall remain flexible allowing repeated movement.
3. Materials shall be compatible with each other and manhole materials.
4. Designed to provide a 20-year service life.

B. Structures shall meet requirements of ASTM C478, this specification and the following:

1. Concrete:
   a. Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M.
   b. Compressive Strength:
      1) Minimum 4,000 psi.
      2) Minimum strength shall be confirmed at 7 days by making two standard cylinders per manhole for testing.
2. Reinforcement: Grade 60, unless otherwise specified.
3. Ring: Custom made with openings to meet indicated pipe alignment conditions and invert elevations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Joint:
    a. Form joint contact services with machined castings.
    b. Surfaces shall be parallel with nominal 1/16-inch clearing and tongue equipped with recess for installation of O-ring rubber gasket.
5. Gasket: Meet requirements of ASTM C443.

2.02 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Riser Sections:

1. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM C478.
2. Diameter: Minimum 48 inches.
3. Wall Thickness: Minimum 4 inches or 1/12 times inside diameter, whichever is greater.
4. Top and bottom surfaces shall be parallel.
5. Joints: Tongue-and-groove and confined O-ring with rubber gaskets meeting ASTM C443.

B. Cone Sections:

1. Concentric.
2. Same wall thickness and reinforcement as riser section.
3. Top and bottom surfaces shall be parallel.

C. Base Sections and Base Slab:

1. Base slab integral with sidewalls; Manhole to be doghouse manhole with open bottom, as indicated on Drawings.
2. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM C478.

D. Manhole Extensions:

1. Concrete grade rings; maximum 6 inches high.
2. Fabricate in accordance with ASTM C478.

E. Joint Seal Manufacturers and Products:

1. Butyl Gaskets:
    a. Hamilton Kent, Sparks, NV; Kent-Seal No. 2.
    b. Henry Company, Houston, TX; Ram-Nek.
    c. Trelleborg Engineered Solutions, Park Hills, MO; NPC Bidco C-56.
2. Confined Plastic or Rubber O-Ring:
    a. As recommended by precasting manufacturer.
    b. Meet requirements of ASTM C443.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Polypropylene Steps:

1. Fabricate from minimum 1/2 inch, Grade 60, steel bar meeting ASTM A615/A615M.
2. Polypropylene encasement shall conform to ASTM D4101.
3. Minimum Width: 13 inches, center-to-center of legs.
4. Embedment: 3-1/2-inch minimum and 4-1/2-inch minimum projection from face of concrete at point of embedment to center of step.
5. Cast in manhole sections by manufacturer.
6. Load Test: Capable of withstanding ASTM C478 vertical and horizontal load tests.

2.03 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVER

A. Castings:

1. Tough, close-grained gray iron, sound, smooth, clean, free from blisters, blowholes, shrinkage, cold shuts, and defects.
2. Cast Iron: ASTM A48/A48M Class 35B.
3. Plane or grind bearing surfaces to ensure flat, true surfaces.

B. Cover: Owner's Standard. With the words CITY OF AUBURN SANITARY SEWER in 2-inch raised letters.

2.04 MANHOLE FRAME CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE

A. Butyl Sealant:

1. Conform to ASTM C1311, or AASHTO M198 and ASTM C990.
2. Trowelable or cartridge applied.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Tremco Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing, Beachwood, OH; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
   b. Bostik, Middleton, MA; Chem-Calk 300.
   c. Press-Seal Gasket Company, Fort Wayne, IN; EZ-Stik #3.

B. External Wrap:

1. Meet requirements of ASTM C923.
2. Construct of high quality rubber that will provide flexible watertight seal around joint.
3. Thickness: Minimum 60 mils.
4. Consist of a top and bottom section and be sealed to structure, frame top, and bottom with mastic as applicable.
5. Length: Extend from manhole frame and extension ring to cone section.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. Bands: If required, constructed of minimum 16-gauge sheet if channeled, or 5/16-inch diameter if round.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Sealing Systems, Inc., Loretto, MN; Infi-Shield.
    b. Trelleborg Engineered Systems, Milford, NH; NPC Flexrib Frame-Chimney Seals.
    c. Cretex Specialty Products, Waukesha, WI; X-85 Seal.

2.05 MORTAR

A. Standard premixed in accordance with ASTM C387/C387M, or proportion one part Portland cement to two parts clean, well-graded sand that will pass a 1/8-inch screen.

B. Admixtures: May be included; do not exceed the following percentages of weight of cement:

1. Hydrated Lime: 10 percent.
2. Diatomaceous Earth or Other Inert Material: 5 percent.

C. Mix Consistency:

1. Tongue-and-Groove Type Joint: Such that mortar will readily adhere to pipe.
2. Confined Groove (Keylock) Joint: Such that excess mortar will be forced out of groove and support is not provided for section being placed.

2.06 BACKFILL AROUND AND UNDER MANHOLE

A. Structural fill as specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

2.07 FLEXIBLE JOINTS FOR SEALING PIPES IN MANHOLE

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. NPC, Inc., Milford, New Hampshire; Kor-N-Seal flexible rubber boot with stainless steel accessories.
2. A-LOK Products, Inc., Tullytown, PA; Z-LOK XP or A-LOK flexible connectors.

B. Doghouse Manhole/Manhole Over Existing Pipe (where use of a boot is not possible): Green Streak; hydrophilic waterstop CJ-0725-3k.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection:

1. Material Quality:
   a. Manufacturing process and finished sections shall be subject to inspection and approval by Owner and Engineer.
      1) Inspections may take place at manufacturer's plant, at Site after delivery, or at both.
      2) Sections not meeting requirements of this specification or that are determined to have defects which may affect durability of structure are subject to rejection.
      3) Sections rejected after delivery shall be removed and replaced.
      4) Sections damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed shall be repaired to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.
      5) If structure cannot be repaired it shall be removed and replaced entirely at Contractor's expense.
2. At the time of inspection the sections will be carefully examined for compliance with ASTM C478 and with manufacturer's drawings. Sections will be inspected for general appearance, dimensions, scratch strength, blisters, cracks, roughness, and soundness. Surface shall be dense and close textured.
3. Imperfections may be repaired, subject to approval of Engineer, after demonstration by manufacturer that strong and permanent repairs result.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Prior to installation inspect materials:

1. Sections not meeting requirements of this specification or that are determined to have defects which may affect durability of structure are subject to rejection.
2. Sections damaged after delivery will be rejected and if already installed shall be repaired to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer.
3. Remove and replace structure that cannot be repaired.

B. If needed, dewater excavation during construction and testing operations.

3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation: As specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

B. Backfill: As specified in Section 31 23 23, Fill and Backfill.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Concrete Base:

1. Precast:
   a. Place on compacted structural fill.
   b. Properly locate, ensure firm bearing throughout, and plumb first section.

B. Sections:

1. Inspect precast manhole sections to be joined.
2. Clean ends of sections to be joined.
3. Do not use sections with chips or cracks in tongue.
4. Locate precast steps in line with each other to provide continuous vertical ladder.

C. Preformed Plastic Gaskets or Rubber O-Ring:

1. Use only pipe primer furnished by gasket manufacturer.
2. Install gasket material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Completed Manhole: Rigid and watertight.

D. Mortar Joints:

1. Thoroughly wet joint with water prior to placing mortar.
2. Place mortar on groove of lower section prior to section installation.
3. Fill joint completely with mortar of proper consistency.
4. Trowel interior and exterior surfaces smooth on standard tongue-and-groove joint.
5. Prevent mortar from drying out and cure by applying approved curing compound or comparable approved method.
6. Do not use mortar mixed for longer than 30 minutes.
7. Chip out and replace cracked or defective mortar.
8. Completed Manhole: Rigid and watertight.

E. Extensions:

1. Provide on manholes in streets or other locations where change in existing grade may be likely.
2. Install to height not exceeding 12 inches.
3. Lay grade rings in mortar with sides plumb and tops level.
4. Seal joints with mortar as specified for sections and make watertight.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.04 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Install concrete grade rings as required to set covers flush with surface of adjoining pavement or ground surface, unless otherwise shown or directed.

B. Set frames in three equally spaced beads of butyl sealant that run full circumference of frame.

C. Install manhole frame to structure seals in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal shall cover grade rings.

3.05 MANHOLE PIPING

A. Drop Assembly: See Drawings for detail of installation requirements.

B. Flexible Joints:

1. Provide in pipe not more than 1-1/2 feet from manhole walls.
2. Where last joint of pipe is between 1-1/2 feet and 6 feet from manhole wall, provide flexible joint in manhole wall.

3.06 MANHOLES OVER EXISTING PIPING

A. Maintain flow through existing pipelines at all times.

B. Concrete Pipe: Apply bonding agent on surfaces in contact with concrete.

C. Construct base under existing piping.

D. Construct manhole as detailed in Drawings.

E. Apply minimum of two complete wraps of hydrophilic waterstop centered on pipe in wall.

F. Place a minimum of 24 inches of concrete around each pipe penetration outside manhole against undisturbed soil or compacted aggregate unless otherwise detailed.

G. Grout channel through manhole.

H. Saw cut out or demolish existing pipe within new manhole using method approved by Engineer.

I. Protect new concrete or grout for 7 days after placing concrete.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.07 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES

A. Core manhole bases and grouting as necessary.

B. Seal pipe in manhole using flexible connector.

C. Regrout to provide smooth flow into and through manholes.

D. Provide diversion facilities and perform work necessary to maintain flow during connection.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conduct negative air pressure (vacuum) test on all manholes in accordance with ASTM C1244. Conduct tests in presence of Engineer.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 33 41 01.03
POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC)

Item	Description
Pipe: 18-inch through 42-inch diameter	ASTM F679: Minimum wall thickness per Table 1 of ASTM F679, standard dimension ratio of 25, except that the cell classification shall be 12454-C as defined in ASTM D1784. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C900. Pipe outside diameter shall be ductile iron pipe size. Pipe length shall be 20 feet laying length.
Pipe Color	The pipe shall be colored green for sanitary sewer identification.
Joints	Integral bell and spigot, in accordance with ASTM D3212.
Gaskets	Factory fabricated rubber compression type with solid cross section conforming to ASTM F477. Lubricants: As approved by manufacturer.
Fittings	PVC, gasketed. Wall thickness no less than wall thickness of equivalent size of pipe. Provide plug when service piping is not required.
Plugs	Removable. Removal shall provide a socket suitable for making a flexible jointed lateral connection or extension.
Source Quality Control Testing	In accordance with specified ASTM.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 05 15
PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B31.1, Power Piping.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A123/A123M, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
   b. A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   c. E84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. International Code Council (ICC):
5. International Building Code (IBC).
6. International Mechanical Code (IMC).
7. Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS):
   a. SP 58, Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design and Manufacture.
   b. SP 127, Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Wetted or Submerged: Located in pump station wet well or dry pit.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Catalog information and drawings of piping support system, locating each support, sway brace, lateral brace, hanger, guide, component, and anchor for piping 6 inches and larger and 4 inches and smaller**.** Identify support, hanger, guide, and anchor type by catalog number and Shop Drawing detail number.
   a. Drawings shall be sealed, signed and dated by a registered civil or structural engineer licensed in state where Project will be constructed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Revisions to support systems resulting from changes in related piping system layout or addition of flexible joints.
3. Anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Calculations for each type of pipe support, attachment and anchor, signed, sealed and dated by a registered civil or structural engineer licensed in state where Project will be constructed.
2. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Design, size, and locate piping support systems throughout facility, whether shown or not.
2. Piping Smaller than 30 Inches: Supports are shown only where specific types and locations are required; additional pipe supports may be required.
3. Meet requirements and criteria of Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, and Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
4. Meet requirements and criteria of the Drawings.

B. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Design pipe support systems for gravity and thrust loads imposed by weight of pipes or internal pressures, including insulation and weight of fluid in pipes.
2. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Rod Size: In accordance MSS SP 58 Table 3 and Table 4.
   a. Ductile-iron Pipe 8 Inches and Under: Maximum span limited to that for standard weight steel pipe for water service.
   b. Ductile-iron Pipe 10 Inches and Larger: Maximum span limited to 20 feet.
3. Electrical Conduit Support: Include in design of framing support system.

C. Anchoring Devices: Design, size, and space support anchoring devices, including anchor bolts, inserts, and other devices used to anchor support, to withstand shear and pullout loads imposed by loading and spacing on each particular support.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Vertical Sway Bracing: 10-foot maximum centers or as shown.

E. Existing Support Systems: Use existing supports systems to support new piping only if Contractor can show they are adequate for additional load, or if they are strengthened to support additional load.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. When specified items are not available, fabricate pipe supports of correct material and to general configuration indicated.

B. Special support and hanger details may be required for cases where standard catalog supports are not applicable.

C. Materials: In accordance with Table 1 and Table 2, attached as Supplements at End of Section.

2.02 HANGERS

A. Clevis: MSS SP 58, Type 1:

1. Anvil; Figure 260 for steel pipe and Figure 590 for ductile-iron pipe, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.
2. Insulated Steel Pipe: Anvil; Figure 260 with insulated saddle system (ISS), sizes 1/2 inch through 16 inches.
3. B-Line; Figure B3100, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.

2.03 WALL BRACKETS, SUPPORTS, AND GUIDES

A. Welded Steel Wall Bracket: MSS SP 58, Type 33 (heavy-duty):

1. Anvil; Figure 199, 3,000-pound rating.
2. B-Line; Figure B3067, 3,000-pound rating.

B. Offset Pipe Clamp: Anvil; Figure 103, sizes 3/4 inch through 8 inches.

C. Channel Type:

1. Unistrut.
2. Anvil; Power-Strut.
3. B-Line; Strut System.
4. Aickinstrut (FRP).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 PIPE SADDLES

A. Provide 90-degree to 120-degree pipe saddle for pipe 6 inches and larger with baseplates drilled for anchors bolts.

1. In accordance with Standard Detail 4005-500.
2. Sizes 20 inches though 60 inches, Piping Technology & Products, Inc.; Fig. 2000.

B. Saddle Supports, Pedestal Type:

1. Minimum standard weight pipe stanchion, saddle, and anchoring flange.
2. Adjustable Saddle: MSS SP 58, Type 38 without clamp.
   a. Anvil; Figure 264, sizes 2-1/2 inches through 36 inches with Figure 62C base.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3092, sizes 3/4 inch through 36 inches with Figure B3088S base.

2.05 PIPE CLAMPS

A. Riser Clamp: MSS SP 58, Type 8.

1. Anvil; Figure 261, sizes 3/4 inch through 24 inches.
2. B-Line; Figure B3373, sizes 1/2 inch through 30 inches.

2.06 ELBOW AND FLANGE SUPPORTS

A. Elbow with Adjustable Stanchion: Sizes 2 inches through 18 inches, Anvil; Figure 62C base.

B. Flange Support with Adjustable Base: Sizes 2 inches through 24 inches, Standon; Model S89.

2.07 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Type: Anchor chair with U-bolt strap.

B. Manufacturer and Product: B-Line; Figure B3147A or Figure B3147B.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. Size and Material: Sized by Contractor for required loads, 1/2-inch minimum diameter, Type 316 stainless steel and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Bolt Length (Extension Above Top of Nut):
    a. Minimum Length: Flush with top of nut preferred. If not flush, shall be no more than one thread recessed below top of nut.
    b. Maximum Length: No more than a full nut depth above top of nut.

B. Dielectric Barriers:

1. Plastic coated hangers, isolation cushion, or tape.
2. Manufacturer and Products:
    a. B-Line; B1999 Vibra Cushion.
    b. B-Line; Iso Pipe, Isolation Tape.

C. Insulation Shields:

1. Type: Galvanized steel or stainless steel, MSS SP 58, Type 40.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Anvil; Figure 167, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.
    b. B-Line; Figure B3151, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.

D. Welding Insulation Saddles:

1. Type: MSS SP 58, Type 39.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Anvil; Figure Series 160, sizes 1 inch through 36 inches.
    b. B-Line; Figure Series B3160, sizes 1/2 inch through 24 inches.

E. Plastic Pipe Support Channel:

1. Type: Continuous support for plastic pipe and to increase support spacing.
2. Manufacturer and Product: B-Line; Figure Series B3106V, sizes 1/2 inch through 6 inches with Figure B3106 Vee bottom hanger.

F. Hanger Rods, Clevises, Nuts, Sockets, and Turnbuckles: In accordance with MSS SP 58.

G. Attachments:

1. I-Beam Clamp: Concentric loading type, MSS SP 58, Type 21, Type 28, Type 29, or Type 30, which engage both sides of flange.
2. Concrete Insert: MSS SP 58, Type 18, continuous channel insert with load rating not less than that of hanger rod it supports.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Welded Beam Attachment: MSS SP 58, Type 22.
   a. Anvil; Figure 66.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3083.
4. Concrete Attachment Plates:
   a. Anvil; Figure 47, Figure 49, or Figure 52.
   b. B-Line; Figure B3084, Figure B3085, or Figure B3086.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install support systems in accordance with MSS SP 58, unless shown otherwise.
2. Install pipe hanger rods plumb, within 4 degrees of vertical during shut down, start up or operations.
3. Support piping connections to equipment by pipe support and not by equipment.
4. Support large or heavy valves, fittings, and appurtenances independently of connected piping.
5. Support no pipe from pipe above it.
6. Support pipe at changes in direction or in elevation, adjacent to flexible joints and couplings, and where shown.
7. Do not use adhesive anchors for attachment of supports to ceiling or walls.
8. Do not install pipe supports and hangers in equipment access areas or bridge crane runs.
9. Brace hanging pipes against horizontal movement by both longitudinal and lateral sway bracing and to reduce movement after startup.
10. Install lateral supports at changes in direction.
11. Install pipe anchors where required to withstand expansion thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.
12. Repair mounting surfaces to original condition after attachments are completed.

B. Standard Pipe Supports:

1. Horizontal Suspended Piping:
   a. Single Pipes: Clevis hangers or adjustable swivel split-ring.
   b. Grouped Pipes: Trapeze hanger system.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Horizontal Piping Supported from Walls:
   a. Single Pipes: Wall brackets, or attached to wall, or to wall mounted framing with anchors.
   b. Stacked Piping: Wall mounted framing system and “J” hangers acceptable for pipe smaller than 3-inch.
   c. Pipe clamp that resists axial movement of pipe through support is not acceptable. Use pipe rollers supported from wall bracket.
3. Horizontal Piping Supported from Floors:
   a. Saddle Supports:
      1) Pedestal Type, elbow and flange.
      2) Provide minimum 1-1/2-inch grout beneath baseplate.
   b. Concrete Cradles: Use for pipe larger than 3 inches along floor and in trenches at pipe elevations lower than can be accommodated using stanchion type.
4. Insulated Pipe:
   a. Pipe hanger and support shall be on outside of insulation. Do not enclose within insulation.
   b. Provide precut 120-degree sections of rigid insulation (minimum length same as shield), shields and oversized hangers or insulated saddle system (ISS).
   c. Wall-mounted pipe clips not acceptable for insulated piping.
5. Vertical Pipe: Support with wall bracket and elbow support, or riser clamp on floor penetration.

C. Standard Attachments:

1. Existing Concrete Ceilings: Channel type support with minimum of two anchor points, concrete attachment plates or concrete anchors as limited below:
   a. Single point attachment to ceiling is allowed only for 3/4-inch rod and smaller (8 inches and smaller pipe).
   b. Where there is vibration or bending considerations do not connect a single pipe support hanger rod directly to a drilled concrete anchor (single point attachment) regardless of size.
2. Concrete Walls: Concrete inserts or brackets or clip angles with concrete anchors.
3. Concrete Beams: Concrete inserts, or if inserts are not used attach to vertical surface similar to concrete wall. Do not drill into beam bottom.

D. Saddles for Steel or Concrete Pipe: Provide 90-degree to 120-degree pipe saddle for pipe sizes 6 inches and larger when installed on top of steel or concrete beam or structure, pipe rack, trapeze, or where similar concentrated point supports would be encountered.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Intermediate and Pipe Alignment Guides:

1. Provide pipe alignment guides, or pipe supports that provide same function, at expansion joints and loops.
2. Guide pipe on each side of expansion joint or loop at 4 pipe and 14 pipe diameters from each joint or loop.
3. Install intermediate guides on metal framing support systems not carrying pipe anchor or alignment guide.

F. Accessories:

1. Insulation Shield: Install on insulated piping with oversize rollers and supports.
2. Welding Insulation Saddle: Install on insulated steel pipe with oversize rollers and supports.
3. Dielectric Barrier:
   a. Provide between painted or galvanized carbon steel members and copper or stainless steel pipe or between stainless steel supports and nonstainless steel ferrous metal piping.
   b. Install rubber wrap between submerged metal pipe and oversized clamps.

3.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplement listed below, following “End of Section,” is a part of this specification:

1. Table 1: Nonchemical Areas.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Table 1 Nonchemical Areas	
Exposure Conditions	**Support Material**
Process Areas: Wetted or Submerged	Stainless steel

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00
PROCESS PIPING—GENERAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section and any supplemental Data Sheets:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B1.20.1, Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
   b. B16.3, Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
   c. B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
   d. B16.9, Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings.
   e. B16.11, Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded.
   f. B16.25, Buttwelding Ends.
   g. B16.42, Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 150 and 300.
   h. B31.3, Process Piping.
   i. B31.9, Building Services Piping.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C104/A21.4, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
   b. C105/A21.5, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
   c. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   d. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   e. C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
   f. C151/A21.51, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
   g. C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
   b. A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
   c. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
   d. D1785, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
   e. D2464, Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

f. D2466, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
g. D2467, Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
h. D2564, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

4. NSF International (NSF):
   a. ANSI 61: Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. ANSI 372: Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): LI 1, Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products.
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Submerged or Wetted: Zone contained in the pump station dry well and wet well.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Where pipe diameter, thickness, pressure class, pressure rating, or thrust restraint is not shown or specified, design piping system in accordance with the following:

1. Process Piping: ASME B31.3, normal fluid service unless otherwise specified.
2. Buried Piping: H20-S16 traffic load with 1.5 impact factor, AASHTO HB-17, as applicable.
3. Thrust Restraints:
   a. Design for test pressure shown in Piping Schedule.
   b. Allowable Soil Pressure: 1,000 pounds per square foot.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Fabricated Piping:
   a. Detailed pipe fabrication or spool drawings showing special fittings and bends, dimensions, coatings, and other pertinent information.
   b. Layout drawing showing location of each pipe section and each special length; number or otherwise designate laying sequence on each piece.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Pipe Wall Thickness: Identify wall thickness and rational method or standard applied to determine wall thickness for each size of each different service including exposed, submerged, buried, and concrete-encased installations for Contractor-designed piping.
3. Hydraulic Thrust Restraint for Restrained Joints: Details including materials, sizes, assembly ratings, and pipe attachment methods.
4. Dissimilar Buried Pipe Joints: Joint types and assembly drawings.
5. Pipe Corrosion Protection: Product data.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Certification of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements:
   a. Pipe and fittings.
   b. Factory applied resins and coatings.
2. Flanged Pipe and Fittings: Manufacturer's product data sheets for gaskets including torqueing requirements and bolt tightening procedures.
3. Qualifications:
   a. AWS QC1 Certified Welding Inspector: Submit evidence of current certification prior to commencement of welding activities.
   b. Welders:
      1) Continuity log for welders and welding operators.
      2) Welder qualification test records conducted by Contractor or manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Welding Procedures: In accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX (Forms QW-482 and QW-483) or AWS D1.1/D1.1M (Annex N Forms).
2. Welder Qualifications: In accordance ASME BPVC SEC IX (Form QW-484) or AWS D1.1/D1.1M (Annex N Forms).
3. Contractor's CWI: Certified in accordance with AWS QC1 and having prior experience with specified welding codes. Alternate welding inspector qualifications require approval by Engineer.
4. PVC Pipe Manufacturer: Listed with Plastics Pipe Institute, meeting requirements of AWWA C-900.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements, and:

1. Flanges: Securely attach metal, hardboard, or wood protectors over entire gasket surface.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Threaded or Socket Welding Ends: Fit with metal, wood, or plastic plugs or caps.
3. Linings and Coatings: Prevent excessive drying.
4. Cold Weather Storage: Locate products to prevent coating from freezing to ground.
5. Handling: Use heavy canvas or nylon slings to lift pipe and fittings.
6. Marking at Plant: Mark each pipe and fitting at plant. Include date of manufacture, manufacturer's identification, specification standard, diameter of pipe dimension ratio, pipe class, pipe number for laying purposes, and other information required for type of pipe.
7. Pipe, specials, and fittings received at Project Site in damaged condition will not be accepted.
8. Gasket Storage: Store rubber gaskets in cool, well ventilated place, and do not expose to direct rays of sun. Do not allow contact with oils, fuels, petroleum, or solvents.
9. Store and support pipe securely to prevent accidental rolling and to avoid contact with mud, water, or other deleterious materials. Cover PVC pipe to minimize exposure to sunlight and UV rays.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

A. As specified on Piping Data Sheet(s) and Piping Schedule located at the end of this section as Supplement.

B. Diameters Shown:

1. Standardized Products: Nominal size.

2.02 JOINTS

A. Flanged Joints:

1. Flat-faced, carbon steel, or alloy flanges when mating with flat-faced cast or ductile iron flanges.
2. Higher pressure rated flanges as required to mate with equipment when equipment flange is of higher pressure rating than required for piping.

B. Threaded Joints: NPT taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

C. Push-On (Bell and Spigot):

1. Joint shall conform to AWWA standards.
2. Rubber gasketed conforming to ASTM F477.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Mechanical Joint Anchor Gland Follower:

1. Ductile iron anchor type, wedge action, with break-off tightening bolts.
2. Thrust rated to 250 psi minimum.
3. Rated operating deflection not less than:
   a. 3 degrees for sizes through 12 inches.
   b. 2 degrees for sizes 14 inches through 16 inches.
   c. 1.5 degrees for sizes 18 inches through 24 inches.
   d. 1 degree for sizes 30 inches through 48 inches.
4. UL and FM approved.

2.03 GASKET LUBRICANT

A. Lubricant shall be supplied by pipe manufacturer and no substitute or "or-equal" will be allowed.

2.04 PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Coatings: See Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, for details of coating requirements.

B. Polyethylene Encasement (Bagging):

1. Encasement Tube: Black polyethylene encasement tube, 8 mils minimum thickness, conforming to AWWA C105/A21.5, free of gels, streaks, pinholes, foreign matter, undispersed raw materials, and visible defects such as tears, blisters, and thinning at folds.
2. Securing Tape: Thermoplastic tape, 8 mils minimum thickness, 1 inch wide, pressure sensitive adhesive face capable of bonding to metal, bituminous coating, and polyethylene encasement tube.
3. Manufacturer: V-Bio Enhanced Polyethylene Encasement.

C. Insulating Flanges, Couplings, and Unions:

1. Materials:
   a. In accordance with applicable piping material specified in Pipe Data Sheet. Complete assembly shall have ASME B31.9 working pressure rating equal to or higher than that of joint and pipeline.
   b. Galvanically compatible with piping.
   c. Resistant for intended exposure, operating temperatures, and products in pipeline.
2. Union Type, 2 Inches and Smaller:
   a. Screwed or solder-joint.
   b. O-ring sealed with molded and bonded insulation to body.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Flange Type, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger:
    a. Flanged, complete with bolt insulators, dielectric gasket, bolts, and nuts.
    b. Bolt insulating sleeves shall be provided full length between insulating washers.
    c. Ensure fit-up of components of insulated flange assembly to provide a complete functioning installation.
    d. AWWA C207 steel flanges may be drilled oversize up to 1/8-inch to accommodate insulating sleeves.
    e. No less than minimum thread engagement in accordance with specified bolting standards will be permitted to accommodate thicknesses of required washers, flanges, and gasket.
4. Flange Insulating Kits:
    a. Gaskets: Full-face, Type E with elastomeric sealing element. Sealing element shall be retained in a groove within retainer portion of gasket.
    b. Insulating Sleeves: Full-length mylar.
    c. Insulating Washers: High-strength phenolic.
    d. Steel Washers: Plated, hot-rolled steel, 1/8 inch thick.
        1) Flange Diameters 36 Inches or Less: Provide two washers per bolt.
        2) Flange Diameters Larger Than 36 Inches: Provide four washers per bolt.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Dielectric Flanges and Unions:
        1) PSI, Houston, TX.
        2) Advance Products and Systems, Lafayette, LA.
    b. Insulating Couplings:
        1) Dresser; STAB-39.
        2) Baker Coupling Company, Inc.; Series 216.

2.05 THRUST TIES

A. Buried Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings: Unless restraint is otherwise specified or shown, conform to NFPA 24. Tie-rod attachments relying on clamp friction with pipe barrel to restrain thrust are unacceptable.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Mark each pipe length on outside with the following:

1. Size or diameter and class.
2. Manufacturer’s identification and pipe serial number.
3. Location number on laying drawing.
4. Date of manufacture.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Code markings according to approved Shop Drawings.

C. Shop fabricate flanged pipe in shop, not in field, and delivered to Site with flanges in place and properly faced. Threaded flanges shall be individually fitted and machine tightened on matching threaded pipe by manufacturer.

2.07 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Double strap design rated for 150 psi minimum working pressure.

2.08 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL, AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Modular Mechanical Seal:

1. Type: Interconnected synthetic rubber links shaped and sized to continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall sleeve opening.
2. Assemble interconnected rubber links with Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates.
3. Size modular mechanical seals according to manufacturer's instructions for the size of pipes shown to provide a watertight seal between pipe and wall sleeve opening.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Thunderline/LinkSeal, Div. of PSI, Houston, TX; Link Seal.
   b. Calpico, Inc., South San Francisco, California; Sealing Linx.
   c. Advance Products and Systems, Lafayette, Louisiana; Innerlynx.

B. Wall Sleeves:

1. Diameter, ends, and length shall be as shown on Drawings.
2. Shall include integral seep ring to minimize seepage between metal sleeve and concrete.

C. Wall Couplings:

1. Diameter, ends, and length shall be as shown on Drawings.
2. Wall couplings shall provide flexible mechanical joint.
3. Body and end rings shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy.
4. Body shall include integral seep ring.
5. Shall comply with AWWA C219.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Notify Engineer at least 2 weeks prior to field fabrication of pipe or fittings.

B. Furnish feeler gauges of proper size, type, and shape for use during installation for each type of pipe furnished.

C. Distributing Materials: Place materials along trench only as will be used each day, unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Placement of materials shall not be hazardous to traffic or to general public, obstruct access to adjacent property, or obstruct others working in area.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify size, material, joint types, elevation, horizontal location, and pipe service of existing pipelines to be connected to new pipelines or new equipment.

B. Inspect size and location of structure penetrations to verify adequacy of wall pipes, sleeves, and other openings.

3.03 WELDING

A. Perform in accordance with Section IX, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and ASME B31.3 for Pressure Piping, as may be specified on Piping Data Sheets, and if recommended by piping or fitting manufacturer.

B. Weld Identification: Keep paper record of which welder welded each joint.

C. Pipe End Preparation:

1. Machine Shaping: Preferred.
2. Oxygen or Arc Cutting: Smooth to touch, true, and slag removal by chipping or grinding.
3. Beveled Ends for Butt Welding: ASME B16.25.

D. Surfaces:

1. Clean and free of paint, oil, rust, scale, slag, or other material detrimental to welding.
2. Clean stainless steel joints with stainless steel wire brushes or stainless steel wool prior to welding.
3. Thoroughly clean each layer of deposited weld metal, including final pass, prior to deposition of each additional layer of weld metal with a power-driven wire brush.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Alignment and Spacing:

1. Align ends to be joined within existing commercial tolerances on diameters, wall thicknesses, and out-of-roundness.
2. Root Opening of Joint: As stated in qualified welding procedure.
3. Minimum Spacing of Circumferential Butt Welds: Minimum four times pipe wall thickness or 1 inch, whichever is greater.

F. Climatic Conditions: Do not perform welding if there is impingement of any rain, snow, sleet, or wind exceeding 5 mph on the weld area, or if ambient temperature is below 32 degrees F.

G. Tack Welds: Performed by qualified welder using same procedure as for completed weld, made with electrode similar or equivalent to electrode to be used for first weld pass, and not defective. Remove those not meeting requirements prior to commencing welding procedures.

H. Surface Defects: Chip or grind out those affecting soundness of weld.

I. Weld Quality: Meet requirements of governing welding codes.

3.04 PREPARATION

A. See Piping Schedule and Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, for additional requirements.

B. Notify Engineer at least 2 weeks prior to field fabrication of pipe or fittings.

C. Inspect pipe and fittings before installation, clean ends thoroughly, and remove foreign matter and dirt from inside.

D. Damaged Coatings and Linings: Repair using original coating and lining materials in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

E. Prepare trench as specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

F. Unless otherwise permitted by Engineer, maximum length of open trench shall not exceed 50 feet. Do not open more trench length than can be backfilled in the same day.

G. No excavations shall be left open overnight. Backfill all trenches and excavations to natural grade at the completion of each days activities.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 INSTALLATION—GENERAL

A. Join pipe and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Remove foreign objects prior to assembly and installation.

C. Flanged Joints:

1. Install perpendicular to pipe centerline.
2. Bolt Holes: Straddle vertical centerlines, aligned with connecting equipment flanges or as shown.
3. Use torque-limiting wrenches to ensure uniform bearing and proper bolt tightness.
4. Plastic Flanges: Install annular ring filler gasket at joints of raised-face flange.
5. Grooved Joint Flange Adapters: Include stainless steel washer plates as required for mating to serrated faces and lined valves and equipment.
6. Raised-Face Flanges: Use flat-face flange when joining with flat-faced ductile or cast iron flange.
7. Verify compatibility of mating flange to adapter flange gasket prior to selecting grooved adapter flanging.
8. Flange fillers are to be avoided, but if necessary, may be used to make up for small angles up to 6 degrees and for filling gaps up to 2 inches between flanges. Stacked flange fillers shall not be used.
9. Threaded flanged joints shall be shop fabricated and delivered to Site with flanges in-place and properly faced.
10. Manufacturer: Same as pipe manufacturer.

D. Threaded and Coupled Joints:

1. Conform to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Produce sufficient thread length to ensure full engagement when screwed home in fittings.
3. Countersink pipe ends, ream and clean chips and burrs after threading.
4. Make connections with not more than three threads exposed.
5. Lubricate male threads only with thread lubricant or tape as specified on Piping Data Sheets.
6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Before coupling, clean pipe holdback area of oil, scale, rust and dirt.
8. Do not remove pipe coating. If damaged, repair before joint is made.
9. Clean gaskets before installation.
10. If necessary, lubricate with gasket lubricant for installation on pipe ends.
11. Tighten coupling bolts progressively, drawing up bolts on opposite sides gradually until bolts have uniform tightness.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Rubber Gasketed Joints: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Connections at Concrete Structures: As specified in Article Piping Flexibility Provisions in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

G. PVC and CPVC Piping:

1. Provide Schedule 80 threaded nipple where necessary to connect to threaded valve or fitting.
2. Use strap wrench for tightening threaded plastic joints. Do not overtighten fittings.
3. Do not thread Schedule 40 pipe.

H. Ductile Iron Piping:

1. Cutting Pipe: Cut pipe with milling type cutter, rolling pipe cutter, or abrasive blade cutter. Do not flame cut. Minimum 24-inch lay length on all buried piping.
2. Dressing Cut Ends:
   a. General: As required for the type of joint to be made.
   b. Rubber Gasketed Joints: Remove sharp edges or projections.
   c. Push-On Joints: Bevel, as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
   d. Flexible Couplings, Flanged Coupling Adapters, and Grooved End Pipe Couplings: As recommended by the coupling or adapter manufacturer.

3.06 INSTALLATION—EXPOSED PIPING

A. Piping Runs:

1. Parallel to building or column lines and perpendicular to floor, unless shown otherwise.
2. Piping upstream and downstream of flow measuring devices shall provide straight lengths as required for accurate flow measurement.

B. Supports: As specified in Section 40 05 15, Piping Support Systems.

C. Group piping wherever practical at common elevations; install to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Unions or Flanges: Provide at each piping connection to equipment or instrumentation on equipment side of each block valve to facilitate installation and removal.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Install piping so that no load or movement in excess of that stipulated by equipment manufacturer will be imposed upon equipment connection; install to allow for contraction and expansion without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Piping clearance, unless otherwise shown:

1. Over Walkway and Stairs: Minimum of 7 feet 6 inches, measured from walking surface or stair tread to lowest extremity of piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
2. Between Equipment or Equipment Piping and Adjacent Piping: Minimum 3 feet, measured from equipment extremity and extremity of piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
3. From Adjacent Work: Minimum 1 inch from nearest extremity of completed piping system including flanges, valve bodies or mechanisms, insulation, or hanger/support systems.
4. Do not route piping in front of or to interfere with access ways, ladders, stairs, platforms, walkways, openings, doors, or windows.
5. Headroom in front of openings, doors, and windows shall not be less than the top of the opening.
6. Do not install piping containing liquids or liquid vapors in transformer vaults or electrical equipment rooms.
7. Do not route piping over, around, in front of, in back of, or below electrical equipment including controls, panels, switches, terminals, boxes, or other similar electrical work.

3.07 INSTALLATION—BURIED PIPE

A. Joints:

1. Dissimilar Buried Pipes: Provide flexible mechanical compression joints for pressure pipe.
2. Concrete Encased or Embedded Pipe: Do not encase joints in concrete, unless specifically shown on Drawings.

B. Placement:

1. Keep trench dry until pipe laying and joining are completed.
2. Pipe Base and Pipe Zone: As specified in Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.
3. Exercise care when lowering pipe into trench to prevent twisting or damage to pipe.
4. Measure for grade at pipe invert, not at top of pipe.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Excavate trench bottom and sides of ample dimensions to permit visual inspection and testing of entire flange, valve, or connection.
6. Prevent foreign material from entering pipe during placement.
7. Close and block open end of last laid pipe section when placement operations are not in progress and at close of day's work.
8. Lay pipe upgrade with bell ends pointing in direction of laying.
9. Deflect pipe at joints for pipelines laid on a curve using unsymmetrical closure of spigot into bell. If joint deflection of standard pipe lengths will not accommodate horizontal or vertical curves in alignment, provide:
    a. Shorter pipe lengths.
    b. Special mitered joints.
    c. Standard or special fabricated bends.
10. Check gasket position with feeler gauge to assure proper seating.
11. After joint has been made, check pipe alignment and grade.
12. Place sufficient pipe zone material to secure pipe from movement before next joint is installed.
13. Prevent uplift and floating of pipe prior to backfilling.
14. Tolerances:
    a. Deflection From Horizontal Line: Maximum 2 inches.
    b. Deflection From Vertical Line: Maximum 1 inch.
    c. Joint Deflection: Maximum of 75 percent of manufacturer's recommendation.
    d. Horizontal position of pipe centerline on alignment around curves maximum variation of 1 foot from position shown.
15. Cover Over Top of Pipe: Minimum 4 feet, unless otherwise shown.
16. Disposal of Excess Excavated Material: As specified in Section 31 23 16, Excavation.

C. Tolerances:

1. Deflection from Horizontal Line, Except PVC: Maximum 2 inches.
2. Deflection From Vertical Grade: Maximum 1/4 inch.
3. Joint Deflection: Maximum of 75 percent of manufacturer's recommendation.
4. Horizontal position of pipe centerline on alignment around curves maximum variation of 1.75 feet from position shown.
5. Pipe Cover: Minimum 3 feet, unless otherwise shown.

3.08 PIPE CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Exposed: As specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, and as shown in Piping Schedule.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Buried: Wrap with polyethylene bagging.
3. Submerged or Embedded: Coat with as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating. If in potable water service, use NSF/ANSI 61 approved epoxy.

B. Piping Accessories:

1. Exposed:
   a. Field paint black and galvanized steel, brass, copper, and bronze piping components as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, as applicable to base metal material.
   b. Accessories include, but are not limited to, pipe hangers, supports, expansion joints, pipe guides, flexible couplings, vent and drain valves, and fasteners.
2. Buried:
   a. Ferrous Metal and Stainless Steel Components: Coat with coal-tar epoxy as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
   b. Bolts, Nuts, and Similar Items: Coat with bituminous paint.
   c. Buried Valves and Similar Elements on Wrapped Pipelines: Coat with bituminous paint and wrap entire valve in polyethylene encasement.

C. Polyethylene Encasement: Install in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5 and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Insulating Flanges, Couplings, and Unions:

1. Applications:
   a. Dissimilar metal piping connections.
   b. Where required for electrically insulated connection.
2. Pipe Installation:
   a. Insulating joints connecting immersed piping to nonimmersed piping shall be installed above maximum water surface elevation.
   b. Submerged carbon steel, ductile iron, or galvanized piping in reinforced concrete shall be isolated from the concrete reinforcement steel.
   c. Align and install insulating joints as shown on the Drawings and according to manufacturer's recommendations. Bolt lubricants that contain graphite or other metallic or electrically conductive components that can interfere with the insulating capabilities of the completed flange shall not be used.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.09 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Location:

1. Buried Piping: Where shown and where required to restrain force developed at pipeline tees, plugs, caps, bends, and other locations where unbalanced forces exist because of hydrostatic testing and normal operating pressure.
2. Exposed Piping: At all joints in piping.

B. Thrust Ties:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe: Attach with socket clamps anchored against grooved joint coupling or flange.
2. Flanged Coupling Adapters: For exposed installations, install manufacturer's anchor studs through coupling sleeve or use dismantling joints.

C. Mechanical Joint Valve Restraint in Proprietary Restrained Joint Piping: Install pipe joint manufacturer's adapter gland follower and pipe end retainer, or mechanical joint anchor gland follower.

3.10 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL, AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Application and Installation: As specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

3.11 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Do not install branch connections smaller than 1/2-inch nominal pipe size, including instrument connections, unless shown otherwise.

B. When line of lower pressure connects to a line of higher pressure, requirements of Piping Data Sheet for higher pressure rating prevails up to and including first block valve in the line carrying the lower pressure, unless otherwise shown.

C. Threaded Pipe Tap Connections:

1. Ductile Iron Piping: Connect only with service saddle or at tapping boss of a fitting, valve body, or equipment casting.
2. Limitations: Threaded taps in pipe barrel are unacceptable.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.12 FIELD FINISHING

A. Notify Engineer at least 3 days prior to start of surface preparation or coating application work.

B. As specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.13 PLACEMENT OF PIPE LOCATING TAPE

A. Place pipe marking tape in accordance with Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.14 PIPE BEDDING AND ZONE MATERIAL

A. Place pipe bedding and pipe zone material in accordance with Section 31 23 23.15, Trench Backfill.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure Leakage Testing: As specified in Section 40 80 01, Process Piping Leakage Testing.

B. Minimum Duties of Welding Inspector:

1. Job material verification and storage.
2. Qualification of welders.
3. Certify conformance with approved welding vendors.
4. Maintenance of records and preparation of reports in a timely manner.
5. Notification to Engineer of unsatisfactory weld performance within 24 hours of weld test failure.

C. Minimum Duties of Welding Inspector:

1. Perform examinations in accordance with Piping Code ASME 31.3.
2. Perform examinations for every pipe thickness and for each welding procedure, progressively, for piping covered by this section.
3. Examine at least one of each type and position of weld made by each welder or welding operator.
4. For each weld found to be defective under the acceptance standards or limitations on imperfections contained in the applicable Piping Code, examine two additional welds made by the same welder that produced the defective weld. Such additional examinations are in addition to the minimum required above. Examine, progressively, two additional welds for each tracer examination found to be unsatisfactory.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.16 CLEANING

A. Following assembly and testing, and prior to final acceptance, flush pipelines with water at 2.5 fps minimum flushing velocity until foreign matter is removed. Dispose of water and flushed foreign matter.

B. Remove accumulated debris through blowoffs 2 inches and larger or by removing spools and valves from piping.

3.17 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are a part of this specification:

1. Piping Schedule Legend.
2. Piping Schedule.
3. Data Sheets.

Number	Title
40 27 00.01	Ceramic-Epoxy Lined Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
40 27 00.08	Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings—General Service
40 27 00.15	Double Wall Containment Piping

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PIPING SCHEDULE LEGEND

SERVICE

RS	Raw Sewage
V	Vent
DR	Drain
W1	Water Potable
W2	Water-Non-potable
D	Diesel Fuel

EXPOSURE

ALL	All
BUR	Buried
EXP	Exposed
SUB	Submerged

MATERIAL

CELDI	Ceramic Epoxy-Lined Ductile Iron
SST	Stainless Steel
PEX	Cross-Linked Polyethylene
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
DW	Double Wall Containment Piping

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

JOINT TYPE

C	Compression
FL	Flanged
PRJ	Proprietary Restrained Joint
RM	Restrained Mechanical
BE	Bell and Spigot
W	Welded (including solvent and fusion)

PRESSURE TEST

H	Hydrostatic
I	In Service
NA	Not Applicable

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Piping Schedule

Service	Legend	Size(s) (In.)[1]	Exposure	Piping Material	Specification Section	Joint Type	Lining/ Coating[2]	Test Pressure and Type (psig-x), x = Type indicated in Legend	Pipe Color	Remarks
Raw Sewage	RS	2-42	SUB	CELDI	40 27 00.01	FL	CELDI/ No. 2	150-H	Gray	
			EXP	CELDI	40 27 00.01	FL	CELDI/ No. 4	150-H	Gray	
			SUB	SST	40 27 00.08	FL or W	N/A	150-H	N/A	
			BUR	PVC	40 27 00.10	BE	N/A	Note 4	Green	
Water	W1	1-2	ALL	PEX	22 11 16	C	N/A	Note 3	N/A	
Diesel Fuel	D	ALL	ALL	DW	40 27 00.15	W	Note 5	150-H	Gray	

[1]">" Greater Than
"<" Less Than
"<=" Less Than or Equal To
">=" Greater Than or Equal To
"All" All Sizes

[2]Coating system number as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating, and as specified in Article Pipe Corrosion Protection.

[3]Test as specified in Section 22 11 16 Crosslinked Polyethylene Piping, and as specified in Article Field Quality Control.

[4]Test Pressure is not shown for gravity services. Test to highest liquid level that pipe can be subject to.

[5]Coating system as specified in 40 27 00.15, Double Wall Containment Pipe.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CERAMIC-EPOXY-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
General	Materials in contact with potable water shall conform to NSF 61 acceptance. Pipe manufacturer shall submit certification that source manufacturing facility has been producing ductile iron pipe of specified diameters, dimensions, and standards for a period of not less than 10 years. Testing of pipe required by AWWA C151/A21.51 shall be conducted in testing and laboratory facilities located in the USA and operating under USA laws and regulations. Pipe shall be handled during manufacture and shipped without nesting (without insertion of one pipe inside another).
Pipe	Buried Liquid Service Using, Mechanical, or Proprietary Restrained Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C151/A21.51, pressure class conforming to Table 5 and Table 7 for Type 4 trench, 250 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Exposed Pipe Using Flange Joints: AWWA C115/A21.15, thickness Class 53 minimum, 250 psi minimum working pressure.
Lining	Ceramic Epoxy: Pipe and fittings to be ceramic-epoxy lined shall not have been previously lined. Surface preparation shall be made to surfaces free of grease, oil, or other substance with abrasive blasting using clean sand or grit abrasive. Lining shall be done within 8 hours of surface preparation and surfaces shall be reblasted if rusting appears before lining. Line with a total dry film thickness of 40 mils of ceramic epoxy. Ceramic epoxy shall be amine-cured Novolac epoxy with 20 percent minimum volume ceramic quartz pigment, Protecto 401 by Induron Coating, “or-equal”, for sewer service. Ceramapure by Induron Coating, “or-equal”, for NSF 61 and potable water service. Lining shall be applied above 40 degrees F ambient temperature and shall not be applied to flange faces. Lining thickness shall be tested using a magnetic film thickness gauge. Lining integrity shall be tested on surfaces with a nondestructive, 2,500-volt dielectric resistance test. Buried exterior coating: Asphaltic type, 1 mil thick, in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51, AWWA C115/A21.15, AWWA C110/ A21.10, and AWWA C153/A21.53.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CERAMIC-EPOXY-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
Fittings	Lined and coated same as pipe. Ductile iron fittings shall be manufactured bare, with no previous linings prior to lining with specified product. Mechanical: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53 ductile iron, 350 psi minimum working pressure. Follower glands shall be ductile iron. Proprietary Restrained: AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C111/A21.11, and AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, 350 psi minimum working pressure. Restraint shall be achieved with removable metal elements fitted between a welded bar on the pipe barrel and the inside of the joint bell or fitting sizes smaller than 16 inches may be mechanical joint, restrained by anchor gland followers, ductile iron anchor type, wedge action, with break-off tightening bolts. Assembled joints shall be rated for deflection in operation at rated pressure. Rated deflection shall be not less than 1-1/2 degrees for 36-inch and smaller pipe. Rated deflection shall be not less than 1/2 degree for 42-inch and larger pipe. Clow Corp., American Cast Iron Pipe Co., U.S. Pipe. Restrained joints relying on metal teeth molded into the gasket to prevent joint separation under pressure will not be accepted. Flange: AWWA C110/A21.10 ductile iron, faced and drilled, Class 125 flat face. Gray cast iron will not be allowed. Manufacturers: Sigma, SIP Industries, Star, Tyler Union.
Joints	Push-on: 250 psi minimum working pressure, AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA C111/A21.11. American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Fastite Joint; U.S. Pipe and Foundry, Tyton Joint. Mechanical Restraint System: 150 psi minimum working pressure. Ductile Iron anchor type, wedge action, with breakoff tightening bolts. EBAA Iron Inc., Megalug Series 1700 with Megabond coating system. Mechanical: 150 psi minimum working pressure. Proprietary Restrained: 150 psi minimum working pressure. American Cast Iron Pipe Co., Flex-Ring or Lok-Ring; U.S. Pipe, TR Flex. Flange: Dimensions per AWWA C110/A21.10 flat face, or ASME B16.1 Class 250 raised face, ductile iron, threaded conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15. Gray cast iron will not be allowed.
Couplings	As specified in Section 40 27 01, Process Piping Specialties.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CERAMIC-EPOXY-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
Bolting	Mechanical, Proprietary Restrained, and Grooved End Joints: Manufacturer's standard. Flanged: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M heavy hex head or stud bolts; ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M heavy hex nuts and ASTM F436 Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. Stud bolts are not allowed when bolting to tapped flanges. Torque bolts per gasket manufacturer recommendations. All Joints: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M heavy hex head or stud bolts; ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M heavy hex nuts and ASTM F436 Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. Buried mechanical joints or restraint devices: Type 304 stainless steel nuts, bolts, and rods.
Gaskets	General: Gaskets in contact with potable water shall be NSF ANSI 61 certified. Mechanical and Proprietary Restrained Joints; Water and Sewage Service: Halogenated butyl or EPDM, Shore A hardness durometer 60, conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Flanged, Water, Sewage Services: 1/8-inch-thick, homogeneous black rubber (EPDM), hardness 60-80 (Shore A), rated to 275 degrees F, conforming to ASME B16.21 and ASTM D2000. Flat Faced Flange Gaskets: Pipe smaller than 54 inches, rated for working pressure 150 psi to 250 psi, 1/8 inch thick, red rubber (SBR), hardness 80 (Shore A), rated to 200 degrees F, conforming to ASME B16.21, AWWA C207, and ASTM D1330, Grade 1 and Grade 2. Full face for Class 125 flat-faced flanges, flat-ring type for Class 250 raised-face flanges. Blind flanges shall be gasketed covering entire inside face with gasket cemented to blind flange. Gasket pressure rating to equal or exceed the system hydrostatic test pressure.
Joint Lubricant	Manufacturer's standard.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.01 CERAMIC-EPOXY-LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS	
Item	**Description**
Polyethylene Encasement	Polyethylene encasement shall meet all requirements of ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5. Polyethylene encasement shall consist of three layers of co-extruded linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) fused into a single thickness of not less than 8 mils. Polyethylene encasement shall be V-Bio Enhanced Polyethylene. The inside surface of the polyethylene wrap to be in contact with the pipe exterior shall be infused with a blend of anti-microbial biocide to mitigate microbiologically influenced corrosion and a volatile corrosion inhibitor to control galvanic corrosion.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.08
STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS—GENERAL SERVICE

Item	Size	Description
Pipe	2-1/2" & smaller	Schedule 40S: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 316 seamless, pickled and passivated.
	3" thru 6"	Schedule 10S: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 316L, pickled and passivated.
	8" & larger	Schedule 5S: ASTM A312/A312M, Type 316L, pickled and passivated.
Joints	1-1/2" & smaller	Threaded or flanged at equipment as required or shown.
	2" & larger	Butt-welded or flanged at valves and equipment.
Fittings	1-1/2" & smaller	Threaded: Forged 1,000 CWP minimum, ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F316 or cast Class 150, ASTM A351/A351M, Grade CF8M/316.
	2" & 2-1/2"	Butt Welded: ASTM A403/A403M, Grade WP316L conforming to ASME B16.9 and MSS SP 43, annealed, pickled and passivated; fitting wall thickness to match adjoining pipe; long radius elbows, unless shown otherwise.
	3" & larger	Butt-Welded: ASTM A403/A403M, Type 316L pickled and passivated; fitting wall thickness to match adjoining pipe; long radius elbows, unless shown otherwise.
Branch Connections	1-1/2" & smaller	Tee or reducing tee in conformance with fittings above.
	2" & larger	Butt-welding tee or reducing tee in accordance with fittings above.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.08
STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS—GENERAL SERVICE

Item	Size	Description
Flanges	All	Forged Stainless Steel: ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F316L, ASME B16.1 Class 125, slip-on weld neck or raised face. Weld slip-on flanges inside and outside. Cast Carbon Steel: ASTM A216/A216M Grade WCA, drilled, ASME B16.1 Class 125 Van Stone Type with stainless steel stub ends, ASTM A240/A240M Type 316L "as-welded grade", conforming to MSS SP 43, wall thickness same as pipe. Blind Flanges, exposed to the atmosphere and not buried nor immersed in liquid, may be either stainless steel or Class 125 ductile iron or Class 150 carbon steel with gaskets as specified herein.
Unions	2" & smaller	Threaded Forged: ASTM A182/A182M, Grade F316, 2,000-pound or 3,000-pound WOG, integral ground seats, AAR design meeting the requirements of ASME B16.11, bore to match pipe.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.08
STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS—GENERAL SERVICE

Item	Size	Description
Bolting	All	Forged Flanges: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M Grade B8M hex head bolts, ASTM A194/A194M Grade 8M hex head nuts and ASTM F436 Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. Van Stone Flanges and anywhere mating flange on equipment is cast iron and gasket is flat ring: Carbon steel ASTM A307 Grade B hex head bolts, ASTM A563 Grade A hex head nuts and ASTM F436 hardened steel washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress. Flanged Joints in Sumps, Wet Wells, and Submerged and Wetted Installations: Type 316 stainless steel, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M hex head bolts and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M hex nuts and ASTM F436 Type 3 alloy washers at nuts and bolt heads. Achieve 40 percent to 60 percent of bolt minimum yield stress.
Gaskets	All Flanges	Flanged, Water, Hot Air, Fuel Gas and Sewage Services: 1/8 inch thick, homogeneous black rubber (EPDM), hardness 60 (Shore A), rated to 250 degrees F. continuous and conforming to ASME B16.21 and ASTM D1330, Steam Grade. Blind Flanges: Gasketed covering entire inside face with gasket cemented to blind flange.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.08
STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS—GENERAL SERVICE

Item	Size	Description
Thread Lubricant	2" & smaller	General Service: 100 percent virgin PTFE Teflon tape.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.15 DOUBLE WALL CONTAINMENT PIPING	
Item	**Description**
Carrier Pipe	Carbon Steel: Schedule 40 carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B ERW or seamless, except piping 1-1/2 inches and smaller, which shall be ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B. All joints shall be butt-welded for sizes 2-1/2 inches and greater, and socket-welded for 2 inches and below. Where possible, supply straight sections in 40-foot random lengths with 6 inches of piping exposed at each end for field joint fabrication.
Containment Pipe	Carbon Steel: ASTM A139/A139M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, ERW, with the following minimum wall thickness: 3" to 5" diameter: Schedule 40 6" to 26" diameter: 10-gauge 28" to 36" diameter: 6-gauge 38" to 42" diameter: 4-gauge
Containment Pipe Joints	All joints shall be butt-welded for sizes 2-1/2 inches and greater, and socket-welded for 2 inches and below.
Lining:	A. Carrier Pipe Interior Coating: 1. Surface Preparation: Blast clean in accordance with SSPC SP-10. 2. Prime coat: Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments, 2.5-mil dry film thickness. 3. Finish Coat: Polyamidoamine epoxy, minimum 69 percent volume solids, capability of 4 to 8 MDFT per coat, 4-mil dry film thickness. B. Carrier Pipe Exterior/Containment Pipe Interior Coating: 1. Surface Preparation: Blast clean in accordance with SSPC SP-10. 2. Prime Coat: Anticorrosive, converted epoxy primer containing rust-inhibitive pigments, 2.5-mil dry film thickness. C. Containment Pipe Exterior Coating: As specified in 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 00.15 DOUBLE WALL CONTAINMENT PIPING	
Item	**Description**
Labels:	Labels shall be snap-on, reversible type with lettering and directional arrows, sized for outside diameter of pipe and containment. Provide labels with ties or straps for pipes of 6 inches and over diameter. Labels shall be designed to firmly grip pipe, to remain fixed in vertical pipe runs. Label material shall be Heavy-duty vinyl or polyester, suitable for exterior use, long lasting, and resistant to moisture, grease, and oils. Letters and arrows shall be Black on OSHA Safety Yellow background. Color Field and letter height shall meet the requirements of ASME A13.1. The message shall read: Diesel Fuel. A. Manufacturers and Products: 1. Brady Signmark; B915 BradySnap-On and Strap-On Pipe Markers. 2. Seton Identification Products; Ultra-mark Pipe Markers.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 01
PROCESS PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
   b. B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard.
2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
   b. C153/A21.53, Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
   c. C210, Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   d. C213, Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.
   e. C219, Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.
   f. Manual M11, Steel Pipe—A Guide for Design and Installation.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A153/A153M, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   b. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances.
5. NSF International (NSF):
   a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Manufacturer’s data on materials, construction, end connections, ratings, overall lengths, and live lengths (as applicable).

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide required piping specialty items, whether shown or not shown on Drawings, as required by applicable codes and standard industry practice.

B. Rubber ring joints, mechanical joints, flexible couplings, and proprietary restrained ductile iron pipe joints are considered flexible joints; welded, screwed, and flanged pipe joints are not considered flexible.

C. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372.

1. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Elastomer Bellows Connector:

1. Type: Fabricated spool, with single filled arch.
2. Materials: Nitrile tube and wrap-applied neoprene cover.
3. End Connections: Flanged, drilled 125-pound ASME B16.1 standard, with full elastomer face and steel retaining rings.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 140 psig, minimum, at 180 degrees F for sizes 12 inches and smaller.
5. Thrust Restraint: Control rods to limit travel of elongation and compression.
6. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Goodall Rubber Co.; Specification E-1462.
   b. Garlock; Style 204.
   c. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.; Style 1501.
   d. Proco Products, Inc.; Series 220.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.03 COUPLINGS

A. General:

1. Coupling linings for use in potable water systems shall be in conformance with NSF/ANSI 61.
2. Couplings shall be rated for working pressure not less than indicated in Piping Schedule for the service and not less than 150 psi.
3. Couplings shall be lined and coated with fusion-bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA C213.
4. Unless thrust restraint is provided by other means, couplings shall be harnessed in accordance with requirements of AWWA Manual M11 or as shown on Drawings.
5. Sleeve type couplings shall conform to AWWA C219 and shall be hydraulically expanded beyond minimum yield for accurate sizing and proofing of tensile strength.

B. Flanged Coupling Adapter:

1. Anchor studs where required for thrust restraint.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Steel Pipe:
      1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Style 128.
      2) Smith-Blair, Inc.; Style 913.
   b. Ductile Iron Pipe:
      1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Style 128.
      2) Smith-Blair, Inc.; Style 912.

C. Restrained Flange Adapter:

1. Pressure Rating:
   a. Minimum Working Pressure Rating: Not less than 150 psi.
   b. Safety Factor: Not less than two times working pressure and shall be supported by manufacturer’s proof testing.
2. Thrust Restraint:
   a. Provide hardened steel wedges that bear against and engage outer pipe surface, and allow articulation of pipe joint after assembly while wedges remain in their original setting position on pipe surface.
   b. Products employing set screws that bear directly on pipe will not be acceptable.
3. Manufacturer and Product: EBAA Iron Sales Co.; Mega-Flange.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Elastomer Bellows:

1. Type: Reinforced molded wide arch.
2. End Connections: Flanged, drilled 125-pound ASME B16.1 standard, with split galvanized steel retaining rings.
3. Washers: Over retaining rings to help provide leak-proof joint under test pressure.
4. Thrust Protection: Control rods to protect the bellows from overextension.
5. Bellows Arch Lining: Buna-N, nitrile, or butyl.
6. Rated Temperature: 250 degrees F.
7. Rated Deflection and Pressure:
   a. Lateral Deflection: 3/4 inch, minimum.
   b. Burst Pressure: Four times the working pressure.
   c. Compression deflection and minimum working pressure as follows:

Size (inch)	**Deflection (inch)**	**Pressure (psig)**
2-1/2 to 12	1.06	150
14	1.65	130
16 to 20	1.65	110

8. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. General Rubber Corp.; Style 1015 Maxijoint.
   b. Mercer; Flexmore Style 450.
   c. Goodall Rubber Co.; Specification E-711.
   d. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.; Series 1500.
   e. Proco Products, Inc.; Series 251.

2.05 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Double-Strap Iron:

1. Pressure Rating: Capable of withstanding 150 psi internal pressure without leakage or over stressing.
2. Run Diameter: Compatible with outside diameter of pipe on which saddle is installed.
3. Taps: Iron pipe threads.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

4. Materials:
    a. Body: Malleable or ductile iron.
    b. Straps: Galvanized steel.
    c. Hex Nuts and Washers: Steel.
    d. Seal: Rubber.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Smith-Blair; Series 313 or 366.
    b. Dresser; Style 91.

B. Nylon-Coated Iron:

1. Pressure Rating: Capable of withstanding 150 psi internal pressure without leakage or over stressing.
2. Run Diameter: Compatible with outside diameter of pipe on which saddle is installed.
3. Materials:
    a. Body: Nylon-coated iron.
    b. Seal: Buna-N.
    c. Clamps and Nuts: Stainless steel.
4. Manufacturer: Smith-Blair; Style 315 or 317.

2.06 OUTLET/TAPPING SADDLES

A. Materials:

1. Straps: Alloy steel with 3/4-inch threaded ends.
2. Seal: ORing SBR rubber gasket.
3. Compatible with ductile iron pipe.

B. Connection: AWWA C110/A21.10 flange.

C. Pressure Rating: Capable of withstanding 250 psi internal pressure without leakage over stressing.

D. Manufacturer and Product: American Ductile Iron; Outlet/Tapping Saddle.

2.07 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeve:

1. Minimum Thickness: 3/16 inch.
2. Seep Ring:
    a. Center steel flange for water stoppage on sleeves in exterior or water-bearing walls, 3/16-inch minimum thickness.
    b. Outside Diameter: Unless otherwise shown, 3 inches greater than pipe sleeve outside diameter.
    c. Continuously fillet weld on each side all around.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Factory Finish:
    a. Galvanizing:
        1) Hot-dip applied, meeting requirements of ASTM A153/A153M.
        2) Electroplated zinc or cadmium plating is unacceptable.
    b. Shop Lining and Coating: Factory prepare, prime, and finish coat in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

2.08 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Ductile Iron Wall Pipe:

1. Diameter, Lining, and Ends: Same as connecting ductile iron pipe.
2. Thickness: Equal to or greater than remainder of pipe in line.
3. Fittings: In accordance with applicable Pipe Data Sheet.
4. Thrust Collars:
    a. Rated for thrust load developed at 250 psi.
    b. Safety Factor: 2, minimum.
    c. Material and Construction: Ductile iron or cast iron, cast integral with wall pipe wherever possible, or thrust rated, welded attachment to wall pipe.
5. Manufacturers:
    a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.
    b. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Co.

B. Steel or Stainless Steel Wall Pipe:

1. Same material and thickness as connecting pipe, except 1/4-inch minimum thickness.
2. Lining: Same as connecting pipe.
3. Thrust Collar:
    a. Outside Diameter: Unless otherwise shown, 3 inches greater than outside diameter of wall pipe.
    b. Continuously fillet welded on each side all around.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES

A. Quick Connect Couplings:

1. Furnish the following quick connect couplings at the following locations. All couplings are to be a Type 304 stainless steel female quick connect coupling, with male cap.
    a. Woodland Park #1 Pump Station: One count, 4-inch diameter.
    b. Highlands Pump Station: One count, 4-inch diameter.
    c. The Preserve Pump Station: One count, 6-inch diameter.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide accessibility to piping specialties for control and maintenance.

3.02 PIPING FLEXIBILITY PROVISIONS

A. General:

1. Thrust restraint shall be provided as specified in Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.
2. Install flexible couplings to facilitate piping installation, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.

3.03 PIPING TRANSITION

A. Applications:

1. Provide complete closure assembly where pipes meet other pipes or structures.
2. Pressure Pipeline Closures: Plain end pieces with double flexible couplings, unless otherwise shown.
3. Restrained Joint Pipe Closures: Install with thrust tie-rod assemblies as shown.
4. Gravity Pipe Closures: As specified for pressure pipelines, or concrete closures.
5. Concrete Closures: Use to make connections between dissimilar pipe where standard rubber gasketed joints or flexible couplings are impractical, as approved.
6. Elastomer sleeves bonded to pipe ends are not acceptable.

B. Installation:

1. Flexible Transition Couplings: Install in accordance with coupling manufacturer’s instructions to connect dissimilar pipe and pipes with a small difference in outside diameter.

3.04 PIPING EXPANSION

A. Piping Installation: Allow for thermal expansion due to differences between installation and operating temperatures.

B. Expansion Joints:

1. Grooved Joint and Flanged Piping Systems: Elastomer bellows expansion joint.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Nonmetallic Pipe: Teflon bellows expansion joint.
3. Screwed and Soldered Piping Systems: Copper or galvanized and black steel pipe expansion compensator, as applicable.
4. Air and Water Service above 120 Degrees F: Metal bellows expansion joint.
5. Pipe Run Offset: Flexible metal hose.

C. Anchors: Install as specified in Section 40 05 15, Piping Support Systems, to withstand expansion joint thrust loads and to direct and control thermal expansion.

3.05 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Ferrous Metal Piping (except stainless steel): Double-strap iron.

B. Plastic Piping: Nylon-coated iron.

3.06 OUTLET/TAPPING SADDLE

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 COUPLINGS

A. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Before coupling, clean pipe holdback area of oil, scale, rust, and dirt.
3. Application:
   a. Metallic Piping Systems: Flexible couplings, transition couplings, and flanged coupling adapters.
   b. Concrete Encased Couplings: Flexible coupling.

3.08 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Install to prevent piping from being supported by equipment, for vibration isolation, and where shown.

B. Product Applications Unless Shown Otherwise:

1. Nonmetallic Piping: Teflon bellows connector.
2. All Other Piping: Elastomer bellows connector.

C. Limit Bolts and Control Rods: Tighten snug prior to applying pressure to system.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.09 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Application:

1. As specified in Section 40 27 00, Process Piping—General.
2. Above Grade in Nonsubmerged Areas: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
3. Below Grade or in Submerged or Damp Environments: Shop-lined and coated.
4. Alternatively, Molded Polyethylene Pipe Sleeve as specified may be applied.

B. Installation:

1. Support noninsulating type securely in formwork to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires.
2. Caulk joint with specified sealant in non-submerged applications and seal below grade and submerged applications with wall penetration seal.

3.10 SLAB, FLOOR, WALL AND ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Applications:

1. Watertight and Below Ground Penetrations:
   a. Wall pipes with thrust collars.
   b. Provide taps for stud bolts in flanges to be set flush with wall face.
2. Nonwatertight Penetrations: Pipe sleeves with seep ring.
3. Existing Walls: Rotary drilled holes.
4. Fire-Rated or Smoke-Rated Walls, Floors or Ceilings: Insulated and encased pipe sleeves.

B. Wall Pipe Installation:

1. Isolate embedded metallic piping from concrete reinforcement using coated pipe penetrations as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
2. Support wall pipes securely by formwork to prevent contact with reinforcing steel and tie-wires.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 27 02
PROCESS VALVES AND OPERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250.
2. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE): 1011, Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
3. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
   a. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
   b. C500, Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
   c. C504, Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves, 3 In. (75 mm) Through 72 In. (1,800 mm).
   d. C508, Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS.
   e. C509, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
   f. C510, Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly.
   g. C511, Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly.
   h. C512, Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Waterworks Service.
   i. C515, Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
   j. C541, Hydraulic and Pneumatic Cylinder and Vane-Type Actuators for Valves and Slide Gates.
   k. C542, Electric Motor Actuators for Valves and Slide Gates.
   l. C550, Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
   m. C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
   n. C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   b. A351/A351M, Standard Specification for Castings, Austenitic, for Pressure-Containing Parts.
   c. A380, Standard Practice for Cleaning, Descaling, and Passivation of Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

   d. A564/A564M, Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled and Cold-Finished Age-Hardening Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   e. B61, Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
   f. B62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
   g. B98/B98M, Standard Specification for Copper-Silicon Alloy Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
   h. B127, Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy (UNS N04400) Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
   i. B139/B139, Standard Specification for Phosphor Bronze Rod, Bar and Shapes.
   j. B164, Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire.
   k. B194, Standard Specification for Copper-Beryllium Alloy Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
   l. B584, Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.
   m. D429, Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property-Adhesion to Rigid Substrates.
   n. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
5. FM Global (FM).
6. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO).
7. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
   a. SP-80, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves.
   b. SP-81, Stainless Steel, Bonnetless, Flanged Knife Gate Valves.
   c. SP-85, Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
   d. SP-88, Diaphragm Valves.
   e. SP-110, Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
9. NSF International (NSF):
   a. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
   b. NSF/ANSI 372, Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.
10. UL.
11. USC Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Product data sheets for each make and model. Indicate valve Type Number, applicable Tag Number, and facility name/number or service where used.
   b. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction.
   c. Anchorage and bracing drawings and cut sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Anchorage and bracing calculations as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.
2. Tests and inspection data.
3. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
4. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Valves to include operator, actuator, handwheel, chain wheel, extension stem, floor stand, operating nut, chain, wrench, and accessories to allow a complete operation from the intended operating level.

B. Valve to be suitable for intended service. Renewable parts not to be of a lower quality than specified.

C. Valve same size as adjoining pipe, unless otherwise called out on Drawings or in Supplements.

D. Valve ends to suit adjacent piping.

E. Resilient seated valves shall have no leakage (drip-tight) in either direction at valve rated design pressure. All other valves shall have no leakage (drip-tight) in either direction at valve rated design pressure, unless otherwise allowed for in this section or in stated valve standard.

F. Size operators and actuators to operate valve for full range of pressures and velocities.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. Valve to open by turning counterclockwise, unless otherwise specified.

H. Factory mount operator, actuator, and accessories.

I. Components and Materials in Contact with Water for Human Consumption: Comply with the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Provide certification by manufacturer or an accredited certification organization recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that components and materials comply with the maximum lead content standard in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF/ANSI 372.

1. Use or reuse of components and materials without a traceable certification is prohibited.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Bronze and brass valve components and accessories that have surfaces in contact with water to be alloys containing less than 16 percent zinc and 2 percent aluminum.

1. Approved alloys are of the following ASTM designations: B61, B62, B98/B98M (Alloy UNS No. C65100, C65500, or C66100), B139/B139M (Alloy UNS No. C51000), B584 (Alloy UNS No. C90300 or C94700), B164, B194, and B127.
2. Stainless steel Alloy 18-8 may be substituted for bronze.

B. Valve materials in contact with or intended for drinking water service to meet the following requirements:

1. Materials to comply with requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act and other applicable federal, state, and local requirements.
2. Coatings materials to be formulated from materials deemed acceptable to NSF/ANSI 61.

2.03 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General:

1. Interior coatings for valves and hydrants shall be in accordance with AWWA C550, unless otherwise specified.
2. Exterior coating for valves and hydrants shall be in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
3. Material in contact with potable water shall conform to NSF/ANSI 61.
4. Exposed safety isolation valves and lockout valves with handles, handwheels, or chain wheels shall be “safety yellow.”

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Where epoxy lining and coating are specified, factory finishing shall be as follows:

1. In accordance with AWWA C550.
2. Either two-part liquid material or heat-activated (fusion) material except only heat-activated material if specified as “fusion” or “fusion bonded” epoxy.
3. Minimum 7-mil dry film thickness except where limited by valve operating tolerances.

2.04 VALVES

A. Gate Valves:

1. Type V101 Gate Valve 3 Inches and Smaller:
   a. All-bronze, screwed bonnet, packed gland, single solid wedge gate, rising stem, Class 125 rated 200 psi CWP, complies with MSS SP80 Type 2.
   b. Provide Affidavit of Compliance per the applicable AWWA standard for AWWA gate valves. Mark AWWA gate valves with manufacturer’s name or mark, year of valve casting, valve size, and working water pressure. Repaired AWWA gate valves shall not be submitted or supplied.
   c. Operators:
      1) Provide 2 inch operating nut and handwheel for AWWA gate valves 12 inches and smaller.
   d. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Crane; Figure 428, NPT threaded ends.
      2) Stockham; Figure B100, NPT threaded ends.
      3) Crane; Figure 1334, soldered ends.
      4) Stockham; Figure B108, soldered ends.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Type V300 Ball Valve 3 Inches and Smaller for General Water and Air Service:
   a. Two-piece, standard port, NPT threaded ends, bronze body and end piece, hard chrome-plated solid bronze or brass ball, RTFE seats and packing, blowout-proof stem, adjustable packing gland, zinc-coated steel hand lever operator with vinyl grip, rated 600-pound WOG, 150-pound SWP, complies with MSS SP-110.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Threaded:
         a) Conbraco Apollo; 70-100.
         b) Nibco; T-580-70.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2) Soldered:
   a) Conbraco Apollo; 70-200.
   b) Nibco; S-580-70.

C. Plug Valves:

1. Type V400 Eccentric Plug Valve 2 Inches and Smaller:
   a. Nonlubricated type rated 175 psig CWP, drip-tight shutoff with pressure from either direction, cast-iron body, threaded ends, lever operator, cast-iron plug with round or rectangular port, plug coated with BunaN, stem bearing lubricated stainless steel or bronze, stem seal multiple Vrings, or Ucups with Orings of nitrile rubber.
   b. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Pratt; Ballcentric.
      2) DeZurik; Style PEC
      3) Milliken; Millcentric Series 603.
2. Type V405 Eccentric Plug Valve 3 Inches to 12 Inches:
   a. Nonlubricated type rated 175 psig CWP, drip-tight shutoff with pressure from either direction, cast-iron body, exposed service flanged ends per ASME B16.1 or grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 for rigid joints, buried service mechanical joint ends, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Plug cast iron with round or rectangular port of no less than 80 percent of connecting pipe area and coated with Buna-N, seats welded nickel, stem bearings lubricated stainless steel or bronze, stem seal multiple V-rings, or U-cups with O-rings of nitrile rubber, grit seals on both upper and lower bearings.
   c. For buried service, provide external epoxy coating.
   d. Operators:
      1) 3-Inch to 4-Inch Valves: Wrench lever manual.
      2) 6-Inch to 12-Inch Valves: Totally enclosed, geared, manual operator with handwheel, 2-inch nut or chain wheel. Size operator for 1.5 times maximum operating shutoff pressure differential for direct and reverse pressure, whichever is higher. For buried service, provide completely sealed operator filled with heavy lubricant and 2-inch nut.
   e. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Pratt; Ballcentric.
      2) DeZurik; Style PEC.
      3) Milliken; Millcentric Series 600.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Check and Flap Valves:

1. Type V608 Swing Check Valve 2 Inches to 24 Inches:
   a. AWWA C508, 125-pound flanged ends, cast-iron body, bronze body seat, bronze mounted cast-iron clapper with rubber facing, stainless steel hinge shaft.
   b. Valves, 2 inches through 12 inches rated 175-pound WWP and 14 inches through 24 inches rated 150-pound WWP. Valves to be fitted with adjustable outside lever and weight**.** Increasing-pattern body valve may be used where increased outlet piping size is shown.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) M&H Valve; Style 59, 159, or 259.
      2) Mueller Co.; No. A-2600 Series.
      3) APCO CVS-EDV.

2.05 OPERATORS

A. Manual Operators:

1. General:
   a. For AWWA valves, operator force not to exceed requirements of applicable valve standard. Provide gear reduction operator when force exceeds requirements.
   b. For non-AWWA valves, operator force not to exceed applicable industry standard or 80 pounds, whichever is less, under operating condition, including initial breakaway. Provide gear reduction operator when force exceeds requirements.
   c. Operator self-locking type or equipped with self-locking device.
   d. Position indicator on quarter-turn valves.
   e. Worm and gear operators one-piece design, worm-gears of gear bronze material. Worm of hardened alloy steel with thread ground and polished. Traveling nut type operator’s threaded steel reach rod with internally threaded bronze or ductile iron nut.
2. Exposed Operator:
   a. Galvanized and painted handwheel.
   b. Cranks on gear type operator.
   c. Chain wheel operator with tieback, extension stem, floor stand, and other accessories to permit operation from normal operation level.
   d. Valve handles to take a padlock, and wheels a chain and padlock.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Buried Operator:
    a. Buried service operators on valves larger than 2-1/2 inches shall have a 2-inch AWWA operating nut. Buried operators on valves 2 inches and smaller shall have cross handle for operation by forked key. Enclose moving parts of valve and operator in housing to prevent contact with the soil.
    b. Buried service operators to be grease packed and gasketed to withstand submersion in water to 20 feet minimum.
    c. Buried valves shall have extension stems, bonnets, and valve boxes.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. T-Handled Operating Wrench:

1. 1 each station, galvanized operating wrenches, 4 feet long.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Mueller; No. A-24610.
    b. Clow No.; F-2520.
3. One each galvanized operating keys for cross handled valves.

B. Extension Bonnet for Valve Operator: Complete with enclosed stem, extension, support brackets, and accessories for valve and operator.

1. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Pratt.
    b. DeZurik.

C. Floor Box:

1. Plain type, for support of nonrising type stem.
2. Complete with solid extension stem, operating nut, and stem guide brackets. Stem length as required to extend valve operating nut to within 3 inches of finish floor.
3. Stem Guide: Space such that stem L/R ratio does not exceed 200.
4. Anchor Bolts: Type 304 stainless steel.
5. Manufacturers and Products:
    a. Neenah Foundry; R 7506.
    b. Clow; No. F5690.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Chain Wheel and Guide:

1. Handwheel direct-mount type.
2. Complete with chain.
3. Galvanized or cadmium-plated.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Clow Corp.; Figure F-5680.
   b. Walworth Co.; Figure 804.
   c. DeZurik Corp.; Series W or LWG.

E. Cast Iron Valve Box: Designed for traffic loads, sliding type, with minimum of 5-1/4-inch ID shaft.

1. Box: Cast iron with minimum depth of 9 inches.
2. Lid: Cast iron, minimum depth 3 inches, nonlocking type, marked WATER.
3. Extensions: Cast iron.
4. Collar: Concrete.
5. Two piece box and lid for valves 4 inches through 12 inches, three piece box and lid for valves larger than 12 inches with base sized for valve.
6. Valve extension stem for valves with operating nuts 3 feet or greater below finish grade.
7. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. East Jordan Iron Works; Cast Iron Valve Boxes.
   b. Bingham & Taylor; Cast Iron Valve Boxes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Flange Ends:

1. Flanged valve bolt holes shall straddle vertical centerline of pipe.
2. Clean flanged faces, insert gasket and bolts, and tighten nuts progressively and uniformly.

B. Screwed Ends:

1. Clean threads by wire brushing or swabbing.
2. Apply joint compound.

C. PVC and CPVC Valves: Install using solvents approved for valve service conditions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Valve Installation and Orientation:

1. General:
   a. Install valves so handles operate from fully open to fully closed without encountering obstructions.
   b. Install valves in location for easy access for routine operation and maintenance.
   c. Install valves per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Gate, Globe, and Ball Valves:
   a. Install operating stem vertical when valve is installed in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations 4 feet 6 inches or less above finished floor, unless otherwise shown.
   b. Install operating stem horizontal in horizontal runs of pipe having centerline elevations greater than 4 feet 6 inches above finish floor, unless otherwise shown.
3. Eccentric Plug Valves:
   a. Unless otherwise restricted or shown on Drawings, install valve as follows:
      1) Liquids with suspended solids service with horizontal flow: Install valve with stem in horizontal position with plug up when valve is open. Install valve with seat end upstream (flow to produce unseating pressure).
      2) Liquids with suspended solids service with vertical flow: Install valve with seat in highest portion of valve (seat up).
      3) Clean Liquids and Gas Service: Install valve with seat end downstream of higher pressure when valve is closed (higher pressure forces plug into seat).
4. Check Valves:
   a. Install valve in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and provide required distance from immediate upstream fitting.
   b. Install valve in vertical flow (up) piping only for gas services.
   c. Install swing check valve with shaft in horizontal position.
   d. Install double disc swing check valve to be perpendicular to flow pattern when discs are open.

E. Install line size ball valve and union upstream of each solenoid valve, in-line flow switch, or other in-line electrical device, excluding magnetic flowmeters, for isolation during maintenance.

F. Locate valve to provide accessibility for control and maintenance. Install access doors in finished walls and plaster ceilings for valve access.

G. Extension Stem for Operator: Where depth of valve operating nut is 3 feet or greater below finish grade, furnish operating extension stem with 2-inch operating nut to bring operating nut to a point within 6 inches of finish grade.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

H. Torque Tube: Where operator for quarter-turn valve is located on floor stand, furnish extension stem torque tube of a type properly sized for maximum torque capacity of valve.

I. Floor Box and Stem: Steel extension stem length shall locate operating nut in floor box.

3.02 TESTS AND INSPECTION

A. Valve may be either tested while testing pipelines, or as a separate step.

B. Test that valves open and close smoothly under operating pressure conditions. Test that two-way valves open and close smoothly under operating pressure conditions from both directions.

C. Inspect air and vacuum valves as pipe is being filled to verify venting and seating is fully functional.

D. Count and record number of turns to open and close valve; account for discrepancies with manufacturer's data.

E. Set, verify, and record set pressures for relief and regulating valves.

F. Test hydrostatic relief valve seating; record leakage. Adjust and retest to maximum leakage of 0.1 gpm per foot of seat periphery.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 80 01
PROCESS PIPING LEAKAGE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals:

1. Testing Plan:
   a. Submit prior to testing and include at least the information that follows.
      1) Testing dates.
      2) Piping systems and section(s) to be tested.
      3) Test type.
      4) Method of isolation.
      5) Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested.
2. Certifications of Calibration: Testing equipment.
3. Certified Test Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Notify Engineer in writing 5 days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Engineer.

B. Pressure Piping:

1. Install temporary thrust blocking or other restraint as necessary to protect adjacent piping or equipment and make taps in piping prior to testing.
2. Wait 5 days minimum after concrete thrust blocking is installed to perform pressure tests. If high-early strength cement is used for thrust blocking, wait may be reduced to 2 days.
3. Prior to test, remove or suitably isolate appurtenant instruments or devices that could be damaged by pressure testing.
4. New Piping Connected to Existing Piping: Isolate new piping with grooved-end pipe caps, spectacle blinds, blind flanges, or as acceptable to Engineer.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5. Items that do not require testing include: Piping between wetwells and wetwell isolation valves, Equipment seal drains.
6. Test Pressure: As indicated on Piping Schedule.

C. Test section may be filled with water and allowed to stand under low pressure prior to testing.

3.02 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR PRESSURE PIPING

A. Fluid: Clean water of such quality to prevent corrosion of materials in piping system.

B. Exposed Piping:

1. Perform testing on installed piping prior to application of insulation.
2. Maximum Filling Velocity: 0.25 foot per second, applied over full area of pipe.
3. Vent piping during filling. Open vents at high points of piping system or loosen flanges, using at least four bolts, or use equipment vents to purge air pockets.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 60 minutes, minimum, and for such additional time as necessary to conduct examinations for leakage.
5. Examine joints and connections for leakage.
6. Correct visible leakage and retest as specified.
7. Leave pipe full of water after repair of leaks.

C. Buried Piping:

1. Test after backfilling has been completed.
2. Expel air from piping system during filling.
3. Apply and maintain specified test pressure with hydraulic force pump. Valve off piping system when test pressure is reached.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for 2 hours minimum, reopening isolation valve only as necessary to restore test pressure.
5. Determine actual leakage by measuring quantity of water necessary to maintain specified test pressure for duration of test.
6. No allowable leakage.
7. Correct leakage greater than allowable, and retest as specified.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 90 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR PROCESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section gives general requirements for Process Instrumentation and Control (PIC). The following PIC subsections expand on requirements of this section:

1. Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.
2. Section 40 99 90, Package Control Systems.
3. City of Auburn - Water Resource Management Design and Construction Manual (WRMDCM).
    a. Use most current version of the WRMDCM.
    b. Downloadable from the City's website at: https://www.auburnalabama.org/water-resource-management/design-and-construction-manual/

B. Major Work Items: Includes but is not limited to engineering, furnishing, installing, calibrating, adjusting, testing, documenting, starting up, and training for control panels and instrumentation as specified.

1. Woodland Park #1:
    a. Replacement of existing Pump Control Panel (PCP).
    b. PCP enclosure shall be Type 4X, 316 stainless steel.
    c. Interface PCP to existing Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) control panel. Coordinate signals as necessary.
        1) Existing RTU uses Allen-Bradley Micro850 PLC.
    d. Include area light switch located at the PCP.
    e. Include generator receptacle at the PCP.
2. Woodland Park #2:
    a. Replacement of existing Pump Control Panel (PCP).
    b. PCP enclosure shall be Type 4X, 316 stainless steel.
    c. Interface PCP to existing Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) control panel. Coordinate signals as necessary.
        1) Existing RTU uses Allen-Bradley Micro850 PLC.
    d. Include area light switch located at the PCP.
    e. Include generator receptacle at the PCP.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Highlands: Add new breaker and area light switch to the existing PCP.
4. The Preserve:
    a. Replace main breaker in PCP.
    b. Replace 75 hp motor starters (3) in existing PCP.
    c. Add distribution breakers for auxiliary equipment and for future odor control system.
    d. Add GFCI receptacle in weatherproof enclosure to exterior of PCP.
    e. Add area light switch to the existing PCP.
5. Stone Creek: Add new breaker and area light switch to the existing PCP.
6. Graystone:
    a. Replacement of existing Pump Control Panel (PCP).
    b. PCP enclosure shall be Type 4X, 316 stainless steel.
    c. Interface PCP to existing Remote Terminal Unit (RTU) control panel. Coordinate signals as necessary.
        1) Existing RTU uses Allen-Bradley Micro850 PLC.
7. Choctafaula:
    a. New 20-inch clamp-on flowmeter (ultrasonic) for station effluent flow measurement. Connect flow signal into existing PLC panel CP-CH.
    b. Interface new Diesel Pump signals to existing PLC control panel CP-CH. Coordinate signals as necessary. Minimum signals shall include:
        1) Pump Run Status.
        2) General Fail Alarm.
        3) Up to three (3) additional signals if requested by Owner/Engineer.
    c. Update PLC and OIT programming.
        1) Existing PLC is Allen-Bradley CompactLogix 1769-L32E.
        2) Existing OIT is Allen-Bradley Panelview 1000.
    d. Update panel drawings for CP-CH.
8. New and modified pump control panels shall be built in accordance with the City's Water Resource Management Design and Construction Manual (WRMDCM), in particular paragraphs 3.5.5.4 through 3.5.5.7.
9. New and modified PCPs shall also conform to Section 40 99 90, Package Control Systems. Should any conflicts arise with the City's WRMDCM, the WRMDCM shall override Section 40 99 90, Package Control Systems.
10. Update SCADA system graphics and tags to align with replaced, updated, and new I/O signals. Update SCADA driver(s) and polling methods accordingly.
    a. Existing SCADA software is Rockwell FT View.
    b. Existing RTUs communicate via radio connections.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section and other PIC subsections:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
2. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A182/A182M, Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service.
   b. A276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   c. A312/A312M, Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
   d. B32, Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
   e. B88, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
3. Deutsche Industrie-Norm (DIN): VDE 0611, Specification for modular terminal blocks for connection of copper conductors up to 1,000V ac and up to 1,200V dc.
4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): C62.41, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
5. International Society of Automation (ISA):
   a. RP12.06.01, Recommended Practice for Wiring Methods for Hazardous (Classified) Locations Instrumentation Part 1: Instrinsic Safety.
   b. S5.1, Instrumentation Symbols and Identification.
   c. S5.4, Instrument Loop Diagrams.
   d. S50.1, Compatibility of Analog Signals for Electronic Industrial Process Instruments.
   e. TR20.00.01, Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments, Part 1: General.
6. International Conference on Energy Conversion and Application (ICECA).
7. National Electrical Code (NEC).
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. ICS 1, Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements.
9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 820, Standard for Fire Protection in Wastewater Treatment and Collection Facilities.
10. UL: 508A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels.
11. UL: 698A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels for Hazardous Locations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations:

1. AFD: Adjustable Frequency Drive
2. FDT: Factory Demonstration Test.
3. HMI: Human-Machine Interface.
4. I&C: Instrumentation and Control.
5. I/O: Input and Output.
6. O&M: Operation and Maintenance.
7. OIT: Operator Interface Terminal.
8. P&ID: Process and Instrument Diagram.
9. PC: Personal Computer.
10. PIC: Process Instrumentation and Control.
11. PLC: Programmable Logic Controller.
12. RTU: Remote Terminal Unit.
13. SCADA: Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition.

B. Enclosure: Control panel, console, cabinet, or instrument housing.

C. Instructor Day: Eight hours of actual instruction time.

D. Standard Software: Software packages that are independent of Project on which they are used. Standard software includes system software, supervisory control, and data acquisition (SCADA) software.

1. System Software: Application independent (non-project specific) software developed by digital equipment manufacturers and software companies. Includes, but is not limited to, operating systems; network support, programming languages (C, C++, Visual C++, BASIC, Visual Basic, etc); Office Suites (word processor, spreadsheet, database, etc.); e-mail; security (firewall, antivirus; spam, spyware, etc.) debugging aids; and diagnostics.
2. SCADA Software: Software packages independent of specific process control project on which they are used. Includes, but is not limited to, providing configuring and run-time capability for, data acquisition (I/O driver, OPC servers, etc.), monitoring, alarming, human-machine interface, supervisory control, data collection, data retrieval, trending, report generation, control, and diagnostics.
3. Controller Programming Software: Software packages for the configuring of PLCs.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Application Software: Software to provide functions unique to this Project and that are not provided by standard software alone, including but not limited to:

1. Configuring databases, tables, displays, historians, reports, parameter lists, ladder logic, function block, and control strategies required to implement functions unique to this Project.
2. Programming in any programming or scripting language.

F. Rising/Falling: Define action of discrete devices about their setpoint.

1. Rising: Contacts close when an increasing process variable rises through setpoint.
2. Falling: Contacts close when a decreasing process variable falls through setpoint.

G. Signal Types:

1. Analog Signal, Current Type:
   a. 4 to 20 mA dc signals conforming to ISA S50.1.
   b. Unless otherwise indicated for specific PIC subsection components, use the following ISA S50.1 options.
      1) Transmitter Type: Number 2, two-wire.
      2) Transmitter Load Resistance Capacity: Class L.
      3) Fully isolated transmitters and receivers.
2. Analog Signal, Voltage Type: 1 to 5 volts dc within panel where common high precision dropping resistor is used.
3. Discrete signals, two-state logic signals using dc or 120V ac sources as indicated.
4. Pulse Frequency Signals:
   a. Direct-current pulses whose repetition rate is linearly proportional to process variable.
   b. Pulses generated by contact closures or solid state switches.
   c. Power source less than 30V dc.
5. Special Signals: Other types of signals used to transmit analog and digital information between field elements, transmitters, receivers, controllers, and digital devices.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:

1. Complete detailed design of PIC components and PIC Drawings.
2. Provide consistent hardware and software functions for PIC. For example, provide functions in control logic, sequence controls, and display layouts in same or similar manner.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. PIC design as shown and specified includes:
    a. Functional requirements, performance requirements, and component specifications.
    b. Project Plans, P&IDs and block diagrams.
4. Typical drawings for installation details, control panel layouts, control panel schedules, PLC I/O module wiring, panel power, and control diagrams.

B. Use a qualified PIC System Integrator for at least the following Work:

1. For PIC Equipment and Ancillaries:
    a. Completing detail design.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Equipment, enclosures, and ancillaries.
    d. Instructions, details, and recommendations to, and coordination with Contractor for Certificate of Proper Installation.
    e. Verify readiness for operation.
    f. Verify correctness of final power and signal connections (lugging and connecting).
    g. Adjusting and calibrating.
    h. Starting up.
    i. Testing and coordination of testing.
    j. Training.
2. Verify following Work not by PIC System Integrator is provided:
    a. Correct type, size, and number of signal wires with their raceways.
    b. Correct electrical power circuits and raceways.
    c. Correct size, type, and number of PIC-related pipes, valves, fittings, and tubes.
    d. Correct size, type, materials, and connections of process mechanical piping for in-line primary elements.
3. NonPIC Equipment Directly Connected to PIC Equipment:
    a. Obtain from Contractor, manufacturers' information on installation, interface, function, and adjustment.
    b. Coordinate with Contractor to allow required interface and operation with PIC.
    c. For operation and control, verify installations, interfacing signal terminations, and adjustments have been completed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
    d. Test to demonstrate required interface and operation with PIC.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

e. Examples of items in this category, but not limited to the following:
   1) Valve operators, position switches, and controls.
   2) Motor control centers.
   3) Adjustable speed and adjustable frequency drive systems.
f. Examples of items not in this category:
   1) Internal portions of equipment provided under Division 26, Electrical, that are not directly connected to PIC equipment.
   2) Internal portions of package system instrumentation and controls that are not directly connected to PIC equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit proposed Submittal breakdown consisting of sequencing and packaging of information in accordance with Project Schedule.
2. Partial Submittals not in accordance with Project Schedule will not be accepted.
3. Submittal Format:
   a. Hard Copy: If required by Contract.
   b. Electronic Copies: Required, unless otherwise noted for specific items.
      1) Manufacturers' Standard Documents: Adobe Acrobat PDF.
      2) Documents created specifically for Project:
         a) Text and Graphics: Microsoft Word.
         b) Lists: Microsoft Excel, unless otherwise noted for specific items.
         c) Drawings: MicroStation.
4. Identify proposed items, options, installed spares, and other provisions for future work (for example, reserved panel space; unused components, wiring, and terminals).
5. Legends and Abbreviation Lists:
   a. Definition of symbols and abbreviations used; for example, engineering units, flowstreams, instruments, structures, and other process items used in nameplates, legends, data sheets, point descriptions, HMI displays, alarm/status logs, and reports.
   b. Use identical abbreviations in PIC subsections.
   c. Submit updated versions as they occur.
6. Activity Completion:
   a. Action Submittals: Completed when reviewed and approved.
   b. Informational Submittals: Completed when reviewed and found to meet conditions of the Contract.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Action Submittals:

1. Bill of Materials: List of required equipment.
   a. Group equipment items by enclosure and field, and within an enclosure, as follows:
      1) PIC Components: By component identification code.
      2) Other Equipment: By equipment type.
   b. Data Included:
      1) Equipment tag number.
      2) Description.
      3) Manufacturer, complete model number and all options not defined by model number.
      4) Quantity supplied.
      5) Component identification code where applicable.
      6) For panels, include panel reference number and name plate inscription.
   c. Formats: Hard copy (if required) and PDF.
2. Catalog Cuts: I&C components, electrical devices, and mechanical devices:
   a. Catalog information, marked to identify proposed items and options.
   b. Descriptive literature.
   c. External power and signal connections.
   d. Scaled drawings showing exterior dimensions and locations of electrical and mechanical interfaces.
3. Component Data Sheets: Data sheets for I&C components.
   a. Format:
      1) Similar to ISA TR20.00.01.
      2) Microsoft Excel, one component per data sheet.
      3) Submit proposed format for Component Data Sheets before completing data sheets for individual components.
   b. Content: Specific features and configuration data for each component, including but not limited to:
      1) Tag Number.
      2) Component type identification code and description.
      3) Location or service.
      4) Service conditions.
      5) Manufacturer and complete model number.
      6) Size and scale range.
      7) Setpoints.
      8) Materials of construction.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

9) Options included.
10) Power requirements.
11) Signal interfaces.
12) Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's local office, representative, distributor, or service facility.

c. Electronic Copies: Microsoft Excel and PDF.

4. Sizing and Selection Calculations:
   a. Primary Elements:
      1) Complete calculations plus process data used. Example for Flow Elements: Minimum and maximum values, permanent head loss, and assumptions made.
   b. Controller, Computing, and Function Generating Modules: Actual scaling factors with units and how they were computed.
5. Preliminary Panel Elevation Drawings: Provide prior to submitting Panel Construction Drawings:
   a. Scale Drawings: Show dimensions and location of front of panel devices.
   b. Panel Legend (Bill of Material): List front of panel devices by tag number. Include nameplate inscriptions, service legends, and annunciator inscriptions.
   c. Submit electronic copies of Drawings.
6. Panel Construction Drawings:
   a. Scale Drawings: Show dimensions and locations of panel-mounted devices, doors, louvers, subpanels, internal and external.
   b. Panel Legend (Bill of Material): List front of panel devices by tag numbers, nameplate inscriptions, service legends, and annunciator inscriptions.
   c. Bill of Materials: List devices mounted within panel that are not listed in panel legend. Include tag number, description, manufacturer, and model number.
   d. Construction Details: NEMA rating, materials, material thickness, structural stiffeners and brackets, lifting lugs, mounting brackets and tabs, door hinges and latches, and welding and other connection callouts and details.
   e. Construction Notes: Finishes, wire color schemes, wire ratings, wire, terminal block numbering, and labeling scheme.
   f. For existing panels that are being modified, prepare detailed panel construction drawings that clearly define the modifications being made.
   g. Submit electronic copies of Drawings.
7. Panel Wiring Diagrams:
   a. Cover wiring within a panel including, but not limited to, instrumentation, control, power, and communications, and digital networks.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Objectives: For use in wiring panels, making panel connections, and future panel trouble shooting.
c. Diagram Type:
    1) Ladder diagrams where applicable. Include devices that are mounted in or on the panel that require electrical connections. Show unique rung numbers on left side of each rung.
    2) Schematic drawings for wiring of circuits that cannot be well represented by ladder diagrams.
d. Item Identification: Identify each item with attributes listed.
    1) Wires: Wire number and color. Cable number if part of multiconductor cable.
    2) Terminals: Location (enclosure number, terminal junction box number, or MCC number), terminal strip number, and terminal block number.
    3) Components:
        a) Tag number, terminal numbers, and location ("FIELD", enclosure number, or MCC number).
        b) Switching action (open or close on rising or falling process variable), setpoint value and units, and process variable description (for example, Sump Level High).
    4) I/O Points: PLC unit number, I/O tag number, I/O address, terminal numbers, and terminal strip numbers.
    5) Relay Coils:
        a) Tag number and its function.
        b) On right side of run where coil is located, list contact location by ladder number and sheet number. Underline normally closed contacts.
    6) Relay Contacts: Coil tag number, function, and coil location (ladder rung number and sheet number).
    7) Communications and Networks: Network type, address or node identification, port or channel number, and type of connector.
e. Show each circuit individually. No "typical" diagrams or "typical" wire lists will be allowed.
f. Ground wires, surge protectors, and connections.
g. Wire and Cable Names: Show names and wire color for circuits entering and leaving a panel. Refer to Division 26, Electrical.
h. For existing panels that are being modified, prepare detailed panel construction drawings that clearly define the modifications being made.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

8. Panel Power Requirements and Heat Dissipation: For control panels tabulate and summarize:
    a. Required voltages, currents, and phases(s).
    b. Maximum heat dissipations Btu per hour.
    c. Calculations.
    d. Steady State Temperature Calculations: For nonventilated panels, provide heat load calculations showing the panel estimated internal steady state temperature for ambient air temperatures of 100 degrees F.
9. Installation Details: Include modifications or further details required and define installation of I&C components.
10. Spares, expendables, and test equipment.
11. HMI and OIT Graphics Submittal. Include color screenshots and brief narratives of each proposed new graphic. Electronic (PDF) submittal is acceptable for this item.
12. Applications Software Documentation: For equipment for which Contractor provides applications software provide:
    a. Complete configuration documentation for microprocessor based programmable devices.
    b. For each device, include program listings and function block diagrams, as appropriate, showing:
        1) Functional blocks or modules used.
        2) Configuration, calibration, and tuning parameters.
        3) Descriptive annotations.
    c. Refer to PIC subsections for additional requirements.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: In accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data, and in addition the following:
    a. General:
        1) Provide sufficient detail to allow operation, removal, installation, adjustment, calibration, maintenance and purchasing replacements for PIC components.
        2) Submittal Format: Both hard copy and electronic copies for all submittals. Refer to Article Submittals, heading Submittal Format.
    b. Final versions of Legend and Abbreviation Lists.
    c. Process and Instrumentation Diagrams: Marked up copy of revised P&ID to reflect as-built PIC design.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. Provide the following items as defined under heading Action Submittals:
   1) Bill of materials.
   2) Catalog cuts.
   3) Instrument list.
   4) Component data sheets.
   5) Detailed Wiring Diagrams: As-built drawings.
      a) Panel wiring diagrams.
      b) Loop diagrams.
      c) Interconnecting wiring diagrams.
   6) Applications software documentation.

e. Manufacturer's O&M manuals for components, electrical devices, and mechanical devices:
   1) Content for Each O&M Manual:
      a) Table of Contents.
      b) Operations procedures.
      c) Installation requirements and procedures.
      d) Maintenance requirements and procedures.
      e) Troubleshooting procedures.
      f) Calibration procedures.
      g) Internal schematic and wiring diagrams.
      h) Component and I/O Module Calibration Sheets from field quality control calibrations.
   2) Provide PDF file with linked index to all manuals.

f. List of spares, expendables, test equipment and tools provided.

g. List of additional recommended spares, expendables, test equipment, and tools. Include quantities, unit prices, and total costs.

2. Provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation where specified.

3. Maintenance Service Agreement: Prior to Substantial Completion, submit service agreements signed by Owner and maintenance provider for work required under Article Maintenance Service.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: PIC System Integrator shall be selected from one of the following (listed alphabetically):

1. Automation Control Service (ACS):
   Address: 6281 Technology Drive, Pensacola, FL 32505.
   Phone: (850) 477-8440
   Contact: Kenneth Faul, ken.faul@autoconserv.com

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Electric Machine Control (EMC):
   Address: 7015 Haisten Drive, Trussville, AL 35173.
   Phone: (800)-362-0545
   Contact: Brian Thomason, bthomason@emcinc.com

3. Prime Controls
   Address: 1725 Lakepointe Drive, Lewisville, TX 75057.
   Phone: (815) 382-8389
   Contact: AJ Gezunterman, a.gezunterman@prime-controls.com

4. Revere Control Systems:
   Address: 5201 Princeton Way, Hoover, AL 35226.
   Phone: 1-800-536-2525
   Contact: Nan Johnson, njohnson@reverecontrol.com

B. PIC Coordination Meetings and Workshops:

1. General: Refer to Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings, for PIC coordination meetings.
2. PIC Schedule Coordination Meeting:
   a. Timing: Following Engineer review of PIC Schedule.
   b. Purpose: Discuss Engineer's comments and resolve scheduling issues.
3. HMI and OIT Graphics Workshop:
   a. Setting: Virtual meeting allowed.
   b. Timing: Prior to formal submittal of HMI and OIT graphics.
   c. Purpose:
      1) Present basic mock-up or typical graphics to elicit Owner feedback.
      2) Resolve required changes to proposed graphics.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. In accordance with Section 01 61 00, Common Product Requirements.

B. Prior to shipment, include corrosive inhibitive vapor capsules in shipping containers, and related equipment as recommended by capsule manufacturer.

C. Prior to installation, store items in dry indoor locations. Provide heating in storage areas for items subject to corrosion under damp conditions.

D. Cover panels and other elements that are exposed to dusty construction environments.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Refer to Section 01 31 13, Project Coordination, for Contractor's scheduling requirements for applications software testing.

B. Prerequisite Activities and Lead Times: Do not start following key Project activities until prerequisite activities and lead times listed below have been completed and satisfied:

1. Shop Drawing Reviews by Engineer:
   a. Prerequisite: Engineer acceptance of Schedule of Values and Progress Schedule.
   b. Schedule: In accordance with completed schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
2. Test Prerequisite: Associated test procedures Submittals completed.
3. PLC and HMI Shipment to Site:
   a. General Prerequisites:
      1) Approval of PIC Shop Drawings and preliminary operation and maintenance data.
      2) FDT completed (if required).
4. PLC and HMI Installation Prerequisite: Equipment received at Site.
5. Functional Test Prerequisite: PLC and HMI installation complete.
6. Performance Test Prerequisite: Functional Test completed and facility started up.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. In computing spare parts quantities based on specified percentages, round up to nearest whole number.

B. Spare Parts:

Description	Percent of Each Type and Size Used	No Less Than
dc power supplies	20	1
Fuses	20	10
Relays	20	5
Surge Suppressors	10	2

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

C. Expendables: For following items provide manufacturer's recommended 2-year supply, unless otherwise noted.

1. Corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide PIC functions shown on Drawings and required in PIC subsections for each system and loop. Furnish equipment items required in PIC subsections. Furnish materials, equipment, and software, whether indicated or not, necessary to effect required system and loop performance.

B. First Named Manufacturer: PIC design is based on first named manufacturers of equipment, materials, and software.

1. If an item is proposed from other than first named manufacturer, obtain approval from Engineer for such changes in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 6.05 Substitutes and "Or-Equals".
2. If proposed item requires, but not limited to, different installation, wiring, raceway, enclosures, intrinsically safe barriers, and accessories, provide such equipment and work.

C. Like Equipment Items:

1. Use products of one manufacturer and of the same series or family of models to achieve standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's services.
2. Implement same or similar functions in same or similar manner. For example control logic, sequence controls, and display layouts.

2.02 I&C COMPONENTS

A. Specifications: Refer to Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, for specifications for I&C components.

B. Control Panels: Reference Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements.

2.03 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS

A. Not applicable for this Project.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Standard Service Conditions: The following defines certain types of environments. PIC subsections refer to these definitions by name to specify the service conditions for individual equipment units. Design equipment for continuous operation in these environments:

1. Computer Room, Air Conditioned:
   a. Temperature: 60 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity: 40 percent to 60 percent.
   c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
2. Inside, Air Conditioned:
   a. Temperature:
      1) Normal: 60 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
      2) With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruptions: 40 degrees F to 105 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity:
      1) Normal: 10 percent (winter) to 70 percent (summer).
      2) With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruption: 10 percent to 100 percent.
   c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
3. Inside:
   a. Temperature: 20 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity: 10 percent to 100 percent.
   c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
4. Outside:
   a. Temperature: Minus 20 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
   b. Relative Humidity: 10 percent to 100 percent noncondensing, rain.
   c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

B. Standard Service Conditions for Panels and Consoles: Unless otherwise noted, in Control Panel Schedule located in Article Supplements at End of Section, design equipment for continuous operation in these environments:

1. Freestanding Panel and Consoles:
   a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 1.
   b. Inside: NEMA 12.
2. Smaller Panels and Assemblies (that are not freestanding):
   a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 12.
   b. All Other Locations: NEMA 4X.
3. Field Elements: Outside.

C. Special Environmental Requirements: Design following panels for continuous operation in environments listed.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.05 NAMEPLATES AND TAGS

A. Panel Nameplates: Enclosure identification located on enclosure face.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown on Drawings.
2. Materials: Laminated plastic attached to panel with stainless steel screws.
3. Letters: 1/2-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

B. Component Nameplates, Panel Face: Component identification located on panel face under or near component.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown on panel drawing.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

C. Component Nameplates, Back of Panel: Component identification located on or near component inside of enclosure.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

D. Legend Plates for Panel Mounted Pushbuttons, Lights, and Switches.

1. Inscription:
   a. Refer to table under Paragraph Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions.
   b. Refer to table under Paragraph Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions.
   c. Refer to P&IDs on Drawings.
2. Materials: Stainless steel, keyed legend plates. Secured to panel by mounting nut for pushbutton, light, or switch.
3. Letters: Black on gray or white background.

E. Service Legends: Component identification nameplate located on face of component.

1. Inscription: As shown on panel drawing.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Nametags: Component identification for field devices.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: 16-gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, imposed.
4. Mounting: Affix to component with 16-gauge or 18-gauge stainless steel wire or stainless steel screws.

2.06 MECHANICAL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

2.07 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROL LOOPS

A. Not applicable for this Project.

2.08 LOOP SPECIFICATIONS

A. Not applicable for this Project.

2.09 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Raceways: As specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

B. Wiring External to PIC Equipment:

1. Special Control and Communications Cable: Provided by PIC System Integrator as noted in Component Specifications and PIC subsections.
2. Other Wiring and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

C. I&C and electrical components, terminals, wires, and enclosures UL recognized or UL listed.

D. Control Panels without Motor Starters:

1. Furnish main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
2. Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open. Group on single subpanel. Provide typed directory.
3. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Coordinate for fault in branch circuit trips, branch breaker, and not main breaker.
   b. Branch Circuit Breakers: 15 amps at 250V ac.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Provide UL 489 breakers.
d. Breaker Manufacturers and Products:
1) Square D; Multi 9 Series.
2) Allen-Bradley; 1489-A Series.
3) Or approved equal.

E. Control Panels with Three-Phase Power Supplies and Motor Starters:

1. Interlock main circuit breaker with panel door.
a. Mount logic controls, branch circuit breakers, overload reset switches, and other control circuit devices.
b. Mount operator controls and indications on front access door.
2. Circuit Breakers:
a. In accordance with NEMA AB 1.
b. Breakers, except Motor Branch Breakers: Molded case thermal magnetic.
c. 65,000-ampere RMS symmetrical rating, minimum at 480 volts, unless otherwise specified in package system equipment specification sections.
d. Tripping: Indicate with operator handle position.
3. Magnetic Motor Starters:
a. Full voltage, NEMA ICS 2, Class A, Size 0 minimum.
b. Include three-pole bimetallic or eutectic alloy thermal overload relays sized for each motor.
c. Manual reset type with reset button mounted on panel door.
4. Motor Control: 120V ac (except intrinsically safe circuits where applicable).
a. Power Control Transformer:
1) Sufficient capacity to serve connected load, including 200VA for duplex outlet plus 100VA (minimum).
2) Limit voltage variation to 15 percent during contact pickup.
3) Fuse one side of secondary winding and ground the other.
4) Furnish primary winding fuses in ungrounded conductors.
5. Power Monitoring Relay:
a. Protect three-phase equipment from single phasing, phase imbalance, or phase reversal.
b. Separate, isolated contact outputs to stop motors and activate alarm light during abnormal conditions.
c. Transient Voltage Protection: 10,000 volts.
d. Manufacturer and Product: Furnas; Class 47.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

6. Power Distribution Blocks: Furnish to parallel feed tap on branch circuit protective devices. Do not “leap frog” power conductors.
7. Terminations for Power Conductors: Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
8. Separate 480V/240V/208V power wiring and motor leads from 120V/24V control circuitry and components.
9. Provide plexiglass or metal barriers to minimize risk of accidental contact with energized 480V/240V/208V components.

F. Wires within Enclosures:

1. ac Circuits:
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current to be carried, but not less than No. 18 AWG.
2. Analog Signal Circuits:
   a. Type: 600-volt stranded copper, twisted shielded pairs or triad with a 100 percent, aluminum-polyester shield, rated 60 degrees C.
   b. Panels with Circuits Less Than 600 volts: Rated at 600 volts. Belden No. 18 AWG Type 9341, Triad Beldon No. 1121A.
   c. Size: No. 18 AWG, minimum.
3. Other dc Circuits.
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: For current carried, but not less than No. 18 AWG.
4. Special Signal Circuits: Use manufacturer’s standard cables.
5. Wire Identification: Numbered and tagged at each termination.
   a. Wire Tags: Machine printed, heat shrink.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Brady Perma Sleev.
      2) Tyco Electronics.

G. Terminate and identify wires entering or leaving enclosures as follows:

1. Analog and discrete signal, terminate at numbered terminal blocks.
2. Special signals terminated using manufacturer’s standard connectors.
3. Identify wiring in accordance with requirements in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

H. Terminal Blocks for Enclosures:

1. Quantity:
   a. Accommodate present and spare indicated needs.
   b. Wire spare PLC I/O points to terminal blocks.
   c. One wire per terminal for field wires entering enclosures.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

d. Maximum of two wires per terminal for No. 18 AWG wire for internal enclosure wiring.
e. Spare Terminals: 20 percent of connected terminals, but not less than 10 per terminal block, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

2. Terminal Block Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Article Electrical Components.

I. Grounding of Enclosures:

1. Furnish isolated copper grounding bus for signal and shield ground connections.
2. Ground this ground bus at a common signal ground point in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements.
3. Single Point Ground for Each Analog Loop:
   a. Locate signal ground at dc power supply for loop.
   b. Use to ground wire shields for loop.
4. Ground terminal block rails to ground bus.

J. Analog Signal Isolators:

1. Furnish signal isolation for analog signals that are sent from one enclosure to another.
2. Do not wire in series instruments on different panels, cabinets, or enclosures.

K. Intrinsic Safety System Installation:

1. Comply with NEC Article 504, Intrinsically Safe Systems.
2. Install intrinsically safe circuits in a separate wire way that:
   a. Is separated from nonintrinsically safe circuits as specified by NEC.
   b. Is colored light blue and has message “Intrinsically Safe Circuits Only” on raceway cover every 6 inches.

L. Electrical Transient Protection:

1. General:
   a. Function: Protect elements of PIC against damage due to electrical transients induced in interconnecting lines by lightning and nearby electrical systems.
   b. Surge suppressors may not be shown for external analog transmitters. Determine quantity and location, and show in Shop Drawings. Refer to example wiring in installation details in Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

c. Provide, install, coordinate, and inspect grounding of surge suppressors at:
   1) Connection of ac power to PIC equipment including panels, consoles assembles, and field-mounted analog transmitters and receivers.
   2) At the field and panel, console, or assembly connection of signal circuits that have portions of the circuit extending outside of a protective building.

2. Surge Suppressor Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Surge Suppressors.
3. Installation and Grounding of Suppressors:
   a. As shown. See Surge Suppressor Installation Details.
   b. Grounding equipment, installation of grounding equipment, and terminations for field mounted devices are provided under Division 26, Electrical.

2.10 PANEL FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Nominal Panel Dimensions: Refer to Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements for maximum external dimensions allowed for individual control panels.
2. Instrument Arrangements: Contractor to submit for approval prior to construction.
3. Panel Construction and Interior Wiring: In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), state and local codes, and applicable sections of NEMA, ANSI, UL, and ICECA.
4. Fabricate panels, install instruments and wire, and plumb at PIC System Integrator’s facility. No fabrication other than correction of minor defects or minor transit damage permitted onsite.
5. UL Listing Mark for Enclosures: Mark stating “Listed Enclosed Industrial Control Panel” per UL 508A or UL 698A if applicable.
   a. Provide unique, serialized UL tracking number for the control panel.
6. Electrical Work: In accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

B. Temperature Control:

1. Freestanding Panels:
   a. Nonventilated Panels: Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Ventilated Panels:
1) Furnish with louvers and forced ventilation as required to prevent temperature buildup from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel.
2) For panels with backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel sides.
3) For panels without backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel back.
4) Louver Construction: Stamped sheet metal.
5) Ventilation Fans:
a) Furnish where required to provide adequate cooling.
b) Create positive internal pressure within panel.
c) Fan Motor Power: 120V ac, 60-Hz, thermostatically controlled.
6) Air Filters: Washable aluminum, Hoffman Series A-FLT.
c. Refrigerated System: Furnish where heat dissipation cannot be adequately accomplished with natural convection or forced ventilation.
2. Smaller Panels (that are not freestanding): Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel face.
3. Space Heaters:
a. Controlled by hygrostat to maintain internal panel temperatures above dewpoint.
1) Use nVent Hoffman AMHUM or approved equal.
b. Refer to Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements.

C. Freestanding Panel Construction:

1. Based on environmental design requirements and referenced in Article Environmental Requirements, provide the following unless otherwise noted in Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements:
a. Panels listed as inside, air conditioned:
1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 12.
2) Materials: Steel.
b. Other Panels:
1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 4X.
2) Materials: Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Metal Thickness: 14-gauge, minimum.
3. Doors:
a. Rubber-gasketed with continuous hinge.
b. Stainless steel lockable quick-release clamps.
4. Panel Front:
a. Fabricated from a single piece of sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. No seams or bolt heads visible when viewed from front.
c. Panel Cutouts: Smoothly finished with rounded edges.
d. Stiffeners: Steel angle or plate stiffeners or both on back of panel face to prevent panel deflection under instrument loading or operation.

5. Internal Framework:
   a. Structural steel for instrument support and panel bracing.
   b. Permit panel lifting without racking or distortion.
6. Lifting rings to allow simple, safe rigging and lifting of panel during installation.
7. Adjacent Panels: Securely bolted together so front faces are parallel.
8. Door:
   a. Full height, fully gasketed access door.
   b. Latch: Three-point, Southco Type 44.
   c. Handle: “D” ring, foldable type.
   d. Hinges: Full-length, continuous, piano-type, steel hinges with stainless steel pins.
9. Manufacturers:
   a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
   b. Saginaw.
   c. Rittal.

D. Nonfreestanding Panel Construction:

1. Based on environmental design requirements and referenced in Article Environmental Requirements, provide the following unless otherwise noted in Control Panel Schedule in Article Supplements:
   a. Panels listed as inside, air conditioned:
      1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 12.
      2) Materials: Steel.
   b. Other Panels:
      1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 4X.
      2) Materials: Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Metal Thickness: 14-gauge, minimum.
3. Doors:
   a. Rubber-gasketed with continuous hinge.
   b. Stainless steel lockable quick-release clamps.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Hoffman Engineering Co.
   b. Saginaw.
   c. Rittal.

E. Breather and Drains: Furnish with NEMA 250, Type 4 and 4X panels:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Cooper Crouse-Hinds; ECD Type 4X Drain and Breather; Drain Model ECD1-N4D, Breather Model ECD1-N4B.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

F. Control Panel Electrical:

1. Power Distribution within Panels:
   a. Feeder Circuits:
      1) One or more 120V ac, 60-Hz feeder circuits as shown on Drawings.
      2) Make provisions for feeder circuit conduit entry.
      3) Furnish terminal block for termination of wires.
   b. Power Panel: Furnish main circuit breaker and circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
      1) Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open.
      2) Breaker Sizes: Coordinate such that fault in branch circuit will blow only branch breaker, but not trip main breaker.
         a) Branch Circuit Breakers: 15 amps at 250V ac.
      3) Breaker Manufacturers and Products: Refer to Division 26, Electrical.
   c. Circuit Wiring: P&IDs and Control Diagrams on Drawings show function only. Use following rules for actual circuit wiring:
      1) Devices on Single Circuit: 20, maximum.
      2) Multiple Units Performing Parallel Operations: To prevent failure of any single branch circuit from shutting down entire operation, do not group all units on same branch circuit.
      3) Branch Circuit Loading: 12 amperes continuous, maximum.
      4) Panel Lighting and Service Outlets: Put on separate 15 amp, 120V ac branch circuit.
      5) Provide 120V ac plugmold for panel components with line cords.
2. Signal Distribution:
   a. Signal Wiring: Separate analog signal cables from power and control within a panel and cross at right angles where necessary.
   b. Within Panels: 4 to 20 mA dc signals may be distributed as 1V dc to 5V dc.
   c. Outside Panels: Isolated 4 to 20 mA dc only.
   d. Signal Wiring: Twisted shielded pairs.
   e. RTD and Thermocouple Extension Cable:
      1) Continuous field to panel with no intermediate junction boxes or terminations.
      2) RTDs in motor windings are considered a 600-volt circuit.
      3) Terminate thermocouple extension wire directly to loop instrument.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Signal Switching:
   a. Use dry circuit type relays or switches.
   b. No interruption of 4 to 20 mA loops during switching.
   c. Switching Transients in Associated Signal Circuit:
      1) 4 to 20 mA dc Signals: 0.2 mA, maximum.
      2) 1V dc to 5V dc Signals: 0.05V, maximum.
4. Relay Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Article Electrical Components.
5. Push-to-Test Circuitry: For each push-to-test indicating light, provide a fused push-to-test circuit.
6. Internal Panel Lights for Freestanding Panels:
   a. Type: Switched (100-watt equivalent) LED back-of-panel lights.
   b. Quantity: One light for every 4 feet of panel width.
   c. Mounting: Inside and in the top of back-of-panel area.
   d. Protective metal shield for lights.
7. Service Outlets for Freestanding Panels:
   a. Type: Three-wire, 120-volt, 15-ampere, GFCI GFCI duplex receptacles.
   b. Quantity:
      1) Panels 4 Feet Wide and Smaller: One.
      2) Panels Larger than 4 Feet Wide: One for every 4 feet of panel width, two minimum per panel.
   c. Mounting: Evenly spaced along back-of-panel area.
8. Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions:
   a. Use following unless otherwise noted in individual Loop Specifications.

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
OO	ON OFF	Black Black
OC	OPEN CLOSE	Black Black
OCR	OPEN CLOSE REMOTE	Black Black Black
OOR	ON OFF REMOTE	Black Black Black

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
MA	MANUAL AUTO	Black Black
SS	START STOP	Black Black
RESET	RESET	Black
EMERGENCY STOP	EMERGENCY STOP	Red

b. Lettering Color:
   1) Black on white and yellow buttons.
   2) White on black, red, and green buttons.

9. Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions:
   a. Use following color code and inscriptions for service legends and lens colors for indicating lights, unless otherwise noted in individual Loop Specifications.

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
ON	ON	Green
OFF	OFF	Red
OPEN	OPEN	Green
CLOSED	CLOSED	Red
LOW	LOW	Amber
FAIL	FAIL	Amber
HIGH	HIGH	Amber
AUTO	AUTO	White
MANUAL	MANUAL	Yellow
LOCAL	LOCAL	White
REMOTE	REMOTE	Blue

   b. Lettering Color:
      1) Black on white and amber lenses.
      2) White on red and green lenses.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

G. PIC Enclosure Internal Wiring:

1. Restrain by plastic ties or ducts or metal raceways.
2. Hinge Wiring: Secure at each end so bending or twisting will be around longitudinal axis of wire. Protect bend area with sleeve.
3. Arrange wiring neatly, cut to proper length, and remove surplus wire.
4. Provide abrasion protection for wire bundles that pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.
5. Connections to Screw Type or Compression Clamp Type Terminals:
   a. Strip, prepare, and install wires in accordance with terminal manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. Wires installed in a compression screw and clamp, maximum of one for field wires entering enclosure, otherwise maximum of two.
6. Splicing and tapping of wires, allowed only at device terminals or terminal blocks.
7. Terminate 24V dc and analog signal circuits on separate terminal block from ac circuit terminal blocks.
8. Separate analog and dc circuits by at least 6 inches from ac power and control wiring, except at unavoidable crossover points and at device terminations.
9. Arrange wiring to allow access for testing, removal, and maintenance of circuits and components.
10. Plastic Wire Duct Fill: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
11. Conductors Carrying Foreign Voltages within a Panel:
    a. Route foreign voltage conductors into panel and land on a circuit blade disconnect type terminal block.
    b. Use wire with orange insulation to identify foreign voltage circuits within panel from terminal block on. Do not use wires with orange insulation for any other purpose.
12. Harness Wiring:
    a. 120V ac: No. 14 AWG, MTW.
    b. 24V dc: No. 16 AWG, MTW where individual conductors are used and Type TC shielded tray cable where shielded wire is used.
13. Panelwork:
    a. No exposed connections.
    b. Allow adjustments to equipment to be made without exposing these terminals.
    c. For power and control wiring operating above 80V ac or dc use covered channels or EMT raceways separate from low voltage signal circuits.
14. Plastic Wire Ducts Color:
    a. 120V ac: White.
    b. 24V dc: Gray.
    c. Communications Cables and Fiber Optic Jumpers: Orange.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

15. Provide a communications plastic wire duct for communications cables and fiber optic cables between the communications devices in control panel and communications raceways. Design plastic wire duct design to take into account the minimum bending radius of the communications cable.
16. Make plastic wire ducts the same depth.
17. Provide a minimum of 1-1/2 inches between plastic wire ducts and terminal blocks.

H. Control Relay Arrangement: Install control relays associated with specific loops in same panel section as corresponding terminal blocks or side panels. Provide 20 percent space for future relays. Locate spare space in same sections as spare terminal blocks.

I. Factory Finishing:

1. Furnish materials and equipment with manufacturer's standard finish system in accordance with Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.
2. Use specific color if indicated. Otherwise use manufacturer's standard finish color, or light gray if manufacturer has no standard color.
3. Stainless Steel and Aluminum: Not painted.
4. Nonmetallic Panels: Not painted.
5. Steel Panels:
   a. Sand panel and remove mill scale, rust, grease, and oil.
   b. Fill imperfections and sand smooth.
   c. Paint panel interior and exterior with one coat of epoxy coating metal primer, two finish coats of two-component type epoxy enamel.
   d. Sand surfaces lightly between coats.
   e. Dry Film Thickness: 3 mils, minimum.
   f. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.11 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Vapor Capsules:

1. Areas Where Required: Refer to Part 3, Article Protection.
2. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Northern Instruments; Model Zerust VC.
   b. Hoffmann Engineering; Model A-HCI.

2.12 TEST EQUIPMENT AND TOOLS

A. None required.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Engineer may actively participate in any of the tests.
2. Engineer reserves right to test or retest specified functions.
3. Engineer's decision will be final regarding acceptability and completeness of testing.
4. Procedures, Forms, and Checklists:
    a. Except for Unwitnessed Factory Test, conduct tests in accordance with, and documented on, Engineer accepted procedures, forms, and checklists.
    b. Describe each test item to be performed.
    c. Have space after each test item description for sign off by appropriate party after satisfactory completion.
5. Required Test Documentation: Test procedures, forms, and checklists signed by Engineer and Contractor.
6. Conducting Tests:
    a. Provide special testing materials and equipment.
    b. Wherever possible, perform tests using actual process variables, equipment, and data.
    c. If not practical to test with real process variables, equipment, and data provide suitable means of simulation.
    d. Define simulation techniques in test procedures.
    e. Test Format: Cause and effect.
        1) Person conducting test initiates an input (cause).
        2) Specific test requirement is satisfied if correct result (effect), occurs.

B. Unwitnessed Factory Test:

1. Scope: Inspect and test PIC to ensure it is operational, ready for FDT.
2. Location: PIC System Integrator's facility.
3. Integrated Test:
    a. Interconnect and test PIC, except for primary elements and smaller panels.
    b. Exercise and test functions.
    c. Provide stand-alone testing of smaller panels.
    d. Simulate inputs and outputs for primary elements, final control elements, and panels excluded from test.

C. Witnessed Factory Demonstration Tests (FDT): Not required.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. For equipment not provided by PIC System Integrator, but that directly interfaces with PIC, verify the following conditions:

1. Proper installation.
2. Calibration and adjustment of positioners and I/P transducers.
3. Correct control action.
4. Switch settings and dead bands.
5. Opening and closing speeds and travel stops.
6. Input and output signals.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Material and Equipment Installation: Follow manufacturers' installation instructions, unless otherwise indicated or directed by Engineer.

B. Wiring connected to PIC components and assemblies, including power wiring in accordance with requirements in Section 26 05 05, Conductors.

C. Electrical Raceways: As specified in Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes.

D. Enclosure Lifting Rings: Remove rings following installation and plug holes.

E. Field Finishing: Refer to Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Coordinate PIC testing with Owner and affected Subcontractors.
2. Notify Engineer of Performance Test schedule 4 weeks prior to start of test.
3. Engineer may actively participate in tests.
4. Engineer reserves right to test or retest specified functions.
5. Engineer's decision will be final regarding acceptability and completeness of testing.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Onsite Supervision:

1. Require PIC System Integrator to observe PIC equipment installation to extent required in order to provide Certificates of Proper Installation.
2. Require PIC site representative to supervise and coordinate onsite PIC activities.
3. Require PIC site representative to be onsite while onsite work covered by this section and PIC subsystems is in progress.

C. Testing:

1. Prior to Facility Startup and Performance Evaluation period for each facility, inspect, test, and document that associated PIC equipment is ready for operation.
2. Preparation for Testing: Performed by PIC System Integrator to test and document PIC is ready for operation.
    a. Loop/Component Inspections and Tests:
        1) These inspections and tests will be spot checked by Engineer.
        2) Check PIC for proper installation, calibration, and adjustment on loop-by-loop and component-by-component basis.
        3) Provide space on forms for signoff by PIC System Integrator.
        4) Use loop status report to organize and track inspection, adjustment, and calibration of each loop and include the following:
            a) Project name.
            b) Loop number.
            c) Tag number for each component.
            d) Checkoffs/Signoffs for Each Component:
                (1) Tag/identification.
                (2) Installation.
                (3) Termination wiring.
                (4) Termination tubing.
                (5) Calibration/adjustment.
            e) Checkoffs/Signoffs for the Loop:
                (1) Panel interface terminations.
                (2) I/O interface terminations with PLC.
            f) I/O Signals for PLCs are Operational: Received/sent, processed, adjusted.
            g) Total loop operational.
            h) Space for comments.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

5) Component calibration sheet for each active I&C component (except simple hand switches, lights, gauges, and similar items) and each PLCs I/O module and include the following:
   a) Project name.
   b) Loop number.
   c) Component tag number or I/O module number.
   d) Component code number for I&C elements.
   e) Manufacturer for I&C elements.
   f) Model number/serial number for I&C elements.
   g) Summary of Functional Requirements; For Example:
      (1) Indicators and recorders, scale and chart ranges.
      (2) Transmitters/converters, input and output ranges.
      (3) Computing elements' function.
      (4) Controllers, action (direct/reverse) and control modes (P, I, D).
      (5) Switching elements, unit range, differential (fixed/adjustable), reset (auto/manual).
      (6) I/O Modules: Input or output.
   h) Calibrations, for example, but not limited to:
      (1) Analog Devices: Actual inputs and outputs at 0, 10, 50, and 100 percent of span, rising and falling.
      (2) Discrete Devices: Actual trip points and reset points.
      (3) Controllers: Mode settings (P&ID).
      (4) I/O Modules: Actual inputs or outputs of 0, 10, 50, and 100 percent of span, rising and falling.
      (5) Space for comments.

b. Maintain loop status reports, valve adjustment sheets, and component calibration sheets at Site, and make them available to Engineer at all times.

c. Engineer reviews loop status sheets and component calibration sheets and spot-check their entries periodically, and upon completion of Preparation for Testing. Correct deficiencies found.

d. FDT-Repeat:
   1) Repeat FDT onsite with installed PIC equipment and software.
   2) Use FDT test procedures as basis for this test.
   3) In general, this test shall not require witnessing. However, portions of this test, as identified by Engineer during original FDT shall be witnessed.

e. Forms: See Loop Status Report, Instrument Calibration Sheet, and I&C Valve Adjustment Sheet referenced in Article Supplements.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Functional Test:
    a. Scope: Confirm PIC, including applications software, is ready for operation.
    b. Refer to PIC subsections for additional requirements.
    c. Completed when Functional Test has been conducted and Engineer has spot-checked associated test forms and checklists in field.
4. Required Test Documentation: Test procedures, forms, and checklists. Signed by Engineer and Contractor except for Functional Test items signed only by Contractor.

D. Performance Test During and After Facility Startup:

1. Once a facility's Functional Test has been completed and that facility has been started up, perform a witnessed Performance Test on associated PIC equipment to demonstrate that it is operating as required by Contract Documents. Demonstrate each required function on a paragraph-by-paragraph, loop-by-loop, and site-by-site basis.
2. Loop-specific and nonloop-specific tests same as required for FDT except that entire installed PIC tested using actual process variables and functions demonstrated.
3. Perform local and manual tests for each loop before proceeding to remote and automatic modes.
4. Where possible, verify test results using visual confirmation of process equipment and actual process variable. Unless otherwise directed, exercise and observe devices supplied by others, as needed to verify correct signals to and from such devices and to confirm overall system functionality. Test verification by means of disconnecting wires or measuring signal levels is acceptable only where direct operation of plant equipment is not possible.
5. Make updated versions of documentation required for Performance Test available to Engineer at Site, both before and during tests.
6. Make O&M data available to Engineer at Site both before and during testing.
7. Follow daily schedule required for FDT.
8. Determination of Ready for Operation: When Functional Test has been completed.
9. Refer to examples of Performance Test procedures and forms in Article Supplements.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Required for ultrasonic/transit time flow meters. See also Section 40 91 00, I&C Component F38 commissioning requirements.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.05 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Perform training to meet specific needs of Owner's personnel.
2. Include training sessions, classroom and field, for managers, engineers, operators, and maintenance personnel.
3. Provide instruction on one working shift(s) as needed to accommodate the Owner's personnel schedule.
4. Owner reserves the right to reuse video recordings of training sessions.

B. Operations and Maintenance Training:

1. General:
   a. Refer to specific requirements specified in PIC Subsections.
   b. Include review of O&M data and survey of spares, expendables, and test equipment.
   c. Use equipment similar to that provided.
   d. Unless otherwise specified in PIC subsections, provide training suitable for instrument technicians with at least a 2-year associate engineering or technical degree, or equivalent education and experience in electronics, instrumentation, or digital systems.
2. Operations Training: For Owner's operations personnel on operation of I&C components.
   a. Training Session Duration: 1 instructor day.
   b. Number of Training Sessions: One.
   c. Location: Project Site(s).
   d. Course Objective: Develop skills needed to use I&C components and functions to monitor and control the pump station on a day-to-day basis.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of Work, remove materials, scraps, and debris from interior and exterior of equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Use corrosion-inhibiting vapor capsules in enclosures to protect electrical, instrumentation, and control devices, including spare parts, from corrosion.

B. Periodically replace capsules based on capsule manufacturer's recommendations.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.08 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Supplements listed below, follows “End of Section,” are part of this specification.

1. Instrument List.
2. Control Panel Schedule.
3. Preparation for Testing and Functional Test Forms:
   a. Loop Status Report: Each sheet shows status of instruments on a loop. Also, gives functional description for loop.
   b. Instrument Calibration Sheet: Shows details on each instrument (except simple hand switches, lights, and similar items).
   c. I&C Valve Adjustment Sheet: Shows details for installation, adjustment, and calibration of a given valve.
4. Performance Test Sheet: Describe Performance Test for a given loop.
   a. List requirements of the loop.
   b. Briefly describe test.
   c. Cite expected results.
   d. Provide space for checkoff by witness.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

INSTRUMENT LIST

TAG	QTY	COMP CODE	COMPONENT TITLE	OPTIONS	Inst. Detail
FE/FIT-CH-1	1	F38	FLOW ELEMENT AND TRANSMITTER, ULTRASONIC	PROCESS RANGE: 0 - 8,000 GPM	4091-209

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

CONTROL PANEL LIST

Tag No.	Description	Enclosure Type	Location	Remarks
PCP-WP1	Pump Control Panel	Type 4X, 316 Stainless Steel	Woodland Park 1 Pump Station	
PCP-WP2	Pump Control Panel	Type 4X, 316 Stainless Steel	Woodland Park 2 Pump Station	
PCP-GR	Pump Control Panel	Type 4X, 316 Stainless Steel	Graystone Pump Station	

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

JACOBS **LOOP STATUS REPORT—EXAMPLE FORMAT** **Rev.06.05.92**

Project Name: *Newport News WTP*	Project No. *WDC23456.C1*

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. Measure, locally indicate, and transmit RAS flow to LP-10.	
2. At LP-10 indicate flow and provide flow control by modulation of FCV-10-2.	
3. Provide high RAS flow alarm on LP-10.	

COMPONENT STATUS (Check and initial each item when complete)

Tag Number	Delivered	Tag ID Checked	Installation	Termination Wiring	Termination Tubing	Calibration	
FE/FIT-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Feb-7-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*N.A.*	*May-6-90 VDA*	
FIC-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*Apr-4-90 DWM*		*May-4-90 VDA*	
FSH-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*Apr-4-90 DWM*		*May-7-90 VDA*	
FAH-10-2	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Jan-12-90 DWM*	*Mar-5-90 DWM*	*Apr-4-90 DWM*		*May-7-90 VDA*	
FCV-10-2	*Mar-2-90 DWM*	*Mar-2-90 DWM*	*Apr-20-90 DWM*	*Apr-30-90 DWM*		*May-16-90 VDA*	

REMARKS: None.

Loop Ready for Operation	By: *D.W. Munzer*	Date: *May-18-90*	Loop No.: *10-2*

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

JACOBS **INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION SHEET—EXAMPLE—ANALYZER/TRANSMITTER** **Rev.06.05.92**

COMPONENT	MANUFACTURER		PROJECT
Code: *A7*	Name: *Leeds & Northrup*		Number: *WDC30715.B2*
Name: *pH Element & Analyzer/Transmitter*	Model: *12429-3-2-1-7*	Serial #: *11553322*	Name: *UOSA AWT PHASE 3*

FUNCTIONS

	RANGE	VALUE	UNITS	COMPUTING FUNCTIONS? N	CONTROL? N
Indicate? Y Record? N	Chart:			Describe:	Action? direct / reverse Modes? P / I / D
	Scale:	*1-14*	*pH units*		SWITCH? N Unit Range:
Transmit/	Input:	*1-14*	*pH units*		Differential: fixed/adjustable
Convert? Y	Output:	*4-20*	*mA dc*		Reset? automatic / manual

ANALOG CALIBRATIONS							DISCRETE CALIBRATIONS					Note No.
REQUIRED			AS CALIBRATED				REQUIRED			AS CALIBRATED		
Input	Indicated	Output	Increasing Input		Decreasing Input		Number	Trip Point	Reset Pt.	Trip Point	Reset Pt.	
			Indicated	Output	Indicated	Output		(note rising or falling)		(note rising or falling)		
1.0	*1.0*	*4.0*	*1.0*	*4.0*	*1.0*	*3.9*	*1.*	*N.A.*		*N.A.*		
2.3	*2.3*	*5.6*	*2.2*	*5.5*	*2.3*	*5.6*	2.					*1.*
7.5	*7.5*	*12.0*	*7.5*	*11.9*	*7.5*	*12.0*	3.					
12.7	*12.7*	*18.4*	*12.7*	*18.3*	*12.6*	*18.3*	4.					
14.0	*14.0*	*20.0*	*14.0*	*20.0*	*14.0*	*20.0*	5.					
CONTROL MODE SETTINGS:			P: *N.A.*	I:	D:		6.					

#	NOTES:	Component Calibrated and Ready for Start-up
	1. Need to recheck low pH calibration solutions.	By: *J.D. Sewell*
		Date: *Jun-6-92*
		Tag No.: *AIT-12-6*[pH]

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

JACOBS **I&C VALVE ADJUSTMENT SHEET—EXAMPLE** Rev.06.05.92

PARTS	Project Name: *SFO SEWPCP*	Project Number: *SFO10145.G2*
Body	Type: *Vee-Ball*	Mfr: *Fisher Controls*
	Size: *4-inch*	Model: *1049763-2*
	Line Connection: *159 # ANSI Flanges*	Serial #: *1003220*
Operator	Type: *Pneumatic Diaphragm*	Mfr: *Fisher Controls*
	Action: *Linear – Modulated*	Model: *4060D*
	Travel: *3-inch*	Serial #: *2007330*
Positioner	Input Signal: *3-15 psi*	Mfr: *Fisher Controls*
	Action: *Direct - air to open*	Model: *20472T*
	Cam: *Equal percentage*	Serial #: *102010*
Pilot	Action:	Mfr:
Solenoid	Rating: *None*	Model: Serial #:
I/P	Input: *4-20 mA dc*	Mfr: *Taylor*
Converter	Output: *3-15 psi*	Model: *10-T-576-3*
	Action: *Direct*	Serial #: *1057-330*
Position	Settings: *Closed / Open 5 deg, rising*	Mfr: *National Switch*
Switch	Contacts: *Close / Close*	Model: *1049-67-3*
		Serial #: *156 &157*
Power	Type: *Pneumatic*	Air Set Mfr: *Air Products*
Supply	Potential: *40 psi*	Model: *3210D*
		Serial #: *1107063*

ADJUSTMENTS	Initial	Date	**VERIFICATION**	Initial	Date
Air Set	*JDS*	*Jun-06-92*	Valve Action	*JDS*	*Jun-03-92*
Positioner	*JDS*	*Jun-06-92*	Installation	*JDS*	*Jun-03-92*
Position Switches	*JDS*	*Jun-06-92*	Wire Connection	*JDS*	*Jun-04-92*
I/P Converter	*JDS*	*Jun-07-92*	Tube Connection	*JDS*	*Jun-04-92*
Actual Speed	*JDS*	*Jun-07-92*			

REMARKS: *Valve was initially installed backwards.*	**Valve Ready for Start-up**
Observed to be correctly installed May-25-92	By: *J.D. Sewell*
	Date: *Jun-07-92*
	Tag No.: *FCV-10-2-1*

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

JACOBS PERFORMANCE TEST SHEET - EXAMPLE Rev.06.05.92

Project Name: *SFO SEWPCP Plant Expansion*	Project No.: *SFO12345.C1*

Demonstration test(s): For each functional Requirement of the loop:
(a) List and number the requirement. (b) Briefly describe the demonstration test.
(c) Cite the results that will verify the required performance. (d) Provide space for signoff.

1. MEASURE EFFLUENT FLOW

1.a With no flow, water level over weir should be zero and

FIT indicator should read zero. *Jun-20-92 BDG*

2. FLOW INDICATION AND TRANSMISSION TO LP & CCS

With flow, water level and FIT indicator should be related by expression

*Q(MGD) = 429*H**(2/3) (H = height in inches of water over weir).*

Vary H and observe that following.

2.a Reading of FIT indicator. *Jun-6-92 BDG*

2.b Reading is transmitted to FI on LP-521-1 *Jun-6-92 BDG*

2.c Reading is transmitted and displayed to CCS. *Jun-6-92 BDG*

H(measured)	*0*	*5*	*10*	*15*
Q(computed)	*0*	*47.96*	*135.7*	*251.7*
Q(FIT indicator)	*0*	*48.1*	*137*	*253*
Q(LI on LP-521-1)	*0*	*48.2*	*138*	*254*
Q(display by CCS)	*0*	*48.1*	*136.2*	*252.4*

Forms/Sheets Verified	By	Date	**Loop Accepted By Owner**
Loop Status Report	*J.D. Sewell*	*May-18-92*	By: *J.D. Smith*
Instrument Calibration Sheet	*J.D. Sewell*	*May-18-92*	Date: *Jun-6-92*
I&C Valve Calibration Sheet	*N.A.*		
Performance Test	By	Date	
Performed	*J. Blow MPSDC Co.*	*Jun-6-92*	
Witnessed	*B. DeGlanville*	*Jun-6-92*	Loop No.: *30-12*

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 40 91 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL COMPONENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. City of Auburn - Water Resource Management Design and Construction Manual (WRMDCM).

1. Use most current version of the WRMDCM.
2. Downloadable from the City's website at: https://www.auburnalabama.org/water-resource-management/design-and-construction-manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. This section gives general requirements for instrumentation and control components.

B. New and modified pump control panels shall be built in accordance with the City's Water Resource Management Design and Construction Manual (WRMDCM), in particular paragraphs 3.5.5.4 through 3.5.5.7.

2.02 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS COMPONENTS

A. Not used.

2.03 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. Terminal Blocks for Enclosures:

1. General:
   a. Connection Type: Screw compression clamp.
   b. Compression Clamp:
      1) Complies with DIN-VDE 0611.
      2) Hardened steel clamp with transversal groves that penetrate wire strands providing a vibration-proof connection.
      3) Guides strands of wire into terminal.
   c. Screws: Hardened steel, captive and self-locking.
   d. Current Bar: Copper or treated brass.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

e. Insulation:
   1) Thermoplastic rated for minus 55 to plus 110 degrees C.
   2) Two funneled shaped inputs to facilitate wire entry.
f. Mounting:
   1) Standard DIN rail.
   2) Terminal block can be extracted from an assembly without displacing adjacent blocks.
   3) End Stops: Minimum of one at each end of rail.
g. Wire preparation: Stripping only permitted.
h. Jumpers: Allow jumper installation without loss of space on terminal or rail.
i. Marking System:
   1) Terminal number shown on both sides of terminal block
   2) Allow use of preprinted and field marked tags.
   3) Terminal strip numbers shown on end stops.
   4) Mark terminal block and terminal strip numbers as shown on Panel Control Diagrams and Loop Diagrams.
   5) Fuse Marking for Fused Terminal Blocks: Fuse voltage and amperage rating shown on top of terminal block.
j. Test Plugs: Soldered connections for 18 AWG wire.
   1) Pin Diameter: 0.079 inch.
   2) Quantity: 10.
   3) Manufacturer and Product:
      a) Weidmuller, Type PS.
      b) Entrelec; Type FC2.
      c) Phoenix Contact, Type MPS.

2. Terminal Block, General-Purpose:
   a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
   b. Rated Current: 30 amp.
   c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
   d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
   e. Color: Grey body.
   f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
   g. Test Sockets: One screw test socket 0.079-inch diameter.
   h. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Weidmuller; 1020100000 with 0280600000.
      2) Entrelec; Type M4/6.T.
      3) Phoenix Contact.
3. Terminal Block, Ground:
   a. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 12 AWG.
   b. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
   c. Color: Green and yellow body.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

d. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
e. Grounding: Ground terminal blocks electrically grounded to the mounting rail.
f. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller; 1010100000.
2) Entrelec; Type M4/6.P.
3) Phoenix Contact.

4. Terminal Block, Blade Disconnect Switch:
a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
b. Rated Current: 10-amp.
c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 12 AWG.
d. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
e. Color: Grey body, orange switch.
f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
g. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller; 7910210000.
2) Entrelec; Type M4/6.SN.T.
3) Phoenix Contact.

5. Terminal Block, Diode:
a. Rated Voltage: 24V dc.
b. Rated Current: 30 ma.
c. Wire Size: 16 AWG.
d. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller.
2) Phoenix Contact ST-IN.

6. Terminal Block, Fused, 24V dc:
a. Rated Voltage: 600V dc.
b. Rated Current: 16-amp.
c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
e. Color: Grey body.
f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
g. Indication: LED diode 24V dc.
h. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum.
i. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller 1880410000.
2) Entrelec; Type M10/13T.SFL.
3) Phoenix Contact.

7. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac:
a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
b. Rated Current: 16-amp.
c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
e. Color: Grey body.
f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

g. Indication: Neon Lamp 110V ac.
h. Leakage Current: 1.8 mA, maximum.
i. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum.
j. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller 1880420000.
2) Entrelec; Type M10/13T.SFL.
3) Phoenix Contact.

8. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac, High Current:
a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
b. Rated Current: 35 amps.
c. Wire Size: 18 AWG to 8 AWG.
d. Rated Wire Size: 8 AWG.
e. Color: Grey.
f. Fuse: 13/32 inch by 1.5 inches.
g. Spacing: 0.95 inch, maximum.
h. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller 7940029428.
2) Entrelec; Type MB10/24.SF.
3) Phoenix Contact.

B. Relays:

1. General:
a. Relay Mounting: Plug-in type socket.
b. Relay Enclosure: Furnish dust cover.
c. Socket Type: Screw terminal interface with wiring.
d. Socket Mounting: Rail.
e. Provide holddown clips.

2. Signal Switching Relay:
a. Type: Dry circuit.
b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
c. Contact Rating: 0 to 5 amps at 28V dc or 120V ac.
d. Contact Material: Gold or silver.
e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
f. Coil Power: 0.9 watts (dc), 1.2VA (ac).
g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
j. Seal Type: Hermetically sealed case.
k. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller; Series RCM.
2) Potter and Brumfield; Series KH/KHA.
3) IDEC equivalent.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

3. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Nonlatching:
    a. Type: Compact general-purpose plug-in.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 240V ac.
    d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
    e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    f. Coil Power: 1.8 watts (dc), 2.7VA (ac).
    g. Temperature range up to 140 degrees F.
    h. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
    i. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
    j. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
    k. Push to test button.
    l. Manufacturers and Products:
        1) IDEC, RU2S-A110 (AC Voltage); RU2S-D-D24 (DC Voltage which includes coil diode).
        2) Weidmuller; Riderseries II.
        3) Potter and Brumfield; Series KUP.
4. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Latching:
    a. Type: Dual coil magnetic latching relay.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 120V ac.
    d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
    e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    f. Coil Power: 2.7 watts (dc), 5.3VA (ac).
    g. Temperature range up to 140 degrees F.
    h. Expected Mechanical Life: 5,000,000 operations.
    i. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 500,000 operations.
    j. Manufacturer and Product:
        1) IDEC, RU2S-A110 (AC Voltage); RU2S-D-D24 (DC Voltage which includes coil diode).
        2) Potter and Brumfield; Series KUL.
5. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Time Delay:
    a. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
    b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
    c. Contact Rating: 10A at 240V ac.
        1) Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
    d. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
    e. Operating Temperature: Minus 10 to 55 degrees C.
    f. Repeatability: Plus or minus 2 percent.
    g. Delay Time Range: Select range such that time delay set point fall between 20 to 80 percent of range.
    h. Time Delay Set Point: As noted or shown.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

i. Mode of Operation: As noted or shown.
j. Adjustment Type: Integral potentiometer with knob external to dust cover.
k. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Weidmuller; 8647700000.
2) Potter and Brumfield:
a) Series CB for 0.1 second to 100 minute delay time ranges.
b) Series CK for 0.1 to 120 second delay time ranges.
3) IDEC RTE Series.

C. Surge Suppressors:

1. General:
a. Construction: First-stage, high-energy metal oxide varistor and second-stage, bipolar silicon avalanche device separated by series impedance; includes grounding wire, stud, or terminal.
b. Response: 5 nanoseconds maximum.
c. Recovery: Automatic.
d. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees C to plus 85 degrees C.
e. Enclosure Mounted: Encapsulated inflame retardant epoxy.
2. Suppressors on 120V ac Power Supply Connections:
a. Occurrences: Tested and rated for a minimum of 50 occurrences of IEEE C62.41 Category B test waveform.
b. First-Stage Clamping Voltage: 350 volts or less.
c. Second-Stage Clamping Voltage: 210 volts or less.
d. Power Supplies for Continuous Operation:
1) Four-Wire Transmitter or Receiver: Minimum 5 amps at 130V ac.
2) All Other Applications: Minimum 30 amps at 130V ac.
3. Suppressors on Analog Signal Lines:
a. Test Waveform: Linear 8-microsecond rise in current from 0 amps to a peak current value followed by an exponential decay of current reaching one-half the peak value in 20 microseconds.
b. Surge Rating: Tested and rated for 50 occurrences of 2,000-amp peak test waveform.
1) dc Clamping Voltage: 20 percent to 40 percent above operating voltage for circuit.
2) dc Clamping Voltage Tolerance: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3) Maximum Loop Resistance: 18 ohms per conductor.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Type SS1: 3-Phase Lines:
      1) Schneider Electric Model SDSA.
   b. Type SS1: 120V ac Lines:
      1) ASCO Model 252 (Edco HSP-121).
      2) Phoenix Contact PLT-SEC-120 (2907918).
   c. Type SS2: Analog Signals Lines:
      1) ASCO Model 175 (Edco PC642 Series).
      2) Phoenix Contact 2838228 with included base.
   d. Type SS3: Field Mounted at Two-Wire Instruments:
      1) ASCO Model 157 (Edco SS64).
      2) Phoenix Contact Surgetrab (2800035).
      3) Encapsulated in stainless steel pipe nipple.
   e. Type SS4: Field Mounted at Four-Wire Instruments:
      1) Enclosure: Type 4X.
      2) Schneider Electric SLACSE.
      3) Phoenix Contact BOXTRAB (1191886 or 1191887).

D. Power Supplies:

1. Furnish as required to power instruments requiring external dc power, including two-wire transmitters and dc relays. Provide power supplies with diode auctioneered outputs.
2. If noted, connect in redundant 2N or N+1 configuration, where N is the number of power supplies required.
3. Convert 120V ac, 60-Hz power to dc power of appropriate voltage(s) with sufficient voltage regulation and ripple control to assure that instruments being supplied can operate within their required tolerances.
4. Provide output over voltage and over current protective devices to:
   a. Protect instruments from damage due to power supply failure.
   b. Protect power supply from damage due to external failure.
5. Enclosures: NEMA 1/IP20.
6. UL 508 Listed.
7. Mount such that dissipated heat does not adversely affect other components.
8. Provided with power supply failure alarm contact.
9. Fuses:
   a. Purpose:
      1) For each dc supply line to each individual two-wire transmitter.
      2) For each dc branch circuit.
   b. Type: Indicating.
   c. Mount so fuses can be easily seen and replaced.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

10. Provide same manufacturer for Power Supply and 24V dc UPS systems where applicable.
11. Manufacturers (provide redundancy module if noted):
    a. Phoenix Contact; Quint SFB with Redundancy Diode Module.
    b. PULS; Dimension Series with Redundancy Diode Module, YRM2.DIODE.
    c. Sola; SDN-C series with Redundancy Module.
    d. Or approved equal.

E. Intrinsically Safe Circuits:

1. Intrinsically safe circuits will conform to NFPA 70 Standards:
    a. All terminal strips, electrical raceways, and cable trays will be color coded light blue.
    b. All intrinsically safe circuits will maintain appropriate separation/isolation from nonintrinsically safe circuits.
    c. All intrinsically safe conduit will be marked to clearly indicate that the conduit contains intrinsically safe circuits.
    d. Grounding as specified by the intrinsically safe barrier manufacturer will be installed in conformance with manufacturer specifications.

F. Intrinsic Safety Barriers:

1. Intrinsically Safe Relays: Monitor discrete signals that originate in hazardous area and are used in a safe area.
    a. Manufacturer and Product: MTL, Inc.; Series MTL 5500.
    b. Manufacturer and Product: Turck IM1-22Ex-R; or approved equal.
2. Intrinsically Safe Barriers: Interface analog signals as they pass from hazardous area to safe area.
    a. Manufacturer and Product: MTL, Inc.; Series MTL 5500.
    b. Manufacturer and Product: Phoenix Contact MACX MCR-EX-SL-RPSSI-I (286530).

2.04 I&C COMPONENTS

A. F38 Flow Element and Transmitter, Ultrasonic, Transit Time:

1. General:
    a. Function: Measure flowrate of raw sewage.
    b. Type: Ultrasonic (Transit time)
    c. Parts: Transducers, transmitter, mounting hardware, and interconnecting cable.

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

2. Service:
    a. Stream Fluid: Raw Sewage.
    b. Line size: 20 inches.
    c. Pipe material: See Mechanical Drawings.
3. Performance:
    a. Process Flow Range: As noted.
    b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent of velocity, typical for velocities greater than 1 fps.
    c. Operating Temperature:
        1) Liquid: Minus 40 degrees F to plus 176 degrees F.
        2) Transmitter: Minus 40 to plus 140 degrees F.
    d. Options: Include “FlowDC” flow disturbance compensation.
4. Transducers:
    a. Transducer Type: Clamp-on, transit-time pair.
    b. Mounting: Include all required strapping bands, brackets, coupling gel and other installation materials. Hardware shall be stainless steel.
    c. Submergence: NEMA 6P required when installed in meter pit/vault or as noted.
5. Transmitter:
    a. Enclosure: NEMA 4X.
    b. Programming keys. Lockable.
    c. Display:
        1) 4-line backlit LCD graphic display.
        2) Display flow data, diagnostics.
6. Interconnecting Cable: Weatherproof, length as required.
7. Signal Interface: Minimum of one (1) isolated 4 mA to 20 mA dc output.
8. Power: 120V ac, 50/60Hz, unless otherwise noted.
9. Commissioning Services:
    a. Include on-site commissioning services by manufacturer or manufacturer authorized representative for all flow meters.
    b. Include basic operations and maintenance training (on-site) for one location.
    c. Provide certificate of calibration for all flow meters.
    d. Provide listing of all transmitter parameter settings as commissioned.
10. Manufacturer and Product: Endress + Hauser; Model Proline Prosonic Flow W 400.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2022 JACOBS

SECTION 40 99 90
PACKAGE CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this section:

1. The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE): C62.41, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
2. International Society of Automation (ISA): S50.1, Compatibility of Analog Signals for Electronic Process Instruments.
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
   b. AB 1, Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
   c. ICS 2, Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
5. UL: 508A, Standards for Safety, Industrial Control Panels.
6. UL: 698A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels for Hazardous Locations.

B. See also the following specification sections and supplements:

1. Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.
2. City of Auburn - Water Resource Management Design and Construction Manual (WRMDCM).
   a. Use most current version of the WRMDCM.
   b. Downloadable from the City's website at: https://www.auburnalabama.org/water-resource-management/design-and-construction-manual/

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. New and modified pump control panels shall be built in accordance with the City's Water Resource Management Design and Construction Manual (WRMDCM), in particular paragraphs 3.5.5.4 through 3.5.5.7.

B. Assemble panels and install instruments, plumbing, and wiring in equipment manufacturer's factories.

C. Test panels and panel assemblies for proper operation prior to shipment from equipment manufacturer's factory.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Bill of material, catalog information, descriptive literature, wiring diagrams, and Shop Drawings for components of control system.
2. Catalog information on electrical devices furnished with system.
3. Shop Drawings, catalog material, and dimensional layout drawings for control panels and enclosures.
4. Panel elementary diagrams of prewired panels. Include in diagrams control devices and auxiliary devices, for example, relays, alarms, fuses, lights, fans, and heaters.
5. Plumbing diagrams of pre-plumbed panels and interconnecting plumbing diagrams.
6. Interconnection wiring diagrams that include numbered terminal designations showing external interfaces.
7. Panel Power Requirements and Heat Dissipation.
8. Intrinsic Safety Data: Provide calculations, tables and other data that document entity method application to each circuit using intrinsic safety as a means of dealing with classified area requirements. Include intrinsic safety parameters for devices (maximum voltage allowed, maximum current allowed, internal capacitance, internal inductance, etcetera) and barriers (open circuit voltage, short circuit current, allowed capacitance, and allowed inductance) for all devices in all circuits.
9. Programmable Controller Submittals:
    a. Hardware Documentation:
        1) Provide the following for all elements of the PLC:
            a) Block Diagram: A diagram showing all major system components. Identify components by manufacturer and model number. Show interconnecting cables diagrammatically.
            b) Bill-of-Materials: A list of all PLC components. Group components by type and include:
            c) Component manufacturer, model number, and part number.
            d) Component description.
            e) Quantity supplied.
    b. Software Design Submittal: Provides a detailed description on the application program during applications program development and well before submission of the Preliminary Software Documentation. Include all PLC and OIU applications software.

B. Informational Submittals: Manufacturer’s Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers’ Field Services.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prior to shipment, include corrosive-inhibitive vapor capsules in shipping containers and related equipment as recommended by capsule manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNAL CHARACTERISTICS

A. Not used.

2.02 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Vapor Capsule Manufacturers:

1. Northern Instruments; Model Zerust VC.
2. Hoffmann Engineering; Model A-HCI.

2.03 CONTROL PANEL

A. Panel Construction and Interior Wiring: In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC), UL 508A, UL 698A, state and local codes, and applicable sections of NEMA, ANSI, and ICECA.

B. Conform to NEMA ratings as specified in individual equipment sections.

C. Minimum Metal Thickness: 14-gauge.

D. NEMA 250, Type 4X Panels: Type 316 stainless steel construction unless otherwise specified.

E. Doors:

1. Three-point latching mechanisms in accordance with NEMA 250 Type 1 and 12 panels with doors higher than 18 inches.
2. For other doors, stainless steel quick release clamps.

F. Cutouts shall be cut, punched, or drilled and finished smoothly with rounded edges.

G. Access: Front, suitable for installation with back and sides adjacent to or in contact with other surfaces, unless otherwise specified.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

H. Temperature Control:

1. Freestanding Panels:
   a. Nonventilated Panels: Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel.
   b. Ventilated Panels: Not acceptable.
   c. Refrigerated System: Not acceptable.
2. Smaller Panels (that are not freestanding): Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel and on panel face.
3. Space Heaters:
   a. Hygrostatically controlled to maintain internal panel temperatures above dewpoint. Use nVent Hoffman AMHUM or approved equal.
   b. Required for all outdoor control panels. Required for other panels if noted.

I. Push-to-Test Circuitry: Required for all pilot lights.

J. Lighting: Minimum of one hand switch controlled internal 100-watt equivalent LED light.

K. Minimum of one 120-volt GFCI duplex receptacle.

L. Finish:

1. Metallic External Surfaces (Excluding Aluminum and Stainless Steel): Manufacturer's standard gray unless otherwise specified.
2. Internal Surfaces: White enamel.

M. Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions:

1. Use following unless otherwise noted:

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
OO	ON OFF	Black Black
OC	OPEN CLOSE	Black Black
OCA	OPEN CLOSE AUTO	Black Black Black
OOA	ON OFF AUTO	Black Black Black

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
SS	START STOP	Black Black
RESET	RESET	Black
EMERGENCY STOP	EMERGENCY STOP	Red

a. Lettering Color:
   1) Black on white and yellow buttons.
   2) White on black, red, and green buttons.

2. Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions:
   a. Use following color code and inscriptions for service legends and lens colors for indicating lights, unless otherwise noted:

Tag Function	Inscription(s)	Color
ON	ON	Green
OFF	OFF	Red
OPEN	OPEN	Green
CLOSED	CLOSED	Red
LOW	LOW	Amber
FAIL	FAIL	Amber
HIGH	HIGH	Amber
AUTO	AUTO	White
MANUAL	MANUAL	Yellow
LOCAL	LOCAL	White
REMOTE	REMOTE	Yellow

   b. Lettering Color:
      1) Black on white and yellow buttons.
      2) White on black, red, and green buttons.

N. Panel Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Saginaw.
3. Rittal.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

O. Breather and Drains: Furnish with NEMA 250, Type 4 and 4X panels.

1. Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; ECD Type 4X Drain and Breather; Drain Model ECD1-N4D, Breather Model ECD1-N4B.
   b. Hoffman H2Omit Vent/Drain.

2.04 CONTROL PANEL ELECTRICAL

A. UL Listing Mark for Enclosures: Mark stating “Listed Enclosed Industrial Control Panel” per UL 508A (or per UL 698A if applicable). Provide unique, serialized UL tracking number for control panel.

B. Safety-Related Nameplates: As required by applicable codes and standards including NFPA 79, UL 508A, and UL 698A. Provide a warning nameplate on all control panel enclosures with circuits with more than one electrical supply. For example, any panel with dry contacts in a circuit powered elsewhere.

C. I&C and electrical components, terminals, wires, and enclosures UL recognized or UL listed.

D. Control Panels without Motor Starters:

1. Furnish main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
2. Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open. Group on single subpanel. Provide typed directory.
3. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Coordinate for fault in branch circuit trips, branch breaker, and not main breaker.
   b. Branch Circuit Breakers: 15 amps at 250V ac.
   c. Provide UL 489 breakers.
   d. Breaker Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Square D; Multi 9 Series.
      2) Allen-Bradley; 1489-A Series.
      3) Or approved equal.

E. Control Panels with Three-Phase Power Supplies and Motor Starters:

1. Interlock main circuit breaker with panel door.
   a. Mount logic controls, branch circuit breakers, overload reset switches, and other control circuit devices.
   b. Mount operator controls and indications on front access door.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Circuit Breakers:
    a. In accordance with NEMA AB 1.
    b. Breakers, except Motor Branch Breakers: Molded case thermal magnetic.
    c. 65,000-ampere RMS symmetrical rating, minimum at 480 volts, unless otherwise specified in package system equipment specification sections.
    d. Tripping: Indicate with operator handle position.
3. Magnetic Motor Starters:
    a. Full voltage, NEMA ICS 2, Class A, Size 0 minimum.
    b. Include three-pole bimetallic or eutectic alloy thermal overload relays sized for each motor.
    c. Manual reset type with reset button mounted on panel door.
4. Motor Control: 120V ac (except intrinsically safe circuits where applicable).
    a. Power Control Transformer:
        1) Sufficient capacity to serve connected load, including 200VA for duplex outlet plus 100VA (minimum).
        2) Limit voltage variation to 15 percent during contact pickup.
        3) Fuse one side of secondary winding and ground the other.
        4) Furnish primary winding fuses in ungrounded conductors.
5. Power Monitoring Relay:
    a. Protect three-phase equipment from single phasing, phase imbalance, or phase reversal.
    b. Separate, isolated contact outputs to stop motors and activate alarm light during abnormal conditions.
    c. Transient Voltage Protection: 10,000 volts.
    d. Provide alarm contact for connection to PLC.
    e. Manufacturer and Product: Furnas; Class 47.
6. Power Distribution Blocks: Furnish to parallel feed tap on branch circuit protective devices. Do not “leap frog” power conductors.
7. Terminations for Power Conductors: Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
8. Separate 480V/240V/208V power wiring and motor leads from 120V/24V control circuitry and components.
9. Provide plexiglass or metal barriers to minimize risk of accidental contact with energized 480V/240V/208V components.

F. Wiring:

1. ac Circuits:
    a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
    b. Size: For current to be carried, but not less than 14 AWG.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Analog Signal Circuits:
   a. Type: 300-volt, Type 2 stranded copper, twisted shielded pairs.
   b. Size: 18 AWG, minimum.
3. Other dc Circuits.
   a. Type: 600-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
   b. Size: 18 AWG, minimum.
4. Separate analog and other dc circuits by at least 6 inches from ac power and control wiring, except at unavoidable crossover points and at device terminations.
5. Enclose wiring in sheet metal raceways or plastic wiring ducts.
6. Special Signal Circuits: Use manufacturer's standard cables.
7. Wire Identification: Numbered and tagged at each termination.
   a. Wire Tags: Machine printed, heat shrink.
   b. Manufacturers:
      1) Brady Perma Sleev.
      2) Tyco Electronics.

G. Wiring Interface:

1. For analog and discrete signal, terminate at numbered terminal blocks.
2. For special signals, terminate power (240 volts or greater) at manufacturer's standard connectors.
3. For panel, terminate at equipment on/with which it is mounted.

H. Terminal Blocks: As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

I. Grounding: As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

J. Relays: As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

K. Intrinsic Safety Barriers: As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

L. Power Supplies: As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components.

M. Front-of-Panel Devices in Conjunction with NEMA 250, Type 1 and 12 Panels:

1. Potentiometer Units:
   a. Three-terminal, oiltight construction, resolution of 1 percent and linearity of plus or minus 5 percent.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Single-hole, panel mounting accommodating panel thicknesses between 1/8 and 1/4 inch.
c. Include legend plates with service markings.
d. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Allen-Bradley; Model 800T.
2) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Model 10250T.

2. Indicating Lights:
a. Heavy-duty, push-to-test type, LED, oiltight, industrial type with integral transformer for 120V ac applications.
b. Screwed on prismatic glass lenses in colors noted and factory engraved legend plates for service legend.

3. Pushbutton, Momentary:
a. Heavy-duty, oiltight, industrial type with full guard and momentary contacts rated for 10 amperes continuous at 120V ac.
b. Standard size legend plates with black field and white markings for service legend.
c. Manufacturers and Products:
1) Square D; Class 9001, Type K.
2) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type T.
3) General Electric; Type CR-2940.

4. Selector Switch:
a. Heavy-duty, oiltight, industrial type with contacts rated for 120V ac service at 10 amperes continuous.
b. Standard size, black field, legend plates with white markings, for service legend.
c. Operators: Black knob type.
d. Single-hole mounting, accommodating panel thicknesses from 1/16 inch to 1/4 inch.
e. Manufacturers and Products for Units with up to Four Selection Positions:
1) Eaton/Cutler-Hammer; Type T.
2) Square D; Type K.
f. Manufacturers and Products for Units with up to 12 Selection Positions:
1) Rundel-Idec; Standard Cam Switch.
2) Electroswitch; 31.

N. Front-of-Panel Devices Used in Conjunction with NEMA 250, Type 4X Panels:

1. Potentiometer, Watertight:
a. Three-terminal, heavy-duty NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight construction, resolution of 1 percent and linearity of plus or minus 5 percent.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

b. Single-hole, panel mounting accommodating panel thicknesses between 1/8 and 1/4 inch.
c. Include engraved legend plates with service markings.
d. Manufacturer and Product: Allen-Bradley; Bulletin 800H.

2. Indicating Lights, Watertight:
   a. Heavy-duty, push-to-test type, NEMA 250, LED, Type 4X watertight, industrial type with integral transformer for 120V ac applications and corrosion-resistant service.
   b. Screwed on prismatic lenses and factory engraved legend plates for service legend.
3. Pushbutton, Momentary, Watertight:
   a. Heavy-duty, NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight, industrial type with momentary contacts rated for 120V ac service at 10 amperes continuous and corrosion-resistant service.
   b. Standard size, black field, legend plates with white markings for service legend.
   c. Manufacturers and Products:
      1) Square D; Type SK.
      2) Allen-Bradley; Type 800H.
4. Selector Switch, Watertight:
   a. Heavy-duty, NEMA 250, Type 4X watertight, industrial type with contacts rated for 120V ac service at 10 amperes continuous and corrosion-resistant service.
   b. Standard size, black field, legend plates with white markings, for service legend.
   c. Operators: Black knob type.
   d. Single-hole mounting, accommodating panel thicknesses from 1/16 to 1/4 inch.
   e. Manufacturer and Products:
      1) Square D; Class 9001, Type SK.
      2) Allen-Bradley; Type 800H.

2.05 NAMEPLATES, NAMETAGS, AND SERVICE LEGENDS

A. Panel Nameplates: Enclosure identification located on enclosure face.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown on Drawings.
2. Materials: Laminated plastic attached to panel with stainless steel screws.
3. Letters: 1/2-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

B. Component Nameplates, Panel Face: Component identification located on panel face under or near component.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown on panel drawing.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

C. Component Nameplates, Back of Panel: Component identification located on or near component inside of enclosure.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

D. Legend Plates for Panel Mounted Pushbuttons, Lights, and Switches.

1. Inscription:
   a. Refer to table under Paragraph Standard Pushbutton Colors and Inscriptions.
   b. Refer to table under Paragraph Standard Light Colors and Inscriptions.
   c. Refer to P&IDs on Drawings.
2. Materials: Stainless steel, keyed legend plates. Secured to panel by mounting nut for pushbutton, light, or switch.
3. Letters: Black on gray or white background.

E. Service Legends: Component identification nameplate located on face of component.

1. Inscription: As shown on panel drawing.
2. Materials: Adhesive-backed, laminated plastic.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, white on black background, unless otherwise noted.

F. Nametags: Component identification for field devices.

1. Inscription: Component tag number.
2. Materials: 16-gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Letters: 3/16-inch-high, imposed.
4. Mounting: Affix to component with 16-gauge or 18-gauge stainless steel wire or stainless steel screws.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.06 ELECTRICAL SURGE AND TRANSIENT PROTECTION

A. General:

1. Function: Protect elements of PIC against damage due to electrical transients induced in interconnecting lines by lightning and nearby electrical systems.
2. Surge suppressors are not shown for external analog transmitters. Determine quantity and location, and show in Shop Drawings. Refer to example wiring in installation details in Drawings.
3. Provide, install, coordinate, and inspect grounding of surge suppressors at:
   a. Connection of ac power to PIC equipment including panels, consoles assemblies, and field-mounted analog transmitters and receivers.
   b. At the field and panel, console, or assembly connection of signal circuits that have portions of the circuit extending outside of a protective building.

B. Surge Suppressor Types: Reference Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control Components, Part 2, Surge Suppressors.

C. Installation and Grounding of Suppressors:

1. As shown. See Surge Suppressor Installation Details.
2. Grounding equipment, installation of grounding equipment, and terminations for field mounted devices are provided under Division 26, Electrical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ENCLOSURE INTERNAL WIRING

A. As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. As defined in Section 40 91 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 44 42 55
STANDBY ENGINE DRIVEN PUMP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes the Work necessary to provide one permanent skid-mounted, engine driven, self-priming centrifugal pump, complete with sound-attenuating enclosure, automatic priming system, instrumentation and control system, and all other appurtenances as specified herein.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
   a. 9, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
   b. 11, Load Rating and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): B16.1, Standard for Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
3. Hydraulic Institute Standards (HIS).
4. UL.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall warrant to the Owner the equipment against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 18 months from the date of acceptance. This warranty shall cover the cost of labor and materials required to correct any warrantable defect.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish for each pump provided, packaged and labeled in box for storage:

1. One set of pump bearings.
2. One set of gaskets for each pump joint.
3. One complete pump mechanical seal.
4. One pump casing wear ring.
5. Two engine air filters.
6. Two engine oil filters.
7. Two engine fuel filters.
8. One complete set of special tools required to dismantle pump.

B. Diesel (as applicable for pump motor type): Full diesel tank, after final startup, testing and acceptance.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Pump shall not be delivered to the project site more than 90 days prior to facility startup.

B. The Contractor shall exercise the pump regularly as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Failure to maintain pump in like-new condition prior to startup and acceptance will be cause for rejection of the pumps.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The use of a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configuration desired.

B. The pump shall be one of the following listed manufacturers and standard model numbers, furnished as modified to conform to the performance, functions, features, and materials of construction as specified herein:

1. GODWIN CD500M-C18.
2. Cornell 12NHTB.

2.02 GENERAL

A. Provide pumping unit of the end suction, single-stage centrifugal type, each driven by a diesel engine. Design the pumping units to prevent undue wear and clogging.

B. The pump and accessories shall be supplied by the pump manufacturer.

C. The pump shall be fitted with a fully automatic priming system incorporating either of the following:

1. Air compressor, air ejector assembly, and an air/water separation tank. The air ejector shall operate on the discharge side of the compressor, eliminating the possibility of water being drawn into the air source.
2. Venture type prime system.
3. Vacuum pump.

D. No water shall be required in the pump to achieve a prime.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Priming systems that require manual water additions to facilitate pump priming are not acceptable. A demonstration of the pump's ability to repeatedly cycle from dry suction/pump/snore/repriming/pump shall be required. This will necessitate the draining of all residual water from the pump case to initiate a dry suction starting condition.

F. Pump to be fully automatic, needing no form of adjustment on priming system. The pump shall be capable of static suction lifts to 28 feet, vertical, at sea level. It shall also be capable of operation using extended suction lines.

G. Equipment acceptance shall be contingent upon its ability to run in a completely dry condition for periods up to 24 continuous hours at full speed. This requires the draining of all residual water to initiate a dry suction starting condition. A demonstration may be required by the Owner.

H. The pump offered shall be a manufacturer's standard production model. It shall have been in continuous use by municipal and industrial owners for a minimum of 5 years.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION

A. Pump casings shall be cast iron. Pump design shall incorporate a direct suction flow path that is in axial alignment with the impeller eye. There shall be no turns, chambers, or valves between the suction flange and the impeller eye.

B. The pump impeller shall be of non-clog type. The impeller shall be two-bladed, of hardened cast chromium steel construction or cast iron.

C. Pumps shall either have wear plates or wear rings.

1. Wear plates shall be fully adjustable and replaceable, fabricated of cast iron. Wear plate clearances shall have no relationship to the ability of the pump to achieve a prime. The pump wear plates shall be of a diameter equal to or greater than the impeller diameter to ensure maximum protection to the pump casing.
2. Wear rings shall be easily replaceable.

D. Pump shall be fitted with a bearing bracket that contains the shaft and heavy duty ball or tapered roller bearings of adequate size to withstand imposed loads. Minimum I.S.O. L-10 bearing life to be 100,000 hours at design condition. Impeller shaft shall be of 1-1/2 percent chromium alloy and have a minimum diameter of 60 mm at the pump seal.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

E. Seals shall be high pressure, mechanical self-adjusting type capable of withstanding suction pressures to 100 psi. The mechanical seal shall be cooled and lubricated in an oil bath reservoir, requiring no maintenance or adjustment. Pump shall be capable of running dry, with no damage, for periods up to 24 hours. All metal parts shall be of stainless steel.

F. Pump suction and discharge flanges shall be cast iron ANSI B16.1, Class 125, raised faced. The casing shall have tapped and plugged holes for draining.

G. Pump gaskets shall be compressed fiber and/or Teflon.

H. Pump O-rings shall be Viton.

I. Pump shall be supplied with an integral check valve mounted on the discharge flange of the pump, allowing unrestricted flow into the impeller. The check valve shall prevent in-line return of flow when the pump is shut off.

J. Drive Unit: Diesel engine shall be water-cooled. Engine shall drive pump by use of direct connected intermediate drive plate. Starter shall be 12-volt electric. Safety shut-down switches for low oil pressure and high temperature shall be integral to the pump control panel. A tachometer and an hourmeter shall be integral to the pump control panel. Battery shall have 180 amp-hour rating.

K. Governor shall be electronic type. Engine speed shall be adjustable to operate the pump between maximum and minimum design operation speeds.

L. Exhaust system shall include a hospital grade muffler housed in a separate chamber within the enclosure. All exhaust piping and manifolds shall be encased in fitted acoustic blankets. They shall be constructed of high-density fiberglass material with waterproof jacketing.

M. Sound-Attenuating Enclosure: The engine and pump shall be completely enclosed with sheet metal panels backed with 1-inch and 2-inch layers of polydamp acoustical sound-deadening material. The acoustical enclosure shall reduce pump and engine noise to 68 dBA or less at a distance of 30 feet. The enclosure shall be removable for easy access to the engine/pump for maintenance and repair. The enclosure doors shall all be equipped with latches that are keyed alike. For maintenance and service needs, the enclosure sides shall have hinged doors for quick access to the engine oil fill, fuel fill port, oil dipstick, and filters.

N. Diesel Fueled Pump: The tank design shall be as specified in Section 23 13 00, Aboveground Fuel Storage Tank and Accessories.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.04 AUTOMATIC STARTING CONTROL SYSTEM

A. The engine shall be equipped with a factory-installed microprocessor-based control panel and designed to start/stop the engine at a signal supplied by high and low level floats.

B. The control panel shall be weatherproof enclosed, and contain an external weatherproof 12-position keypad accessible without the need to remove or open any protective cover or enclosure. It shall be designed to start/stop the engine at a signal supplied by high and low level floats. The controller shall provide the following functions without modification, factory recalibration, or change of chips or boards, by simply accessing the keypad.

1. The keypad shall be a capacitive touch sensing system. No mechanical switches will be acceptable. The keypad shall operate in extreme temperatures, with gloves, through ice, snow, mud, grease, etc. and maintain complete weather-tight sealing of the panel.
2. In automatic mode, the unit shall conserve energy and “go to sleep.”
3. The control panel shall function from float switches as well as manual start/stop by selection at the keypad. No other equipment or hardware changes are required.
4. The control panel shall be capable of varying the engine speed to maintain a constant level in a process without a change to the panel other than via the keypad.
5. The start function can be programmed to provide three separate functions each day for 7 days (i.e., a start, warm-up, exercise cycle on 2 separate days at different times and for a varying length of time, all via the keypad).
6. Manual-Automatic Button:
   a. In Manual Mode, Manual “Start” button starts engine and runs until “Stop” button is depressed or an emergency shutdown occurs.
   b. In Automatic Mode, start/stop sequencing is initiated by one-normally open and one-normally closed narrow angler float switches.
7. The control panel shall integrate the engine safety shut-off for low-oil temperature, high-temperature, and provide over-speed protection.
8. The control panel shall include standard field adjustable parameters for engine cycle crank timer, shutdown time delay, warm-up time delay, and cool-down time delay.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

9. The control panel shall have only one circuit board with 8 built-in relays. Each relay can be named to provide any function all via the key play without changing relays, chips, printed circuits or any hardware or software.
    a. Relays shall provide dry contacts suitable for connection to a PLC.
    b. The following signals are required:
        1) Pump Run Status.
        2) General Fail Alarm.
        3) Up to three (3) additional signals if required by Owner/Engineer. Coordinate with PLC programmer.
10. Standard components shall consist of twenty four digital inputs, seven analog inputs, one magnetic pick-up input, eight 20-amp form “C” relays, one RS232 port, one RS485 port, one RS232/RS485 port, one J1939 port, and one 64X128 pixel full graphic LCD display with backlight.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment Identification Plate: 16-gauge stainless steel with 1/4-inch die-stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in readily visible location.

B. Lifting Bail: Equipment weight over 100 pounds.

C. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel, sized by equipment manufacturer.

D. The unit shall include a duplex GFCI outlet (junction box) for a single point 115V ac, 30-amp electrical connection circuit to power the engine coolant heater.

E. The unit shall include a fully automatic trickle charger powered by 6 amps, 115V ac.

F. The drive unit shall be supplier with an integral thermostatically controlled engine block heater (15-amp, 115V ac required).

G. The unit shall include a single switch operated 12V dc light within the enclosure.

H. The unit shall be supplied with two float switches, which shall integrate with the engine control panel to start and stop the pump.

I. Heat trace and insulate all exposed piping with diameter less than 4-inch.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Prepare, prime, and finish coat with manufacturer's standard system, to match Owner's standard beige.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Shop Tests: Perform a certified shop test on the pumping unit in accordance with the test code of the Hydraulic Institute, except as specified herein. Drive pump by its own drive unit during the shop test.

1. Test at rated speed to determine the curves of head, brake horsepower, and efficiency as a function of capacity. Take a minimum of six points including shutoff. Take at least one point as near as possible to each specified condition of head and capacity. Express capacity in gallons per minute and express head in feet of water. Furnish certified copies of the curves, raw test data, calculated results and sufficient information for computation and plotting of the curves.
2. Subject each pump in the shop to a hydrostatic test. Use a test pressure of not less than 1-1/2 times the shutoff head of the pump as shown by the characteristic curve. Under this test pressure, ensure no part shows undue deflection or leakage or other defects. Provide certification of hydrostatic tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Anchor Bolts: Accurately place using equipment templates. Sized by the manufacturer and constructed of Type 316 stainless steel.

C. Level base by means of steel wedges (steel plates and steel shims). Wedge taper not greater than 1/4 inch per foot. Use double wedges to provide level bearing surface for pump base. Accomplish wedging so that there is no change of level or springing of baseplate when anchor bolts are tightened.

D. After pump skid has been set in position, aligned, and shimmed to proper elevation, grout space between bottom of baseplate and concrete foundation with poured, nonshrink grout of the proper category. Remove wedges after grout is set and pack voids with grout.

E. Connect suction and discharge piping without imposing strain to pump flanges.

F. Install the float switches in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Test: After installation of the pumping unit and all appurtenances, subject each unit to a field running test under actual operating conditions.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 1 person-day for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
3. 1 person-day for post-startup training of Owner's personnel.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SECTION 44 42 56.04
SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards that may be referenced in this section:

1. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
   a. 9, Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
   b. 11, Load Rating and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, and 150.
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
   a. A48, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
   b. A576, Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality.
4. Hydraulic Institute Standards (HIS):
   a. 11.6, Submersible Pump Test.
   b. 14.6, Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests.
5. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. 70, National Electrical Code.
   b. 497, Recommended Practice for the Classification of Flammable Liquids, Gases, or Vapors and of Hazardous (Classified) Locations for Electrical Installations in Chemical Process Areas.
7. UL.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology pertaining to pumping unit performance and construction shall conform to ratings and nomenclature of Hydraulic Institute Standards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Make, model, weight, and horsepower of each equipment assembly.
2. Complete catalog information, descriptive literature, specifications, and identification of materials of construction, including cable seal details, guide rail assemblies, and base elbows.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Performance data curves showing head, capacity, horsepower demand, and pump efficiency over entire operating range of pump, from shutoff to maximum capacity. Show preferred operating range and allowable operating range along pump curve. Indicate separately head, capacity, horsepower demand, overall efficiency, and minimum submergence required at guarantee point.
4. Power and control wiring diagrams, including terminals and numbers.
5. Motor data, in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors.
6. Factory-finish system.
7. L-10 bearing life calculations per ABMA.
8. Wiring for motor protection module.
9. Anchorage and bracing drawings and data sheets, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Special shipping, storage and protection, and handling instructions.
2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
3. Field Performance Test Reports and Log.
4. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services**,** that factory finish system meets requirements specified herein.
5. Suggested spare parts list to maintain equipment in service for period of 1 year and 5 years. Include list of special tools required for checking, testing, parts replacement, and maintenance with current price information.
6. List special tools, materials, and supplies furnished with equipment for use prior to and during startup and for future maintenance.
7. Operation and Maintenance Data as specified in Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data.
8. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, in accordance with Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services.
9. Anchorage and bracing calculations, as required by Section 01 88 15, Anchorage and Bracing.

1.04 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish for each station:

1. Two complete rebuild kits:
   a. Top and Bottom Mechanical Seals.
   b. Bearings.
   c. O-Rings.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

2. Two impellers.
3. Two sets of wear rings.
4. Two complete sets of special tools required to dismantle pump.
5. One Hydraulic Kit and repair kit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Submersible, vertical shaft, centrifugal nonclog or grinder type, for pumping wastewater.

B. Designed for continuous operation under submerged or partially submerged conditions, and intermittent operation when totally dry without damage to pump or motor.

C. Pump and Electrical Driver: Meet requirements for class, group, and division location in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Pumps furnished under this section to be provided by a single manufacturer.

2.02 SUPPLEMENTS

A. Specific requirements are attached to this section as supplements.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Submersible Nonclog Pumps (Choctafaula Pump Station): Equipment consists of pump complete with motor, oil filled motor cooling jacket, impeller, guide rail, anchoring brackets, base elbow, power cable, pump motor protection modules, and pump lifting cable.

B. Submersible Grinder Pumps (Woodland Park #1 and Woodland Park #2 Pump Stations): Equipment consists of pump complete with motor, impeller, guide rail, anchoring brackets, base elbow, power cable, pump motor protection modules, and pump lifting cable.

C. Characteristics:

1. Motor and rotating parts shall be removable from motor end of pump.
2. Mating surfaces to be watertight and fitted with nitrile O-rings.
3. Pumps fitted with dynamically balanced nonclog or grinder impellers designed to pass course solids and stringy materials.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

D. Lifting Arrangement:

1. Stainless steel chain and one “grip-eye.”
2. Attach chain permanently to pump and access platform with stainless steel wire rope.
3. “Grip-eye” capable of being threaded over and engaging links of stainless steel chain so pump and motor may be lifted with “grip-eye” and independent hoist.

E. Sliding Guide Bracket:

1. Integral part of pump unit.
2. Pump unit to be guided by no less than two guide bars and pressed tightly against discharge connection elbow with metal-to-metal contact or through use of profile-type gasket, provided gasket is attached to pump’s flange and can be easily accessed for inspection when pump is lifted out of wet well. Pump guiding cable system will not be acceptable.
3. Pump metal parts that come into contact with guide rail shall be made of nonsparking materials.

F. Guide Bars: Shall be ASTM A276 Type 316 stainless steel.

G. Base Elbows: Shall be ASTM A48 cast iron.

H. Oil chamber between seals shall be equipped with drain and inspection plug. Plug shall have positive antileak seal and shall be easily accessible from outside.

I. Motor nameplate horsepower not to be exceeded at head-capacity point on pump curve.

J. Pump motor and sensor cables shall be suitable for submersible pump application and cable sizing shall conform to NFPA 70 specifications for pump motors. Cables shall be of sufficient length to reach junction boxes without strain or splicing.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

K. Motor Protection Module: Provide pump with a motor protection module for remote mounting in the Pump Control Panel (PCP) which is provided by the Process Instrumentation and Controls (PIC) supplier. Contract Drawings are based on first named submersible pump manufacturer and motor protection module. If pump and motor protection module other than first named manufacturer is provided, provide revised wiring for the motor protection module.

L. Cable Entry System:

1. Junction chamber and motor separated by stator lead sealing gland or terminal board that prevents foreign material entering through pump top.
2. Utilize cable with factory-installed sealing gland with nonshrink epoxy seal system.
3. O-ring compression seal between sealing gland and cable entry point shall also be acceptable.

2.04 PUMP CONTROL PANELS

A. Pump control panels (PCPs) shall be provided by the Process Instrumentation and Controls (PIC) supplier per Section 40 90 00, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.

B. Each control panel shall be mounted as shown on the Drawings.

C. Provide pump motor protection modules for remote mounting in the PCP. Coordinate delivery of the pump protection modules to the PIC supplier. The PIC supplier shall properly install the modules in the PCP during panel fabrication. Coordinate with PIC supplier for installation and wiring details.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Equipment Identification Plate: 16-gauge stainless steel with 1/4-inch die-stamped equipment tag number securely mounted in readily visible location.

B. Anchor Bolts: Type 316 stainless steel and as specified in Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Manufacturer’s standard epoxy system for continuous submergence in corrosive water.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Connect piping without imposing strain to flanges.

3.02 FIELD FINISHING

A. Equipment as specified in Section 09 90 00, Painting and Coating.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Functional Test:

1. General:
   a. Conduct on each pump provided.
   b. Conduct in accordance with HIS 11.6.
2. Routine Production Tests:
   a. Check impeller, motor rating and electrical connections for compliance to specification.
   b. Test motor and cable insulation for moisture content and insulation defects.
   c. Prior to submergence, run pump dry to establish correct rotation and mechanical integrity.
   d. Conduct abbreviated three-point operational performance test.
3. After operational performance test, perform insulation test again vibration test.
4. Flow Output: Measured by plant instrumentation and storage volumes.
5. Operating Temperatures: Monitor bearing areas on pump and motor for abnormally high temperatures.
6. Test Report Requirements: In accordance with Hydraulic Institute Standards for submersible pump tests HIS 14.6 and 11.6.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's Representative: Present at Site or classroom designated by Owner, for minimum person-days listed below, travel time excluded. Time listed below is for each pump station:

1. 1 person-day for installation assistance and inspection.
2. 1 person-day for functional and performance testing and completion of Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, and facility startup.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

3. Training:
   a. Site: Manufacturer shall conduct a site training for Owner to review installation details, pump connections, and pump operation. Site training shall be a minimum of two hours for each station.
   b. Classroom: Manufacturer shall conduct a 1-day classroom training session to review disassembly and reassembly of type of pump provided. Manufacturer shall provide a replica pump to disassemble and reassemble during the training session. Manufacturer shall show and describe all components internal to the pump during training session. Manufacturer shall review proper maintenance of pump type during classroom training. Training shall be a minimum of 8 hours.

B. See Section 01 43 33, Manufacturers' Field Services and Section 01 91 14, Equipment Testing and Facility Startup.

3.05 SUPPLEMENTS

A. The supplements listed below, following "End of Section," are part of this specification.

1. Data Sheets: Pump and Motor.

END OF SECTION

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-01

Tag Numbers: WP1-1-1, WP1-1-2

Facility Name: Woodland Park #1 Pump Station

Manufacturer and Model Number: (A) Flygt MP 3127 HT 1~ 266

(B) Keen KHG(X)7

(B) Zoeller 7111 7.5 hp

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Liquid Pumped (Material and Percent Solids): Raw Sewage

Pumping Temperature (Fahrenheit): Normal: 70 Max 90 Min 50

Abrasive (Y/N) Yes Possible Scale Buildup (Y/N): No

Minimum diameter solid pump can pass (inches) 3-inches

Min. NPSH Available (Ft. Absolute): 33.5

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Capacity (US gpm): Rated: 70

Total Dynamic Head (Ft): Rated: 130

Maximum Shutoff Pressure (Ft): 158 feet – Flygt, 175 feet - Zoeller, 150 feet - Keen

Min. Rated Pump Hydraulic Efficiency at Rated Capacity (%): 23 – Flygt 32 - Keen

DESIGN AND MATERIALS

Pump Type: Heavy-Duty Grinder (Y/N) Y

Volute Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48
Pump Casing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Motor Housing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Wear Plate (Y/N): Y

Wear Ring Impeller (Y/N): N

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Elastomers: Nitrile (Buna-N)

Fasteners: AISI 316 Stainless Steel

Impeller: Type: Grinder (Y/N): Yes

Shaft Material: ASTM A479 Stainless Steel – Flygt, AISI 420 Stainless Steel - Keen
ASTM A582 Stainless Steel – Zoeller

Base Elbow: ASTM A-48 – Flygt, Cast iron – Sulzer

Double Mechanical Seal (Y/N): Y Bearing Life (Hrs): 50,000

DRIVE MOTOR (See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors)

Horsepower: 9.4 – Flygt, 7.5 – Keen, 7.5 Zoeller Voltage: 230 Phase: 1

Synchronous Speed (rpm): 3458 – Flygt, 3520 - Keen, 3600 - Zoeller

Enclosure: SUBMERSIBLE-EXP

Other Features: Manufacturer shall provide temperature/moisture protection module for each pump to be installed within the associated pump control panel.

Moisture Detection Switches (Y/N): Yes

Thermal Protection Embedded in Windings (Y/N): Yes

REMARKS: Wet well installation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-02

Tag Numbers: WP2-1-1, WP2-1-2

Facility Name: Woodland Park #2 Pump Station

Manufacturer and Model Number: (A) Keen KHG(X)5-2301

(A) Zoeller 7111 5 hp

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Liquid Pumped (Material and Percent Solids): Raw Sewage

Pumping Temperature (Fahrenheit): Normal: 70 Max 90 Min 50

Abrasive (Y/N) Yes Possible Scale Buildup (Y/N): No

Minimum diameter solid pump can pass (inches) 3 inches

Min. NPSH Available (Ft. Absolute): 33.3

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Capacity (US gpm): Rated: 70

Total Dynamic Head (Ft): Rated: 100

Maximum Shutoff Pressure (Ft): 145 feet

Min. Rated Pump Hydraulic Efficiency at Rated Capacity (%): 28 - Keen

DESIGN AND MATERIALS

Pump Type: Heavy-Duty Grinder (Y/N) Y

Volute Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48
Pump Casing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Motor Housing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Wear Plate (Y/N): Y

Wear Ring Impeller (Y/N): N

Elastomers: Nitrile (Buna-N)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Fasteners: AISI 316 Stainless Steel

Impeller: Type: Grinder (Y/N): Yes

Shaft Material: AISI 420 Stainless Steel – Keen, ASTM A582 Stainless Steel – Zoeller

Base Elbow: ASTM A-48

Double Mechanical Seal (Y/N): Y Bearing Life (Hrs): 50,000

DRIVE MOTOR (See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors)

Horsepower: 5 – Keen, 7.5 Zoeller Voltage: 230 Phase: 1

Synchronous Speed (rpm): 3480 – Keen, 3600 - Zoeller

Enclosure: SUBMERSIBLE-EXP

Other Features: Manufacturer shall provide temperature/moisture protection module for each pump to be installed within the associated pump control panel.

Moisture Detection Switches (Y/N): Yes

Thermal Protection Embedded in Windings (Y/N): Yes

REMARKS: Wet well installation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

SUBMERSIBLE PUMP DATA SHEET, 44 42 56.04-03

Tag Numbers: CP-1-1, CP-1-2, CP-1-3, CP-1-4

Facility Name: Choctafaula Pump Station

Manufacturer and Model Number: (A) Flygt N 3231** 3~ 6p 680

SERVICE CONDITIONS

Liquid Pumped (Material and Percent Solids): Raw Sewage

Pumping Temperature (Fahrenheit): Normal: 70 Max 90 Min 50

Abrasive (Y/N) Yes Possible Scale Buildup (Y/N): No

Minimum diameter solid pump can pass (inches) 3 inches

Min. NPSH Available (Ft. Absolute): 34

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Capacity (US gpm): Rated: 2,084 and 2,675, respectively

Total Dynamic Head (Ft): Rated: 133 and 112

Maximum Shutoff Pressure (Ft): 162

Min. Rated Pump Hydraulic Efficiency at Rated Capacity (%): 70 and 76

DESIGN AND MATERIALS

Pump Type: Heavy-Duty Nonclog (Y/N) Y

Volute Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Pump Casing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Motor Housing Material: Cast Iron ASTM A48

Wear Plate (Y/N): Y

Wear Ring Impeller (Y/N): N

Elastomers: Nitrile (Buna-N)

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

Fasteners: AISI 316 Stainless Steel

Impeller: Type: Grinder (Y/N): No

Shaft Material: ASTM A479 Stainless Steel – Flygt

Base Elbow: ASTM A-48 – Flygt

Double Mechanical Seal (Y/N): Y Bearing Life (Hrs): 50,000

DRIVE MOTOR (See Section 26 20 00, Low-Voltage AC Induction Motors)

Horsepower: 140 – Flygt Voltage: 460 Phase: 3

Synchronous Speed (rpm): 1,185

Enclosure: SUBMERSIBLE-EXP

Other Features: Manufacturer shall provide temperature/moisture protection module for each pump to be installed within the associated pump control panel. Pump shall include oil filled cooling jacket. Manufacturer shall provide “Hard-Iron” impeller.

Moisture Detection Switches (Y/N): Yes

Thermal Protection Embedded in Windings (Y/N): Yes

REMARKS: Wet well installation.

©COPYRIGHT 2025 JACOBS

PART 5

DRAWINGS
(BOUND SEPARATELY)